



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Ex Libris

GEO. T. HARTSHORN,

No.

..... A. D.

RGF

Digitized by Google

10

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

The First Part

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books ; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs ; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the Names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names.

The Second Part

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; a Vocabulary ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; a Treatise on Spanish Versification ; Spanish Extracts, &c. the *whole* carefully accented.

BY M. JOSSE.

REVISED, AMENDED, IMPROVED, AND ENLARGED,

BY F. SALES.

Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

THIRD AMERICAN EDITION.

"PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE."

FIRST PART.

BOSTON:

MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,
CORNER OF WATER-STREET.

1827.

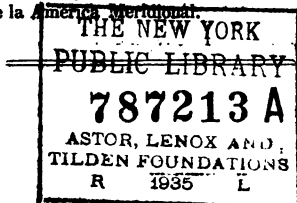
At the Bookstore of the publishers of this Grammar may be found the following *Elementary Works* prepared for students by F. SALES, corrected according to the latest rules on Orthography by the SPANISH ACADEMY, necessary English explanations at the bottom of the pages, and the pronunciation facilitated with the accents of prosody.

RUDIMENTS of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, 1 vol. 18mo.

COLMÉNA ESPAÑÓLA, or SPANISH EXTRACTS, 1 vol. 18mo.

CÁRTAS MARRUÉCAS, followed by a SELECTION OF POEMS, by CADÁLISO, 1 vol. 12mo.

CARTILLA ó SILABARIO y MÉTODO PRÁCTICO de enseñar á leer, para los Estados de la América Meridional.



DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the eighteenth day of August, A. D. 1827, and in the fifty second year of the Independence of the United States of America, F. SALES, of the said District, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as Proprietor, in the words following, to wit :

"A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on pronunciation and alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; A Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Treatise on Spanish Versification; Spanish Extracts, &c. the whole carefully accented. By M. JOSSE. Revised, amended, improved, and enlarged, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge. Third American Edition. '*Peu de préceptes, et beaucoup de pratique.*'"

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

TO THE
PATRONS AND LOVERS OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE
IN THE
UNITED STATES OF NORTH-AMERICA,
THIS THIRD EDITION,
amended, improved and enlarged,
OF
Josse's Grammar,
IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,
BY
THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,
THE EDITOR.

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE
THIRD EDITION.

WE have the satisfaction of announcing to the liberal and enlightened patrons and lovers of the Spanish Language in these United States, that a Third Edition of Josse's Grammar is about to be issued from the press. We will not aver, that it is exactly the same in all its parts as the last Edition, though this had been honoured by flattering commendations ; but we will confidently assert that if the previous Editions merited the approbation of the most competent and respectable judges of similar productions, the present will be found still more deserving of general acceptance.

Every part of the work has been carefully and minutely examined, and such parts as were susceptible of melioration have been assiduously amended.

We will not detail the particulars in which this Edition is superior to the preceding, as it would be a tedious enumeration of corrections and improvements ; but Instructors and Students will perceive it in almost every page ; especially in the rules and illustrations regarding the use of the Future and Conditional tenses ; in the degree of perfection to which the Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs has been brought ; in the new lights introduced upon the right use of the Verbs **HABÉR** and **TENÉR**, **SER** and **ESTÁR** and other verbs occasionally used as Auxiliaries ; in short, upon every other point which is singular and peculiar to the Castilian tongue.

For the relief of those who may learn by this **METHODICAL** and **PRACTICAL SYSTEM**, we have thought proper to mark with an acute accent the vowel of every word in the Grammar on which the stress in pronouncing is laid ; so that, after a few lessons, no uncertainty can remain respecting this important subject.

Boston, 18th August, 1827.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

GRATEFUL for the approbation that our labours have met with in the rapid diffusion of a large edition of this Grammar, and encouraged by the favourable judgment passed on the theoretical and practical method observed in this elementary work, by the most distinguished philologists and eminent scholars in our country ; we now present to the American nation a second edition carefully revised, considerably altered, and improved throughout ; particularly in the arrangement of the Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs ; in giving the English signification of the Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy ; in prefixing an Article to every word in the Vocabulary to denote its gender ; and in assimilating as far as possible the English phraseology to the Spanish, in the Familiar Phrases and Dialogues.

We have enlarged this new edition by the addition of interesting Extracts from some of the best Spanish Writers ; with specimens of critical, familiar, and commercial Letters ; Mercantile Documents ; a Treatise on Spanish Versification, translated from the latest Paris edition of Josse's Grammar, and a copious Table of Contents ; the whole corrected in conformity to the most recent decisions on orthography of the Spanish Academy.

Our earnest purpose having been to render this publication extensively useful and acceptable to all classes and ages of learners, the public may rest assured that no pains have been spared to attain so desirable an object.

Boston, May, 1825.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE FIRST EDITION.

FROM the first appearance in this metropolis of Josse's Grammar, a desire has been entertained of adapting it to the English language ; but the little encouragement hitherto promised, in the United States, to an undertaking of this kind, has delayed its execution.

This system however has been used, and recommended to such learners of the Spanish Language as were well acquainted with the French, and we have always had the satisfaction to find them well pleased with it, commonly expressing their regret, that it had not yet been adapted to the English language.

The recognition of the North and South American Sovereignities by our Government, has determined us to make the attempt. This glorious act on the part of our nation opens such a boundless field for scientific, political and commercial advantages to the rising generation, that we could not deny ourselves the gratification of aiding the generous purpose by presenting a *key*, which will, it is hoped, open an easy way to the attainment of knowledge, honours, and wealth.

The English and Spanish Grammars, which we have hitherto used, are so irregular and incorrect, that it has required the utmost patience and perseverance of both teacher and pupil to wade through them. To this should be added the enormous price at which they are imported and sold, tending to prevent many a studious youth from acquiring a language, not only noble and beautiful, but spoken in so many regions of the earth, that the benign rays of the star of day are perennially smiling upon and fertilizing some one of them.

This work of adaptation and improvement has been commenced and finished, at different intervals, in the course of the last season, as our regular occupations would permit. We have endeavoured to perform our task faithfully; should our labour meet with approbation, we shall be rewarded; should a contrary fate await it, we shall console ourselves with the reflection that our motive was good. In the mean time it is requested that all defects which shall be discovered be made known, and any improvements suggested which may occur; so that this grammar in future editions may be rendered as perfect as possible.

We have thought proper, in order to render this work complete, and save an additional expense, to insert the Vocabulary and Dialogues of Fernandez at the end of the second part, altering the orthography according to the latest rules of the Spanish Academy. The object of collections of this kind is to teach the most usual words and phrases in familiar conversations; a sure method, after passing carefully through the Grammar and Exercisos, of learning to speak a foreign language with propriety.

Boston, October, 1822.

TRANSLATION OF THE PREFACE

TO THE

PARIS EDITION.

THE Spanish Grammars, heretofore published for the French people, do not seem to have attained the end intended by their authors. Several of these productions have become in some manner obsolete, since the Royal Academy has given clear and precise rules for the Castilian Language, which are at present generally adopted. The more modern grammars, on the contrary, seem to be nothing more than the translation of the Grammar of the Spanish Academy. In composing them it has been too much forgotten that they are intended for the use of Frenchmen.

A grammar published in London in 1799 by Josse, Master of Languages, reprinted in the same city in 1804 and 1810, is distant alike from both these extremes, and has appeared to us to unite method with clearness in the exposition of the principles and rules compared with the French language. The author has enriched his work with a selection of interlined Exercises accompanied with notes and references to the principal rules, which may enable beginners, from the outset, to join practice to the study of precepts; a method of rendering the student familiar with the construction and difficulties of a foreign language whose utility has been fully demonstrated. This advantage alone must ensure to the Grammar of Josse a preference over those which have preceded it.

Such is the Grammar now offered to the public. By extending the knowledge of it in France, we deserve the gratitude of the lovers of the Spanish Language, the copiousness, elegance and grandeur of which are too generally acknowledged, to make it necessary for us to demonstrate its superiority over the greater part of European Languages.

We observe however that, while we have conformed to the plan of the author, and have adopted his work, we have made numerous corrections, suppressed useless repetitions, and made important additions on the subject of Participles, Prepositions, the Accent, &c. A few rules which had been omitted have been supplied, others have been modified, and several parts have been elucidated. Finally, the style has been carefully revised, and often rendered more concise.

G. HAMONIERE.

This system however has been used, and recommended to such learners of the Spanish Language as were well acquainted with the French, and we have always had the satisfaction to find them well pleased with it, commonly expressing their regret, that it had not yet been adapted to the English language.

The recognition of the North and South American Sovereignties by our Government, has determined us to make the attempt. This glorious act on the part of our nation opens such a boundless field for scientific, political and commercial advantages to the rising generation, that we could not deny ourselves the gratification of aiding the generous purpose by presenting a *key*, which will, it is hoped, open an easy way to the attainment of knowledge, honours, and wealth.

The English and Spanish Grammars, which we have hitherto used, are so irregular and incorrect, that it has required the utmost patience and perseverance of both teacher and pupil to wade through them. To this should be added the enormous price at which they are imported and sold, tending to prevent many a studious youth from acquiring a language, not only noble and beautiful, but spoken in so many regions of the earth, that the benign rays of the star of day are perennially smiling upon and fertilizing some one of them.

This work of adaptation and improvement has been commenced and finished, at different intervals, in the course of the last season, as our regular occupations would permit. We have endeavoured to perform our task faithfully; should our labour meet with approbation, we shall be rewarded; should a contrary fate await it, we shall console ourselves with the reflection that our motive was good. In the mean time it is requested that all defects which shall be discovered be made known, and any improvements suggested which may occur; so that this grammar in future editions may be rendered as perfect as possible.

We have thought proper, in order to render this work complete, and save an additional expense, to insert the Vocabulary and Dialogues of Fernandez at the end of the second part, altering the orthography according to the latest rules of the Spanish Academy. The object of collections of this kind is to teach the most usual words and phrases in familiar conversations; a sure method, after passing carefully through the Grammar and Exercises, of learning to speak a foreign language with propriety.

Boston, October, 1822.

TRANSLATION OF THE PREFACE

TO THE
PARIS EDITION.

THE Spanish Grammars, heretofore published for the French people, do not seem to have attained the end intended by their authors. Several of these productions have become in some manner obsolete, since the Royal Academy has given clear and precise rules for the Castilian Language, which are at present generally adopted. The more modern grammars, on the contrary, seem to be nothing more than the translation of the Grammar of the Spanish Academy. In composing them it has been too much forgotten that they are intended for the use of Frenchmen.

A grammar published in London in 1799 by Josse, Master of Languages, reprinted in the same city in 1804 and 1810, is distant alike from both these extremes, and has appeared to us to unite method with clearness in the exposition of the principles and rules compared with the French language. The author has enriched his work with a selection of interlined Exercises accompanied with notes and references to the principal rules, which may enable beginners, from the outset, to join practice to the study of precepts; a method of rendering the student familiar with the construction and difficulties of a foreign language whose utility has been fully demonstrated. This advantage alone must ensure to the Grammar of Josse a preference over those which have preceded it.

Such is the Grammar now offered to the public. By extending the knowledge of it in France, we deserve the gratitude of the lovers of the Spanish Language, the copiousness, elegance and grandeur of which are too generally acknowledged, to make it necessary for us to demonstrate its superiority over the greater part of European Languages.

We observe however that, while we have conformed to the plan of the author, and have adopted his work, we have made numerous corrections, suppressed useless repetitions, and made important additions on the subject of Participles, Prepositions, the Accent, &c. A few rules which had been omitted have been supplied, others have been modified, and several parts have been elucidated. Finally, the style has been carefully revised, and often rendered more concise.

G. HAMONIERE.

COMMON SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

A. C.	Áño Cristiáno,	<i>in the year of Christ.</i>
A. a. ^s	Arróba, or arróbas,	<i>twenty-five pounds.</i>
As.	Áños,	<i>years.</i>
A. A.	Autóres,	<i>authors.</i>
A. V. E.	Á. V. ^{ra} Es. ^{cia} ,	<i>to Y. E.</i>
Adm. ^{or}	Administradór,	<i>administrator.</i>
Ag. ^{to}	Agosto,	<i>August.</i>
Am. ^o	Amigo,	<i>friend.</i>
An. ^{to}	Antonio,	<i>Anthony.</i>
Ang. ^o	Angosto,	<i>narrow.</i>
App. ^{co} App. ^{ca}	Apostólico, ca,	<i>apostolical.</i>
Art.	Artículo,	<i>article.</i>
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo,	<i>archbishop.</i>
At. ^o	Aténto,	<i>respectful.</i>
B.	Beáto,	<i>blessed.</i>
B.	Vuelta,	<i>turn over.</i>
Barr.	Barril,	<i>barrel.</i>
B. ^r	Bachillér,	<i>bachelor.</i>
B. L. M.	Béso ó bésa las mãos,	<i>I kiss, or he kisses the hands.</i>
B. L. P.	Béso ó bésa los piés,	<i>I kiss or he kisses the</i>
B. ^{mo} P. ^e	Beatísimo Padre,	<i>most blessed father.</i>
C. A. R.	Cat. ^o Ap. ^{co} Rom. ^o	<i>Cath. Apost. Rom.</i>
C. M. B.	Cúyas mãos béso,	<i>whose hands I kiss.</i>
C. P. B.	Cúyos piés béso,	<i>whose feet I kiss.</i>
Cam. ^a	Cámara,	<i>chamber.</i>
Cap.	Capítulo,	<i>chapter.</i>
Cap. ^a	Capitán,	<i>captain.</i>
Capp. ^a	Capellán,	<i>chaplain.</i>
Col.	Columna,	<i>column.</i>
Comis.	Comisário,	<i>comissary.</i>
Comp. ^a	Compañía,	<i>company.</i>
Cons. ^o	Conséjo,	<i>council.</i>
Conv. ^{to}	Conveniente,	<i>convenient.</i>

Corr. ^{te}	Corriente,	<i>current.</i>
C. ^{do}	Cuando,	<i>when.</i>
C. ^{to} C. ^{ta}	Cuanto, ta,	<i>how much.</i>
D. ^{or} D. ⁿ or D. ^a	Don, Dóna,	<i>mister, mistress.</i>
D. D.*	Doctóres,	<i>doctors.</i>
D. ^r or D. ^{or}	Doctór,	<i>doctor.</i>
D. ^s	Diós,	<i>God.</i>
D. ^{ho} dha.	Dicho, dícha,	<i>said, ditto.</i>
Dro.	Derécho,	<i>right or duty.</i>
Dic. ^{re} 10. ^{re}	Diciembre,	<i>December.</i>
Doz.	Docéna,	<i>dozen.</i>
Dom. ^o	Domíngo,	<i>Sunday.</i>
Ecc. ^o Ecc. ^a	Eclesiástico, ca,	<i>ecclesiastic.</i>
Enm. ^{do} , vále.	Enmendado,	<i>amended, valid.</i>
En. ^o	Enéro,	<i>January.</i>
Es. ^{mo} Es. ^{ma}	Escelentísimo, ma,	<i>most excellent.</i>
Es. ^{no} p. ^{co}	Escribáno público,	<i>Not.^y Public.</i>
Fho. fha.	Fécho, fécha,	<i>dated.</i>
Feb. ^o	Febrero,	<i>February.</i>
Fol.	Fólio,	<i>folio.</i>
F. ^r	Fráy, Fréy,	<i>brother of certain relig-</i>
Fran. ^{co}	Francísco,	<i>Francis. [ious orders.</i>
Frnz.	Fernández,	<i>Fernandez.</i>
Gue. or gde.	Guárde,	<i>save, preserve.</i>
Gra.	Grácia,	<i>grace.</i>
Gen. ^l or gral.	General,	<i>general.</i>
Id. Yd.	Ídem,	<i>ditto.</i>
Igla.	Iglésia,	<i>church.</i>
Il. ^e	Ílustre,	<i>illustrious.</i>
Il. ^{mo} Il. ^{ma}	Ilustrísimo, ma,	<i>most illustrious.</i>
Inq. ^{or}	Inquisidór,	<i>inquisitor.</i>
Intend. ^{te}	Intendénte,	<i>intendant.</i>
Jhs.	Jesús,	<i>Jesus.</i>
Jph.	Joséf, José,	<i>Joseph.</i>
Jn.	Juán,	<i>John.</i>
L. L.	Léyes,	<i>laws.</i>
Lib.	Líbro,	<i>book.</i>
Lib. ^s lb.	Líbras,	<i>pounds.</i>
Lin.	Línea,	<i>line.</i>
Lic. ^{do}	Licenciádo,	<i>licentiate.</i>

* D. D. stands also for *Dónes*, plural of *Don*. The duplication of the initial letter of titles indicates the plural number.

M. P. S.	Múy poderóso Señor,	<i>most powerful Lord.</i>
M. ^e	Mádre,	<i>Mother.</i>
M. ^{or}	Mayór,	<i>elder, major.</i>
M. ^s a. ^s	Múchos años,	<i>many years.</i>
Mag. ^d	Magestád,	<i>Majesty.</i>
Man.	Manuél,	<i>Manuel.</i>
May. ^{mo}	Mayordómo,	<i>Steward.</i>
Mig. ^l	Miguél,	<i>Michael.</i>
Mntro.	Minístro,	<i>minister.</i>
Mrd.	Mercéd,	<i>favour, worship.</i>
Mrn.	Martín,	<i>Martin.</i>
Mras.	Muéstras,	<i>patterns.</i>
Mrnz.	Martínez,	<i>Martinez.</i>
Mro.	Maéstro,	<i>master.</i>
Mrs.	Maravedís,	<i>maravedis.</i>
Ms.	Múchos,	<i>many.</i>
MS.	Manuscrito,	<i>manuscript.</i>
MSS.	Manuscritos,	<i>manuscripts.</i>
N. C. M.	Nro. Cat. ^o Monárca,	<i>our Cath. Mon.</i>
N. S.	Nuéstro Señor,	<i>our Lord.</i>
N. S ^a	Nuéstra Señóra,	<i>our Lady.</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuéstro, nuéstra,	<i>our.</i>
Nov. ^e 9. ^{re}	Noviembre,	<i>November.</i>
Obpo.	Obispo,	<i>Bishop.</i>
Oct. ^{re} 8. ^{re}	Octúbre,	<i>October.</i>
On. onz.	Ónza, ónzaz,	<i>ounce, doubloons.</i>
Ord. ⁿ ord. ^s	Órden, órdenes,	<i>order, orders.</i>
P. D.	Posdáta,	<i>postscript.</i>
P. ^s q. ^e	Pára que,	<i>for, in order that.</i>
P. ^e	Pádre,	<i>father.</i>
P. ^o	Pédro,	<i>Peter.</i>
P. ^r	Por,	<i>for, per, by.</i>
P. ^s	Piés, pésos,	<i>feet, dollars.</i>
P. ^{ta}	Pláta,	<i>silver or plate.</i>
P. ^{te}	Párte,	<i>part.</i>
P. ^{to}	Puérto,	<i>port.</i>
Pag.	Página,	<i>page.</i>
Pag. ^{to}	Pagaménto,	<i>payment.</i>
Pza.	Piéza,	<i>piece.</i>
Pl.	Plána,	<i>trowel, page.</i>
Pror.	Procuradór,	<i>attorney.</i>
Publ. ^o	Público,	<i>public.</i>

Prov. ^{or}	Provisór,	<i>provisor.</i>
Pral.	Principál,	<i>principal.</i>
P. ^{mo} p. ^{do}	Próximo pasádo,	<i>last past.</i>
QQs.	Quintáles,	<i>quintals.</i>
Q. or q. ^o	Que,	<i>that.</i>
Q. ⁿ	Quién,	<i>who.</i>
Q. S. M. B.	Quién sus mãos bésa,	<i>W. K. Y. H.</i>
R. ¹ R. ^{les} V. ^{on}	Reál, reáles vellón,	<i>real, reales, silver coin.</i>
R. ^{mo}	Reverendísimo,	<i>most reverend.</i>
R. R. ^{do} R. ^{da}	Reveréndo, reverénda,	<i>reverend.</i>
P. M. Fr.	Pádre maéstro fráy,	<i>reverend father and</i>
R. ^{bi}	Recibí,	<i>I received. [master.</i>
Rec. ^o	Recibo,	<i>receipt.</i>
Resp.	Respuésta,	<i>answer.</i>
S. S. ^{to} S. ^{ta}	San ó Santo, Santa,	<i>saint, holy.</i>
S. M.	Su magestád,	<i>his majesty.</i>
S. ^r or S. ^{or} S. ^{ra}	Señór, Señóra,	<i>Sir, Madam.</i>
S. S. ^d	Su Santidád,	<i>his Holiness.</i>
SS. S. ^{res}	Señóres,	<i>gentlemen, Messrs.</i>
S. S. S.	Su segúro servidór,	<i>your faithful servant.</i>
Seb. ⁿ	Sebastián,	<i>Sebastian.</i>
Sep. ^{re} or 7. ^{bre}	Setiémbre,	<i>September.</i>
S. ^{da} Secret. ^a	Secretaría,	<i>secretary's office.</i>
S. ^o Secret. ^o	Secretário,	<i>secretary.</i>
Ser. ^{mo} or ma	Serenísimo, ma,	<i>most serene.</i>
Serv. ^o	Servício,	<i>service.</i>
Serv. ^r	Servidór,	<i>servant.</i>
Sig. ^{te}	Siguiénte,	<i>following.</i>
SS. ^{mo}	Santísimo,	<i>most holy. [ment.</i>
SS. ^{mo}	Santísimo (el sacraméto)	<i>the host, the holy sacra-</i>
SS. ^{mo} P. ^o	Santísimo pádre,	<i>most holy father.</i>
SS. ^{mo}	Escribáno,	<i>notary, scrivener.</i>
S. S. P. P.	Sántos pádres,	<i>holy fathers.</i>
Sup. ^{ca}	Súplica,	<i>entreaty, request.</i>
Sup. ^{te}	Suplicánte,	<i>petitioner.</i>
Super. ^{te}	Superintendénte,	<i>superintendent.</i>
S. Y. Ú. O.	Sálvo yérro ú omisión,	<i>errors or omissions ex-</i>
Ten. ^{te}	Teniénte,	<i>lieutenant. [cepted.</i>
Tesor. ^o	Tesoréro,	<i>treasurer.</i>
Tom.	Tómo,	<i>volume.</i>
Tpo.	Tiémpo,	<i>time.</i>
Ton. ^a	Toneláda,	<i>ton.</i>
Tral.	Tribunál,	<i>tribunal.</i>

V. M.	Vuést ^a Magestád,	<i>your Majesty.</i>
V. R.	Vuést ^a Reál,	<i>your Royal.</i>
Ult. ^o	Último,	<i>last.</i>
V. V. ^e	Veneráble,	<i>venerable.</i>
V. A.	Vuést ^a Altéza,	<i>your highness.</i>
V. B. ^d	Vuést ^a Beatitúd,	<i>your beatitude.</i>
V. I.	Vuést ^a Il. ^{ma} ,	<i>your grace.</i>
V.E or V.Ex.	Vuanceléncia,	<i>your excellency.</i>
V. G.	Vérbi grácia,	<i>for example.</i>
Vm.Vmd.V.	Vuést ^a , vuésa mercéd,	<i>you, your worship, your</i>
Vd.*	or ustéd,	<i>favour.</i>
V. P.	Vuést ^a Paternidád,	<i>your paternity.</i>
V. R. ^a	Vuést ^a Reveréncia,	<i>your reverence.</i>
V. S. ^a , Usía,	V. ^a Señoría,	<i>your lordship, honour.</i>
V. S. I.	Vueseñoría Ilustrísima,	<i>your most illustrious rev-</i>
V. S. ^d	Vuést ^a Santidád,	<i>your holiness. [erence.</i>
V. ^{on}	Reál vellón,	<i>real of bullion, coin.</i>
Vol.	Volúmen,	<i>volume.</i>
V. S. G.	Vuélva si gústa,	<i>please turn over.</i>
Vro. vra.	Vuést ^{ro} , vuést ^a ,	<i>your.</i>
X. ^{mo}	Diézmo,	<i>tenth and tithe.</i>
Xp. ^{to}	Crísto,	<i>Christ.</i>
Xpt. ^{no}	Cristiáno,	<i>Christian.</i>
Xptóbal,	Cristóbal,	<i>Christopher.</i>

* An *s* is added to these abbreviations when more than one person is addressed ; and then they stand for *vuéstras mercedes*, *vuésas mercedes* or *ustédes*, in the plural.

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing correctly. Speaking correctly is to speak according to established rules, as regards both the pronunciation of letters, syllables and words, and the arrangement and combination of these words among themselves.

Writing correctly is to write in conformity to the rules and usage adopted by the best writers.

We shall first consider words as sounds, show the letters that form them, and succinctly give the rules most proper to fix their pronunciation.

Considering them afterwards as signs of our thoughts, we shall examine their nature, and their accidental variations, the order they observe between themselves, and the rules of their union.

Most grammarians treat separately upon the rules of syntax. It has appeared to us more methodical, precise and simple, to place these rules in the chapters relating to each kind of words. From this it follows, however, that the examples we give for the understanding of the rules sometimes precede the knowledge, which they suppose of certain parts of speech. But those examples are always accompanied by the translation; which greatly diminishes a slight inconvenience, which a second reading of the grammar will remove, and which is abundantly compensated by the advantage of avoiding frequent repetitions and references, a multiplicity of which fatigues and discourages beginners.

CHAPTER I.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SOUNDS.

Words, considered as sounds, are formed of letters and syllables. The only syllables that require explanation are *gue, gui* ; *que, qui* ; we shall speak of them at the letter *u*, in which all the difficulty lies.

The Spanish language reckons twenty-eight letters. The following is the order and particular denomination of these letters :

ALPHABET,	a,	b,	c,	ch,	d,	e,	f,
Denomination.	ah,	bay,	thay,*	chay,	day,	a,	á-fay,§

ALPHABET,	g,†	h,	i,	j,†	k,	l,
Denomination.	hay,†	át-chay,	e,	hótah,†	kah,	á-lay,

ALPHABET,	ll,‡	m,	n,	ñ,‡	o,
Denomination.	á-lee-ay,	á-may,	á-nay,	á-nee-ay,	o,

ALPHABET,	p,	q,	r,	s,	t,	u,
Denomination.	pay,	koo,	áir-ray,	á-say,	tay,	oo,

ALPHABET,	û,	x,	y,	z,*
Denomination.	vay,	á-kiss,	e-gree-á-gah,	tháy-tah.

The letters are all of the feminine gender.

The Spanish language has five VOWELS, which are *a, e, i, o, u*. They are called vowels, because they have a perfect sound of themselves, without being joined to other letters.

The other letters are CONSONANTS; they are thus called, because they cannot form a perfect sound without the assistance of vowels.

* Pronounced as *tha* in the English word *thane*.

§ In pronouncing the letters, lay the stress upon the accented vowels.

† *g* and *j* are guttural, and their pronunciation can be learned only from a master; the English combination under them conveys the nearest sound possible.

‡ *ll* and *ñ* are pronounced as the liquid *l* and *gn* in French; as in *treille*, vine-arbour; *régnér*, to reign; Example, *avellána*, filbert; *guadána*, sithe.

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

A.—This letter is pronounced as *ah* in English. Ex. *Amár*, to love ; *álba*, dawn.

E.—This letter is pronounced as *a* in the alphabet in English. Ex. *Eclipse*, eclipse.

Exceptions. Before *r, s, z*, in the same syllable, *e* is pronounced as in the English words, *care, snare*. Ex. *ver*, to see ; *verdadéro*, true ; *espía*, spy ; *vez*, time. On the contrary, in *verisímil*, probable, and similar cases, it is close, because *e*, in this last word, forms a part of the first syllable, and *r* begins the second.

I.—This vowel is pronounced as *e* in English, except when it is marked with the acute accent, when it is long, and pronounced like *ee* in English, as in the words, *todavía*, yet ; *órigen*, origin ; *sílaba*, syllable.

O.—The *o* is generally pronounced as in English ; it is, however, necessary to observe, that it is sometimes open, sometimes close, and sometimes long. It is open,—1st,—in words of one syllable, when it is not immediately followed by another vowel, and before *r* at the end of a syllable. Ex. *lo*, the, it ; *no*, no, not ; *vos*, you ; *dolór*, grief ; *amór*, love. —2d.—At the end of words when it is accented ; for example, in the third person of the singular of the preterite definite of regular and several irregular verbs. Ex. *Amó*, he loved ; *temió*, he feared ; *subió*, he went up. And this *o* must necessarily be distinguished by the pronunciation and the accent in the first conjugation, so as not to confound the first person of the present of the indicative *ámo*, I love, with the third of the preterite definite, *amó*, he loved. It is long, whenever it is immediately followed by another vowel, as in *voy*,* go ; *hoy*,* to-day ; *doy*,* I give. In other cases it is close.

U.—*U* is pronounced *oo*. We except from this rule the syllables *que, qui, gue, gui*, in which the *u* is not sounded.

Sometimes in the diphthong, *gue, gui*, the *u* preserves its sound of *oo*, as in *argüir*, to argue ; *agüero*, omen. Not to leave any doubt in this respect, the Spanish Academy writes the *u* with two dots whenever it must be pronounced *oo*, so that it is very easy for any stranger to see, at the first glance,

* See note at the bottom of the next page.

the difference of the pronunciation between *guérra*, war ; and *vergüenza*, shame ; *seguir*, to follow ; and *argüir*, to argue.

Y.—This letter is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant. It is a vowel when it is preceded by another vowel, making with it a diphthong, as in the words *ley*,* law ; *Rey*,* King ; *muy*, very. It is also a vowel, when it is a conjunctive particle. Ex. *Pan y água*, bread and water. In almost every other case it is a consonant, as in *sáya*, petticoat ; *yérro*, error ; *yúgo*, yoke ; &c.

OF DIPHTHONGS.

A diphthong is the union of two vowels expressing a double sound, and pronounced by a single emission of the voice, these are sixteen in number :

<i>ai</i> or <i>ay</i> .*	<i>dábais</i> , you gave ;	<i>hay</i> , there is, there are.
<i>au</i> .	<i>páusa</i> , pause ;	<i>cáusa</i> , cause.
<i>ei</i> or <i>ey</i> .*	<i>véis</i> , you see ;	<i>ley</i> , law.
<i>ea</i> .	<i>línea</i> , line ;	<i>Bóreas</i> , Boreas.
<i>eo</i> .	<i>virgíneo</i> , virginal ;	<i>cutáneo</i> , cutaneous.
<i>eu</i> .	<i>déuda</i> , debt ;	<i>déudo</i> , kinsman.
<i>in</i> .	<i>grácia</i> , grace ;	<i>hácia</i> , towards.
<i>ie</i> .	<i>ciélo</i> , heaven ;	<i>ciéno</i> , mud.
<i>io</i> .	<i>precio</i> , price ;	<i>nécio</i> , fool.
<i>iu</i> .	<i>ciudad</i> , city ;	<i>viúdo</i> , widower.
<i>oe</i> .	<i>héroe</i> , hero ;	<i>áloe</i> , aloes.
<i>oi</i> or <i>oy</i> .*	<i>sóis</i> , you are ;	<i>vóy</i> , I go.
<i>ua</i> .	<i>frágua</i> , forge ;	<i>água</i> , water.
<i>ue</i> .	<i>duéño</i> , master ;	<i>suéño</i> , dream.
<i>ui</i> or <i>uy</i> .*	<i>ruído</i> , noise ;	<i>muy</i> , very.
<i>uo</i> .	<i>árduo</i> , arduous ;	<i>mútuo</i> , mutual.

N. B. When in these combinations the *i* and *u* are accented, as in *brío*, *efectúa*, each vowel forms a distinct syllable.

The TRIPHTHONGS are four :

<i>iai</i> .	<i>preciáis</i> , you value.	
<i>ieis</i> .	<i>vaciéis</i> , you may empty.*	
<i>uai</i> , <i>uay</i> .*	<i>santiguáis</i> , you bless.	<i>Paraguáy</i> .*
<i>uei</i> , <i>uey</i> .*	<i>averigüéis</i> , you may search ;	<i>buéy</i> , ox.

* The custom of using the letter *i* instead of *y* as a vowel is becoming more general. Ex. *Réyno*, *reynár*, are now spelt, *réino*, *reindr*, &c.

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE CONSONANTS.

B.—*B*, in the beginning of a word, is always pronounced as in English. (See Obs. page 20.)

C.—*C* has the sound of *th* in English, as in the word *thane*, before *e* and *i*; and the sound of *k*, before *a*, *o*, *u*. Formerly the *c* with the *cedilla* (*ç*) was used, as in *zapáto*, shoe; *çutáno*, such a one; but it is no longer used, and the *z* has been substituted in its place: thus we now write *zapáto*, *zutáno*; double *cc* as in *dicción*, *ficción*, &c. pronounce *dick-theón*, *fick-theón*.

Ch.—These two letters are pronounced as in English in the word *cheek*; as *chíco*, small; *chocoláte*, chocolate. In words derived from the ancient languages, it sounds like *k*, as *Cháríbdís*, *Melchisedéch*. (See Obs. page 20.)

D.—*D* is pronounced in the beginning of a word, as in English; but when the *d* is between two vowels, it is as soft as the *th* in the words *though*, *the*. Ex. *Dádo*, a dye; *dédo*, finger. It is pronounced lisping at the end of a word, as *libertád*, *Madríd*. (See Obs. page 20.)

F.—*F* is pronounced as in English.

G.—*G* is pronounced as in English before *a*, *o*, *u*. It is guttural before *e*, *i*. Ex. *mugér*, woman; *elegír*, to elect. Before *n* it has the Latin and English pronunciation. Ex. *digno*, worthy; *indigno*, unworthy; *ignoránte*, ignorant; *enigma*.

H.—The *H* is mute and only lightly aspirated before *ue*. Ex. *huévo*, egg; *huéso*, bone. The Academy suppresses it after the *t*, and uses *f* instead of *ph*. Ex. *Filosofía*, philosophy; *teátro*, theatre; *Filadélfia*, Philadelphia.

The letter *h* has been retained in many words, though not pronounced; and in several it has taken the place of the letter *f*, formerly used. Ex. *fíjo*, son; *facér*, to do; *fermosúra*, beauty, are now written *híjo*, *hacér*, *hermosúra*.

J.—*J* is pronounced guttural before all the vowels. It is found before *e* and *i* only in the words *Jesús*, *Jerusalén*, *Jeremías*, and in the diminutives and derivatives of the nouns that terminate in *ja* or *jo*; as *pája*, straw; *pajíta*, little straw; *viéjo*, old man; *viejecito*, little old man.

K.—The *K* is admitted only in foreign words, and is pronounced as in English.

L.—This letter is pronounced as in English.

LL.—When *ll* occurs in a word, it is liquid, and pronounced as in the words *seraglio* and *William*, in English. Ex. *llága*, wound; *lléno*, full; *cabállo*, horse; *llegár*, to arrive; *llover*, to rain; *lluvia*, rain.

M.—*M* and *N* are pronounced as in English.

N.—*N* having this mark (~) which the Spaniards call *n* with *tilde*, has the same sound as *n* in *onion*, *minion*, &c. Ex. *Señor*, Sir; *niñez*, childhood; *enseñar*, to teach.

P and **Q**—are pronounced as in English.

R.—*R* preserves in Spanish its natural pronunciation. Ex. *razón*, reason; *rico*, rich; and when it is double, both letters must be distinctly heard. Ex. *cárro*, cart; *carrera*, career; *zúrra*, flogging. (See Obs. page 20.)

S.—*S* is always pronounced hard, like double *ss*, even between two vowels, as in *assembly*. Ex. *sábio*, wise; *sébo*, tallow; *famóso*, famous; *espóso*, husband; *sosiego*, tranquillity.

T.—*T* never loses the sound it has in the alphabet, and is always hard.

V.—The Spaniards often confound the sound of this letter with that of *b*; but the Academy disapproves of it, and recommends that it should be pronounced as the English. Ex. *valentía*, valour; *vélo*, veil; *vil*, vile; *voluntád*, will; *vuélo*, flight.

X.—*X* is pronounced like *s* when followed by a consonant, and it is lightly sounded *s* when followed by *c*. Ex. *extrangéro*,* *estráño*, *excépto*, *excitár*, &c. It is pronounced like *ks* when it is found between two vowels, as *examinár*, *existír*, *séxo*. In a few words ending in *x*, it is somewhat guttural. Ex. *Relóx*,† watch; *box*, box-tree; *carcáx*, quiver. (See Obs. page 20.)

N. B. The *x* is not now used as a guttural letter; the *j* is used in its place before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*. (See Obs. page 20.)

* Now spelt *extrangéro*, *estráño*, *excépto*, *excitár*

† Now written *relój*, *boj*, *carecój*, &c.

Z.—The *Z* is only used now before *a, o, u*, and is pronounced like the *c* before *e* and *i*. Ex. *zapáto*, shoe ; *zorra*, fox ; *zumo*, juice ; and is always pronounced lisping after a vowel, as *juéz*, judge ; *nuéz*, walnut.

Observations.

1st. The Spanish Academy, conforming to the pronunciation, has suppressed double consonants, when one alone is pronounced. In the Spanish books, printed within a few years, the double letters *ss, ff, bb, &c.* are no longer found, and *cc, nn, rr*, only when both consonants are sounded ; as in the words *acéso, ennoblecer, bárro*. Double *ll* is to be considered only as the sign of the liquid letter *l*, and not as a double consonant.

2d. But as Spanish books less modern have not followed fixed rules as respects not only doubling the consonants, but also the orthography, when the pronunciation does not indicate it in an evident manner, we inform beginners,—1st.—that they ought to have recourse to the latest Dictionaries, (though it is to be regretted that these have as yet been printed and reprinted in England and in the United States most carelessly in this important point of view,) because it may be supposed that their authors have generally adopted the orthography of the Spanish Academy ;—2d.—that, in consulting these Dictionaries, the scholar should remember, that, if he does not find the word at the first search, it is because its orthography has varied, and because the Spanish writers have often confounded, and do sometimes still confound the letters *b* and *v* ; *s* and *c* ; *c* and *ch*, and sometimes *q* ; *c* and *q* in the syllables *qua, que, qui* ; *c* and *z* ; *f* and *h*, in the beginning of a word ; *i* and *y* ; *j* and *g*, in the syllables *je* and *ji*. Some writers use the *j* entirely for the guttural sound, and never the *g* nor *x* ; but we follow the decisions of the Academy and not the whims of every schemer. *X*, having had till lately the guttural sound, was confounded with *g*, before *e, i* ; and with the *j*, which is always guttural before all vowels. Instead of looking in the Dictionary for *alvedrío, ferído, léxos, cuándo, zélo, chímia, &c.* he should look for *albedrío, herído, léjos, cuándo, célo, químia, &c.* (See Syllabical Table and Observations, page 20.)

SYLLABICAL TABLE.

		Orthographical alterations made by the Royal Academy of Madrid, and now generally adopted by Spanish writers.
ba,* be, bi, bo, bu, ca, co, cu, ce, ci, cha,†che, chi, cho, chu, da,‡ de, di, do, du, fa, fe, fi, fo, fu, ga, go, gu, ge, gi, gue, gui, güe, güi, ha, he, hi, ho, hu, ja, je, ji, jo, ju, ka, ke, ki, ko, ku, la, le, li, lo, lu, lla, lle, lli, llo, llu,	ma, me, mi, mo, mu, na, ne, ni, no, nu, ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu, pa, pe, pi, po, pu, qua,§ quo, que, qui, qüe, qüi, ra, re, ri, ro, ru, rra, rre, rri, rro, rru, sa, se, si, so, su, ta, te, ti, to, tu, va, ve, vi, vo, vu, xa, xe, xi, xo, xu, xâ, xê, xî, xô, xû, ya, ye, yi, yo, yu, za, ze, zi, zo, zu,	 cua, cuo, cue, cui, ja, ge, gi, jo, ju, xa, xe, xi, xo, xu, za, ce, ci, zo, zu.

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

* *B* is always hard at the beginning of a word, whatever letter may follow it. Ex. *baráto*, cheap; *bendito*, blessed; *brávo*, brave; *blánco*, white. In the middle of a word, between two vowels, *b* is softened into nearly a *v*. Ex. *bebér*, to drink; *subír*, to go up. *Bla*, *ble*, &c. are always pronounced hard, as in English, whatever place they occupy in a word. Ex. *hablár*, to speak; *establecér*, to establish. *Bra*, *bre*, &c. preceded by a consonant, are pronounced hard, as *hómbre*, man; *alámbré*, wire; but if preceded by a vowel, the *b* is generally softened into almost a *v*. Ex. *obrár*, to act; *abrír*, to open; *póbre*, poor.

† *Châ*, *ché*, &c. with a circumflex, as is stated in page 17, has heretofore been used with the sound of *kah*, *kai*, in words derived from the ancient languages; but now we use in the place of it, *ca*, *que*, *qui*, *co*, *cu*; as *químia*, chemistry; *querubín*, cherubim; *Caríbdis*, Charibdis; *quílo*, chyle.

‡ The letter *d*, when preceded by a consonant is sounded hard. Ex. *endéble*, feeble; *endereszár*, to straighten; and *dra*, *dre*, &c. preceded by a vowel like *th* in either. Ex. *medrárr*, to thrive; *adréde*, on purpose; *podrír*, to rot; *ladrón*, thief.

§ *Q* is changed into *c*, in all words where it is followed by *ua*, *uo*, *ue*, *ui*, and we write *cuándo*, when; *cuóta*, quota; *cuéstion* question; *cuocién*te, quotient.

|| *R*, in the beginning and middle of words, is pronounced as in English, as *ráto*, river; *erário*, treasury; but double *rr*, in Spanish, is pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in English at the beginning of a word, as *pérro*, dog; *cárro*, cart; *Pisérro*.

¶ *Xa*, &c. used to be guttural, and pronounced like the *j*, when the

OF THE 'ACCENT.

There is but one long syllable in each Spanish word. It is generally indicated by the acute accent placed upon the vowel. But this accent is suppressed, when the long syllable may be otherwise known, except in certain cases where use requires it should be preserved.

The following are the principal rules established by the Spanish Academy, for the use or suppression of the accent upon the vowel of the long syllable.

1st. The monosyllable must not be accented, because it is long from its nature.

Exceptions. We accent—1st.—the conjunctions *é*, and ; *ó*, *ú*, or ; and the preposition *á*, to.—2d.—The monosyllable *él*, he, him ; *mí*, me, pronouns personal : *sí*, yes, oneself, affirmative particle or pronoun ; *dé*, *sé*, and *vé*, (from the verbs *dar*, *sabér*, *ser*, *ir*, to give, to know, to be, and to go,) to distinguish these monosyllables from *el*, the, article ; *mi*, my, pronoun possessive ; *si*, if, conditional particle ; *de*, of, preposition ; *se*, himself, &c. pronoun ; and *re*, see thou, verb.

2d. The accent is suppressed in words of many syllables terminated by only one vowel, because their *penultima* is long from its nature.

Exceptions. 1st. In verbs, in the first and third person of the singular of the perfect and future of the indicative, the last syllable is long, and receives the accent. Ex. *amé*, I loved ; *amó*, he loved ; *amaré*, I shall love ; *conocí*, I knew, *conocerá*, he shall know, &c. The accent remains,

vowel following the *x* had not the circumflex accent over it, so (*á*.) The Spanish Academy, in the two last editions of their Dictionary, printed in 1817 and 1822, and in their last improved Treatise on Orthography, have used, instead of the guttural *x*, the letter *j*, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* ; and the letter *g*, before *e* and *i* ; but some writers use *j* for *x* before all the vowels. Ex. *jabón*, soap ; *géfe*, chief ; *México*, Mexico ; *jugo*, juice. The *x* is preserved only in those words, in which it is pronounced as *ks*. Ex. *exagerár*, pronounced *eksagerár*, to exaggerate. The *x* has also been changed into an *s* in all the instances in which it is followed by another consonant. Ex. *estrangéro*, stranger ; *escépto*, except ; *escitár*, to excite. The object of the Academy, in all the foregoing alterations, has been to simplify the orthography, and make it conform to the pronunciation as nearly as possible ; therefore we have adopted these improvements in the orthography and pronunciation throughout this Grammar, Book of Exercises, &c. &c.

even when we add a pronoun to some one of these words. Ex. *cogíte*, I caught thee ; *halléle*, I found him ; *comeránlo*, they will eat it. 2d. It is the same with the last syllable of the words *allá*, there ; *café*, coffee ; *dejó*, he left ; *Perú*, *Bercebú*, *Tribú*.

3d. In Spanish words of more than two syllables, the two last are often short. We call words of this kind, *esdrújulos*, dactyles. Some of them, as *cámara*, chamber ; *espíritu*, spirit ; *santísimo*, most holy ; take the accent upon the *antepenultima*, which is accented in the same manner in those verbs which are made *esdrújulos* by the annexed pronoun, as *mírame*, look at me ; *óyeme*, hear me ; which, without the adjunction of the pronoun, would be written without an accent, *mira*, look ; *oye*, hear. Others, compounded of a verb followed by two pronouns, and many adverbs, terminated in *mente*, have the accent upon the syllable preceding the *antepenultima*. Ex. *búscamelo*, seek it for me ; *díjosenos*, people told us ; *fácilmente*, easily. Finally, certain adverbs in *mente*, derived from words *esdrújulos*, receive the accent upon the fifth syllable, reckoning from the last. Ex. *barbaramente*, barbarously ; *intrépidamente*, intrepidly ; words derived from *barbaro*, *intrépido*.

3d. The accent is suppressed upon the *penultima*, in words of two syllables, terminated with two vowels, as *nao*, ship : sea, let him be ; *lea*, let him read ; *mío*, mine ; and in the words terminated in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, which, considering the two vowels as diphthongs, are classed with dissyllables : for instance, *India* ; *Julio*, July ; *agua*, water ; *mutuo*, mutual ; &c.

Exceptions. The first and third persons of the singular of the perfects of the verbs deviate from this rule, since they always have, as we have said, the last syllable long and accented. We must then write *leí*, I read ; *fié*, I trusted ; *temió*, he feared ; *pidió*, he asked, &c.

4th. Words terminating in *y* preceded by a vowel, which forms a diphthong, have no accent ; their last syllable is always long. Ex. *Muley*, *convoy*, *Paraguay*.*

5th. In words ending with two vowels, and of three or more syllables, the position of the long syllable varies. 1st. The last vowel is long, and takes the accent in the words

* See Note, page 10.

puntapié, a kick ; *tirapié*, a strap ; and in the first and third persons of the singular of the perfect of the indicative of verbs ; as, *acarreé*, I carried ; *continué*, I continued ; *distribuí*, I distributed ; *codició*, he coveted ; *exceptuó*, he excepted. 2d. The penultima vowel is long, and receives the accent in the nouns and verbs terminated in *ae*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo* ; for example, *provée*, he provides ; *filosofía*, philosophy ; *desafío*, challenge ; *graduó*, I graduate.

Exceptions. The accent is suppressed in all the persons ending in *ia*, of the imperfect of the indicative and 1st conditional tense, because the *i* is always long. For the same reason we do not accent the penultimate vowel of the terminations *ae*, *ao*, *au*, *ea*, *eo*, *oa*, *oe*, *on*. However, sometimes these vowels form a diphthong ; then the syllable that precedes them is long and receives the accent. Ex. *héroe*, hero ; *línea*, line ; *cutáneo*, cutaneous ; *purpúreo*, purple coloured. If the final vowels *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, of words of three or more syllables, form diphthongs, it is also the preceding syllable which is long ; but the accent is suppressed. Ex. *Experiencia*, experience ; *disturbio*, disturbance ; *Nicaragua*.

6th. The last syllable of the words ending with a consonant is commonly long, and does not receive an accent. The accent is, on the contrary, marked, if the long syllable is the penultima, as in the words *árbol*, tree ; *vírgen*, virgin ; *mártir*, martyr ; *alférez*, ensign ; or the antepenultima, as in *Júpiter*, *régimen*, *Aristóteles*.

Exceptions. 1st. The last syllable of any person singular of a verb, ending with a consonant, take the accent, if it be long. Ex. *amarás*, thou shalt love ; *serás*, thou shalt be, &c.—2d.—In patronymick names terminated in *x*, as *Perez*, *Sanchez*, *Fernandez*, the penultima is always long, and is not accented.

7th. The plural of verbs and nouns follows the rule of their singular. The only exception is the plural *caractéres*, whose long accented syllable is not the same as in the singular, which is *carácter* on the penultima.

Observation.

See (pages 15, 17, 18,) what we have said of the accent circumflex and of the diæresis upon the *u*, signs formerly

introduced by the Spanish Academy to fix the pronunciation in a few uncertain cases. The circumflex is now entirely suppressed, in consequence of depriving the *x* of its former guttural sound, and using the *j* and *g* in its place; and in consequence of using *ca*, *que*, *qui*, instead of *chá*, *ché*, *chí*, in words derived from the ancient languages. The diæresis is only used in *güe*, *güi*, to denote that the *u* must be sounded separately from the *i*. (See Obs. page 20.)

OF PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is in Spanish the same as in English. However, as it often happens in the Spanish language, that punctuation alone indicates the interrogative sense of the phrase; and that, if the period be long, the reader is informed too late by the note of interrogation which follows it, the Spanish Academy then makes use of a particular mark, causing the phrase to be preceded by the note of interrogation reversed. Ex. *¿ No te espánta la cercanía de un precipicio, que encubierto con las aspariencias de vânas seguridades, será para tí tanto mas fatál cuánto ménos imaginádo?* Art thou not frightened at the vicinity of a precipice, which, concealed under the appearance of false security, will be the more fatal to thee, as it is less suspected?

If, in Spanish, we are not warned by the interrogative note, this phrase is only affirmative, *thou art not frightened*, &c. Its turn and the transposition of a pronoun do not announce at the outset, as in English, that the sense is interrogative. The same is true as respects the note of admiration in long periods, as *¡Válgame Dios, cuántas provincias y cuántas naciones conquistó!* &c. Bless me, how many provinces and nations he conquered! &c.

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SIGNS OF OUR THOUGHTS.

WORDS are divided into different classes, which Grammarians call Parts of Speech; which are, the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction,

tion, and Interjection. Of these parts of speech, the last four are invariable. The *article*, *noun*, *pronoun*, and *participle*, are declined ; they have *genders*, *numbers*, and *cases*. The *verb* is conjugated ; it has *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*, as will be seen hereafter.

We shall speak of the *genders* and *numbers*, in the chapter of nouns to which they belong.

Though, in the Spanish language, nouns do not change their terminations in changing their relations, as they do in the Greek and Latin tongues, we shall, however, conform to the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which admits six cases, to wit ; the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

The *nominative* is the case that denotes the noun or pronoun, which is the subject of a proposition.

The *genitive* denotes the person to whom belongs the object of which we speak.

The *dative* denotes the person or thing towards which the action of the verb is directed, or for which there results from it an advantage or disadvantage.

The *accusative* represents the person or thing which is the direct regimen of the verb or end of its signification without preposition, or preceded by one of those which govern this case ; such as, *ánte*, *contra*, *entre*, *hácia*, &c. *before*, *against*, *among*, *between*, *towards*, &c.

The *vocative* serves to call. We place in this case the persons to whom we address our speech.

The *ablative* serves to express the matter of or manner in which a thing is made ; the cause from which it proceeds ; or the instrument with which it is done. This case is always accompanied by one of the prepositions that govern it ; such as *con*, *de*, *en*, *por*, &c. *with*, *from*, *in*, *by*, &c.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

THE *Article* is a small word placed before nouns, or before any other word taking their place, to determine the person, the thing, or the action spoken of : therefore it is called definite or determinate.

The *article* has three genders in Spanish ; the masculine, feminine, and neuter. For the masculine it is *el*, the ; for the feminine *la*, the ; and for the neuter *lo*, the. The two first have the two numbers, and the last has only the singular.

DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLES.

Masculine Article.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>el</i> , - - - <i>the.</i>	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>los</i> , - - - <i>the.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>del</i> ,* - - <i>of the.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de los</i> , - <i>of the.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>al</i> ,* - - <i>to the.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á los</i> , - <i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>el</i> , <i>al</i> ,† - - <i>the.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>los</i> , <i>á los</i> † - <i>the.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>del</i> ,* - <i>from the.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de los</i> , - <i>from the.</i>

Feminine Article.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>la</i> , - - - - <i>the.</i>	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>las</i> , - - - <i>the.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de la</i> , - - <i>of the.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de las</i> , - <i>of the.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á la</i> , - - <i>to the.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á las</i> , - - <i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>la</i> , <i>á la</i> ,† - - <i>the.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>las</i> , <i>á las</i> ,† - <i>the.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de la</i> , - <i>from the.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de las</i> , <i>from the.</i>

Neuter Article.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>lo</i> , - - - - <i>the.</i>	} This article has no plural, and is used only before Adjectives and Participles passive.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de lo</i> , - - <i>of the.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á lo</i> , - - <i>to the.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>lo</i> , - - - - <i>the.</i>	
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de lo</i> , - <i>from the.</i>	

We have said in the definition of the article, that it must only be placed before nouns substantive, or *before any other part of speech that does their office* ; from which must be concluded, that there are parts of speech that, without being substantives are sometimes employed as such. Really in these phrases *el leer me gusta*, reading pleases me ; *preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, to prefer the useful to the agreeable ; *ignorar el porqué*, to be ignorant of the why ; *leer* is a verb,

* *Del* and *al* are abbreviations of *de el* and *á el*, which custom has introduced, and which the Academy has approved, in order to distinguish, by this contraction, the genitive, ablative, and dative of *el*, article, from the same cases of *él*, pronoun. Thus *del*, *al*, signify of or from the, to the ; and *de él*, *á él*, signify of or from him, to him.

† See Note, page 31.

útil and *agradable* are adjectives, and *porqué* is an adverb ; but those words do the office of substantives, and it is for this reason that they take the article.

OF THE USE OF THE ARTICLES.

RULE I.—The article never admits of any elision in Spanish ; but there are a few feminine nouns that, beginning with an *a*, take the masculine article *el*, instead of the feminine *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two *a*'s. Therefore we say *el águ**a*, water ; *el ala*, the wing ; *el álma*, the soul ; *el áma*, the mistress ; *el áve*, the bird ; *el águila*, the eagle ; *el ámo*, the master ; *el hám**b**re*, hunger ; *la ag**ua*, *la ala*, &c. would be too harsh. But it is necessary to observe,—1st.—that this change of article is admitted only in the singular, because the clashing of the two vowels does not take place in the plural.—2d,—if these nouns are accompanied by an adjective, this adjective must be put in the feminine : we then say, *el águ**a* *es fr**ía* ; *el ala* *deré**cha* ; the water is cold ; the right wing ; and not *el águ**a* *frío* ; *el ala* *deré**cho*—3d.—observe that the nouns above mentioned are nearly all which usage has permitted to deviate from the general rule.

Rule II.—The article is placed in Spanish before nouns taken in a *universal sense*, even before proper names of regions, countries, rivers, winds and mountains, and should be repeated before each noun. Ex. *el óro*, gold ; *la pláta*, silver ; *el cóbre*, copper ; *la Fráncia*, *de la Fráncia*, *á la Fráncia*, France, of France, to France ; *la Castílla*, *de la Castílla*, *á la Castílla*, Castille, of Castille, to Castille ; *el Ébro*, *el Tájo*, the Tagus, &c. ; because the common nouns *región*, *provincia*, *río*, &c. are understood.

Exceptions.—1st. Those countries are excepted which take their names from their capital cities. Ex. *Nápoles y Corfú son unos países muy favorecidos de la naturaleza*, Naples and Corfu are countries very much favoured by nature ;—2d.—the names of countries which are under the regimen of the preposition *en* ; as, *está en España*, he is in Spain ; *vive en Fráncia*, he lives in France.—3d.—those nouns that serve to modify or qualify the preposition *de* with a noun that precedes ; as, *el réino de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of England ; *las ciudades de Fráncia y de Alemania*, the cities of France and Germany ; *un tenedór de hiérro*, an iron fork ; *una casa de madera*, a wooden house ; and, lastly,

the article is omitted before the names of countries, from which we speak of going to or returning from. Ex. *vuélvo de Prúsia*, I return from Prussia; *lléga de Polónia*, he arrives from Poland; *va á Méjico*, he goes to México.

Remark 1st. Though the name of a country be under the regimen of the preposition *en* or *de*, it must be preceded by the article when it is personified, or when it is taken in a definite sense and in the whole extent of its signification. Ex. *La urbanidad de la Fráncia*, *el interés de la Inglaterra*, *la fertilidad de la Itália*, the politeness of France, the interest of England, the fertility of Italy —2d.—The article is always placed before the names of certain distant countries; as, *llégo del Japón*, *de la China*, *del Perú*, I arrive from Japan, from China, from Peru. We say; *Ir á Indias*, or *á las Indias*; *venir de Indias*, or *de las Indias*, to go to the Indies, to come from the Indies.

RULE III.—When the names of kingdoms and provinces are preceded in English by a verb expressing the idea of coming, returning, going, coming back, sending and sending back, the preposition *á* is used in Spanish, corresponding to the English *to*. Ex. *Ir á Fráncia*, to go to France; *volveré á Inglaterra*, I shall return to England, &c.; on the contrary, *at*, *in*, *in the*, &c. are translated in Spanish, by *en*, when the preceding verb does not express any motion. Ex. *Está en París*, he is at Paris; *nació en Róma*, he was born in Rome; *estaré en casa*, I shall be in the house, or at home. We however say,—to be at the door, *estar á la puerta*; to wait for at the door, *esperar á la puerta*, &c.

RULE IV.—The nouns *Señor*, *Señora*, *Señores*, *Señoras*, *Señorito*, *Señoritos*, *Señorita*, *Señoritas*, Mister or Sir, Mistress or Madam, Gentlemen or Sirs, Masters, young Gentlemen, Ladies, Miss, Misses, always take the article, except,—1st—when they are preceded by one of the pronouns possessive *mi*, *tu*, *my*, *thy*, &c. and when they are in the vocative. We must then say: *el Señor del Campo*, *la señora Sáncho*, *la señorita Villégas*, *mi señora Sáncho*, *el señorito Quiróga*; *mi señorito Quiróga*; *mi señorita Villégas*; *cómo está vm.** *señor don Francisco*, or *señora doña Francisco*? Mister del Campo, Mistress Sancho, Master Quiroga, Miss Villegas, my lady Sancho, my young lady Villegas; how do you do, Sir Francis, or Lady Frances?

* See Abbreviations, page 12.

N. B. 1st. When we speak of, or to a person in high station, or to whom we owe respect, we use in Spanish these words; *señor don, señora* or *señorita doña*, which must always be placed before christian names. Ex. *El señor don Pedro B.* My Lord Peter B.; *la señora doña María A.* My Lady Mary A.—It is necessary to remember that the words *Don* and *Dóña*, are never employed before a surname or family name. We shall then say, *el señor de Matallánas*; *la señora de Villa Torre*; and not, *el señor don de Matallánas*; *la señora doña de Villa Torre*.

N. B. 2d. *Mi señora, mi señorita*, are expressions which indicate more deference than *la señora, la señorita*.

RULE V.—When one of the words, sir or mister, mistress or madam, my lord, my lady, *señor, señora*, are accompanied with a title, the article is placed before that word, and not before the title. The marshal, *el señor mariscal*; the duchess, *la señora duquesa*; the bishop, *el señor obispo*. But if we use *mi señor, mi señora*, the article is placed as in English. My lord the bishop, *mi señor el obispo, mi señora la duquesa*.

RULE VI.—The neuter article is placed only before adjectives used as substantives, and taken in an absolute indeterminate case; as, *se debe preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, one ought to prefer the useful to the agreeable. *Lo bueno es preferible á lo hermoso*, the good is preferable to the beautiful.

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

Nouns are either *substantive* or *adjective*. The noun *substantive* expresses the name of a person or thing; the noun *adjective* expresses its quality. Ex. *Un hombre dócto*, a learned man; *una hermosa mugér*, a handsome woman; *hombre* and *mugér*, man and woman, are substantives; *dócto* and *hermosa*, learned and handsome, are adjectives.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive is either *common, proper, or collective*.

The substantive *common* is that which may be applied to several persons or several things; as, *general*, general; *ciu-*

dád, city ; *réino*, kingdom. One may say, *un general Inglés*, *un general Francés*, an English general, a French general ; *la ciudad de Londres*, *la ciudad de París*, the city of London, the city of Paris ; *el reino de Francia*, *el reino de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of France, the kingdom of England, &c.

The substantive *proper* expresses a separate idea, a single person or thing ; as, *Nero*, *París*, *Londres* ; Nero, Paris, London.

The substantive *collective* is that which, though in the singular, presents to the mind several persons or things, either as making one whole, or as making part of a whole. The first is called *collective general* ; as *ejército*, *rebaño*, *florista*, army, flock, forest. The second is called *collective partitive* ; as, *tropa*, *infinidad*, troop, infinity, &c.

RULE VII.—The noun substantive *collective partitive* may govern the verb that follows it in the plural ; but the noun substantive *collective general* never governs it in that number. We may then say, *entraron en Londres una tropa*, *una infinidad de ladrones* ; but we cannot say : *el ejército perecieron*, *el rebaño perecieron* ; say *el ejército pereció*, &c.

GENDERS.

The *gender* originally denoted only the distinction of the sexes as male or female. The *masculine* designates man or the male. The *feminine* denotes woman or the female. Afterwards, by extension, we have attributed the masculine or feminine gender to other nouns, though they had no relation to either sex : the neuter has since been added to them in several languages.

There are three genders in the Spanish language : the *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. This last has only a relation to vague and indeterminate things : it is applicable only to adjectives, and has no plural. Ex. *Lo bueno*, *lo malo*, *lo justo*, *esto*, *aquello*, &c. ; the good, the bad, the just, this, that, &c.

OF NUMBERS.

Numbers serve to designate one or many objects. There are two numbers, the *singular* and *plural*. The *singular* designates only one person or thing, as *hombre*, man ; *mujer*, woman ; *libro*, book, *pluma*, pen. The *plural* designates many persons or things ; as, *los hombres*, men ; *mujeres*, women ; *libros*, books ; *plumas*, pens.

OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

The *plural* of nouns substantive and adjective is formed in Spanish in two different manners, according to the termination of the singular.

The nouns are terminated either with a *short vowel*, that is, *not accented*; or with a *long vowel*, that is, *accented*; or lastly, with a consonant.

RULE VIII. When the noun is terminated with a short vowel, the plural is formed by adding an *s* to the singular; Ex. *Cárta*, letter; *cárta*s, letters; *lláve*, key; *lláve*s, keys; *buéno*, *buéna*, good; *buéno*s, *buéna*s, good, &c.

When the noun terminates with a *long vowel*, or with a consonant, the plural is formed by adding *es* to the singular. Ex. *Alelí*, gilly-flower; *alelíe*s, gilly-flowers; *verdád*, truth; *verdáde*s, truths; *razón*, reason; *razóne*s, reasons; *hábil*, able; *hábile*s, able; *felíz*, happy; *felíce*s, happy. *Maravetá* forms its plural in three ways. We say *maravetá*s, *maravetie*s, and *maravetése*s.

N. B. The nouns, both substantive and adjective, which terminate with a *z* in the singular, change *z* into *c* to form their plural, with the addition of the letters *es*: Ex. *Luz*, light, *lúce*s; *felíz*, happy, *felíce*s, &c.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Substantives masculine of a person, beginning with a consonant.

Singular.

N.	el	pádre,	- - - - -	the	father.
G.	del	pádre,	- - - - -	of the	father.
D.	al	pádre,	- - - - -	to the	father.
A.	al	pádre,*	- - - - -	the	father.
V.		pádre,	- - - - -	o	father.
Ab.	del	pádre,	- - - - -	from the	father.

* Though the observation we are about to make belongs to the rules relative to the regimen of verbs, we have thought fit to give it here, in order to make known the reason of the difference that exists between the accusative of the nouns of persons and that of the nouns of things. Whenever a *rational being*, or *personified thing* is the object of this action of the active verb, the verb governs the noun in the compound (as it is called) accusative with the preposition *a*; and, as we have already said in speaking of the article, *al* is a contraction of the preposition *a* and of the article *el*. When on the contrary the object of the action of the active verb is a noun that expresses an inanimate thing, the verb governs it in the accusative without any preposition. See rule LVI, page 154, which refers to this observation.

Plural.

N.	los	pádrés,	- - - -	the	fathers.
G.	de los	pádrés,	- - - -	of the	fathers.
D.	á los	pádrés,	- - - -	to the	fathers.
A.	á los	pádrés,	- - - -	the	fathers.
V.	pádrés,	- - - -	- - - -	o	fathers.
Ab.	de los	pádrés,	- - - -	from the	fathers.

Substantive feminine of a person, beginning with a consonant :

Singular.

N.	la	mugér,	- - - -	the	woman.
G.	de la	mugér,	- - - -	of the	woman.
D.	á la	mugér,	- - - -	to the	woman.
A.	á la	mugér,	- - - -	the	woman.
V.	mugér,	- - - -	- - - -	o	woman.
Ab.	de la	mugér,	- - - -	from the	woman.

Plural.

N.	las	mugéres,	- - - -	the	women.
G.	de las	mugéres,	- - - -	of the	women.
D.	á las	mugéres,	- - - -	to the	women.
A.	á las	mugéres,	- - - -	the	women.
V.	mugéres,	- - - -	- - - -	o	women.
Ab.	de las	mugéres,	- - - -	from the	women.

Substantives feminine of a person, beginning with an a :

Singular.

N.	el	áma,	- - - -	the	mistress.
G.	del	áma,	- - - -	of the	mistress.
D.	al	áma,	- - - -	to the	mistress.
A.	al	áma,	- - - -	the	mistress.
V.	áma,	- - - -	- - - -	o	mistress.
Ab.	del	áma,	- - - -	from the	mistress.

Plural.

N.	las	ámas,	- - - -	the	mistresses.
G.	de las	ámas,	- - - -	of the	mistresses.
D.	á las	ámas,	- - - -	to the	mistresses.
A.	á las	ámas,	- - - -	the	mistresses.
V.	ámas,	- - - -	- - - -	o	mistresses.
Ab.	de las	ámas,	- - - -	from the	mistresses.

Substantive masculine of a thing :

Singular.

N.	el	libro,	-	-	-	-	-	the	book.
G.	del	libro,	-	-	-	-	-	of the	book.
D.	al	libro,	-	-	-	-	-	to the	book.
A.	el	libro,*	-	-	-	-	-	the	book.
V.		libro,	-	-	-	-	-	o	book.
Ab.	del	libro,	-	-	-	-	-	from the	book.

Plural.

N.	los	libros,	-	-	-	-	-	the	books.
G.	de los	libros,	-	-	-	-	-	of the	books.
D.	á los	libros,	-	-	-	-	-	to the	books.
A.	los	libros,	-	-	-	-	-	the	books.
V.		libros,	-	-	-	-	-	o	books.
Ab.	de los	libros,	-	-	-	-	-	from the	books.

Substantive feminine of a thing :

Singular.

N.	la	cása,	-	-	-	-	-	the	house.
G.	de la	cása,	-	-	-	-	-	of the	house.
D.	á la	cása,	-	-	-	-	-	to the	house.
A.	la	cása,	-	-	-	-	-	the	house.
V.		cása,	-	-	-	-	-	o	house.
Ab.	de la	cása,	-	-	-	-	-	from the	house.

Plural.

N.	las	cásas,	-	-	-	-	-	the	houses.
G.	de las	cásas,	-	-	-	-	-	of the	houses.
D.	á las	cásas,	-	-	-	-	-	to the	houses.
A.	las	cásas,	-	-	-	-	-	the	houses.
V.		cásas,	-	-	-	-	-	o	houses.
Ab.	de las	cásas,	-	-	-	-	-	from the	houses.

N. B. Neuter nouns never relate to persons but only to indeterminate things ; as, *lo bueno*, *lo malo*, *lo útil*, *lo pasado*, *lo escrito*. They have neither vocative case nor plural number, and are declined with the neuter article.

* See the preceding note, page 31.

DECLENSION OF A NEUTER NOUN.

N.	lo	útil,	-	-	-	-	-	the	useful.
G.	de lo	útil,	-	-	-	-	-	of the	useful.
D.	á lo	útil,	-	-	-	-	-	to the	useful.
A.	lo	útil,	-	-	-	-	-	the	useful.
Ab.	de lo	útil,	-	-	-	-	-	from the	useful.

Remark. The neuter article is not placed indifferently before all adjectives employed as substantives, but only (as we have said in rule VI, p. 29) before those that are taken in a sense absolutely indeterminate. In this phrase, *el hombre sábio prefiere siempre lo útil á lo agradable*, the wise man prefers always the useful to the agreeable; the neuter article is necessary before *útil* and *agradable*, because those nouns do not express any determinate object. But in the following phrases, *el malo será castigado*, the wicked shall be punished; *el azul de este paño es muy subido*, the blue of this cloth is very lively; one cannot make use of the neuter article, because the nouns substantive that are implied are sufficiently determinate; in truth, it is evident that *hombre* is understood before *malo*, and *colór* before *azul*, and in these cases the article takes the gender of the substantive to which it relates.

OF PROPER NOUNS, OR NAMES.

The proper names of men and women, of cities, towns, villages, months, &c. do not take any article, and are declined by the aid of the prepositions *de* and *á*. *De* serves for the genitive and ablative, and *á* for the dative and accusative before proper names of men and women, and personified objects, and for the dative only before nouns of things.

DECLENSION OF SOME PROPER NAMES.

N.	Pédro,	Peter.	N.	Ána,	Ann.
G.	de Pédro,	of Peter.	G.	de Ána,	of Ann.
D.	á Pédro,	to Peter.	D.	á Ána,	to Ann.
A.	á Pédro,*	Peter.	A.	á Ána,*	Ann.
Ab.	de Pédro,	from Peter.	Ab.	de Ána,	from Ann.

N.	António,	Antony.	N.	Lóndres,	London.
G.	de António,	of Antony.	G.	de Lóndres,	of London.
D.	á António,	to Antony.	D.	á Lóndres,	to London.
A.	á António,*	Antony.	A.	Lóndres,	London.
Ab.	de António,	from Antony.	Ab.	de Lóndres,	from London.

* See note, page 31.

OF NOUNS TAKEN IN A PARTITIVE SENSE.

Nouns taken in a partitive sense, often expressed in English by *some, any*, are always without an article in Spanish.

RULE IX. Whenever the noun, taken in a partitive sense, expresses an object vaguely and in an indeterminate sense, it does not take in Spanish a preposition nor an article. Ex. *Dáme pan*, give me bread; *cómo carne*, I eat meat; *compraré manzanas*, I shall purchase apples; *Bébo vino*, I drink wine.

RULE X. When on the contrary the noun is taken in a *determinate sense*, it must be preceded by the genitive of the masculine or feminine article, singular or plural, according to the gender and number to which it belongs, or simply by the preposition *de*, if it does not admit the article. Ex. *Dáme del pan que has comprado*, give me of the bread that thou hast purchased; *dáme de tu pan*, give me of thy bread. In the second example we use only the preposition *de*, because the possessive pronoun *tu* does not take the article.

RULE XI. If the noun taken in a determinate sense is in the plural, and it should be wished to express only the idea of *some, a few*, this should then be expressed by *unos, unas*, or *algunos, algunas*; according to the gender of the noun substantive. Ex. *Comeré unas ó algunas ciruelas*, I shall eat plums, that is, *some plums*; *he comprado algunos libros*, I have bought a few books, &c. But if the quantity, instead of being limited by the sense of *some*, is absolutely undetermined, then *some* is not expressed. Ex. *tiene muy buenos libros*, he has very good books. *Tenemos amigos*, we have friends.

DECLENSION OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE *un, una*; *a* OR *án*
IN ENGLISH.*Singular masculine.*

N. & A.	un	amigo,	- - -	a	friend.
G. & Ab.	de un	amigo,	- - -	of or from a	friend.
D.	á un	amigo,	- - -	to a	friend.

Plural.

N. & A.		amigos,	- - -		friends.
G. & Ab.	de	amigos,	- - -	of or from	friends.
D.	á	amigos,	- - -	to	friends.

Singular feminine.

N. & A.	úna	mónja,	- - - -	a	nun.
G. & Ab.	de úna	mónja,	- - - -	of a	nun.
D.	á úna	mónja,	- - - -	to a	nun.

Plural.

N. & A.		mónjas,	- - - -	nuns.
G. & Ab.	de	mónjas,	- - - -	of nuns:
D	á	mónjas,	- - - -	to nuns.

General observations upon the Genders.

The proper and appellative names of men, and male animals, as also the nouns that express arts, sciences, dignities, professions, trades, &c. fit for men, are of the masculine gender ; as, *hómbré*, man ; *cabállo*, horse ; *patriárca*, patriarch ; *poéta*, poet, &c.

Names of females, and of professions, trades, &c. fit for females, are of the feminine gender. Ex. *mugér*, woman ; *cábra*, goat ; *costuréra*, seamstress ; *abadésa*, abbess, &c.

The names of kingdoms, cities, towns, and villages, generally take, says the Madrid Academy, the gender of the appellative nouns, expressed or understood, to which they refer. For instance, *Tolédo* and *Madrid* are of the feminine gender, because the feminine appellative nouns *ciudad* and *villa*, city and town, are understood, the first before *Tolédo*, and the second before *Madrid*. *Fuencarrál* is masculine, because the masculine word *lugar*, village, is understood. The names *Cúba* and *Moréa* are of the feminine gender because the appellative *isla*, island, is understood before the first, and the word *península*, peninsula, before the last. However, the Academy adds, some of the names above mentioned, when they are not joined to the common noun belonging to them, follow the rule of their termination. Thus *España*, *Suécia*, and almost all the names of countries ending in *a*, are feminine ; *Ferról* and *Viséo* are masculine, though the appellative noun of the two first be *reino*, kingdom ; that of *Ferról*, *ciudad*, city ; and that of *Viséo*, *villa*, town. The same is true in regard to others, which practice will make known.

OF THE GENDER OF NOUNS CONSIDERED WITH REGARD TO
THEIR TERMINATIONS.

All nouns ending in *a*, are feminine, except *albactú*, executor ; *anagrama*, anagram ; *antípoda*, antipodes ; *axioma*, axiom ; *clima*, climate ; *crisma*, chrism ; *día*, day ; *dilema*, dilemma ; *diploma*, diploma ; *dógma*, dogma ; *dráma*, drama ; *epigrama*, epigram ; *Etna*, Etna ; *fa*, fa, (note of music ;) *idioma*, idiom ; *léma*, lemma ; *maná*, manna ; *mápa*, map ; *poéma*, poem ; *probléma*, problem ; *sintoma*, symptom ; *sistéma*, system ; *sofisma*, sophism ; *tapabóca*, slap given on the mouth ; *téma*, theme ; *teoréma*, theorem ; and some others.

All those that terminate in *o*, are masculine, except *máno*, hand ; and *náo*, vessel.

Those that terminate in *ción* or *tión*, are of the feminine gender, as *cuestión*, question ; *meditación*, meditation ; *acción*, action ; *objeción*, objection, &c. These words are the same in both languages, except that in Spanish the *t* of the termination *tion*, of the English word is changed into a *c*, when it has the sound of *sh*.

The nouns that in Spanish terminate in *tad* or *dad*, terminations that correspond to that of the Latin in *tas*, and to that of the English in *ty*, are of the feminine gender ; as, *humanidad*, humanity ; *puridad*, purity ; *adversidad*, adversity. As to the nouns that have other terminations, they are subject to so many exceptions, that it is impossible to establish in regard to them satisfactory rules.

SUBSTANTIVES THAT ARE OF BOTH GENDERS, according to
the decision of the Academy.

Albalá,	-	-	-	-	-	-	cocket, passport.
Anatéma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	anathema.
Arte,	-	-	-	-	-	-	art.
Azúcar,	-	-	-	-	-	-	sugar.
Canal,	-	-	-	-	-	-	canal.
Cisma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	schism.
Cútis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	skin.
Déte, dótes,	-	-	-	-	-	-	dowry, endowments.
Embléma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	emblem.
Hermafrodita,	-	-	-	-	-	-	hermaphrodite.
Mar,	-	-	-	-	-	-	sea.

Márgen,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	margin, bank.
Nema,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	seal.
Néuma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	significant gesture.
Orden,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	order.
Puén-te,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	bridge.
Réuma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	rheum.
Tribú,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	tribe.

N. B. Tribú, *tribe*, though of both genders, generally takes the masculine.

OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

Formation of the feminine of nouns adjective.

In the Spanish language, as in almost all others, the adjective agrees in gender and number with the substantive to which it relates. It is then necessary to know the manner in which the feminine is formed from the masculine. Of the formation of the plural, we have given the rules, when speaking of the numbers.

Nouns adjective, the termination of which is in *o*, form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*; as *buéno*, *buéna*, good; *álto*, *álta*, high, &c.

Those that terminate in the masculine, with any other letter, have generally but one termination for both genders. We say then, *un hombre alégre*, a merry man; and *una mugér alégre*, a merry woman; *un hombre feliz*, a happy man; *una mugér feliz*, a happy woman, &c.

The following nouns, terminating in the singular, with a consonant, are excepted from the above rule, the feminine being formed by adding an *a* to the masculine. *Haragán-a*, lazy; *holgazán-a*, idle; *mamantón-a*, a sucking child; *harón-a*, sluggish; *hampón-a*, vain; as also national adjectives, as *Francés-a*, French; *Inglés-a*, English; *Aragonés-a*, Aragonese; *Andalúz-a*, Andalusian, &c. (See in page 195, the table of names of countries, and national adjectives.) Among the adjectives of this last class, some are found that terminate in *a*, and do not undergo any change in the feminine, as *Pérsa*, Persian; *Moscovíta*, Muscovite, &c.

COLLOCATION AND AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

1st. The adjective is generally placed in Spanish after the substantive. However, the Spaniards, like the French, consult taste and harmony in its collocation.

2d. The adjective must always agree in gender and number with the substantive that it qualifies.

3d. When an adjective relates to two singular substantives, it must be put in the plural.

4th. When an adjective serves to qualify in the same phrase several substantives of different genders, it is put in the plural and in the masculinae.

OF NOUNS DIMINUTIVE AND AUGMENTATIVE.

The Spanish language abounds, like the Italian language, in diminutives and augmentatives.

RULE XII. There are two kinds of diminutive nouns : 1st.—those that express tenderness, or the gentleness of any object whatever that is small; and their termination is in *ito* or *ico* for the masculine, *ita* or *ica* for the feminine, which are added to the nouns, whether adjective, or substantive, without altering any thing in them, when they terminate with a consonant, but suppressing the last letter, if it be a vowel. Ex. *pájaro* bird; *pajarito*, small or pretty little bird; *cása*, house; *casita*, small, or pretty little house; *señór*, sir; *señorito*, young gentleman, or master. From this rule should be excepted *buéno*, *buéna*, the diminutive of which is *bonito*, *bonita*, and which most often has only the meaning of *pretty*.

2. Those which denote contempt or pity, or which lessen the object without adding to it the idea of pretty, are generally terminated in *uelo*, *illo* or *cillo*, for the masculine, *uela*, *illa*, or *cilla* for the feminine, according to the foregoing rule respecting diminutives. Ex. *pérro*, dog; *perrillo*, ugly little dog; *mugér*, woman; *mugercilla*, *mugercuella*, contemptible little woman; *hómbre*, *hombrecillo*, *hombrezuélo*, miserable little man.

There are other diminutives terminating in *ete*, *in*, *éjo*, &c. but they are comparatively little used.

RULE XIII. The augmentative nouns add to the positive the signification of the words *big* or *large*, and are formed by adding *on*, *ázo*, *onázo*, or *óte* for the masculine, and *óna*, *áza*, or *onáza*, for the feminine, following the same rule as the diminutives in regard to the termination. Ex. *hómbre*, man; *hombrón*, *hombrázo*, *hombronázo*, big or large man; *mugér*, woman; *mugeroná*, *mugaráza*, *mugeronáza*, big or large woman; *pérro*, dog; *perrón*, *perrázo*, *perronázo*, big

or large dog ; *grande*, large ; *grandón*, *grandote*, *grandazo*, *grandonazo*, very big or large and without proportion.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN THE ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives may qualify the objects either absolutely, that is, without any relation to other objects, or relatively, that is, with relation to other objects. Hence arise three degrees of qualification, to wit : the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The *positive* is the adjective expressed without there being a comparison, as *buéno*, good ; *málo*, bad.

The *comparative* serves to establish between the objects that are compared a relation of *superiority*, *inferiority* or *equality*.

The adjective is in the *superlative* when it expresses the quality either in a very high or in the highest degree ; which forms two kinds of *superlatives*, the one *absolute*, and the other *relative*.

OF THE COMPARATIVES.

As a comparison may be made, not only by means of adjectives, but also by the aid of substantives, verbs and adverbs, we shall consider the comparatives in these four different cases. The Spanish language participates in this part of the Grammar, with the latin tongue, and difficulties would doubtless be found in it, should we content ourselves with merely treating of comparatives in relation to adjectives.

OF COMPARATIVES CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO ADJECTIVES.

RULE XIV. 1st. The comparative of *superiority* is always expressed by *mas*, more ; and the *que* following, by *than*. Ex. He is more learned than you, *él es mas sabio que vm.*

2d. The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by *ménos*, less, followed by *que*, than, or by *no-tan*, not so, and the *as* following is rendered by *cómo*. Ex. He is less learned than his brother, or he is not so learned as his brother ; *él es ménos dócto que su hermano*, or *él no es tan dócto cómo su hermano*.

3d. The comparative of *equality* is formed by *tan-cómo*, as-as ; or *no-ménos que*, not less-than. Ex. You are as prudent as your sisters, *vm. es tan prudente cómo sus hermanas*, or, you are not less prudent than your brothers ; *vm. no es ménos prudente que sus hermanos*.

N. B. The following nouns are comparatives from their nature : *mayór*, larger, greater ; *menór*, lesser, smaller ; *mejór*, better ; *peór*, worse ; *superiór*, superior ; *inferiór*, inferior. We also say, *el mayór* ; *el menór* ; *el mejór*, *el peór*, the largest, the greatest ; the least, the smallest ; the best, the worst ; but then these adjectives are superlatives.

COMPARATIVE OF SUPERIORITY.

Of the comparative in relation to substantives, verbs, and adverbs.

RULE XV. This comparative before the substantive, the adverb, and after the verb, is rendered by *mas-que*, more-than, and admits no preposition after it. Ex. He has more prudence than you, *tiene mas prudencia que vm.* ; she has more science than money, *tiene mas ciencia que dinero* ; we have more enemies than he, *tenemos mas enemigos que él* ; I esteem thee more than Mary, *te estimo mas que á Maria* ; we act more prudently than they, *obramos mas prudentemente que ellos*.

N. B. The foregoing rule perfectly agrees with the English construction. *More than*, *less than*, followed by a noun of number, *one*, *two*, *three*, &c. are translated by *mas de* and *ménos de*. Ex. She has more than ten guineas, *tiene mas de diez guineas* ; she has more than seven brothers, *tiene mas de siete hermanos* ; we have less than a thousand dollars, *tenemos ménos de mil pesos* ; less than 20 years, *ménos de 20 años*.

Comparative of Inferiority.

RULE XVI. 1st. This comparative, considered in relation to substantives, may be expressed by *less* or *fewer-than*, or by *so much* or *so many-as*, preceded by the negative *not*.

Less-than is rendered by *ménos-que*. Ex. Less prudence than, *ménos prudencia que* ; fewer friends than, *ménos amigos que*, &c. *Not so much* or *so many-as*, is expressed by *no-tánto*, *a-os-as*,—*cómo*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which, *so much*, *so many* relate. Ex. I have not so much money as you, *no tengo tanto dinero como vm.* ; Peter has not so much ambition as John, *Pédro no tiene tanta ambición cómo Juan* ; Francis has not so

many books as his brother, *Francisco no tiene tantos libros como su hermano.*

2d. In relation to verbs ; *less-than* is expressed by *ménos-que* ; *not-so much* is expressed by *no-tanto*, and *as*, by *cuánto* or *cómo*. Ex. I do not love him *so much as* I esteem him, *no le quiero tanto cuánto or cómo le estimo* ; you study *less than* we, *vm. estudia ménos que nosotros.*

3d. In relation to adverbs ; *less-than* is rendered by *ménos-que*, and *not-so* or *not-so-as* by *no-tan-cómo*. Ex. They act less prudently than you, or they do not act so prudently as you, *óbran ménos prudentemente que vm.*, or *no óbran tan prudentemente cómo vm.*

• N. B. Before participles passive *so much-as* ; *as much-as*, are rendered by *tan-como*. Ex. He is not so much esteemed as he, *no es tan estimado cómo él.*—I am as much loved as she is, *sóy tan amado cómo ella.*

Comparative of equality.

RULE XVII. 1st. The comparative of equality, considered in relation to nouns substantive, is expressed by *as much-as*, *as many-as*, or by *not less-than*. *As much*, *as many*, is translated by *tánto*, *a-os-as*, according to the gender and number of the substantive, and the following *as* by *cómo*. Ex. She has as much meekness as her sister, *tiene tanta dulzura cómo su hermana* ; he acts with as much rigour as justice, *obra con tanto rigor cómo justicia*. *Not less-than* is rendered by *no ménos-que*. Ex. I am not less hungry than you, *no tengo ménos hambre que vm.* ; we have not fewer protectors than friends, *no tenemos ménos protectores que amigos.*

2d. In regard to verbs ; *as much as* is expressed by *tánto* *cuánto* or *cómo*. Ex. I punish him as much as he deserves, *le castigo tanto cuánto or cómo merece.*

Not-less than is always translated by *no-ménos que*. Ex. You do not eat less than his brother, *vm. no come ménos que su hermano.*

3d. In relation to adverbs : *as-as* is rendered by *tan-cómo*. Ex. He sings as well as you, *canta tan bien cómo vm.*

Not-less-than is translated by *no-ménos-que*. Ex. I do not write less correctly than he, *no escribo ménos correctamente que él.*

Of Superlatives.

There are two kinds of superlatives, the one absolute and the other relative.

RULE XVIII. The first expresses a quality in the supreme degree, but without comparison, and then the adjective is preceded by *muy*, *very*; and if the adjective can form its superlative of itself, then, without having recourse to *muy*, we add to the positive *ísimo* or *ísima*, *ísimos* or *ísimas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, cutting off the final letter of the adjective, if it ends with a vowel. Ex. Paris is a very beautiful city. *París es una ciudad muy hermosa or hermosísima.*

The superlative absolute of the adverbs is likewise formed by *muy*, or by changing *emente* or *amente* into *ísimamente*. Ex. *Prudent-emente*, prudently, *prudent-ísimamente*; *cándid-amente*, candidly, *cándid-ísimamente*.

N. B. 1st. It is proper to observe that there are adjectives and adverbs which do not admit the last form of the superlative; consequently when a doubt occurs whether it may be used with any adjective or adverb, the surest way will be to make use of *muy*, *very*, with the positive.

N. B. 2d. From the general rule of absolute superlatives must be excepted a few adjectives that cannot be subjected to it, as, *buéno*, good; *bonísimo*, very good; *fuérte*, strong; *fortísimo*, very strong. All those that terminate in *ble* change that syllable into *bilísimo*, for the superlative. Ex. *Amá-ble*, amiable, *ama-bilísimo*; *afáble*, *afa-bilísimo*. The following nouns are superlatives in their nature; *óptimo*, *pésimo*, *máximo*, *mínimo*, *ínfimo*, *suprémo*, very good, very bad, very great, very small, very low, supreme.

RULE XIX. The superlative relative expresses a quality in the highest degree, by comparison with other objects, and it is formed in English by one of these articles or pronouns, *the*, *of*, or *from the*, *to the*; *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our*, *yours*, *their*, followed by *most*, *least*, *best*, *worst*; and in Spanish by one of these; *el*, *la*, *los*, *las*; *del*, *de la*, *de los* or *de las*; *al*, *á la*, *á los* or *á las*; *mi*, *tu*, *su*, *nuéstro*, *vuestro*, *su*, *sus*, followed by *mas*, *ménos*, *mejór*, *peór*; and these articles and pronouns must agree in gender and number with the noun to which they relate. Ex. The most pure and constant pleasures, *los mas puros y constantes placeres*.

The adverb forms its superlative relative by *lo mas*, the most; *lo ménos*, the least; both which must always precede it. *Lo* is here a neuter article.

Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives.

RULE XX. The comparatives govern the verb that follows the *que*, than. Ex. He is more learned than he appears, *él es mas dócto que parece*, or *de lo que parece*.

RULE XXI. When the substantive, to which the adjective in the superlative relative refers, is preceded by the definite article and is immediately followed by the adjective, then the article is not repeated before *mas* nor the adjective. Ex. He was prepared to deal the most terrible marks of his resentment, *quedó en disposición de usár de las demonstraciones mas terribles de su resentimiento* (Feijóo.) But if the substantive is not immediately followed by *mas*, most, then the article must be repeated. Ex. *El hombre que véo es el mas dócto*, the man I see is the most learned.

RULE XXII. The superlative relative governs the verb that follows the *que* in the indicative. Ex. The most powerful prince that has been, *el príncipe mas poderoso que ha habido*.

If, however, the verb, in English, is in the potential, we put it indifferently in the second or third conditionals. Ex. The best that I could find, *el mejor que halláse* or *hallára*.

And if it is in the future, we put it in the future conjunctive, or in the present of the subjunctive. Ex. The least that I can or shall be able, *lo ménos que pueda* or *pudiére*.

RULE XXIII. *Most* and *least* joined to a verb are rendered by *mas* and *ménos*. Ex. He is the man that I most love, *él es el hombre que mas quiero*.

This is the woman that I least esteem, *ésta es la mugér que ménos estimo*.

RULE XXIV. 1st. *The more-the more*, (that is, *the more* repeated in different members of a sentence, the second being as a consequence of the first,) are expressed by *cuánto mas-tánto mas*. The more virtuous man is, the more happy he is, *cuánto mas virtuoso es el hombre, tánto mas es feliz*.

2d. *The less-the less; the more-the less; the less-the more* are expressed by *cuánto ménos-tánto ménos; cuánto mas-tánto ménos; cuánto ménos-tánto mas*.

3d. *So much the more than, so much the less than*, are translated by *tánto mas que, tánto ménos que*.

OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES AND SUBSTANTIVES OF NUMBER.

Adjectives of number are words that serve for enumeration. We call them adjectives because their office is to modify, and because every noun that modifies is an adjective. They are distinguished into two kinds, the *cardinals* and *ordinals*.

The cardinals serve to designate absolutely and simply the various numbers; the *ordinals* mark the order of persons or things in relation to the numbers.

The cardinal numbers are;

úno, úna, -	-	-	-	-	one,
dos, -	-	-	-	-	two,
tres, -	-	-	-	-	three,
cuatro, -	-	-	-	-	four,
cínco, -	-	-	-	-	five,
séis, -	-	-	-	-	six,
siéte, -	-	-	-	-	seven,
ócho, -	-	-	-	-	eight,
nuéve, -	-	-	-	-	nine,
diéz, -	-	-	-	-	ten,
ónce, -	-	-	-	-	eleven,
dóce, -	-	-	-	-	twelve,
tréce, -	-	-	-	-	thirteen,
catórcce, -	-	-	-	-	fourteen,
quínce, -	-	-	-	-	fifteen,
diéz y séis, -	-	-	-	-	sixteen,
diéz y siété, -	-	-	-	-	seventeen,
diéz y ócho, -	-	-	-	-	eighteen,
diéz y nuéve, -	-	-	-	-	nineteen,
véinte, -	-	-	-	-	twenty,
véinte y úno, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-one,
véinte y dos, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-two,
véinte y tres, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-three,
véinte y cuatro -	-	-	-	-	twenty-four,
véinte y cínco, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-five,
véinte y séis, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-six,
véinte y siéte, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-seven,
véinte y ócho, -	-	-	-	-	twenty-eight,

véinte y nuéve,	-	-	twenty-nine,
tréinta,	-	-	thirty,
cuarenta,	-	-	forty,
cincuénta	-	-	fifty,
sesénta,	-	-	sixty,
seténta,	-	-	seventy,
ochénta,	-	-	eighty,
novénta,	-	-	ninety,
ciénto,	-	-	a or one hundred,
dosciéntos as,*	-	-	two hundred,
tresciéntos-as,	-	-	three hundred,
euatrociéntos-as,	-	-	four hundred,
quiniéntos-as,	-	-	five hundred,
seisciéntos-as,	-	-	six hundred,
seteciéntos-as,	-	-	seven hundred,
ochociéntos-as,	-	-	eight hundred,
noveciéntos-as,	-	-	nine hundred,
mil,	-	-	a or one thousand,
dos mil,	-	-	two thousand,
mil y ciénto,	-	-	eleven hundred,
mil y dosciéntos-as,	-	-	twelve hundred,
cién mil,	-	-	a or one hundred thousand,
dosciéntos-as mil,	-	-	two hundred thousand,
millón,	-	-	million.

N. B. This last number is not an adjective, it belongs to the class of substantives.

priméro-a,†	-	-	first,
segúndo-a,	-	-	second,
tercéro-a,	-	-	third,
cuárto-a,	-	-	fourth,
quínto-a,	-	-	fifth,
sésto-a,	-	-	sixth,
séptimo-a	-	-	seventh,
octávo-a,	-	-	eighth,
nóno-a,	-	-	ninth,
décimo-a,	-	-	tenth,
undécimo-a,	-	-	eleventh,
duodécimo-a,	-	-	twelfth,

* The masculine termination *es* is changed into *as* for the feminine.

† Primero, m. primera, f. &c.

décimo tércio, décima tércia,			thirteenth,
décimo cuárto, décima cuárta,			fourteenth,
décimo quinto, décima quinta,			fifteenth,
décimo sésto, décima sésta, -			sixteenth,
décimoséptimo, décima séptima,			seventeenth,
décimo octávo, décima octáva,			eighteenth,
décimo nóno, décima nóna, -			nineteenth,
vigésimo-a, - - -			twentieth,
vigésimo primo-a-a, - - -			twenty-first,
vigésimo segundo-a-a, - - -			twenty-second,
vigésimo tércio-a-a, - - -			twenty-third,
trigésimo-a, - - -			thirtieth,
cuadragésimo-a, - - -			fortieth,
quincuagésimo-a, - - -			fiftieth,
sexagésimo-a, - - -			sixtieth,
septuagésimo-a, - - -			seventieth,
octogésimo-a, - - -			eightieth,
nonagésimo-a, - - -			ninetieth,
nonagésimo primo, &c.-a-a, -			ninety-first,
centésimo-a, - - -			a or one hundredth,
ducentésimo-a, - - -			two hundredth,
trecentésimo-a, - - -			three hundredth,
cuadragentésimo-a, - - -			four hundredth,
quingentésimo-a, - - -			five hundredth,
sexcentésimo-a, - - -			six hundredth,
septengentésimo-a, - - -			seven hundredth,
octogentésimo-a, - - -			eight hundredth,
nonagentésimo-a, - - -			nine hundredth,
milésimo-a, - - -			a or one thousandth,
antepenúltimo-a, - - -			antepenultima,
penúltimo-a, - - -			penultima,
último-a, postréro-a, - - -			last.

Besides these two kinds of numbers, there are yet three others that belong to the class of substantives ; these are the *collective*, *distributive* and *proportional*.

The *collective* numbers serve to denote determinate quantities ; as, *a dozen*, una docéna ; *half a dozen*, una média docéna ; *a hundred of*, una centéna ; *a thousandth*, un millár ; *a million*, un millón or cuénto.

The *distributive* serve to denote the different parts of a whole ; as, the *half*, la mitad ; the *third*, el tércio ; a *fourth*, una cuárta, &c.

The *proportional* are those that serve to denote the progressive increase of the number of things ; as, the *double*, el *dúplo* ; the *quadruple*, el *cuadrúplo* ; the *hundred fold*, el *centúplo*, &c.

N. B. All the cardinal numbers are indeclinable, except *uno*, one, and the compounds of *ciento* ; for, we say *uno*, *una*, *doscientos*, *doscientas*, &c. The ordinals form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*, as adjectives.

ADJECTIVES WHICH, JOINED TO A SUBSTANTIVE, LOSE ONE OR MORE LETTERS IN THE SINGULAR ONLY.

RULE XXV. 1st. *Uno*, one ; *priméro*, first ; *tercéro*, third ; *postréro*, last ; *algúno*, some ; *ningúno*, none ; *buéno*, good ; and *málo*, bad, wicked, when they are followed by a substantive, lose the last vowel, but only in the masculine. Ex. *Un hómbré*, one man ; *el primér hómbré*, the first man, &c. However, *tercéro* does not always lose it ; for we say, *el tercér día* or *el tercéro día* ; and both manners of speaking are admitted by the Academy.

2d. *Ciento*, hundred, loses the last syllable before a substantive. Ex. *Cién hómbrés*, a hundred men ; *cién mugéres*, a hundred women.

3d. *Gránde*, great, large, loses the last syllable before a substantive which begins with a consonant, whenever it signifies *great in merit*, *in qualities* ; but if it only has the signification of *large in extent*, *in dimensions*, or if the substantive that follows it begins with a vowel or an *h*, it loses none of its letters. We therefore say, *una gran mugér*, a great woman ; *un gran cabállo*, a noble horse, if to these words *great*, *noble*, we attach the idea of great in merit, in qualities ; but we must say, *una gránde casa*, a large house ; *un gránde amigo*, a great friend ; *un gránde almiránte*, a great admiral ; *un gránde odio*, a great hatred.

4th. *Sánto*, saint, loses also the last syllable before a proper name. Ex. *San Pédro*, *San Francisco*, &c. We except however from this rule *Sánto Domíngo*, *Sánto Tomás*, *Sánto Toríbio*, and *Sánto Tomé*.

N. B. 1st. It is not necessary, in order that this suppression of letters should take place, that the adjective be immediately followed by the substantive ; for, if we must say *un hómbré*, *un libra*, we must also say, *un hábil hómbré*, *un*

buén libro, although in these examples *un* be separated from its substantive by an adjective.

If the substantive is not expressed, the adjective that relates to it, does not then lose any letter. Ex. *uno ó dos hombres*, one or two men; *uno de esos señores*, one of those gentlemen. In the first example, the substantive *hombre* is understood after *uno*, and in the second the word *señor*; thus we cannot say *un ó dos hombres*, *un de esos señores*.

N. B. 2d. Whenever the word *ciento* takes after it another number, it preserves all its letters: we must then say, *ciento y dos*, *ciento y cinco*, *ciento y nueve hombres*, and not *cién y dos*, *cién y cinco*, *cién y nueve hombres*.

N. B. 3d. In speaking of sovereigns, and in quotations, we generally make use of ordinal numbers as in English, but the article *the* is not expressed in Spanish. Ex. Henry the Fourth, *Enrique Cuárto*; Chapter the Seventh, *Capítulo Séptimo*.

N. B. 4th. When in English the cardinal numbers are followed by *o'clock*, *hora*, and one wishes to tell or ask the hour of the day, then the cardinal number must be preceded by the article *la* before *una*, *hora* is understood, and *las* before the other numbers, *horas* being implied, and the expression *o'clock* is suppressed; and if the verb *to strike*, expressed in English, is translated into Spanish, it is rendered by *dar*. Ex. What o'clock is it? *que hora es?* one o'clock, *la una*; three o'clock, *las tres*; four o'clock, *las cuatro*; it has struck five o'clock, *las cinco han dado*; it has just struck six o'clock, *las seis acaban de dar*; seven o'clock is about striking, *las siete están para dar*.

Twelve o'clock at noon is translated by *las doce*, or *las doce del día*; and midnight by *las doce de la noche*, or *media noche*. In the following examples and others like them, *afternoon* is translated by *de la tarde* and *in the evening* by *de la noche*. Ex. At five o'clock in the afternoon, *á las cinco de la tarde*; at eight o'clock, at ten o'clock in the evening, *á las ocho*, *á las diez de la noche*; at six o'clock in the morning, *á las seis de la mañana*; at four o'clock in the morning, *á las cuatro de la mañana*.

N. B. 5th. The verb *it is*, taken impersonally in English, in some of the preceding examples and the like, is not impersonal in Spanish; it agrees on the contrary in number

with the noun *hóra*, *hour* understood, and the pronoun *it*, is never expressed. Ex. It is one o'clock, *es la una* ; it is two o'clock, *son las dos* ; it is half after three, *son las tres y mé-dia* ; it wants a quarter of four, *son las cuátro ménos cuárto*.

N. B. 6th. In speaking of the days of the month, if we express the word *día*, day, it must be preceded by the article, and followed by the ordinal or cardinal number, but most commonly by the cardinal. Ex. The twelfth of January, *el día dóce de Enéro*. If we suppress the word *día*, then we make use of the cardinal number, preceded by the preposition *á* or *en*. Ex. The twelfth of January, *á* or *en dóce de Enéro*. We also say *el priméro, el segúndo, &c. de Enéro*, and then the word *día* is understood.

This is the way in which letters are dated.

Madrid, y Febréro 20 de 1822. Cambridge, 20 de Júlio de 1824. Boston, á 1.º de 7.bre 1827.

CHAPTER V.

OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS hold the place of nouns, recall the idea of them, and prevent their repetition, which would render the speech languid. They are divided into *personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, and indefinite*.

OF PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

Pronouns personal denote persons, or hold the place of persons or personified things. Such, for the first person of the singular, are *yó, me, mí*, I, me ; and, for that of the plural, *nos, nosotros, nosótras*, we, us. For the second person—Sing. *tú, te, tí*, thou, thee ;—Plur. *vos, vosotros, vosótras, os*, ye or you.

For the third person.—Sing. masc. *él*, he, him or it.—Masc. plur. *ellos*, they, them.—Fem. sing. *ella*, she or it ; fem. plur. *ellas*, they or them.—Sing. masc. and fem. *le*, to him, to her, him. (*Le* is of both genders when it is in the dative, and of the masculine only, when in the accusative.) Sing. fem. *la*, her ; plur. masc. and fem. *les*, to them ; plur. masc. *los*, them ; plur. fem. *las*, them.

There is another pronoun of the third person, which is *se*, oneself, *se*, himself, herself, itself ; it is of the three genders. In English *oneself* cannot relate but to the singular ; *se* in Spanish may be employed with both numbers without varying its termination. It is called reflective, because it denotes the relation of a person or thing to him, to her, or itself.

Among personal pronouns some are used only of persons, and others are used alike of persons and things. Those of the first person are only applied to persons or personified things ; those of the third are indifferently used of persons and things.

Pronouns may be *nominatives*, and of the *direct* or *indirect regimen*.

They are *nominatives* when they are the subjects of the proposition. In this phrase, *yo hablo*, I speak ; *yó*, I, is a pronoun nominative, because it is the subject of the proposition.

A pronoun is a *direct regimen*, when it is the object of the action expressed by the verb ; and it is an *indirect regimen* when it is the end of the action expressed by the verb. In these phrases, *Diós le castigará*, God will punish him ; *mi padre te dará su opinión*, my father will give thee his opinion ; *le* is the direct regimen, because it is the object of the punishment expressed by the verb *castigará* ; and *te* put for *á tí* is the indirect regimen, because, instead of being the object of the action expressed by the verb *dará*, it is the end of it ; the object is the thing given, that is, *his opinion*, and the end is the person to whom the opinion is to be given, that is, *to thee*.

Declension of personal pronouns.

PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

<i>Singular of both genders.</i>				<i>Pron. as regimen.*</i>			
N.	yó,	-	-	I.			
G.	de mí,	-	-	of me.			
D.	á mí,	-	-	to me.	me,	-	-
A.	á mí,	-	-	me.	me,	-	-
Ab.	de mí,	-	-	from me.			

* We give to these pronouns the denomination of *pronouns used as a regimen*, (objective pronouns,) because it appears to be more intelligible and conformable to true principles.

Plural masculine. Pron. as Regimen.

N.	nos,* nosotros,	-	we.				
G.	de nosotros,	-	of us.				
D.	á nosotros,	-	to us.	nos,	-	-	to us.
A.	á nosotros,	-	us.	nos,	-	-	us.
Ab.	de nosotros,	-	from us.				

Plural feminine.

N.	nos,* nosótras,	-	we.				
G.	de nosótras,	-	of us.				
D.	á nosótras,	-	to us.	nos,	-	-	to us.
A.	á nosótras,	-	us.	nos,	-	-	us.
Ab.	de nosótras,	-	from us.				

SECOND PERSON.

Singular of both genders.

N.	tú,†	-	thou.				
G.	de tí,	-	of thee.				
D.	á tí,	-	to thee.	te,	-	-	to thee.
A.	á tí,	-	thee.	te,	-	-	thee.
Ab.	de tí,	-	from thee.				

Plural masculine.

N.	vos,‡ vosotros, ye or you.						
G.	de vosotros,	-	of you.				
D.	á vosotros,	-	to you.	os,	-	-	to you.
A.	á vosotros,	-	you.	os,	-	-	you.
Ab.	de vosotros,	-	from you.				

* *Nos* is only used by the King, Dignitaries, and Superior Officers and Tribunals in church and state,

† We seldom use the pronoun *tú* in Spanish. However, masters use it in speaking to their domestics; man and wife; parents in speaking to their children, brothers to brothers, lovers to lovers, and friends to their friends; but except in these cases, it is not used in good company, and we make use for both genders of *usted* for the singular, and of *ustedes* for the plural, putting the following verb in the third person. *Usted* is an abbreviation of *vuestra merced*, which signifies *your favour*, and *ustedes*, an abbreviation of *vuestras mercedes*, *your favours*. If these pronouns are followed by an adjective that relates to them, this adjective must always take the gender of the person to whom we speak. Ex. Sir, are you well? *señor está vm. bueno*? Madam, I have been told that you are well, *señora me han dicho que vm. está buena*. In conversation we pronounce *usted* and *ustedes*, but we write *vm.* and *vms.* (See Abbrev. page 12.)

‡ *Vos* is used with the Deity, Holy Virgin, Saints, Sovereigns and persons of high rank; and superiors use it also instead of *tú* with their inferiors.

*Plural feminine.**Pron. as Regimen.*

N.	vos, vosótras,	-	you.				
G.	de vosótras,	-	of you.				
D.	á vosótras,	-	to you.	os,	-	-	to you.
A.	á vosótras,	-	you.	os,	-	-	you.
Ab.	de vosótras,		from you.				

THIRD PERSON.

Singular masculine.

N.	él,*	-	-	he, it.			
G.	de él,†	-	-	of him, of it.			
D.	á él,	-	-	to him, to it.	le, se,	-	- to him.†
A.	á él.	-	-	him, it.	le, lo,	-	- him.†
Ab.	de él,			from him, from it.			

Plural masculine.

N.	ellos,	-	-	they.			
G.	de ellos,	-	-	of them.			
D.	á ellos,	-	-	to them.	les, se,	-	- to them.†
A.	á ellos,	-	-	them.	les, los,	-	- them.†
Ab.	de ellos,	-		from them.			

* Instead of the pronouns of the third person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, if we address one or many persons to whom we owe much respect, we make use of *su merced*, and *sus mercedes*.
 Ex. *Su merced está bueno*; *sus mercedes están buenos*, you are well.

† Formerly we used to suppress the *e* of the preposition *de*, before *él* pronoun, as *dél, délla, déllos, déllas*; now this contraction is rejected by the Academy; it is suppressed before *el*, article. (See the note, page 26.)

‡ As it is easy to confound, in the use of these pronouns, those of the dative with those of the accusative, and as the Spaniards themselves confound them frequently, we have thought the following observations necessary.

A verb may have two regimens, one direct, and the other indirect. (See the difference of these two regimens, p. 55.) If the pronoun is the direct regimen, as in these phrases, *I see him, I respect her, I love them*, all these pronouns are in the accusative, and we must say, *lo veo, la respeto, los or las quiero*. But, if it is the indirect regimen, as in the following phrases, *he wrote to him a letter, I gave them good advice*, the pronouns are in the dative, and we must say in Spanish, *le escribí una carta, les di buenos consejos*. *Le, les*, serve in the dative or indirect case for both genders.

*Singular Feminine.**Pron. as Regimen.*

N.	élla,	-	-	she, it.			
G.	de élla,	-	-	of her, of it.			
D.	á élla,	-	-	to her, to it.	le, se,	-	- to her.†
A.	á élla,	-	-	her, it.	le, la,	-	- her.†
Ab.	de élla,	-	-	from her, from it.			

Plural feminine.

N.	éllas,	-	-	they.			
G.	de éllas,	-	-	of them.			
D.	á éllas,	-	-	to them.	les, se,	-	- to them.†
A.	á éllas,	-	-	them.	les, las,	-	- them.†
Ab.	de éllas,	-	-	from them.			

PRONOUN REFLECTIVE.

N.	se,	-	-	one, people, we.	(Indef. Pronoun.)		
G.	de sí,	-	-	of oneself, himself, herself, itself, themselves.			
D.	á sí,	-	-	to oneself, himself, herself, &c.	se,	-	to himself, &c.
A.	á sí,	-	-	oneself, &c.	se,	-	himself, &c.
Ab.	de sí,	-	-	from oneself, &c.			

N. B. 1st. When the word *mismo*, *self*, is united to this pronoun, it agrees in gender and number with the noun or nouns to which the pronoun relates, as *sí mismo*, *sí misma*, &c. Ex. *Ellos hablan de sí mismos*, they speak of themselves; *éllas se condenan á sí mismas*, they condemn themselves.

N. B. 2d. *Se*, one, we, they, people, is often used as a nominative to the verb. Ex. *Se piensa*, people think, or rendered by the passive voice; as, it is thought; *Se dice*, people say, or it is said.

N. B. 3d. The pronouns *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, *ME*, *THEE*, *ONESELF*, preceded by the preposition *con*, *WITH*, are changed in Spanish into *migo*, *tigo*, *sigo*, which are united to the preposition. Ex. *conmigo*, with me; *consigo*, with him, with her, with them.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN OR OBJECTIVE.

		Dative, Accusative.	
1st. pers. sing. masc. and fem.	to me, me,	me,	me.
1st. pers. plur. masc. and fem.	to us, us,	nos,	nos.
2d. pers. sing. masc. and fem.	to thee, thee,	te,	te.
2d. pers. plur. masc. and fem.	to you, you,	os,	os.

† See the note on the preceding page.

		Dative.	Accusative.
3d. pers. sing. masc. & neut.	to him, to it, him, it,	le, se,	le, lo.
3d. pers. plur. masc.	to them, them,	les, se,	les, los.
3d. pers. sing. fem.	to her, her,	le, se,	le, la.
3d. pers. plur. fem.	to them, them,	les, se,	les, las.
3d. pers. pron. reflect. sing.	to himself, herself,	} se,	se.
& plur. masc. & fem.	itself, themselves.		

ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, OR OBJECTIVE.

RULE XXVI. The PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, *me, nos; te os; le, lo, les, los; la, les, se*, must be placed after the verb, whenever it is in the *infinitive, imperative*, or a *gerund*; and in these cases they are united close to the verb, so as to form with it, at least in appearance, a single word. Ex. *No quieró dárló*, I will not give it; *dálo*, give it; *dándolo*, in giving it.

In all other cases, the general rule requires that they be placed before the verb. Ex. *Te digo*, I tell thee; *le escribirá*, he will write to him. We however find examples of pronouns used as regimen placed after verbs in other modes and tenses than those mentioned in the preceding rule; as, *dígolo*, I say it; *harélo*, I shall do it; *sucédeme muchas veces*, it often happens to me. But as it is practice that must determine the propriety of this construction, it is best for the scholar to follow the general rule, until well versed in the language.

RULE XXVII. The pronouns of indirect regimen, TO HIM, TO HER, TO IT, and TO THEM, when they are accompanied by one of the pronouns of direct regimen, *lo, la, los, las*, must be translated by *se*. Ex. *Se lo, se la daré*, I will give it to him, to her, to it, to them.

RULE XXVIII. We use also very elegantly the same pronoun *se*, when, besides the pronouns of direct regimen, *lo, la, &c.* the verb has a noun for an indirect regimen, and then *se* is merely an expletive. Ex. *Se lo prometó á vm.*, I promise it to you; *se* and *á vm.* stand for *to you* or *to your favour* separately, therefore it is a repetition to give clearness and force to the idea.

RULE XXIX. This pronoun *se* is also frequently used in Spanish to express the passive of verbs, as in these phrases; *se movió la tierra*, the earth was shaken; *la tempestad se apaciguó*, the tempest was appeased; *se dóbla ó repíte*

el. clamár, the cries are increased or repeated. In these phrases *se* denotes that the verbs have a passive signification, though they retain the active termination. This is like the latin ; *terra movit* ; *tempestas sedavit* ; *clamor ingeminat*.

RULE XXX. When the pronoun *nos*, us, is a direct regimen, and is found immediately after the verb that governs it in the accusative, this verb, if it is in the first person of the plural, loses its final *s*. Ex. *Divertámonos*, we amuse ourselves ; *amámonos*, we love one another ; and in the imperative mode, if the second person of the plural is followed by *os*, you, it loses the *d*. Ex. *Cubrios*, cover yourselves.

N. B. To give more clearness and energy to the phrase, we frequently place the pronoun, in Spanish, when it is the object of the action, both before and after the verb ; and in this case one of the pronouns is always without the preposition, and the other is always preceded by the preposition *á* ; as in the following phrases ; *le estiman á él*, they esteem him ; *me han escrito á mí*, they have written to me ; *yó á tí no te quiero*, I do not love thee. Also, when the verb has no other regimen but *you*, if this pronoun is rendered by *vuestra* *mercéd*, or *vuestras* *mercédes*, we often elegantly place before the verb one of these pronouns *le*, *lo*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, *les*, according to the gender and number of the person or persons which the pronoun represents, and according to the case the verb governs. Ex. *No le basta á vm. el pretender . . .* it is not sufficient for you to pretend . . . *Yá lo han dicho, señora ; jamás la visitarán á vm.* ; they said it ; madam, they never will see you.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

The pronouns possessive serve to denote the possession of an object. They follow the rules of adjectives.

In order to render the use of these pronouns more clear and striking, we distinguish them into two kinds ; those that are always joined to a noun and do not take an article ; as *mi*, *tu*, *su*, &c. my, thy, his, &c. Ex. *Mi padre*, my father ; *tu madre*, thy mother ; *su hijo*, his son : and those that are not joined to the noun, and take the article : as, *el mío*, *el tuyo*, *el suyo*, &c. mine, thine, his, &c.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE THAT ARE ALWAYS JOINED TO
NOUNS.

These pronouns denote possession, either as respects one person or many.

Those which, in Spanish, relate only to one person, are, in the singular, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; and in the plural, *mis*, my; *tus*, thy.

Those which denote that the possession relates to many, are *nuéstro*, masculine, *nuéstra*, feminine; *nuéstras*, masculine, *nuéstras*, feminine, our; *vuestro*, masculine, *vuestra*, feminine, your. For the third person in the singular, *su*, his, her, or their; and in the plural *sus*, his, her or their; and these pronouns of the third person may, in Spanish, relate to one possessor, or to many.

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

N. B. The declension of these pronouns presenting no difficulty, it will be sufficient to decline the first and give the nominative of the others. They take no article.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Masculine and feminine.

N.	<i>mi</i> , sing.	-	-	<i>mis</i> , plur.	-	-	-	<i>my</i> .
G.	<i>de mi</i> ,	-	-	<i>de mis</i> ,	-	-	-	<i>of my</i> .
D.	<i>á mi</i> ,	-	-	<i>á mis</i> ,	-	-	-	<i>to my</i> .
A.	<i>mi</i> , <i>á mi</i> ,	-	-	<i>mis</i> , <i>á mis</i> ,	-	-	-	<i>my</i> .
Ab.	<i>de mi</i> ,	-	-	<i>de mis</i> ,	-	-	-	<i>from my</i> .

When this pronoun *my* is used in calling, in addressing a person, or in exclamations, instead of *mi*, *mis*, we make use of *mío*, *mía*, *míos*, *mías*, without an article; they are placed after the noun to which they refer, and take its gender and number. Ex. *Amigo mío*, my friend; *hija mía*, my daughter; *amigos míos*, my friends, &c.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Masculine and feminine.

Tu,	-	-	-	tus,*	-	-	-	thy.
su,	-	-	-	sus,†	-	-	-	his, her, its.
nuéstro,	-	-	-	nuéstra,	os,	as,	-	our.‡
vuestro,	-	-	-	vuestra,	os,	as,	-	your.‡
su,	-	-	-	sus,	-	-	-	their.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE NOT JOINED TO NOUNS.

These pronouns admit the masculine, feminine, and neuter termination, and relate, as well as the preceding, to one or more persons. Those that relate to a single person, are; *el mío*, masc. *la mía*, fem. sing. *los míos*, masc. *las mías*, fem. plural, mine; *el tuyo* masc. *la tuya*, fem. sing. *los tuyos*, *las tuyas*, fem. plural, thine.

* We have said when speaking of personal pronouns, page 52, that *tú* and *vos* are not used in good society. It is the same with the possessive pronouns *tu* and *vuestro*, in the place of which we make use of *de vm.* in speaking to one person, and of *de vms.* in speaking to several; and we place before the noun substantive one of these articles *el*, *los*, *la*, *las*, according to the gender and number of the noun, Ex. Your son, that is, the son of your favour, or of your favours, *el hijo de vm.* or *de vms.* (*vm.* if we speak only to the father or to the mother; *vms.* if we speak to both.)

† When we speak of a person for whom we wish to show much respect, instead of *su*, we may make use of *su Merced*, *su Señoría*, *su Escelencia*, according to the rank of the person; and such a phrase as the following; I have seen the Corregidor, and hope to obtain his protection (that is the protection of his favour,) is rendered in Spanish, *he visto al señor Corregidor, y espero merecer la protección de su merced.*

‡ Though the pronouns *nuéstro* and *vuestro* seem as though they ought to express the idea of more than one person, it happens sometimes that they relate only to one; for the king says *Nuéstro consejo*, our council; and in speaking to a person distinguished for his rank and authority, we make use of *vuestro*, *vuestra*. We say for example, *Vuestra Magestad*, *vuestra Beatitude*, *vuestra Ilustrísima*, *vuestra Alteza*, &c. Your Majesty, your Holiness, your Grace, your Highness, &c. We use the same pronouns *nuéstro* and *vuestra*, in speaking to God, to the Holy Virgin, and the Saints. When *your* is turned by of *your favour* or of *your favours*, *de vm.* or *de vms.* we frequently use the pronouns *su* and *sus*, instead of the article before the substantive. Ex. *He recibido su carta* (or *sus cartas*) *de vm.* or *de vms.* I have received your letter or your letters; i. e. the letter of your worship or worships, your favour or favours.

Those that relate to several persons, are ; *el nuestro*, masc. *la nuestra*, fem. sing. *los nuestros*, masc. *las nuestras*, fem. plural, ours ; *el vuestro*, masc. *la vuestra*, fem. sing. *los vuestros*, masc. *las vuestras*, fem. plural, yours ; *el suyo*, masc. *la suya*, fem. his, hers, theirs ; *los suyos*, masc. *las suyas*, fem. his, hers, theirs.

N. B. These pronouns are always preceded by the noun to which they relate, and with which they agree in gender and number ; this noun is that which represents the object possessed, and not the possessor.*

The following declension will serve as a rule for those pronouns that are declined with the article.

DECLENSION OF THE PRONOUN, MIO.

Singular Masculine and feminine.

N.	el mío,	-	-	la mía,	-	-	mine.
G.	del mío,	-	-	de la mía,	-	-	of mine.
D.	al mío.	-	-	á la mía,	-	-	to mine.
A.	el or ál mío,	-	-	la mía or á la mía,	-	-	mine.
Ab.	del mío	-	-	de la mía,	-	-	from mine.

Plural masculine and feminine.

N.	los míos,	-	-	las mías,	-	-	mine.
G.	de los míos,	-	-	de las mías,	-	-	of mine.
D.	á los míos,	-	-	á las mías,	-	-	to mine.
A.	los míos, or á los míos,	-	-	las mías, or á las mías,	-	-	mine.
Ab.	de los míos,	-	-	de las mías,	-	-	from mine.

The following pronouns are to be declined in the same manner.

Singular masculine and feminine.

el tuyo,	-	-	-	la tuya,	-	-	thine.
el suyo,	-	-	-	la suya,	-	-	his, hers.
el nuestro,	-	-	-	la nuestra,	-	-	ours.
el vuestro,	-	-	-	la vuestra,	-	-	yours.
el suyo,	-	-	-	la suya,	-	-	theirs.

* This rule requires a particular attention, because the English most always cause these pronouns to agree with the possessor and not with the object possessed. Ex. *Is that your sister's book ? No, it is mine ; here is hers ; hers*, pronoun, refers to *sister*, and not to *book* ; in Spanish, on the contrary, we must say : *es éste el libro de su hermana de em. ?—No, es el mío ; he aquí el suyo ; suyo* is in the masculine because it refers to *libro* and not to *hermana*.

Plural masculine and feminine.

los tuyos,	-	-	las tuyas,	-	-	thine.
los suyos,	-	-	las suyas,	-	-	his, hers.
los nuestros,	-	-	las nuestras,	-	-	ours.
los vuestros,	-	-	las vuestras,	-	-	yours.
los suyos,	-	-	las suyas,	-	-	theirs.

N. B. With the neuter article we say, *lo mío*, what is mine; *lo tuyo*, what is thine, &c. as with the adjectives.

RULE XXXI. These last pronouns, *mío*, *tuyo*, &c. sometimes accompany a substantive, principally in exclamations, or when they are used in addressing a person; but then the substantive precedes the pronoun, and does not take an article. Ex. Father! *pádre mío*! mother! *mádre mía*! come, friend, &c. *ven, amigo mío*, &c.

RULE XXXII. When the verb *to be* is taken in the sense of *to belong*, we use in Spanish as in English the possessive pronoun *mío*, mine, *tuyo*, thine, &c. without the article, but this pronoun in Spanish agrees in gender and number with the thing possessed of which we speak. Ex. This book is mine, *este libro es mío*; this house is thine, his, theirs, ours, &c. *esta casa es tuya, suya, nuestra*, &c.

N. B. 1st. When the verb *to be*, taken in the sense of *to belong*, is followed or preceded by another pronoun or by a noun, this noun or pronoun must be put in the genitive. Ex. This book is Mr. B's, *este libro es del señor B.*; this horse is my brother's, *este caballo es de mi hermano*; whose house is this, *de quién es esta casa?* (see the pronoun *cuyo*, Rule XXXIV, page 63.)

N. B. 2d. This same observation must be regarded for the possessive pronoun *yours*, after the verb *to be*, when instead of *vuestro*, we should wish to employ *vm.* and *vms.* (*vuestra merced* and *vuestras mercedes*,) *your favour* and *your favours*. Thus, in this phrase; this book is yours; if I express *yours* by *de vm.*, I must say, *este libro es de vm.*, sing, *de ustedes*, plural.

RULE XXXIII. To translate *of mine*, *of thine*, *of his*, &c. the Spaniards use commonly the possessive pronouns *mío*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, &c. placed as in English, but without the preposition *of*. Ex. A brother of his, *un hermano suyo*; a friend of mine, *un amigo mío*; an uncle of his, of hers, of theirs, *un tío suyo*.

OF PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

Pronouns demonstrative indicate, and place, as it were, under the eye, the person or the thing of which they hold the place. They are divided into three kinds.

The following pronoun designates the object that is near the person that speaks.

Singular masculine and feminine.

Este, - ésta, - - - - - this.

Plural masculine and feminine.

Éstos, - éstas, - - - - - these.

Neuter.

Esto, - - - - - this, this thing, any thing.

N. B. We find in ancient authors, *aquéste, aquésta, aquéstos, aquéstas, aquésto*, instead of *éste, ésta, &c.*

If the object is more distant from the person that speaks, than from the one to whom the speech is addressed, we make use of the following pronoun ;

Singular masculine and feminine.

Ése, - ésa, - - - - - that.

Plural Masculine and feminine.

Ésos, - ésas, - - - - - those.

Neuter.

Éso, - - - - - that, that thing, any thing.

N. B. We also find *aquése, aquésa, aquésos, aquésas, aquéso*, for *ése, ésa, &c.*

The pronouns that follow, express a distant object, both from the person who speaks, and from him to whom the speech is addressed.

Singular masculine and feminine.

Aquéel, él, aquélla, la, - he, that, she, that.

Plural masculine and feminine.

Aquéellos, los, aquéllas, las, - they, - those.

Neuter.

Aquéello, éllo, lo, - that, - it.

There are also three other pronouns which are compounded of the preceding and of the adjective *ótro, ótra*, other. Viz.

Masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

Estótro, estótra, estótros, estótras, *this other, these others.*
 Esótro, esótra, esótros, esótras, *that other, those others.*
 Aquél ótro, aqué- aquéllos ótros, a- } *that other, those others.*
 lla ótra, quéllas ótras, }

Neuter.

Estótro, esótro, aquéllo ótro, - *this and that other.*

N. B. *He who, she who, they who, or that*, are translated by, *él que or quién, la que, los or las que*, or by *aquél que, aquélla que, aquéllos or aquéllas que*; and *that of*, by *él de, aquél de; la de, aquélla de; and lo de, aquéllo de*, by *that of, the thing of*.

What or that which, are translated by *lo que, aquéllo que*.

OF PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

Pronouns relative are those that relate to a noun or pronoun which precedes. Some take the article, others do not. The following do not take the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	que, quién,*	-	-	-	-	<i>who, that, which.</i>
G.	de quién,	-	-	-	-	<i>of whom, whose, &c.</i>
D.	á quién,	-	-	-	-	<i>to whom.</i>
A.	á quién or que,	-	-	-	-	<i>whom.</i>
Ab.	de quién,	-	-	-	-	<i>from whom.</i>

Plural masculine and feminine.

N.	que, quiénes,†	-	-	-	-	<i>who, that, which.</i>
G.	de quiénes,	-	-	-	-	<i>of whom, whose, &c.</i>
D.	á quiénes,	-	-	-	-	<i>to whom.</i>
A.	á quiénes,	-	-	-	-	<i>whom.</i>
Ab.	de quiénes,	-	-	-	-	<i>from whom.</i>

Neuter.

lo que,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>that which, what.</i>
de lo que,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of what.</i>
á lo que,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to what.</i>

* *Quién* and *quiénes* are applied only to persons and personified things; *que* both to persons and things.

† We also use *quién* in the plural number, says the Grammar of the Academy, and it gives the following examples. *Los primeros con quién topámos eran los gimnosofistas*, the first whom we met were the gymnosophists. *Aquéllos siete sábios á quién tanto veneró la Grécia*, those seven sages so much venerated by the Greeks.

N. B. *Whose* is translated by the pronoun *cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas*, following the gender and number of the thing possessed, by which this pronoun *cuyo* must be immediately followed, if it is relative, but from which it is commonly separated by the verb, when in its interrogative. It always agrees with the object possessed, and never with the possessor.

CUYO, CUYA, CUYOS, CUYAS.

RULE XXXIV. The pronoun *cuyo* is relative and interrogative, and is used for *whose, of which*; but care should be taken to observe, as has been already said, that it agrees with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, and is applicable in Spanish to persons as well as to things. Ex. Whose book is this? *cuyo es éste libro?* Whose pens are those? *cuyas son esas plúmas?* She is a lady whose qualities are known, *es una señora cuyas prendas son conocidas.* London the streets of which are so wide, *Lóndres cuyas calles son tan anchas.*

RULE XXXV. When the pronoun *that*, preceded by a noun or pronoun to which it relates, may be rendered by *of whom, in whom, by whom, for whom, &c.* it must be expressed by *de quién, á quién, en quién, por quién, &c.* Ex. It is of oneself that one ought to be afraid, *de sí mismo es de quién se ha de tener miedo*, that is, *of whom, &c.* It is to God that we must have recourse, *es á Dios á quién es preciso de acudir*, that is, *to whom, &c.*

ANOTHER PRONOUN RELATIVE.

This pronoun is sometimes declined with the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	el cuál	-	-	la cuál,	-	-	which.
G.	del cuál	-	-	de la cuál,	-	-	of which.
D.	al cuál	-	-	á la cuál,	-	-	to which.
A.	el cuál, al cuál,	-	-	la cuál, á la cuál,	-	-	which.
Ab.	del cuál,	-	-	de la cuál	-	-	from which.

Plural masculine and feminine.

N.	los cuáles,	-	-	las cuáles,	-	-	which.
G.	de los cuáles,	-	-	de las cuáles,	-	-	of which.
D.	á los cuáles,	-	-	á las cuáles,	-	-	to which.
A.	los cuáles, á los cuáles,	-	-	las cuáles, á las cuáles	-	-	which.
Ab.	de los cuáles,	-	-	de las cuáles,	-	-	from which.

Neuter.

N.	lo cuál, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	which, which thing.
----	--------------	---	---	---	---	---	---------------------

OF PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

Pronouns interrogative are those which serve to interrogate ; they are declined with the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

N.	quién,	-	-	-	-	-	-	who.
G.	de quién,	-	-	-	-	-	-	of whom.
D.	á quién,	-	-	-	-	-	-	to whom.*
A.	quién, á quién,	-	-	-	-	-	-	whom.
Ab.	de quién,	-	-	-	-	-	-	from whom.

Plural masculine and feminine.

quiénes, &c. &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	who.
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

Neuter.

N.	que, cuál,	-	-	-	-	-	-	what, which.
G.	de que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	of what.
D.	á que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	to what.
A.	que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	what.
Ab.	de que	-	-	-	-	-	-	from what.

Which, separate from the noun, is translated by *cuál*, *cuáles*, of both genders. Ex. You have read these books ; which of the two do you prefer ? *Vm. ha leído estos libros ; cuál de los dos prefiere ? Cuál es su obra ?* Which is his work ?

What, immediately followed by a noun, is rendered by *que* of both genders and numbers. Ex. What book do you read ? *que libro lees ?* What o'clock is it ? *que hora es ?* What fruits will you buy ? *que frutas comprará vm ?* *Que hombre ha visto vm. ?* What man have you seen ?

Wherein is rendered by *en que*.

OF PRONOUNS INDEFINITE.

These pronouns are thus called, because they express an object vague and indeterminate. All those that are placed in this class are not always pronouns, strictly so called, but become adjectives when they are joined with nouns, and present some particulars which it is essential to make familiar.

* See Rule XXXIV, page 63, for the pronoun *cuyo*, *a*, *os*, *as*.

Nobody,	- - - - -	-	nadie, ninguno.
None,	- - - - -	-	ninguno, ninguna.
No, not any, (followed by a noun,)	-	-	ninguno, ninguna.
Not one,	- - - - -	-	ni uno, ni una.
Neither,	- - -	{	ni uno ni otro, ni una ni otra ; plural, ni unos ni otros, ni unas ni otras.
Both,	- - -	{	ambos-as, entrámbos, ámbos á dos, uno y otro, una y otra ; plural, unos y otros, unas y otras.
Each, every,	- - - - -	-	cada.
Each one,	- - - - -	-	cada uno, cada una.
Every body,	todos.	otro, otra, another ; otros, otras, others.	
One another,	- - -	{	uno otro, una otra ; plural, unos otros, unas otras.
Of others,	- - -	{	de otro, de otros. To others, á otro, á otros ; and if <i>of others</i> is governed by a substantive, it is then translated by <i>agéno, agéna, agénos, agénas</i> , ac- cording to the gender and number of the noun to which it relates ; as, the property of others, <i>el bien agéno, &c.</i>
Some one, somebody,	- - - - -	-	alguién, alguno.
Some, (relating to a noun,)	- - - - -	-	algún-a, os-as.
Some, (always joined to a noun,)	unos, unas, algunos, algunas.		
Many, several,	- - - - -	-	muchos, muchas, varios, varias.
Whosoever, whatsoever,	cualquier-a, plur. cualesquiera.		
Whoever, whosoever,	- - - - -	-	quienquiera.
Whenever,	- - - - -	-	siempre que.
Whatever,	- - - - -	-	cualquiera-que ; por más que.
However, howsoever,	cualquiera cosa que ; por mucho que.		
Even, yet,	- - - - -	-	mismo, aún.
Such a one,	- - - - -	-	fulano, a ; zutano, a.
One says, or it is said,	- - - - -	-	se* dice.
They assure, or it is assured,	- - - - -	-	aseguran.
People believe, or it is believed,	- - - - -	-	se cree.

* See pages 54 and 55.

OBSERVATIONS UPON THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXVI. *Any one* and *any body* in interrogative phrases, or in phrases implying doubt, must be expressed in Spanish by *uno, alguno*. Of all those who know the motives of my conduct is there *any one* who has blamed it ? *de todos los que conocen los motivos de mis acciones, hay acaso uno ó, alguno que las haya condenado ?* I doubt that *any one* has blamed it, *dúdo que alguno las haya condenado*. I doubt that *any one* be as wise as he, *dúdo que alguno sea tan sabio como él, &c.* This office suits him better than *any one else* ; *este empleo le conviene mejor que á cualquier otro*.

RULE XXXVII. *Nobody, no person whatever*, is translated by *ninguno, nadie* ; and *nothing whatever* is translated by *nada*. Ex. *Nobody whatever* has spoken ill of you to me, *nadie me ha hablado mal de vm.* Whatever genius one may have, one cannot, without application, excel in *any thing whatever*, *por mas or por mucho ingenio que uno tenga, en nada puede sobresalir sin aplicación*.

RULE XXXVIII. In Spanish the following pronouns *nobody, none, not one, neither, nothing ; nadie, ninguno, ni uno, ni uno ni otro, nada*, require that the verb be preceded by the negative *no*, when they are placed after it ; but this negative is suppressed when they precede it. Ex. He cannot excel in any thing, *en nada puede sobresalir*, or *no puede sobresalir en nada* ; the first construction is the most elegant.

N. B. The adverbs *jamás, nunca*, never, follow the same rule.

CHAPTER VI.

OF VERBS.

The *verb* is that part of speech which is essentially the bond of our thoughts, the soul of all our reasonings, and the only one that has the property of pointing out the relation that they have with the present, past and future. Its office is to express actions, passions and situations.

There are six kinds of verbs, to wit ; the *active, passive, neuter, reflective, reciprocal* and *impersonal*.

The *active* verb is that of which the regimen is direct, or after which one may put *alguno, alguna cosa*, some one, some thing. *Amár*, to love, is an *active* verb, because we may say, *amár á alguno*, to love some one, *amár la virtud*,

to love virtue, and because in these two phrases the regimen is direct. *Buscar*, to seek, is also an active verb, because we may say, *buscar á algúno*, *buscar alguna cosa*, to seek somebody, to look for something.

The passive verb is that which is formed from the active, takes the direct regimen to form its subject, and always is followed by one of these prepositions, *PER* or *DE*; as, *el hombre virtuoso es amado DE todos*, the virtuous man is loved by every body.

The neuter verb is that after which we cannot put some one, nor some thing, *algúno*, *alguna cosa*. *Existir*, *dormir*, to exist, to sleep, are neuter verbs, because we cannot say: *dormir á algúno*, *dormir alguna cosa*, to sleep some one, to sleep something.

The reflexive verb is that of which the subject and the regimen are the same person, or that which is conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, expressed or understood; *Arrepentirse*, to repent, is a reflexive verb, because in order to conjugate it, we must make use of two pronouns, and say; *yo me arrepiento*, *tú te arrepientes*, *él se arrepiente*, &c. or, *me arrepiento*, *te arrepientes*, *se arrepiente*, &c. (and then *yo*, *tú*, *él*, are understood,) I repent, thou repentest, he repents, &c.

The reciprocal verb* is that which expresses the action of several subjects that act one upon the other. Ex. *Los verdaderos amigos deben amarse y servirse unos á otros*, true friends must love and serve one another.

The impersonal verb is that which is used, in all its tenses, only in the third person of the singular. *Tronar*, to thunder, is an impersonal verb, because it has in each tense only the third person. We say, *truena*, *tronaba*, *tronó*, *tronará*, &c. it thunders, it did thunder, it thundered, it will thunder; but we cannot say, I thunder, thou thunderest, we thunder, unless it be in a figurative sense.

Verbs may be regular, irregular, or defective.

The regular verbs, in the Spanish language, are those of which the radical letters are always the same, and of which

* In order that the verb should clearly express reciprocity, it is often necessary to add to it the following words, *uno á otro*, *mutuamente*, *á porfia*, one another; mutually, in emulation of one another. In this phrase, *Cícero y Antonio no dejaban de alabarse uno á otro*, Cicero and Anthony did not cease to praise one another; if we should not put *uno á otro* there would be an equivocation which would leave a doubt of the reciprocity of the action.

the terminations are, in all the tenses, conformable to those of the verb that serves as a model for them.

We call those irregular which vary in the radical letters, or which do not agree, in all the tenses, with the terminations of the verb, that serves as a model.

N. B. We understand by *radical letters* those which precede the termination of the infinitive. We reckon only three conjugations in Spanish, the first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as *amár*, to love ; the second has it in *er*, as *temér*, to fear ; the third has it in *ir*, as *subír*, to go up. In these verbs all the letters that precede *ar*, *er*, and *ir*, that is, *am*, *tem*, and *sub*, are radical, and those that follow them in all the tenses, as well as in all the persons, form the terminations.

Lastly, we call those verbs defective, that want certain tenses or certain persons, which use does not admit.

There are besides *auxiliary* verbs, so called, because they serve to conjugate the others. The Spanish language reckons three, to wit ; *habér* and *tenér*, to have ; and *ser*, to be.

OF CONJUGATION.

To conjugate a verb, is to collect or recite all its terminations, as *ámo*, *ámas*, *áma*, &c. I love, thou lovest, he loves, &c. ; *amába*, *amábas*, *amába*, &c. I did love, thou didst love, he did love, &c. .

These different terminations form *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers* and *persons*.

OF MODES.

Modes are different manners of using the verb. There are five, *infinitive*, *indicative*, *conditional*, *imperative* and *subjunctive*.

The *infinitive* expresses indefinitely, and in a general manner the action or state that the verb designates. The infinitive is consequently neither susceptible of number nor person, as, *amár*, *temér*, *subír*, to love, to fear, to go up.

The *indicative* points out and indicates in a direct and absolute manner what we affirm of a person or thing, as, *ámo y témo al Dios que me crió, y cuya justicia recompensará á los buenos, y castigará á los malos* ; I love and fear the God who created me, and whose justice will reward the good, and punish the wicked.

The *conditional* is the manner of expressing the affirmation depending upon a condition ; as, *yo leería si tuviéra*

libros, I should read if I had books ; yo hubiéra escrito una carta ántes de comer, si no hubiése tenido la visita del señor Conde de Floridablanca, I should have written a letter before dinner, if I had not had a visit from Count de Floridablanca.

The *imperative* expresses the action of commanding, praying or exhorting. This mode has but one tense that designates the present in relation to the action of commanding, and the future in relation to the thing commanded ; as, *dáme éste libro, give me this book. Venid mañana, come to-morrow. Hágame vm. el favór de . . . do me the favour of . . .* This tense has no first person in the singular, because we do not command ourselves ; but it has in the plural, because then it is rather others than ourselves that we address.

The *subjunctive* is a mode which, in order to make sense, requires to be preceded by another verb, expressed or understood, on which it depends. It depends upon it, because it makes sense with and would not make any without it. These words, *quisiéra que viniése, I should wish that he came or would come, make sense ; but these, que viniése, that he came, alone and separate, would not make any.*

OF TENSES.

We shall follow, in the division of tenses, the method received by the most esteemed and approved grammarians ; and in order to obviate the very serious difficulties which the three futures and the three conditionals of the Spanish verbs present, we have thought it best to deviate from the plan followed by the Academy of Madrid. This plan may be excellent for the Spaniards who join, to the study of grammar, a constant practice ; but it is too obscure for foreigners, as it deviates too much from the usage of other languages, and contains rules which are not sufficiently particular. Therefore, instead of comprising the two futures conjunctive, the second and third conditional in the subjunctive, we shall place the two futures in the indicative, we shall make a mode of the conditional that will have three terminations, and the subjunctive will have the tenses that it commonly has in other languages. This order has appeared to us the most proper to render obvious the relations that exist between the Spanish and English languages. (See N. B. 2d. &c. page, 80.)

OF THE TENSES OF THE INFINITIVE.

The tenses of the infinitive are the *present*, the *preterite*, the *gerund* and the *participle*.

The present of the infinitive always designates the present time relative to the preceding verb ; as, *le veo correr*, I see him run ; *le oí cantar*, I heard him sing ; *le verá bailar*, I shall see him dance.

The preterite on the contrary denotes the past time relative to the preceding verb ; as, *creía haberle visto*, I thought I had seen him ; literally, I thought to have seen him.

The gerund designates,—1st,—the state of the subject, the reason or foundation of the action, as in these phrases : *canta durmiendo*, he sings in his sleep ; *el emperador de Alemania, temiendo que la paz no durase mucho tiempo, licenció muy pocas tropas*, the emperor of Germany, fearing that the peace would not last long, disbanded only a few troops. In the first example, *durmiendo*, expresses the state of the subject ; and in the second, *temiendo* expresses the reason or grounds of the action of the emperor.

2d. It denotes a manner or a mean of attaining an end, and then it is almost always preceded by the preposition *en*, in. Ex. *No espere el hombre ser jamás feliz en dejándose arrastrar de sus pasiones, no lo puede ser sino en dominándolas*. Let man never expect to be happy in giving himself up to his passions, he can only be so by subduing them.

3d. It serves to express a condition. Ex. *Siendo esto así, volveré á Francia*, this being so, I shall return to France.

4th. It is frequently used with the verb *estar*, to be, to show in a more positive manner that an action is, was, has been or will be done at the very time of which we speak. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he is writing ; *estaba escribiendo*, he was writing ; *estará escribiendo*, he will be writing.

The *participle* is thus called, because it participates in the nature of the verb and that of the adjective. It is of the nature of the verb, because it has its signification and regimen. It is of the nature of an adjective, because it expresses a quality.

The *participles* are divided into present and past ; into the present ; as, *amante, obediente, oyente* ; into past ;—as, *amado, obedecido, oído*. The *participles of the present* have the ter-

mination in *ante*, as *amante* for the first conjugation. Those of the second and third have it in *ente*, as *obediénte*, *oyénte*.

The participles present are in use only in part of the verbs; the greater part being rather verbal adjectives than participles, because they have not a regimen as their verbs. Ex. *Oyénte*, hearing; *leyénte*, reading; are verbal adjectives, because we cannot say, *oyénte el sermón*, *leyénte libros*, usage not permitting us to give a regimen to these participles.

The participles past of regular verbs have their terminations in *ado*, for the first conjugation; and in *ido*, for the second and third. Those that do not follow this rule are irregular, and are found in their place in the alphabetical list which is subjoined. (See page 122.)

There are some verbs which have two participles past, the one regular and the other irregular. The first is always employed with the auxiliary verb *habér*, to have; the second is never joined to it, but follows the rule of adjectives, except *ingérto*, grafted; *préso*, caught; *prescrito*, prescribed; *provisto*, provided; and *róto*, broken; which are used with the auxiliary *habér* just as well as the regular participle.

VERBS THAT HAVE TWO PARTICIPLES.

		Part. Regular.	Part. Irregular.
Ahitár,	to surfeit,	ahitado,	ahíto.
Bendecír,	to bless,	bendecido,	bendíto.
Compelér,	to compel,	compelido,	compúlso.
Concluír,	to conclude,	concluído,	conclúso.
Confundír,	to confound,	confundido,	confúso.
Convencér,	to convince,	convencido,	convícto.
Convertír,	to convert,	convertido,	convérso.
Despertár,	to awake,	despertado,	despiérto.
Elegír,	to choose, to elect,	elegido,	elécto.
Enjugár,	to wipe,	enjugado,	enjúto.
Escluír,	to exclude,	escluído,	esclúso.
Espelér,	to expel,	espelido,	espúlso.
Espresár,	to express,	espresado,	espréso.
Estinguír,	to extinguish,	estinguído,	estínto.
Fijár,	to fix,	fijado,	fíjo.
Hartár,	to satiate,	hartado,	hártto.
Incluír,	to include,	incluído,	inclúso.
Incurrír,	to incur,	incurrído,	incúrso.
Insertár,	to insert,	insertado,	insérto.

		<i>Part. Regular.</i>	<i>Part. Irregular.</i>
Invertir,	<i>to transpose.</i>	invertido,	inverso.
Ingerir,	<i>to ingraft,</i>	ingerido,	ingerto.
Juntar,	<i>to join,</i>	juntado,	junto.
Maldecir,	<i>to curse,</i>	maldecido,	maldito.
Manifestar,	<i>to manifest,</i>	manifestado,	manifiesto.
Marchitar,	<i>to wither,</i>	marchitado,	marchito.
Omitir,	<i>to omit,</i>	omitido,	omiso.
Oprimir,	<i>to oppress,</i>	oprimido,	opreso.
Perfeccionar,	<i>to perfect,</i>	perfeccionado,	perfecto.
Prender.	<i>to seize, to arrest,</i>	prendido,	preso.
Prescribir,	<i>to prescribe,</i>	prescrito,	prescrito.
Proveer,	<i>to provide,</i>	proveído,	provisto.
Recluir,	<i>to confine,</i>	recluido,	reclúso.
Rompér,	<i>to break,</i>	rompido,	roto.
Soltar,	<i>to loosen or release,</i>	soltado,	suéltó.
Suprimir,	<i>to suppress,</i>	suprimido,	supreso.

There are other participles, the termination of which is passive and the signification active ; such as the following.

Acostumbrado,	-	-	<i>accustomed.</i>
Agradecido,	-	-	<i>grateful.</i>
Atrevido	-	-	<i>bold.</i>
Bién cenado,	-	-	<i>who has supped well.</i>
Bién comido,	-	-	<i>who has dined well.</i>
Bién hablado,	-	-	<i>who speaks well.</i>
Callado,	-	-	<i>discreet.</i>
Cansado,	-	-	<i>tiresome.</i>
Comedido,	-	-	<i>prudent.</i>
Desesperado,	-	-	<i>in despair.</i>
Disimulado,	-	-	<i>dissembling, hypocritical.</i>
Entendido,	-	-	<i>intelligent.</i>
Esforzado,	-	-	<i>brave, intrepid.</i>
Fingido,	-	-	<i>deceitful, artful.</i> [formed.
Leído,	-	-	<i>who has read much, well in-</i>
Medido,	-	-	<i>cautious, circumspect.</i>
Mirado,	-	-	<i>prudent, regardful.</i>
Moderado,	-	-	<i>moderate.</i>
Negado,	-	-	<i>destitute of intelligence.</i>
Ocasionado,	-	-	<i>quarrelsome.</i>
Osado,	-	-	<i>daring, undaunted.</i>
Parado,	-	-	<i>slow, heavy.</i>

Parecido,	-	-	-	<i>resembling.</i>
Partido,	-	-	-	<i>liberal; who shares what he has.</i>
Pausado,	-	-	-	<i>deliberate.</i>
Porfiado,	-	-	-	<i>obstinate, stubborn.</i>
Preciado,	-	-	-	<i>vain, presumptuous.</i>
Precavido,	-	-	-	<i>cautious.</i>
Presumido,	-	-	-	<i>presumptuous.</i>
Recatado,	-	-	-	<i>considerate, discreet.</i>
Sabido,	-	-	-	<i>learned.</i>
Sacudido,	-	-	-	<i>rough, untractable.</i>
Sentido,	-	-	-	<i>sensitive, susceptible.</i>
Sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>enduring, patient.</i>
Trascendido,	-	-	-	<i>penetrating, keen minded.</i>
Valido,	-	-	-	<i>confident, favourite.</i>

All the participles have also a passive signification, and it is the sense of the phrase that determines which of the two significations we must adopt. We see, for example, that in these expressions, *hombre leído*, a well read man; *mujer leída*, a well read woman; *libro leído*, a book that has been read; *carta leída*, a letter that has been read; the participles *leído*, *leída*, have an active signification, when they refer to *hombre* and to *mujer*; and passive, when they refer to *libro* and to *carta*. Thus, if I say, *Pédro es un hombre cansado*, and *Pédro está cansado de trabajar*, we see by the different use of the two verbs, *es*, *está*, (See upon these two verbs the Rule XLIX, page 95,) that the first of these phrases signifies, Peter is a tiresome man, and the second, Peter is tired of working.

OF THE TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

The Spaniards reckon eight tenses in the indicative, which are the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite definite*, the *preterite indefinite*, the *preterite anterior*, the *pluperfect*, the *future absolute*, and the *future anterior*. We shall place in continuation of these two futures, the *future conjunctive simple*, and the *future conjunctive compound*, (though it seems they should belong to the subjunctive or conjunctive mode) so as the better to compare them together; and exhibit the difference between them. In the conjugation of the *irregular verbs*, we place the *future conjunctive* in its natural place in the subjunctive mode. This method will give ten tenses to the indicative in the regular conjugations.

The *present* denotes that a thing is, or is done at the moment we speak ; as, *sóy*, I am.; *ámo*, I love ; *súbo*, I go up.

The *imperfect* denotes the past with relation to the present, and makes known that a thing was present in a past time ; as, *yó escribía*, or *estába escribiendo cuándo mi hermano llegó*, I did write, or I was writing when my brother arrived.

The *imperfect* serves also to denote habitual actions, or actions often repeated in a past time.; as, *yó iba á la comédia él año pasado dos véces cada semana*, I went (used to go) last year to the play twice a week.

It serves also to express the qualities, either good or bad, of men who are no more ; as, *Nerón éra un tiráno*, Nero was a tyrant ; *Enrique cuarto éra un réy benéfico*, Henry the fourth was a beneficent king.

The *preterite* may designate, either in a precise or only in a vague and indeterminate manner, that a thing has been done.

Thence arises two preterites ; the *preterite definite* and the *preterite indefinite*. The *preterite definite* denotes a thing done at a time of which nothing more remains ; as, *escribí ayer*, I wrote yesterday ; *comí el lunes último en casa del señor Pitt*, I dined on Monday last at the house of Mr. Pitt.

The *preterite indefinite* denotes a thing done at a time designated in an indeterminate manner, or at a time past but of which something yet remains ; as, *la muerte de tu hermano me ha afligido mucho*, the death of thy brother has afflicted me much ; *he recibido ésta semana muchísimas visitas*, I have received this week a great many visits.

These two preterites cannot be indifferently used one for the other, it is essential to perceive clearly the difference that exists between them. In order that we may use the preterite definite, it is at least necessary that the time elapsed of which we speak should be a *whole* day ; as, *fui ayer á la comédia*, I went yesterday to the play ; *vi al réy la semana pasada*, I saw the king last week. We cannot therefore say, *estudié ésta mañana* ; *escribí hoy*, *ésta semana*, *éste mes*, *éste año*, &c. ; I studied this morning, I wrote to day, this week, this month, this year, &c. because the morning, the day, the week, the month, the year, are not entirely elapsed. On the contrary, in order that we may use the *preterite indefinite*, there must yet remain some part of the time past of which

we speak ; as, *he visto ésta mañana al primer pintor del rey de España*, I have seen this morning the first painter of the king of Spain ; *hemos visto grandes évenos en éste siglo*, we have seen great events in this century.*

There is still another preterite which is called *preterite anterior*, because it expresses a thing past before another in a time past ; as, *después que hube visto al rey, salí de Madrid*, after I had seen the king, I went out of Madrid.—This *preterite* is only used after the adverbs of time, *después que*, *luego que*, *así que*, *cuándo*, after, as soon as, so soon as, when.

The *pluperfect* is compounded of two past tenses. It denotes a thing not only as past in itself, but also as past in regard to another thing which is also past ; as, *yo había ya cenado cuándo entró*, I already had supped when he came in.

N. B. The futures, as well as the conditionals, presenting to strangers considerable difficulty, we request them to pay to the following rules a particular attention.

OF THE FUTURES.

There are in the Spanish language four futures ; the future simple or absolute ; the future compound or anterior ; the future conjunctive simple, and the future conjunctive compound.

The future absolute denotes that a thing will be, or will be done at a time which is yet to come ; as, *sí, amaré siempre al Diós que me crió*, yes, I shall always love the God who created me.

N. B. This future has often the signification of the *imperative*, in the second person ; as, *amarás á Diós de todo tu corazón*, thou shalt love God with all thy heart ; *no robarás*, thou shalt not steal.

The *future anterior* denotes the future with relation to the past, making known that, at the time a thing will happen, another shall be past ; as, *habré acabado mi carta cuándo tal ó tal cosa suceda*, I shall have finished my letter when such or such a thing happens.

These two futures differ in this, that in the *future absolute* the time may or may not be determined ; as, *iré, ó iré mañana á Bristol*, I shall go, or I shall go to-morrow to Bristol. On the contrary, in the *future anterior*, the period is neces-

* The above is the most proper way ; however, Spaniards often use the Pret. Definite as in English for a period of time not entirely elapsed ; as, *le encontré ésta mañana*, I met him this morning, &c.

sarily determined ; as, *habré comido cuándo vm. llégue*, I shall have dined when you arrive.

The *future conjunctive*, which is so called because it is always joined either to a conjunction or an adverb, or to a pronoun that governs it, serves to denote a future action always expressed in English by the present of the indicative, when the verb is preceded by the conjunction *si* or *cuándo*, if or when ; sometimes by the present of the subjunctive when the verb is preceded by a conjunction that governs it in this mode, as, *ojalá, con tal que, así que, luego que, dado que, puesto que*, &c. and often by the future absolute or anterior.

Rules for using the future conjunctive.

RULE XXXIX. We use the future conjunctive when the verb is governed by the conjunction *si*, if ; and when the phrase expresses a future action ; as, *no te digo que vivas, ni que muéras ; vive si PUDIÉRES, y muere, si no PUDIÉRES mas*, I do not tell thee to live or to die ; live, if thou canst ; die, if thou canst not do better.

RULE XL. We make use of the future conjunctive whenever the verb is preceded by one of the pronouns *él que, los que, la que, las que, lo que*, he who, that, &c. ; or by the adjective *cuánto, a, os, as*, used in the sense of *tódo él que, toda la que, todos los que, todas las que, todo lo que ; quién, quiénes*, (a pronoun relative) when it is used in the sense of one of the above pronouns *él que, los que*, &c. and finally, when the verb is governed by the adverb *cuándo*, if these pronouns, and this adjective and adverb are themselves preceded by another verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance ; as, *elige, pues, de éstos dos partidos él que mas te agradare*, choose then of these two measures that which will please thee most. *Tenemos ya determinádo hacer en obsequio suyo todo lo que alcanzaren nuestras fuérzas*, we have resolved to do in his behalf all that shall be in our power.—*Sólo podrán ser delincuentes, los que de vosotros nos juzgaren delincuentes*, those only can be guilty, who, among you, shall judge us guilty. *Manda; lo que gustáres....renueva á nuestro buen amigo mi fino afecto, y á cuántos se acordáren de mí, dirás de mi parte todo lo que quisiéres*, command what you please—renew to our good friend my sincere attachment, and say from me all that you please to all those who shall remember

me. *Vm. leerá este libro cuándo quisiere*, you will read this book when you please. *Cuándo quiera ó quisiere la fortuna, será rico*.—The compound tense of the future conjunctive follows the same rules.

N. B. 1st. The present of the subjunctive may be used in almost every one of the above-mentioned cases, instead of the future conjunctive.

2d. After the conjunction *si*, if, the verb expressing a future action is most frequently put in the future conjunctive.

3d. The conjunction *si*, if, &c. and the adverb *cuándo*, when, &c. are also used in the present, imperfect, and preterite of the indicative mode and their compound tenses, when we affirm, declare, in the present and past time. Ex. *Si tengo educación, lo debo á mis maestros*; *Cuándo tenía dinero, todos me pedían prestado*; *si tuvo suceso, fué por mi ayuda*.

OF THE CONDITIONAL.

This mode has in the Spanish language three simple and three compound tenses, the terminations of which are in *ría*, *ra* and *se*. We shall call the three first, *conditionals present*, and the three others, *conditionals past*.

The *conditionals present* denote that a thing would be, or would be done in the present time under certain conditions; as *yó leería* or *leyera*, *si tuviéra* or *tuviése libros*, I would read if I had books.

The *conditionals past* denote that a thing would have been in a time past under certain conditions; as, *habría* or *hubiéra* *ido ayer á la comédia*, *si hubiéra* or *hubiése estado bueno*. I should have gone yesterday to the play, if I had been well.

Rules for the use of the conditional tenses.

RULE XLI. The first conditional, the termination of which is *ría* and *ra*, may be used indifferently whenever the verb is not governed by any conjunction; which is the case with one of the members in all conditional propositions; as, *leería* or *leyera* *tódo el día*, *si mi existencia no dependiera* or *dependiese de mi trabajo*. I should read the whole day, if my support did not depend upon my labour. *El número de los pobres no sería* or *fuera tan grande*, *si fuera* or *fuése menor él de los aváros*, the number of poor would not be so great, if that of misers were less considerable.

RULE XLII. The second conditional, the termination of which is *rá*, and the third which is terminated in *se*, are used whenever the verb is governed by a conditional conjunction ; as, *si*, if ; *sinó*, unless ; *aunque*, though ; *bién que*, although ; *dádo que*, granting that, &c. or by an interjection expressing a desire : Ex. *Aunque* hubiéra or hubiése* *paz*, though peace should take place. *¡Ojalá* fuéra or fuése *cierto* ! Would to God it were certain ! If there be in the second member of these sentences, another conditional, we should make use of the first ; as, *Si* hubiéra, or hubiése *buéna fé*, *sería* *mayór la solidéz de los contrátos*, if there should be good faith, the solidity of contracts would be greater.

RULE XLIII. The second conditional is used with elegance after the interrogative pronouns, when we use it with an exclamation, or to express surprise. Ex. *Quién lo creyéra ? quién lo imaginára ?* who would believe it ? who would imagine it ? *¡Sin el auxilio de la escritura, órgano de todas las ciéncias, que* hubiéra *en el mundo sinó ignoráncia ?* without the aid of writing, the organ of all the sciences, what would there be in the world but ignorance ?

RULE XLIV. We use the second or third conditional after *cuándo*, though, and after the pronouns *él que*, *los que*, *la que*, &c. and after *cuánto*, *a*, *os*, *as*, (mentioned in Rule XL, page 76, when speaking of the future conjunctive,) when they themselves are preceded by a verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance ; as *le díge que tomáse en mi huérta* *tódo lo que*, or *cuánto quisiéra*, I told him to take in my garden all that or whatever he should wish. *Prometió dárme el dinéro que yo necesitára or necesitáse*, he promised to give me the money that I might want.

RULE XLV. When a conditional phrase does not begin with a conjunction ; such as, *si*, *aunque*, *luégo que*, &c., we may make use of the first and second conditional, and say ; *fortúna sería* or *fuéra que lloviése* ; *buéno sería* or *fuéra que lo mandásen*. (Grammar of the Academy.) But in such a case if there should be another conditional in the second member of the phrase, this last must take the third termination, as in the preceding examples. It is even necessary to

* Observe as a general rule throughout the Conjugations, that the terminations *ría*, *ra* ; and *ra* and *se* may be used indifferently for one another, but never *ría* for *se*, nor *se* for *ría*. (See page 80.)

observe that in general, when a phrase begins with the second conditional and the first cannot be applied to the second member,* we must have recourse to the third, and not repeat the second ; if, on the contrary, it begins with the third, we must, instead of repeating it in the second member, make use of the second : *as, obligado me viéra yo sin d da   enmudec r,   me content ra con ser el d bil  co de sus elev das cl usulas, si los n uevos progr sos de la Acad mia no abriesen n uevo c mpo de asuntos al ing nio, no ofreciesen   la elocu ncia n uevas mieses, &c.* I should, without doubt, find myself obliged to keep silence, or content myself with being the feeble echo of his eloquent speeches, if the new progress of the Academy did not open to genius new subjects, and offer to eloquence new harvests, &c.

N. B. 1st. Whenever the conditional is expressed by means of the conjunction *si*, the verb that it governs is in English in the imperfect of the subjunctive, and this imperfect is always translated in Spanish by one of the two conditionals, according to the rules stated above, when the conjunction expresses a future condition ; if on the contrary it expresses one already past, the verb is put in Spanish in the same tense as in English. Ex. *Si y  fu ra rico, socorrer    los pobres*, if I were rich, I would assist the poor ; *si  l  ra*

* Though Rule XLV. be extracted and faithfully translated from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, we think it might lead to error, if we should not give it a little more clearness. We therefore observe,—1st.—that a conditional phrase must contain two propositions; the one principal, and the other subordinate. We call a principal proposition that after which we place the conjunction, and a subordinate proposition that which is placed after the conjunction. Each of those propositions may contain several members. In this phrase ; *ser  recompensado, si fu ra dilig nte*, he would be rewarded, if he were diligent ; *he would be rewarded*, is the principal proposition. In the following, *ser  recompensado y todos le estimar n, si estudi ra con mas atenci n y fu ra mas amante de la verdad*, he would be rewarded and every body would esteem him, if he should study with more attention and were more fond of truth ; each of these propositions contains two members.—2.—That the Academy, in speaking of the second member, understands the whole subordinate proposition ; for, if it contains several members, the same conditional must be used in each one of them ; it is the same with the principal proposition as is seen in the example stated in Rule XLV, *obligado me vi ra, &c.* the first proposition of which terminates with these words, *  sus elev das cl usulas*, and the second begins at *si los n uevos progr sos*. In the two members of the principal proposition, the verbs are in the second conditional, and in the subordinate proposition they are in the third.

pobre el año pasado, no era culpa mía, if he was poor last year it was not my fault. (See N. B. 3d. page 77.)

N. B. 2d. It must be seen by the preceding rules and examples, that the *second conditional is frequently used to hold the place of the first and third*; for we may say indifferently *el tiempo pudiera or podría ser mejor; hice que viniera or viniere*. But it is not the same with the *first and third*; they are so opposed that one cannot be used for the other. Therefore, to translate this phrase; I should wish to go to Seville, we may say; *yó querría or quisiéra ir á Sevilla*, but not *yó quisiere ir á Sevilla*.

The conditionals past follow the same rules as the conditionals present, and though the verb governed by the conjunction *si* should in English be in the pluperfect of the indicative, it must in Spanish be put in the second or third conditionals past. Ex. *Si lo hubiera or hubiese sabido*, if I had known it, or had I known it.

☞ The above N. B. 2d. is so true and important that the conjugations will be improved in this edition by it, as far as space will permit it without altering the paging.

USE OF THE IMPERATIVE.

RULE XLVI. The use of this mode in Spanish is not entirely the same as in English. In the latter language, it serves not only to command, pray, and exhort, but also to forbid; the Spaniards on the contrary, express the prohibition by means of the present of the subjunctive, and sometimes by the future. Ex. *No hables*, do not speak; *no me respondas*, do not answer me; *no mates*; *no matarás*; do not kill; thou shalt not kill.

N. B. The *first person plural of the IMPERATIVE* is always like the *first of the plural of the SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT*.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This mode has four tenses, the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite* and the *pluperfect*; it expresses, as the indicative, the *present, past, and future*.

Rules for using the tenses of the subjunctive.

As it is impossible to establish well defined rules to make known in a sure manner the use of the tenses of the subjunctive, we cannot pretend to determine every case in which we must make use of them; but we will endeavour to establish rules, which will obviate the greatest part of the difficulties.

RULE XLVII. The verb that follows the conjunction *que*,

that ; must be put in the indicative, when the verb preceding it, expresses *affirmation* in a direct, positive and independent manner ; but it must be put in the subjunctive when the preceding verb expresses *doubt*, surprise, fear, admiration, uncertainty, desire, hope, will, permission, prohibition and command. Thus we say ; *sé que está malo*, I know that he is sick ; *los ateístas dicen que no háy Diós*, the atheists say that there is no God ; because the verb *sé* and *dicen* express a direct and positive affirmation. But we must say ; *no créo or dúdo que esté malo*, I do not believe or I doubt that he is sick. *Los ateístas quieren que no háya Diós*, the atheists wish that there may not be a God. *Deséo que venga*, I desire that he may come. *Me admíro que no háya llegado*, I am surprised that he is not arrived ; because in these phrases the verbs preceding the conjunction express a doubt, desire or surprise.

N. B. After *Ojalá*, *Plégue á Diós*, &c. adverbs, always expressing a desire, the verb is put in the subjunctive.

RULE XLVIII. The relatives *que*, *quién*, *cuyo*, *-a*, *-os*, *-as*, govern the subjunctive, when the phrase is interrogative or negative, or when it expresses a doubt, desire or condition. Ex. *No conozco una sola mugér, cuya alma sea mas sensible que la de la señora N.*, I do not know a woman whose soul is more sensible than that of Madam N.

REMARK. See, 1st.—the N. B. in continuation of the rules relative to the use of the tenses of the future conjunctive and the rules that relate to it, (page 77 ;)—2d.—the successive rules relative to the use of the tenses of the conditional ; and 3d.—under the head of conjunctions, those that govern the subjunctive ; (page 194.)

OF THE PERSONS AND NUMBERS OF VERBS.

Verbs have three persons. The pronouns personal are their characteristics. The first person is that which speaks ; as, *yo amo*, *nosotros* or *nosotros amamos*, I love, we love. The second person is that to whom we speak ; as, *tú amas*, *vosotros* or *vosotros amáis*, thou lovest, you love. The third person is that of whom we speak ; as, *él* or *ella ama*, *ellos* or *ellas aman*, he or she loves, they love.

In ancient authors, the termination of the second person of the plural is in *des*, instead of *is*. Thus, they said and wrote *amades*, *amarédes* ; *temédes*, *temíades* ; *sufrídes*, *sufriades*, &c. instead of *amáis*, *amaréis* ; *teméis*, *temáis* ; *sufritis*, *sufritais*, &c.

The verbs have both numbers ; the singular is used when the verb has only a single person or thing for its nominative : as, *yó, tú, él, ella* ; and the plural when it has many ; as *nosótro*s or *nosótras*, *vosótro*s or *vosótras*, *ellos* or *ellas*.

N. B. It is not the same with the Spanish language as with the English and French, in which the verb must always be preceded by the pronoun that governs it. In Spanish, as in Latin, the terminations generally distinguish the persons, consequently the pronouns are generally suppressed. We use them with advantage to add energy to the expression, as in these examples ; *tú lo has hécho* ! It is thou who hast done it ! *yó lo mándo*, it is I who order it ; *tú ríes é yó llóro*, thou laughest and I weep ; *tú no quíeres hacérlo* ; *púes lo haré yó*, thou wilt not do it ; well, I shall do it.

CONJUGATIONS.

The Spanish language, as we have already said, has but three conjugations, which are known by the termination of the infinitive. The first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as, *am-ár*, to love ; the second in *er*, as, *tem-ér*, to fear ; the third in *ir*, as *sub-ir*, to go up. It has besides three auxiliary verbs, which are so called because they serve to conjugate the other verbs in their compound tenses. These auxiliary verbs are *habér* and *tenér*, to have ; and *ser*, to be. In conjugating the latter, we add to it *estár*, an irregular verb, translated by the same English verb, *to be*, being of such great use, that it is proper to study it, as soon as the auxiliary verbs are learnt.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb HABÉR, to have.*

INFINITIVE.

Present.	Habér,†	-	-	-	to have.
Preterite.	Habér habído,	-	-	-	to have had.
Gerund.	Habiendo,	-	-	-	having.
Participle.	Habído,	-	-	-	had.

* This verb was used formerly as active, to express possession ; and in this last acceptation it had the following imperative ; *habe tú*. (now out of use) *háya él, háyamos nosotros, habéd vosotros, háyan ellos*. Now the verb *habér* is seldom used but as an auxiliary or as an impersonal. See its conjugation for this last acceptation, page 120.

† *Haber*, followed by the preposition *de* and another verb in the infinitive, forms a future tense. Ex. *He de habér*, I am to have ; *había de tenér*, I was to have or possess ; *habré de amár*, I shall have to love, &c. (See page 156.)

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó he,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have.</i>
Tú has,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast.</i>
Él ha,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has.</i>
Nosótro ^s hémos, <i>or</i> habémos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have.</i>
Vosótro ^s habéis,*	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have.</i>
Ellos han,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó había,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had.</i>
Tú habías,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
Él había,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosótro ^s habíamos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosótro ^s habíais,*	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Ellos habían,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

Preterite definite.

Yó hube,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had.</i>
Tú hubiste,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
Él hubo,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosótro ^s hubimos	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosótro ^s hubisteis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Ellos hubieron,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have had.</i>
Tú has habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast had.</i>
Él ha habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has had.</i>
Nosótro ^s hémos habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have had.</i>
Vosótro ^s habéis habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have had.</i>
Ellos han habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have had.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had had.</i>
Tú hubiste habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
Él hubo habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosótro ^s hubimos habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosótro ^s hubisteis habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos hubieron habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had had.</i>

* See page 81, at the bottom, what we have said on the termination of the second person plural in ancient authgrs. Formerly the second person plural of all the verbs instead of terminating in *is* were terminated in *des*; they used to say *habédes, habíades, &c.*

Pluperfect.

Yó había habído,	-	-	-	<i>I had had.</i>
Tú habías habído,	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
Él había habído,	-	-	-	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosótro habíamos habído,	-	-	-	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosótro habíais habído,	-	-	-	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos habían habído,	-	-	-	<i>they had had.</i>

Future absolute.

Yó habré,	-	-	-	<i>I shall or will have.</i>
Tú habrás,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have.</i>
Él habrá,	-	-	-	<i>he will have.</i>
Nosótro habrémos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosótro habréis,	-	-	-	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos habrán,	-	-	-	<i>they will have.</i>

Future anterior.

Yó habré habído,	-	-	-	<i>I shall have had.</i>
Tú habrás habído,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
Él habrá habído,	-	-	-	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosótro habrémos habído,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosótro habréis habído,	-	-	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos habrán habído,	-	-	-	<i>they will have had.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si or cuándo,	-	-	-	<i>If or when,</i>
Yó hubiere,	-	-	-	<i>I have or shall have.</i>
Tú hubieres,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have.</i>
Él hubiere,	-	-	-	<i>he will have.</i>
Nosótro hubiéremos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosótro hubiéreis,	-	-	-	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos hubiéren,	-	-	-	<i>they will have.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

Si or cuándo,	-	-	-	<i>If or when,</i>
Yó hubiere habído,	-	-	-	<i>I have or shall have had.</i>
Tú hubieres habído,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
Él hubiere habído,	-	-	-	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosótro hubiéremos habído,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosótro hubiéreis habído,	-	-	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos hubiéren habído,	-	-	-	<i>they will have had.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó habría or hubiéra*	-	-	<i>I should have.</i>
Tu habrías,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have.</i>
Él habría,	-	-	<i>he would have.</i>
Nosotros habríamos,	-	-	<i>we should have.</i>
Vosotros habríais,	-	-	<i>you would have.</i>
Ellos habrían,	-	-	<i>they would have.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	<i>If or though,</i>
Yo hubiéra or hubiese,	-	-	<i>I had or should have.</i>
Tú hubieras or hubieses,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have.</i>
Él hubiéra or hubiese,	-	-	<i>he would have.</i>
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos,	-	-	<i>we had or should have.</i>
Vosotros hubierais or hubieseis,	-	-	<i>you had or would have.</i>
Ellos hubieran or hubiesen,	-	-	<i>they would have.</i>

First conditional past.

Yó habría or hubiéra habido,	-	-	<i>I should have had.</i>
Tú habrías habido,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have had.</i>
Él habría habido,	-	-	<i>he would have had.</i>
Nosotros habríamos habido,	-	-	<i>we should have had.</i>
Vosotros habríais habido,	-	-	<i>you would have had.</i>
Elles habrían habido,	-	-	<i>they would have had.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	<i>If or though,</i>
Yó hubiéra, or hubiese habido,	-	-	<i>I had or should have had.</i>
Tú hubiéra, or hubieses habido,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have had.</i>
Él hubiéra, or hubiese habido,	-	-	<i>he would have had.</i>
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos habido,	-	-	<i>we had or should have had.</i>
Vosotros hubierais, or hubieseis, habido,	-	-	<i>you would have had.</i>
Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen habido,	-	-	<i>they would have had.</i>

* See pages 79 and 80 about the terminations of this and the following tense.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó háya,	-	-	-	-	<i>I may have.</i>
Tú háyas,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have.</i>
Él háya,	-	-	-	-	<i>he may have.</i>
Nosótro s háyamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we may have.</i>
Vosótro s háyais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you may have.</i>
Ellos háyan,	-	-	-	-	<i>they may have.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó hubié s e,	-	-	-	-	<i>I might have.</i>
Tú hubié s es,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have.</i>
Él hubié s e,	-	-	-	-	<i>he might have.</i>
Nosótro s hubié s emos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we might have.</i>
Vosótro s hubié s eis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you might have.</i>
Ellos hubié s en,	-	-	-	-	<i>they might have.</i>

Preterite.

Yó háya habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>I may have had.</i>
Tú háyas habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have had.</i>
Él háya habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>he may have had.</i>
Nosótro s háyamos habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>we may have had.</i>
Vosótro s háyais habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>you may have had.</i>
Ellos háyan habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>they may have had.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó hubié s e habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>I might have had.</i>
Tú hubié s es habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have had.</i>
Él hubié s e habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>he might have had.</i>
Nosótro s hubié s emos habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>we might have had.</i>
Vosótro s hubié s eis habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>you might have had.</i>
Ellos hubié s en habído,	-	-	-	-	<i>they might have had.</i>

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb TENER, to have, to hold, to possess.**

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Tenér, [†]	-	-	<i>to have, hold, possess.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Habér tenído,	-	-	<i>to have had.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Teniéndo,	-	-	<i>having.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Tenído,	-	-	<i>had.</i>

* This verb is *auxiliary* and *active*. As *auxiliary* it is seldom used. As *active* it denotes possession, and must always be used to translate the verb *to have* when this verb is not auxiliary. We say, *he leído el*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó téngo,	-	-	-	-	<i>I have, or possess.</i>
Tú tienes,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast.</i>
Él tiene,	-	-	-	-	<i>he has.</i>
Nosótro ^s tenémos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we have.</i>
Vosótro ^s tenéis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you have.</i>
Éllos tienen,	-	-	-	-	<i>they have.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó tenía,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had, or did possess.</i>
Tú tenías,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
Él tenía,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosótro ^s teníamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosótro ^s teníais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Éllos tenían,	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

Preterite definite.

Yo túve,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had, or possessed.</i>
Tú tuviste,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
Él túvo,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosótro ^s tuvimos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosótro ^s tuvisteis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Éllos tuviéron,	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I have had, or possessed.</i>
Tú has tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast had.</i>
Él ha tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he has had.</i>
Nosótro ^s hémos tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we have had.</i>
Vosótro ^s habéis tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you have had.</i>
Éllos han tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>they have had.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had had, or possessed.</i>
Tú hubiste tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
Él hubo tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosótro ^s hubimos tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosótro ^s hubisteis tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had had.</i>
Éllos hubiéron tenido	-	-	-	-	<i>they had had.</i>

libro, I have read the book ; but we must say, *téngo un libro*, and not *he un libro*, I have a book ; because in the first example the verb *to have* is auxiliary to the verb *to read*, and in the second it is active and denotes possession.

† *Tenér que* before an infinitive is *to have to*. Ex *Téngo que salir*, I have to go out. (See page 156.)

Pluperfect.

Yó había tenido,	-	-	<i>I had had, or possessed.</i>
Tú habías tenido,	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
Él había tenido,	-	-	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosotros habíamos tenido,	-	-	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosotros habíais tenido,	-	-	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos habían tenido,	-	-	<i>they had had.</i>

Future absolute.

Yó tendré,	-	-	<i>I shall have, or possess.</i>
Tú tendrás,	-	-	<i>thou wilt have.</i>
Él tendrá,	-	-	<i>he will have.</i>
Nosotros tendremos,	-	-	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosotros tendréis,	-	-	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos tendrán,	-	-	<i>they will have.</i>

Future anterior.

Yo habré tenido,	-	-	<i>I shall have had, or possessed.</i>
Tú habrás tenido,	-	-	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
Él habrá tenido,	-	-	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosotros habrémos tenido,	-	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosotros habréis tenido,	-	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos habrán tenido,	-	-	<i>they will have had.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó tuviere,	-	-	<i>I have, or possess.</i>
Tú tuviéres,	-	-	<i>thou shalt have.</i>
Él tuviere,	-	-	<i>he shall have.</i>
Nosotros tuviéremos,	-	-	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosotros tuviéreis,	-	-	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos tuviéren,	-	-	<i>they will have.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó hubiere tenido,	-	-	<i>I have had.</i>
Tú hubiéres tenido,	-	-	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
El hubiere tenido,	-	-	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos tenido,	-	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis tenido,	-	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos hubiéren tenido,	-	-	<i>they will have had.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó tendría, or tuviéra,	-	-	<i>I should have, or possess.</i>
Tú tendrías,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have.</i>
El tendría,	-	-	<i>he would have.</i>
Nosotros tendríamos,	-	-	<i>we should have.</i>
Vosotros tendríais,	-	-	<i>you would have.</i>
Ellos tendrían,	-	-	<i>they would have.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	<i>If, or though,</i>
Yó tuviéra, or tuviése,	-	-	<i>I should have.</i>
Tú tuviéras, or tuviéses,	-	-	<i>thou shouldst have.</i>
El tuviéra, or tuviése,	-	-	<i>he should have.</i>
Nosotros tuviéramos, or tuviésemos,	-	-	<i>we should have.</i>
Vosotros tuviérais, or tuviéseis,	-	-	<i>you should have.</i>
Ellos tuviéran, or tuviésen,	-	-	<i>they should have.</i>

First conditional past.

Yó habría, or hubiéra tenido,	-	-	<i>I should have had.</i>
Tú habrías tenido,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have had.</i>
El habría tenido,	-	-	<i>he would have had.</i>
Nosotros habríamos tenido,	-	-	<i>we should have had.</i>
Vosotros habríais tenido,	-	-	<i>you would have had.</i>
Ellos habrían tenido,	-	-	<i>they would have had.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	<i>If, or though,</i>
Yó hubiéra, or hubiése tenido,	-	-	<i>I had, or should have had.</i>
Tú hubiéras, or hubiéses tenido,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have had.</i>
El hubiéra, or hubiése tenido,	-	-	<i>he would have had.</i>
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos tenido,	-	-	<i>we should have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis tenido,	-	-	<i>you would have had.</i>
Ellos hubiéran, or hubiésen tenido,	-	-	<i>they would have had.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Ten tú,*	-	-	-	-	<i>have thou, or possess.</i>
Tenga él,	-	-	-	-	<i>let him have.</i>
Tengámos nosotros,	-	-	-	-	<i>let us have.</i>
Tened vosotros,*	-	-	-	-	<i>have you, or ye.</i>
Tengan ellos,	-	-	-	-	<i>let them have.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó tenga,	-	-	-	-	<i>I may have, or possess.</i>
Tú tengas,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have.</i>
El tenga,	-	-	-	-	<i>he may have.</i>
Nosotros tengámos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we may have.</i>
Vosotros tengáis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you may have.</i>
Ellos tengan,	-	-	-	-	<i>they may have.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó tuviése,	-	-	-	-	<i>I might have, or possess.</i>
Tú tuviéses,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have.</i>
El tuviése,	-	-	-	-	<i>he might have.</i>
Nosotros tuviésemos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we might have.</i>
Vosotros tuviéseis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you might have.</i>
Ellos tuviésen,	-	-	-	-	<i>they might have.</i>

Preterite.

Yó háya tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I may have had.</i>
Tú háyas tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have had.</i>
El háya tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he may have had.</i>
Nosotros háyamos tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we may have had.</i>
Vosotros háyais tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you may have had.</i>
Ellos háyan tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>they may have had.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I might have had.</i>
Tú hubiéses tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have had.</i>
El hubiése tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he might have had.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we might have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you might have had.</i>
Ellos hubiésen tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>they might have had.</i>

* In all the verbs, the 2d person, singular and plural, of the imperative, takes the termination of the 2d person, sing. and plur. of the present subjunctive, when used with a negation. Ex. *Have thou not, no tengas. Have ye not, no tengáis.*

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb SER, and ESTAR, meaning also TO BE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Ser,	estar,	<i>to be.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Habér sido,	habér estado,	<i>to have been.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Siendo,	estando,	<i>being.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Sído,	estado,	<i>been.</i>

INDICATIVE

Present.

Yó sóy,	or	estóy,	-	-	<i>I am.</i>
Tú eres,		estás,	-	-	<i>thou art.</i>
El es,		está,	-	-	<i>he is.</i>
Nosotros somos,		estamos,	-	-	<i>we are,</i>
Vosotros sois,		estáis,	-	-	<i>you are.</i>
Ellos son,		están,	-	-	<i>they are.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó era,	or	estába,	-	-	<i>I was.</i>
Tú eras,		estabas,	-	-	<i>thou wast.</i>
El era,		estaba,	-	-	<i>he was.</i>
Nosotros éramos,		estábamos,	-	-	<i>we were.</i>
Vosotros érais,		estábais,	-	-	<i>you were.</i>
Ellos eran,		estaban,	-	-	<i>they were.</i>

Preterite definite.

Yó fui,	or	estúve,	-	-	<i>I was.</i>
Tú fuiste,		estuviste,	-	-	<i>thou wast.</i>
El fué,		estuvo,	-	-	<i>he was.</i>
Nosotros fuimos,		estuvimos,	-	-	<i>we were.</i>
Vosotros fuisteis,		estuvisteis,	-	-	<i>you were.</i>
Ellos fueron,		estuvieron,	-	-	<i>they were.</i>

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he sido	or	estado,	-	-	<i>I have been.</i>
Tú has sido,		estado,	-	-	<i>thou hast been.</i>
El ha sido,		estado,	-	-	<i>he has been.</i>
Nosotros hemos sido,		estado,	-	-	<i>we have been.</i>
Vosotros habéis sido,		estado,	-	-	<i>you have been.</i>
Ellos han sido,		estado,	-	-	<i>they have been.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube sido,	or	estado,	-	<i>I had been.</i>
Tú hubiste sido,		estado,	-	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
Él hubo sido,		estado,	-	<i>he had been.</i>
Nosotros hubimos sido,		estado,	-	<i>we had been.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis sido,		estado,	-	<i>you had been.</i>
Ellos hubieron sido,		estado,	-	<i>they had been.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó había sido,	or	estado,	-	<i>I had been.</i>
Tú habías sido,		estado,	-	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
Él había sido,		estado,	-	<i>he had been.</i>
Nosotros habíamos sido,		estado,	-	<i>we had been.</i>
Vosotros habíais sido,		estado,	-	<i>you had been.</i>
Ellos habían sido,		estado,	-	<i>they had been.</i>

Future absolute.

Yo seré,	or	estaré,	-	<i>I shall be.</i>
Tú serás,		estarás,	-	<i>thou wilt be.</i>
El será,		estará,	-	<i>he will be.</i>
Nosotros seremos,		estaremos,	-	<i>we shall be.</i>
Vosotros seréis,		estaréis,	-	<i>you will be.</i>
Ellos serán,		estarán,	-	<i>they will be.</i>

Future anterior.

Yó habré sido,	or	estado,	-	<i>I shall have been.</i>
Tú habrás sido,		estado,	-	<i>thou wilt have been.</i>
El habrá sido,		estado,	-	<i>he will have been.</i>
Nosotros habrémos sido,		estado,	-	<i>we shall have been.</i>
Vosotros habréis sido,		estado,	-	<i>you will have been.</i>
Ellos habrán sido,		estado,	-	<i>they will have been.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo,	-	<i>If, or when.</i>
Yó fuére, or	estuviére, -	<i>I be, or shall be.</i>
Tú fuéres,	estuviéres, -	<i>thou wilt be.</i>
Él fuére,	estuviére, -	<i>he will be.</i>
Nosotros fuéremos,	estuviéremos,	<i>we shall be.</i>
Vosotros fuéreis,	estuviéreis, -	<i>you will be.</i>
Ellos fuéren,	estuviéren, -	<i>they will be.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

<i>Si, or cuándo,</i>	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó hubiere sido, or estado, -	<i>I have been.</i>
Tú hubiéres sido, estado, -	<i>thou wilt have been.</i>
El hubiere sido, estado, -	<i>he will have been.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos sido, estado, -	<i>we shall have been.</i>
Vosotros hubiereis sido, estado, -	<i>you will have been.</i>
Ellos hubieren sido, estado, -	<i>they will have been.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó sería or fuera,	estaría or estuviera, <i>I should be.</i>
Tú serías,	estarías, - <i>thou wouldst be.</i>
El sería,	estaría, - <i>he would be.</i>
Nosotros seríamos,	estaríamos, - <i>we should be.</i>
Vosotros seriais,	estariais, - <i>you would be.</i>
Ellos serían,	estarían, - <i>they would be.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

<i>Si, or cuándo,</i>		
Yó fuera or fuere,	estuviera or estuviere,	} <i>If or though I were or should be, &c.</i>
Tú fueras or fueres,	estuvieras or estuvieres,	
El fuera or fuere,	estuviera or estuviere,	
Nosotros fuéramos or fuésemos,	estuviéramos or estuviésemos,	
Vosotros fuerais or fuéreis,	estuvierais or estuviéreis,	
Ellos fueran or fuésen,	estuvieran or estuviésen,	

First conditional past.

Yó habría sido, or estado, -	<i>I should have been.</i>
Tú habría sido, estado, -	<i>thou wouldst have been.</i>
El habría sido, estado, -	<i>he would have been.</i>
Nosotros habríamos sido, estado, -	<i>we should have been.</i>
Vosotros habríais sido, estado, -	<i>you would have been.</i>
Ellos habrían sido, estado, -	<i>they would have been.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

<i>Si, or cuándo,</i>		
Yó hubiera, or hubiese sido, or estado,		} <i>If or though I had been, or should have been, &c.</i>
Tú hubieras, or hubieses sido, estado,		
El hubiera, or hubiese sido, estado,		
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos sido, estado,		
Vosotros hubierais, or hubiéreis sido, estado,		
Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen sido, estado,		

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Sé tú,	or	está tú,	<i>be thou.</i>
Séa él,*		esté él,*	<i>let him be.</i>
Seámos nosotros,		estémos nosotros,	<i>let us be.</i>
Séd vosotros,		estád vosotros,	<i>be you.</i>
Séan ellos,*		estén ellos,*	<i>let them be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó séa,	or	esté,	<i>I may be.</i>
Tú séas,		estés,	<i>thou mayst be.</i>
Él séa,		esté,	<i>he may be.</i>
Nosotros seámos,		estémos,	<i>we may be.</i>
Vosotros seáis,		estéis,	<i>you may be.</i>
Ellos séan,		estén,	<i>they may be.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó fuése,	or	estuviése,	<i>I might be.</i>
Tú fuéses,		estuviéses,	<i>thou mightest be.</i>
Él fuése,		estuviése,	<i>he might be.</i>
Nosotros fuésemos,		estuviésemos,	<i>we might be.</i>
Vosotros fuéseis,		estuviéseis,	<i>you might be.</i>
Ellos fuésen,		estuviésen,	<i>they might be.</i>

Preterite.

Yó háya sido,	or	estádo,	<i>I may have been.</i>
Tú háyas sido,		estádo,	<i>thou mayst have been.</i>
Él háya sido,		estádo,	<i>he may have been.</i>
Nosotros háyamos sido,		estádo,	<i>we may have been.</i>
Vosotros háyais sido,		estádo,	<i>you may have been.</i>
Ellos háyan sido,		estádo,	<i>they may have been.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése sido,	or	estádo,	<i>I might have been.</i>
Tu hubiéses sido,		estádo,	<i>thou mightest have been.</i>
Él hubiése sido,		estádo,	<i>he might have been.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos sido,		estádo,	<i>we might have been.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis sido,		estádo,	<i>you might have been.</i>
Ellos hubiésen sido,		estádo,	<i>they might have been.</i>

* *Spa vm.*, be you, sing.—*Séan vms.*, be you, plural.—and so on, use the third person in polite style in all the tenses of all the verbs. See note 2d. page 52.

Rules on the verbs *SER* and *ESTÁR*.

RULE XLIX. The verb *to be* cannot be translated in Spanish indifferently by *ser* or by *estar*. *Ser*, joined to an adjective, gives it sometimes an entirely different meaning from that which *estar* would give it. It is consequently necessary to understand well the use of these two verbs. We observe then, that we must use the verb *ser*,—1st.—whenever we speak of qualities essential to the subject ;—2d.—of qualities relating to the mind or to the heart ;—3d.—whenever we speak of an art, a dignity, an employment, a trade, &c. or of the dimensions of an object ;—4th.—for the conjugation of the passive verbs ;—5th.—when it is used for, *to belong*, and when it is used impersonally: Ex. *Soy hombre*, I am a man ; *somos mortales*, we are mortal ; *son buenas gentes*, they are good people ; *son instruídos*, they are learned ; *sóis prudentes*, you are prudent ; *éran caritativos*, they were charitable ; *ser alto, chico, gordo, flaco*, to be tall, short, fat, lean ; *ser rey, primer ministro, general, juez, pintor, sastre, zapatero*, &c, to be a king, prime minister, a general, a judge, a painter, a tailor, a shoe-maker, &c. ; *ser amado, aborrecido*, to be loved, hated ; *de quién es este anillo ? es de María*, whose ring is this ? it is Mary's ; *yó soy*, it is I ; *tú éras*, it was thou ; *él fué*, it was he ; *nosotros serémos*, it will be we ; *vosotros seríais*, it would be you, &c.

We make use, on the contrary, of *estar*,—1st.—whenever we speak of the state of health ;—2d.—of being in any place ;—3d.—of an emotion or of a sudden and transient sensation ;—4th.—a manner or state of being. Ex. *Estar bueno ó malo*, to be well or ill ; *estar en casa, en el jardín, en el campo*, to be at home, in the garden, in the country ; *estar enfadado*, to be offended ; *estar contento*, to be content.

Nevertheless, in the following examples and other similar ones, we can make use of *ser* or of *estar* indifferently ; *ser* or *estar del mismo parecer*, to be of the same opinion ; *ser corregidor* or *estar de corregidor en Madrid*, to be corregidor at Madrid. We must however observe in the second example, that if we make use of *estar*, this verb must be followed by the particle *de*, for, *estar corregidor, alcalde*, would not be Spanish, as it is never immediately followed by a substantive.

N. B. *Ser bueno, ser malo*, signifies to be good, to be bad ; *estar bueno, estar malo*, signifies to be well or ill ; *estar me-*

jór, to be better, to be better in health ; *estár peor*, to be more sick, to be worse.

RULE L. The verb *estár* is often used as in English *to be*, before another verb to signify in a more positive manner that an action is doing, has been done, or will be done, at the very moment in which we speak, or of which we speak ; and then the verb which follows is put in the gerund. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he writes, that is, he is writing ; *estaba escribiendo*, he wrote, that is, he was writing ; *entonces estarán escribiendo*, they will write then, that is, they will then be writing. (See the *Appendix* in page 459, for more particular remarks on *Ser* and *Estar*, *Habér* and *Tenér*.)

A GENERAL SCHEME OF THE TERMINATIONS OF REGULAR
VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE TENSES.

The figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first*, *second* and *third* conjugations.

All the regular verbs of each conjugation are easily conjugated by changing the terminations *ar*, *er*, *ir*, of the infinitive into those expressed as follows.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>If there is an active part.</i>
1. ar,	ando,	ado,	ante,
2. er, }	iendo,	ido,	iente or yente,*
3. ir, }			

INDICATIVE.

Present.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
1. {	yó	tú,	él.	nosotros,	ellos.
	o,	as,	a.	amos,	ais,
2. }				émos,	éis,
3. }	o,	es,	e.	ímos,	ís,
					en.

Imperfect.

1.	aba,	abas,	aba.	ábamos,	abais,	aban.
2. }	ía,	ías,	ía.	íamos,	íais,	ían.
3. }						

Preterite definite.

1.	é,	aste,	ó.	amos,	asteis,	aron.
2. }						
2. }	í,	íste,	ió	ímos,	ísteis,	ieron.

* See 5th and 6th observations preceding the Conjugation of the Irregular verbs, page 122.

Future absolute.

1. aré,	arás,	ará.	arémos,	aréis,	arán.
2. eré,	erás,	erá.	erémos,	eréis,	erán.
3. iré,	irás,	irá.	irémos,	iréis,	irán.

Future conjunctive simple.

1. áre,	áres,	áre.	áremos,	áreis,	áren.
2. } iére,	iéres,	iére,	iéremo*,	iéreis,	iéren.
3. }					

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

1. aría,*	arías,	aría.	aríamos,	aríais,	arían.
2. ería,	erías,	ería,	eríamos,	eríais,	erían.
3. iría,	irías,	iría.	iríamos,	iríais,	irían.

Second and third conditionals present.

1. ára,*	áras,	ára.	áramos,	árais,	áran.
2. } iéra,	iéras,	iéra.	iéramos,	iérais,	iéran.
3. }					
1. áse,*	áses,	áse.	ásemos,	áseis,	ásen.
2. } iése,	iéses,	iése.	iésemos,	iéseis,	iésen.
3. }					

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. a,	e.	émos,	ad,	en.
2. } e,	a.	ámos,	{ ed,	an.
3. }			{ id,	an.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
1. { yó	tú,	él.	nosotros, vosotros,	ellos.	
2. } e,	es,	e.	émos,	éis,	en.
3. } a,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.

Imperfect.

1. áse,	áses,	áse.	ásemos,	áseis,	ásen.
2. } iése,	iéses,	iése.	iésemos,	iéseis,	iésen.
3. }					

* See the rules about the use of these conditional tenses, pages 77 to 80, inclusive.

PARADIGMS OF THE THREE CONJUGATIONS.

First conjugation in AR.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Am-ár, -	-	-	<i>to love.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Habér amádo, -	-	-	<i>to have loved.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Amádo, -	-	-	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Amádo, -	-	-	<i>loved.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó amo, -	-	-	-	<i>I love, or do love.</i>
Tú amas, -	-	-	-	<i>thou lovest.</i>
Él ama, -	-	-	-	<i>he loves.</i>
Nosotros amamos, -	-	-	-	<i>we love.</i>
Vosotros amáis, -	-	-	-	<i>you love.</i>
Ellos aman, -	-	-	-	<i>they love.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó amaba, -	-	-	-	<i>I did love.</i>
Tú amabas, -	-	-	-	<i>thou didst love.</i>
Él amaba, -	-	-	-	<i>he did love.</i>
Nosotros amábamos, -	-	-	-	<i>we did love.</i>
Vosotros amábais, -	-	-	-	<i>you did love.</i>
Ellos amaban, -	-	-	-	<i>they did love.</i>

Preterite definite.

Yó amé, -	-	-	-	<i>I loved.</i>
Tú amaste, -	-	-	-	<i>thou lovedst.</i>
Él amó, -	-	-	-	<i>he loved.</i>
Nosotros amamos, -	-	-	-	<i>we loved.</i>
Vosotros amasteis, -	-	-	-	<i>you loved.</i>
Ellos amaron, -	-	-	-	<i>they loved.</i>

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>I have loved.</i>
Tú has amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>thou hast loved.</i>
Él ha amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>he has loved.</i>
Nosotros hemos amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>we have loved.</i>
Vosotros habéis amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>you have loved.</i>
Ellos han amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>they have loved.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>I had loved.</i>
Tú hubiste amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
Él hubo amádo, -	-	-	-	<i>he had loved.</i>

Nosotros hubimos amado,	-	<i>we had loved.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis amado,	-	<i>you had loved.</i>
Ellos hubieron amado,	-	<i>they had loved.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó había amado,	-	<i>I had loved.</i>
Tú habías amado,	-	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
Él había amado,	-	<i>he had loved.</i>
Nosotros habíamos amado,	-	<i>we had loved.</i>
Vosotros habíais amado,	-	<i>you had loved.</i>
Ellos habían amado,	-	<i>they had loved.</i>

Future absolute.

Yó amaré,	-	<i>I shall love.</i>
Tú amarás,	-	<i>thou wilt love.</i>
Él amará,	-	<i>he will love.</i>
Nosotros amaremos,	-	<i>we shall love.</i>
Vosotros amaréis,	-	<i>you will love.</i>
Ellos amarán,	-	<i>they will love.</i>

Future anterior.

Yó habré amado,	-	<i>I shall have loved.</i>
Tú habrás amado,	-	<i>thou wilt have loved.</i>
Él habrá amado,	-	<i>he will have loved.</i>
Nosotros habrémos amado,	-	<i>we shall have loved.</i>
Vosotros habréis amado,	-	<i>you will have loved.</i>
Ellos habrán amado,	-	<i>they will have loved.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo,	-	<i>If or when,</i>
Yó amare,	-	<i>I love or shall love.</i>
Tú amares,	-	<i>thou wilt love.</i>
Él amare,	-	<i>he will love.</i>
Nosotros amaremos,	-	<i>we shall love.</i>
Vosotros amareis,	-	<i>you will love.</i>
Ellos amaren,	-	<i>they will love.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, or cuándo,	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó hubiere amado,	-	<i>I have loved.</i>
Tú hubieres amado,	-	<i>thou wilt have loved.</i>
Él hubiere amado,	-	<i>he will have loved.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos amado,	-	<i>we shall have loved.</i>
Vosotros hubiereis amado,	-	<i>you will have loved.</i>
Ellos hubieren amado,	-	<i>they will have loved.</i>

787213 A

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó amaría, <i>or</i> amára,	-	-	<i>I should love.</i>
Tú amarías,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst love.</i>
Él amaría,	-	-	<i>he would love.</i>
Nosótro s amaríamos,	-	-	<i>we should love.</i>
Vosótro s amaríais,	-	-	<i>you would love.</i>
Ellos amarían,	-	-	<i>they would love.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

<i>Si, or cuándo,</i>		<i>If, or though,</i>
Yó amára <i>or</i> amáse,	-	<i>I should love.</i>
Tú amáras amáses,	-	<i>thou wouldst love.</i>
Él amára amáse,	-	<i>he would love.</i>
Nosótro s amáramos amásemos,	-	<i>we should love.</i>
Vosótro s amárais, amáseis,	-	<i>you would love.</i>
Ellos amáran amásen,	-	<i>they would love.</i>

First conditional past.

Yó habría <i>or</i> hubiera amado,	-	<i>I should have loved.</i>
Tú habrías amado,	-	<i>thou wouldst have loved.</i>
El habría amado,	-	<i>he would have loved.</i>
Nosótro s habríamos amado,	-	<i>we should have loved.</i>
Vosótro s habríais amado,	-	<i>you would have loved.</i>
Ellos habrían amado,	-	<i>they would have loved.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

<i>Si, or cuándo,</i>		
Yó hubiera, <i>or</i> hubiese amado,	}	<i>If or though, I had loved, or should have loved, &c.</i>
Tú hubieras, hubieses amado,		
El hubiera, hubiese amado,		
Nosótro s hubiéramos, hubiésemos amado,		
Vosótro s hubierais, hubieseis amado,		
Ellos hubieran, hubiesen amado,		

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Áma tú,*	-	-	-	<i>love thou.</i>
Áme él,	-	-	-	<i>let him love.</i>

* Verbs in the imperative require the pronouns governed close after them, when used affirmatively; and before them, as usual, when used negatively; Ex. *Love me, áname; do not love me, no me ámes; Receive us, recibídnos; do not receive us, no nos recibáis.*

Amémos nosotros,	-	-	<i>let us love.</i>
Amád vosotros,	-	-	<i>love ye.</i>
Ámen ellos,	-	-	<i>let them love.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó áme,	-	-	<i>I may love.</i>
Tú ámes,	-	-	<i>thou mayst love.</i>
Él áme,	-	-	<i>he may love.</i>
Nosotros amémos,	-	-	<i>we may love.</i>
Vosotros améis,	-	-	<i>you may love.</i>
Ellos ámen,	-	-	<i>they may love.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó amáse,	-	-	<i>I might love.</i>
Tú amáses	-	-	<i>thou mightest love.</i>
Él amáse,	-	-	<i>he might love.</i>
Nosotros amásemos,	-	-	<i>we might love.</i>
Vosotros amáseis,	-	-	<i>you might love.</i>
Ellos amásen,	-	-	<i>they might love.</i>

Preterite.

Yó háya amádo,	-	-	<i>I may have loved.</i>
Tú háyas amádo,	-	-	<i>thou mayst have loved.</i>
Él háya amádo,	-	-	<i>he may have loved.</i>
Nosotros háyamos amádo,	-	-	<i>we may have loved.</i>
Vosotros háyais amádo,	-	-	<i>you may have loved.</i>
Ellos háyan amádo,	-	-	<i>they may have loved.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése amádo,	-	-	<i>I might have loved.</i>
Tú hubiéses amádo,	-	-	<i>thou mightest have loved.</i>
Él hubiése amádo,	-	-	<i>he might have loved.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos amádo,	-	-	<i>we might have loved.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis amádo,	-	-	<i>you might have loved.</i>
Ellos hubiesen amádo,	-	-	<i>they might have loved.</i>

Second conjugation in ER.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Tem-ér,	-	<i>to fear.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Habér temído,	-	<i>to have feared.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Temiendo,	-	<i>fearing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Temído,	-	<i>feared.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó témo,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I fear.</i>
Tú témes,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou fearest.</i>
Él téme,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he fears.</i>
Nosótro ^s temémos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we fear.</i>
Vosótro ^s teméis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you fear.</i>
Ellos témen,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they fear.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó temía,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I did fear.</i>
Tú temías,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou didst fear.</i>
Él temía,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he did fear.</i>
Nosótro ^s temíamos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we did fear.</i>
Vosótro ^s temíais,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you did fear.</i>
Ellos temían,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they did fear.</i>

Preterite definite.

Yó temí,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I feared.</i>
Tú temiste,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou fearedst.</i>
Él temió,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he feared.</i>
Nosótro ^s temímos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we feared.</i>
Vosótro ^s temisteis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you feared.</i>
Ellos temieron,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they feared.</i>

Preterite-indefinite.

Yó he temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have feared.</i>
Tú has temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast feared.</i>
Él ha temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has feared.</i>
Nosótro ^s hemos temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have feared.</i>
Vosótro ^s habéis temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have feared.</i>
Ellos han temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have feared.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had feared.</i>
Tú hubiste temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst feared.</i>
Él hubo temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had feared.</i>
Nosótro ^s hubíamos temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had feared.</i>
Vosótro ^s hubisteis temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had feared.</i>
Ellos hubieron temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had feared.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó había temido,	-	-	-	<i>I had feared.</i>
Tú habías temido,	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst feared.</i>
Él había temido,	-	-	-	<i>he had feared.</i>
Nosotros habíamos temido,	-	-	-	<i>we had feared.</i>
Vosotros habíais temido,	-	-	-	<i>you had feared.</i>
Ellos habían temido,	-	-	-	<i>they had feared.</i>

Future absolute.

Yó temeré,	-	-	-	<i>I shall fear.</i>
Tú temerás,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt fear.</i>
Él temerá,	-	-	-	<i>he will fear.</i>
Nosotros temeremos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall fear.</i>
Vosotros temeréis,	-	-	-	<i>you will fear.</i>
Ellos temerán,	-	-	-	<i>they will fear.</i>

Future anterior.

Yó habré temido,	-	-	-	<i>I shall have feared.</i>
Tú habrás temido,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have feared.</i>
Él habrá temido,	-	-	-	<i>he will have feared.</i>
Nosotros habrémos temido,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have feared.</i>
Vosotros habréis temido,	-	-	-	<i>you will have feared.</i>
Ellos habrán temido,	-	-	-	<i>they will have feared.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó temiere,	-	-	-	<i>I shall fear.</i>
Tú temieres,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt fear.</i>
Él temiere,	-	-	-	<i>he will fear.</i>
Nosotros temiéremos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall fear.</i>
Vosotros temiereis,	-	-	-	<i>you will fear.</i>
Ellos temiéren,	-	-	-	<i>they will fear.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó hubiere temido,	-	-	-	<i>I have feared.</i>
Tú hubieres temido,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have feared.</i>
Él hubiere temido,	-	-	-	<i>he will have feared.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos temido,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have feared.</i>
Vosotros hubiereis temido,	-	-	-	<i>you will have feared.</i>
Ellos hubiéren temido,	-	-	-	<i>they will have feared.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó temería, or temiera,	-	-	-	<i>I should fear.</i>
Tú temerías,	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst fear.</i>
Él temería,	-	-	-	<i>he would fear.</i>
Nosotros temeríamos,	-	-	-	<i>we should fear.</i>
Vosotros temeríais,	-	-	-	<i>you would fear.</i>
Ellos temerían,	-	-	-	<i>they would fear.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, or cuándo,	-	-	-	<i>If, or though.</i>
Yó temiera or temiese,	-	-	-	<i>I feared.</i>
Tú temieras or temieses,	-	-	-	<i>thou shouldst fear.</i>
Él temiera or temiese,	-	-	-	<i>he should fear.</i>
Nosotros temiéramos or temiésemos,	-	-	-	<i>we should fear.</i>
Vosotros temiérais or temiéseis,	-	-	-	<i>you should fear.</i>
Ellos temiéran or temiesen,	-	-	-	<i>they should fear.</i>

First conditional past.

Yó habría or hubiera temido,	-	-	-	<i>I should have feared.</i>
Tú habrías temido,	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have feared.</i>
Él habría temido,	-	-	-	<i>he would have feared.</i>
Nosotros habríamos temido,	-	-	-	<i>we should have feared.</i>
Vosotros habríais temido,	-	-	-	<i>you would have feared.</i>
Ellos habrían temido,	-	-	-	<i>they would have feared.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

Yó hubiera or hubiese temido,	}	<i>If, or though, I had feared, or should have feared, &c.</i>
Tú hubieras, or hubieses temido,		
Él hubiera, or hubiese temido,		
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos temido,		
Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis temido,		
Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen temido,		

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Téme tú,	-	-	-	<i>fear thou.</i>
Téma él,	-	-	-	<i>let him fear.</i>
Temámos nosotros,	-	-	-	<i>let us fear.</i>
Teméd vosotros,	-	-	-	<i>fear ye.</i>
Téman ellos,	-	-	-	<i>let them fear.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó tema,	-	-	-	<i>I may fear.</i>
Tú temas,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst fear.</i>
Él tema,	-	-	-	<i>he may fear.</i>
Nosotros temámos,	-	-	-	<i>we may fear.</i>
Vosotros temáis,	-	-	-	<i>you may fear.</i>
Ellos teman,	-	-	-	<i>they may fear.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó temiese,	-	-	-	<i>I might fear.</i>
Tú temieses,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest fear.</i>
Él temiese,	-	-	-	<i>he might fear.</i>
Nosotros temiésemos,	-	-	-	<i>we might fear.</i>
Vosotros temieseis,	-	-	-	<i>you might fear.</i>
Ellos temiesen	-	-	-	<i>they might fear.</i>

Preterite.

Yo haya temido,	-	-	-	<i>I may have feared.</i>
Tú hayas temido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have feared.</i>
El haya temido,	-	-	-	<i>he may have feared.</i>
Nosotros hayamos temido,	-	-	-	<i>we may have feared.</i>
Vosotros hayáis temido,	-	-	-	<i>you may have feared.</i>
Ellos hayan temido,	-	-	-	<i>they may have feared.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yo hubiese temido,	-	-	-	<i>I might have feared.</i>
Tú hubieses temido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have feared.</i>
El hubiese temido,	-	-	-	<i>he might have feared.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos temido,	-	-	-	<i>we might have feared.</i>
Vosotros hubieseis temido,	-	-	-	<i>you might have feared.</i>
Ellos hubiesen temido,	-	-	-	<i>they might have feared.</i>

Third conjugation is 12.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	sufrir, -	-	-	<i>to suffer.</i>
Preterite.	Haber sufrido,	-	-	<i>to have suffered.</i>
Gerund.	sufriendo,	-	-	<i>suffering.</i>
Participle.	sufrido,	-	-	<i>suffered.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó sufro,	-	-	-	-	<i>I suffer.</i>
Tú sufres,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou sufferest.</i>
El sufre,	-	-	-	-	<i>he suffers.</i>
Nosotros sufrimos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufrís,	-	-	-	-	<i>you suffer.</i>
Ellos sufren,	-	-	-	-	<i>they suffer.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó sufría,	-	-	-	-	<i>I did suffer.</i>
Tú sufrías,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou didst suffer.</i>
El sufría,	-	-	-	-	<i>he did suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufríamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we did suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufríais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you did suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrían,	-	-	-	-	<i>they did suffer.</i>

Preterite definite.

Yó sufrí,	-	-	-	-	<i>I suffered.</i>
Tú sufriste,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou sufferedst.</i>
El sufrió,	-	-	-	-	<i>he suffered.</i>
Nosotros sufrimos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we suffered.</i>
Vosotros sufristeis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you suffered.</i>
Ellos sufrieron,	-	-	-	-	<i>they suffered.</i>

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I have suffered.</i>
Tú has sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast suffered.</i>
El ha sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he has suffered.</i>
Nosotros hemos sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we have suffered.</i>
Vosotros habéis sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you have suffered.</i>
Ellos han sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>they have suffered.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had suffered.</i>
Tú hubiste sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst suffered.</i>
El hubo sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had suffered.</i>
Nosotros habíamos sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had suffered.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had suffered.</i>
Ellos hubieron sufrido,	-	-	-	-	<i>they had suffered.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó había sufrido, - - -	<i>I had suffered.</i>
Tú habías sufrido, - - -	<i>thou hadst suffered.</i>
El había sufrido, - - -	<i>he had suffered.</i>
Nosótro's habíamos sufrido, -	<i>we had suffered.</i>
Vosótro's habíais sufrido, -	<i>you had suffered.</i>
Ellos habían sufrido, - -	<i>they had suffered.</i>

Future absolute.

Yó sufriré, - - - -	<i>I shall suffer.</i>
Tú sufrirás, - - - -	<i>thou wilt suffer.</i>
El sufrirá, - - - -	<i>he will suffer.</i>
Nosótro's sufriremos, - - -	<i>we shall suffer.</i>
Vosótro's sufriréis, - - -	<i>you will suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrirán, - - - -	<i>they will suffer.</i>

Future anterior.

Yó habré sufrido, - - -	<i>I shall have suffered.</i>
Tú habrás sufrido, - - -	<i>thou wilt have suffered.</i>
El habrá sufrido, - - -	<i>he will have suffered.</i>
Nosótro's habremos sufrido, -	<i>we shall have suffered.</i>
Vosótro's habréis sufrido, -	<i>you will have suffered.</i>
Ellos habrán sufrido, - -	<i>they will have suffered.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo, - - -	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó sufriré, - - - -	<i>I suffer.</i>
Tú sufrirés, - - - -	<i>thou wilt suffer.</i>
El sufrirá, - - - -	<i>he will suffer.</i>
Nosótro's sufiéremos, - - -	<i>we shall suffer.</i>
Vosótro's sufiéreis, - - -	<i>you will suffer.</i>
Ellos sufiéren, - - - -	<i>they will suffer.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, or cuándo, - - -	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yó hubiere sufrido, - - -	<i>I shall have suffered.</i>
Tú hubieres sufrido, - - -	<i>thou wilt have suffered.</i>
El hubiere sufrido, - - -	<i>he will have suffered.</i>
Nosótro's hubiéremos sufrido, -	<i>we shall have suffered.</i>
Vosótro's hubiéreis sufrido, -	<i>you will have suffered.</i>
Ellos hubiéren sufrido, - -	<i>they will have suffered.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó sufriría, or sufriera, - - -	<i>I should suffer.</i>
Tú sufrirías, - - -	<i>thou wouldst suffer,</i>
El sufriría, - - -	<i>he would suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriríamos, - - -	<i>we should suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufriríais, - - -	<i>you would suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrirían, - - -	<i>they would suffer.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, or cuándo, - - -	<i>If, or though,</i>
Yó sufriera, or sufriese, - - -	<i>I suffered.</i>
Tú sufrieras, or sufrieses, - - -	<i>thou shouldst suffer,</i>
El sufriera, or sufriese, - - -	<i>he should suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriéramos, or sufriésemos, - - -	<i>we should suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufrieráis, or sufriéseis, - - -	<i>you should suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrieran, or sufriesen, - - -	<i>they should suffer.</i>

First conditional past.

Yó habría, or hubiera sufrido, - - -	<i>I should have suffered.</i>
Tú habrías sufrido, - - -	<i>thou wouldst have suffered</i>
El habría sufrido, - - -	<i>he would have suffered.</i>
Nosotros habríamos sufrido, - - -	<i>we should have suffered.</i>
Vosotros habríais sufrido, - - -	<i>you would have suffered.</i>
Ellos habrían sufrido, - - -	<i>they would have suffered.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, or cuándo,	<i>If, or though, I had suffered, or should have suffered, &c.</i>
Yó hubiera, or hubiese sufrido,	
Tú hubieras, or hubieses sufrido,	
El hubiera, or hubiese sufrido,	
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos sufrido,	
Vosotros hubieráis, or hubiéseis sufrido,	
Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen sufrido,	

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Súfre tú, - - -	<i>suffer thou.</i>
Súfra él, - - -	<i>let him suffer.</i>
Sufrámos nosotros, - - -	<i>let us suffer.</i>
Sufríd vosotros, - - -	<i>suffer you.</i>
Súfran ellos, - - -	<i>let them suffer.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó sufra,	-	-	-	<i>I may suffer.</i>
Tú sufras,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst suffer.</i>
Él sufra,	-	-	-	<i>he may suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufrámos,	-	-	-	<i>we may suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufráis,	-	-	-	<i>you may suffer.</i>
Ellos sufran,	-	-	-	<i>they may suffer.</i>

Imperfect.

Yó sufriése,	-	-	-	<i>I might suffer.</i>
Tú sufrieses,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest suffer.</i>
Él sufriése,	-	-	-	<i>he might suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriésemos,	-	-	-	<i>we might suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufriéseis,	-	-	-	<i>you might suffer.</i>
Ellos sufriesen,	-	-	-	<i>they might suffer.</i>

Preterite.

Yó haya sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>I may have suffered.</i>
Tú hayas sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have suffered.</i>
Él haya sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>he may have suffered.</i>
Nosotros hayamos sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>we may have suffered.</i>
Vosotros hayáis sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>you may have suffered.</i>
Ellos hayan sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>they may have suffered.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>I might have suffered.</i>
Tú hubiesses sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have suffered.</i>
Él hubiése sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>he might have suffered.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>we might have suffered.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>you might have suffered.</i>
Ellos hubiesen sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>they might have suffered.</i>

PARADIGM OF THE PASSIVE VERBS.

Observation. The passive verbs are conjugated always and in all their tenses, with the auxiliary *ser*, to be; and with the participle past of the *active* verb, which takes the gender and number of the subject.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Ser amád-o or a, os or as, - - to be loved.

Preterite.

Habér sido amád-o or a, os or as, - to have been loved.

Participle present.

Siéndo amád-o or a, os or as, - being loved.

Participle past.

Habiéndo sido amád-o or a, os or as. having been loved.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó sóy, tú éres, él or élla es I am, thou art, he or she is
amáo or amáda, loved.

Nosótr-os or as sómos, vosótr-os or as sóis, ellos or éllas We are, you are, they are
son amad-os or as. loved.

Imperfect.

Yú éra, tú éras, él or élla éra I was, thou wast, he or she
amáo or amáda. was loved.

Nosótr-os or as éramos, vosótr-os or as érais, ellos or éllas We were, you were, they
éran amádos or amádas. were loved.

Preterite definite.

Yó fuí, tú fuíste, él or élla fué I was, thou wast, he or she
amáo or amáda. was loved.

Nosótr-os or as fuímos, vosótr-os or as fuísteis, ellos or ellas We were, you were, they
fuéron amádos or amádas. were loved.

Preterite indefinite.

Yó he, tú has, él or élla ha I have, thou hast, he or she
sido amáo or amáda. has been loved.

Nosótr-os or as hémos, vosótr-os or as habeís, ellos or éllas han sido amádos or amádas. have been loved.

Preterite anterior.

Yó hube, tú hubiste él <i>or</i> élla	<i>I had, thou hadst, he or she</i>
hubo sido amád-o <i>or</i> a.	<i>had been loved.</i>
Nosótr-os <i>or</i> as hubimos, vosótr-os <i>or</i> as hubisteis, ellos <i>or</i> éllas	<i>We had, you had, they</i>
hubieron sido amád-os <i>or</i> amádas.	<i>had been loved.</i>

Pluperfect.

Yó había, tú habías, él <i>or</i> élla	<i>I had, thou hadst, he or she</i>
había sido amád-o <i>or</i> a.	<i>had been loved.</i>
Nosótr-os <i>or</i> as habíamos, vosótr-os <i>or</i> as habíais, ellos <i>or</i> éllas	<i>We had, you had, they had</i>
habían sido amád-os <i>or</i> amádas.	<i>been loved.</i>

Future absolute.

Yó seré, tú serás, él <i>or</i> élla	<i>I shall be, thou wilt be, he</i>
será amád-o <i>or</i> a.	<i>or she will be loved.</i>
Nosotros serémos, vosotros seréis, ellos <i>or</i> éllas	<i>We shall be, you will be,</i>
serán amád-os <i>or</i> as.	<i>they will be loved.</i>

Future anterior.

Yó habré, tú habrás, él <i>or</i> élla	<i>I shall have, thou will</i>
habrá sido amád-o <i>or</i> a.	<i>have, he or she will have</i>
Nosótr-os <i>or</i> as habrémos, vosótr-os <i>or</i> as habréis, ellos <i>or</i> éllas	<i>We shall have, you will</i>
habrán sido amád-os <i>or</i> as.	<i>have, they will have been</i>
	<i>loved.</i>

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, <i>or</i> cuándo,	} <i>If, or when, I am loved, or</i>
Yó fuere, tú fuéres, él <i>or</i> élla	
fuere amád-o <i>or</i> a.	
Nosótr-os <i>or</i> as fuéremos, vosótr-os <i>or</i> as fuéreis, ellos <i>or</i> éllas	
fuéren amád-os <i>or</i> as.	<i>I shall be loved, &c.</i>

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, or cuándo,	}	<i>If, or when, I have been loved, or I shall have been loved, &c.</i>
Yó hubiere, tu habiéres, él or élla hubiere sido amád-o or a.		
Nosótr-os or as hubiéremos, vosótr-os or as hubiéreis, ellos or éllas hubiéren sido amád-os or as.		

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Yó sería or fuera, tú serías, él sería amád-o or a.	<i>I should be, thou wouldst be, he or she would be loved.</i>
Nosótr-os or as seríamos, vosótr-os or as seriais, ellos or éllas serían amád-os or as.	<i>We should be, you would be, they would be loved.</i>

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, or cuándo,	}	<i>If, or though, I were loved, or I should be loved, &c.</i>
Yó fuera or fuése, tu fuéras or fuéses, él or élla fuera or fuése amád-o or a.		
Nosótr-os or as fuéramos or fuésemos, vosótr-os or as fuérais or fuéseis, ellos or éllas fueran or fuésen amád-os or as.		

First conditional past.

Yó habría or hubiera, tú habrías, él or élla habría sido amád-o or a.	<i>I should have, thou wouldst have, he or she would have been loved.</i>
Nosótr-os or as habríamos, vosótr-os or as habríais, ellos or éllas habrían sido amád-os or as.	<i>We should have, you would have, they would have been loved.</i>

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, or cuándo,
 Yó hubiéra or hubiése, tú hu-
 biéras or hubiéses, él or élla
 hubiéra or hubiése sido
 amád-o or a,
 Nosótr-os or as hubiéramos or
 hubiésemos, vosótr-os or as
 hubiérais or hubiéseis, ellos
 or éllas hubiéran or hubié-
 sen sido amád-os or as.

*If, or though, I had been
 loved, or I should have
 been loved, &c.*

IMPERATIVE.

Sé amád-o or a,
 Séa amád-o or a,
 Seámos amád-os or as,
 Sed amád-os or as,
 Séan amád-os or as.

*Be thou loved.
 Let him be loved.
 Let us be loved.
 Be ye loved.
 Let them be loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Yó séa, tú séas, él or élla séa
 amád-o or a,
 Nosótr-os or as seámos, vosó-
 tr-os or as seáis, ellos or
 éllas séan amád-os or as.

*I may be, thou mayest be,
 he or she may be loved.
 We may be, you may be,
 they may be loved.*

Imperfect.

Yó fuése, tu fuéses, él or élla
 fuése amád-o or a.
 Nosótr-os or as fuésemos, vo-
 sótr-os or as fuéseis, ellos or
 éllas fuésen amád-os or as.

*I might be, thou mightest be,
 he or she might be loved.
 We might be, you might
 be, they might be loved.*

Preterite.

Yó háya, tú háyas, él or élla
 háya sido amád-o or a,
 Nosótr-os or as háyamos, vosó-
 tr-os or as háyais, ellos or éllas
 háyan sido amád-os or as.

*I may have, thou mayest
 have, he or she may have
 been loved.
 We may have, you may
 have, they may have
 been loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yó hubiése, tú hubiéses, él or élla hubiése sido amád-o or a,	<i>I might have, thou mightest have, he or she might have been loved.</i>
Nosótr-os or as hubiésemos, vo- sótr-os or as hubiéseis, ellos or éllas hubiésen sido amád- os or as.	<i>We might have, you might have, they might have been loved.</i>

PARADIGM OF NEUTER VERBS.

Observation. These verbs take in Spanish as an auxiliary in their compound tenses, the verb *haber*, to have, and the participle is indeclinable. In their simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Llegár,*	<i>To arrive.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Habér llegado,	<i>To have arrived.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Llegándo,	<i>Arriving.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Llegádo,	<i>Arrived.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Llég-o, as, a, ámos, áis, an.	<i>I arrive, &c.</i>
-------------------------------	--------------------------

Imperfect.

Lleg-ába, ábas, ába, ábamos, ábais, ában.	<i>I did arrive, &c.</i>
--	------------------------------

Preterite definite.

Lleg-ué,† áste, ó, ámos, ásteis, áron.	<i>I arrived, &c.</i>
---	---------------------------

* This verb without being irregular, takes an *u* after the *g* in all the persons in which it is immediately followed by an *e*. This rule applies to all the verbs that end in *gar*. (See N. B. 4th, page 121.)

† We suppress the pronouns, the use of which the Spaniards generally dispense with, in speaking as well as in writing, the preceding conjugations giving examples enough of them.

Preterite indefinite.

He llegado,	-	-	-	<i>I have arrived.</i>
Has llegado,	-	-	-	<i>thou hast arrived.</i>
Ha llegado,	-	-	-	<i>he has arrived.</i>
Hémos llegado,	-	-	-	<i>we have arrived.</i>
Habéis llegado,	-	-	-	<i>you have arrived.</i>
Han llegado,	-	-	-	<i>they have arrived.</i>

Preterite anterior.

Húbe, hubiste, húbo, hubimos, hubisteis, hubieron llegado.	<i>I had, thou hadst, he or she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.</i>
---	---

Pluperfect.

Había, habías, había, habíamos, habíais, habían llegado.	<i>I had, thou hadst, he or she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.</i>
---	---

Future absolute.

Lleg-aré, or arás, or ará, arémos, aréis, arán.	<i>I shall or will arrive, &c.</i>
--	--

Future anterior.

Habré, habrás, habrá, habrémos, habréis, habrán llegado.	<i>I shall have, thou wilt have, he or she will have, we shall have, you will have, they will have arrived.</i>
---	---

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, or cuándo, Lleg-áre, áres, áre, áremos, áreis, áren.	<i>If, or when, I arrive, or shall arrive, &c.</i>
--	--

Future conjunctive compound.

Si, or cuándo, Hubiere, hubiéres, hubiere, hubiéremos, hubiéreis, hubiéren llegado.	<i>If, or when, I have or shall have arrived, &c. if or when we have, or shall have arrived, &c.</i>
--	--

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

Lleg-aría or lleg-ára, arías, aría, aríamos, aríais, arían.	<i>I should or would arrive, &c.</i>
--	--

Second and third conditionals present.

Si, or cuándo, Lleg-ára or áse, ásas or áses, ára, or áse.	If, or though, I arrived or should arrive, &c.
Lleg-áramos or ásemos, árais or áseis, áran or ásen.	If, or though, we arrived or should arrive, &c.

First conditional past.

Habría, or hubiéra, habrías, habría, habríamos, habríais, habrían llegado.	I should have, thou wouldst have, he or she would have, we should have, you would have, they would have, arrived.
--	---

Second and third conditionals past.

Si, or cuándo, Hubiéra or hubiése, hubieras or hubiéses, hubiéra or hu- biése.	If, or though, I had or should have arrived, &c.
Hubiéramos or hubiésemos, hubierais or hubiéseis, hubi- éran or hubiesen llegado.	If, or though, we had or should have arrived, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

Lleg-a tú, - - -	arrive thou.
Lleg-ue él, - - -	let him arrive.
Lleg-uemos nosotros, - - -	let us arrive.
Lleg-ád vosotros, - - -	arrive ye.
Lléguen ellos, - - -	let them arrive.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Llégu-ue, ues, ue, uemos, uéis, uen.	I may arrive, &c.
---	-------------------

Imperfect.

Lleg-áse, áses, áse, ásemos, áseis, ásen.	I might arrive, &c.
--	---------------------

Preterite.

Háya, háyas, háya, háyamos, *I may have arrived, &c. we*
 háyais, háyan llegado. *may have arrived, &c.*

Pluperfect.

Hubiése, hubiéses, hubiése, hu- *I might have arrived, &c.*
 biésemos, hubiéseis, hubié- *we might have arriv-*
 sen llegado. *ed, &c.*

PARADIGM OF REFLECTIVE AND RECIPROCAL VERBS.

Observation. Reflective and reciprocal verbs have no conjugation peculiar to them. In the simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong; and they form the compound tenses with the auxiliary *haber* and not *ser*; and the participle past is indeclinable. Nevertheless, as the double pronoun, which is found in all the tenses and in each person, might present some difficulties, we shall conjugate some tenses of the verb *congratularse*, to congratulate oneself, which will suffice both for reflective and reciprocal verbs; observing however, that the reciprocal verbs can be such only in the three persons plural, because reciprocity cannot exist but between two persons at least. In these plurals, *yó me congratúlo*, *tú te congratúlas*, *él se congratúla*, I congratulate myself, thou congratulatest thyself, he congratulates himself, the verb is reflective; and in *nosótro nos congratulámos*, *vosótro os congratuláis*, *ellos se congratulan*, the verb can be either reflective or reciprocal; it is reciprocal if these words *unos á otros*, each other, *mútamente*, mutually, can be joined to the verb: it is reflective if these words are neither expressed nor understood.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Congratularse,* *to congratulate oneself.*

Preterite.

Habérse congratulado, *to have congratulated oneself.*

* All verbs require the regimen or objective pronouns to be placed close after them in the *present* and *gerund*, and after the auxiliary in the compound tenses of the *Infinitive mode*, whether used affirmatively or negatively; Ex. *No alabarse*, not to praise oneself; *no conociéndose*, not knowing himself; *no haberse alabado*, not to have praised oneself; *no habiéndose conocido*, not having known himself.

Gerund.

Congratulándose, *congratulating oneself.*

Compound gerund.

Habiéndose congratulado, *having congratulated oneself.*

Participle.

Congratulado, *congratulated.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Yó me congratúlo,	<i>I congratulate myself.</i>
Tú te congratúlas,	<i>thou congratulatest thyself.</i>
Él se congratúla,	<i>he congratulates himself.</i>
Nosótro ^s nos congratulámo ^s ,*	<i>we congratulate ourselves.</i>
Vosótro ^s os congratulái ^s ,	<i>you congratulate yourselves.</i>
Ello ^s se congratúlan,	<i>they congratulate themselves.</i>

The other simple tenses follow the same order.

Preterite indefinite.

Yó me he congratulado,	<i>I have congratulated myself.</i>
Tú te has congratulado,	<i>thou hast congratulated thyself.</i>
Él se ha congratulado,	<i>he has congratulated himself.</i>
Nosótro ^s nos hémo ^s congratulado,	<i>we have congratulated ourselves.</i>
Vosótro ^s os habéi ^s congratulado,	<i>you have congratulated yourselves.</i>
Ello ^s se han congratulado.	<i>they have congratulated themselves.</i>

All the compound tenses follow the same order.

IMPERATIVE.

Congratúlate,	<i>congratulate thyself.</i>
Congratúlese,	<i>let him congratulate himself.</i>
Congratalemo ^s ,*	<i>let us congratulate ourselves.</i>
Congratulaó ^s ,*	<i>congratulate yourselves.</i>
Congratúlense,	<i>let them congratulate themselves.</i>

* The *s* of the first person plural, and the *d* of the second, when used affirmatively, are *always* suppressed in the imperative, in reflective and reciprocal verbs; and the *s* of the first person plural of the tenses of the *indicative* mode, when the reflective pronoun is placed after it, is also elegantly suppressed. Ex. *Amámo^s*, we love ourselves; *diverti^mo^s*, we amused ourselves; *compadecerémo^s*, we shall compassionate.

PARADIGM OF THE IMPERSONAL VERBS.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Granizar, - -	<i>to hail.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Habér granizado,	<i>to have hailed.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Granizando, -	<i>hailing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Granizado, - -	<i>hailed.</i>

INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Graniza, - -	<i>it hails.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Granizaba, - -	<i>it did hail.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Granizó, - -	<i>it hailed.</i>
<i>Pret. indef.</i>	Ha granizado, -	<i>it has hailed.</i>
<i>Pret. ant.</i>	Húbo granizado, -	<i>it had hailed.</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Había granizado, -	<i>it had hailed.</i>
<i>Fut. abs.</i>	Granizará, - -	<i>it will hail.</i>
<i>Fut. ant.</i>	Habrá granizado, -	<i>it will have hailed.</i>
<i>Fut. conj.</i>	Cuándo granizare,	<i>when it shall hail.</i>
<i>F. conj. past.</i>	Cuándo hubiere granizado,	<i>when it shall have hailed.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

<i>Present.</i>	Granizaría or granizara,	<i>it would hail.</i>
<i>Past.</i>	Habría or hubiera granizado,	<i>it would have hailed.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Que

<i>Present.</i>	Granice, - -	<i>that it may hail.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Granizase, - -	<i>that it might hail.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Háya granizado, -	<i>that it may have hailed.</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Hubiese granizado,	<i>that it might have hailed.</i>

Conjugation of the impersonal verb SER MENESTÉR, to be requisite or necessary.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Ser menestér, -	<i>to be necessary.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Siendo menestér,	<i>being necessary.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Sido menestér, -	<i>been necessary.</i>

INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Es menestér, -	<i>it is necessary.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Éra menestér, -	<i>it was necessary.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Fué menestér, -	<i>it was necessary.</i>
<i>Fut. abs.</i>	Será menestér, -	<i>it will be necessary.</i>
<i>Fut. conj.</i>	Cuándo fuere menestér,	<i>when it shall be necessary.</i>

CONDITIONAL.

Sería or fuéramenestér, - *it would be necessary.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. Séa menestér, - *it may be necessary.*

Imperfect. Fuése menestér, - *it might be necessary.*

The compound tenses of this verb are formed as in English, except that the pronoun *it* is not expressed in Spanish as may be seen throughout the impersonal verbs; Ex. It has been necessary, *ha sido menestér, &c.*

Conjugation of the impersonal verb HABÉR.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Háy,*	-	-	<i>there is, there are.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Había,	-	-	<i>there was, there were.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Húbo,	-	-	<i>there was, there were.</i>
<i>Fut. abs.</i>	Habrá,	-	-	<i>there shall or will be.</i>
<i>Fut. conj.</i>	Si hubiere,	-	-	<i>if there be or shall be.</i>

CONDITIONAL.

Habría or hubiera, - *there would or should be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Háya,	-	-	<i>there may be.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hubiese,	-	-	<i>there might be.</i>

N. B. This impersonal is used thus, that is to say, in the third person singular, even with a substantive in the plural; as, *háy un hombre*, there is a man; *hubo mugéres*, there were women. The compound tenses are formed by adding the participle *habido*, to the simple tenses. Ex. *Ha habido*. there has or there have been; *había habido, &c.*

LIST OF SOME IMPERSONAL VERBS.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>3d. pers. of the pres. of the Ind.</i>
Amanecer, <i>to begin to be day-light.</i>	Amanece, <i>it begins to be day-light.</i>
Anocheecer, <i>to begin to grow dark.</i>	Anochece, <i>it begins to grow dark.</i>

* *Hay* loses the letter *y* when this word is placed at the end of a phrase. Ex. For *háy un año*, we also say, *un año ha*, it is one year or a year ago. We often use *hacer* for *habér*, as an impersonal verb; as, *hace diez años que murió*, it is ten years since he died, or he has been dead these ten years.

Escarchár, to freeze, to glaze,*	Escárcha, it freezes, it glazes.
Granizar, to hail,	Graniza, it hails.
Helár, to freeze,	Hiéla, it freezes.
Llover, to rain,	Lluéve, it rains.
Lloviznár, to drizzle.	Llovizna, it drizzles.
Nevár, to snow,	Niéva, it snows.
Relampagueár, to lighten,	Relampaguéa, it lightens.
Tronár, to thunder,	Truena, it thunders.

Observation. *Amanecer* and *anochecer* have sometimes the three persons; then they signify to arrive, to be, to find oneself at the dawn of day or at the fall of night in a certain condition. Ex. *Mi pádre amaneció en París: amaneció el campo lléno de rocío*: are, as if I said, *mi pádre llegó á París cuándo amaneció: el campo estaba lléno de rocío cuándo amaneció*, my father arrived at Paris when the day dawned: the fields were covered with dew at the dawn of day. *Mi amigo amaneció pobre, é yó anochecí rico*, that is to say, *mi amigo se halló pobre cuándo amaneció, é yó me hallé rico cuándo anocheció*, my friend was poor when the sun rose, and I was rich when the sun set; *vm. anocheció bueno, y amaneció malo*, you went to bed well and rose sick.

List and conjugations of the irregular verbs, arranged in alphabetical order.

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

N. B. 1st. The verbs marked thus† are little used.

2d. The third conditional not differing at all in its terminations from the imperfect of the subjunctive, we have thought it useless to conjugate it in the conditional, and we have contented ourselves with giving it in the subjunctive.

3d. We place in the subjunctive mode the future conjunctive simple for the sake of distinctness and regularity.

4th. There are some verbs which undergo slight alterations, either in their radical letters, or in their terminations; but they are not on that account irregular; they only undergo these changes to preserve in the other tenses the pronunciation analagous to that which they have in the present of the infinitive. Of this number are,—1st,—the verbs ending in *car*, which change the *c* into *qu* when it must be followed by an *e*: as, *buscár*, to seek, *busqué*, I sought; *búsque*, *búsqes*, *búsque*, &c. that I may seek, that thou mayst seek, that

* Speaking of dew or rain that glazes what it falls upon by freezing.

he may seek, &c.—2d.—Those ending in *gar* which take an *u* after the *g* before *e* ; as, *llegár*, to arrive ; *llegué*, I arrived : *pagár*, to pay, *pagué*, I paid, &c.—3d.—Several ending in *cer* and *cir* which change the *c* into *z* before *a* and *o* ; as, *vencér*, to conquer ; *vénzo*, I conquer ; *resarcír*, to repair ; *resárzo*, I repair.—4th.—For the same reason *delinquir*, to do wrong, changes *qu* into *c* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Delínco*, *delínca*, *delincámos* ;—and *escogér*, to choose, changes the *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Escójo*, *escója*.—5th.—The verbs which terminate in *éer*, as, *creér*, to believe ; *leér*, to read ; *poseér*, to possess ; *proveér*, to provide ; in those terminations which contain an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined with another vowel ; as, *creí*, *creyó* ; *leí*, *leyéron* ; *poseí*, *poseyére* ; *provet*, *proveyéremos*, &c.—6th.—We must make the same change in the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* make a part of two different syllables. Thus, *huír*, to fly, makes in the third person of the preterite definite, *huyó* ; *argüír* makes *arguyó* ; *constitúir* makes *constituyó*, &c.

N. B. 1st. The *tenses* and *persons* which are *irregular* are laid down in *italics*, and *only* the *first person* of the *tenses* which are *regular* or run on *uniformly irregular* throughout the tense, is expressed.

N. B. 2d. The verbs that are referred to page 71, only, have no other irregularity than is there stated : *p.* will stand for *page* and *pages*.

A.

<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	<i>Aborrecér</i> ,	<i>to hate, to abhor.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Aborreciéndó</i> ,	<i>hating.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Aborrecído</i> ,	<i>hated.</i>
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Aborrézco</i> , <i>aborréces</i> , <i>aborréce</i> ,	} <i>I hate or abhor.</i>
	<i>aborrecémos</i> , <i>aborrecéis</i> , <i>aborrécen</i> ,	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Aborreía</i> , &c.	<i>I did abhor.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Aborreí</i> , &c.	<i>I hated.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Aborreceré</i> , &c.	<i>I shall or will hate.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Aborrecería</i> or <i>aborreciéra</i> , &c.	} <i>I should or would hate.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Aborréce</i> , <i>aborrézca</i> ,	<i>hate thou,</i>
	<i>aborrezcámos</i> , <i>aborrecéd</i> , <i>aborrézcan.</i>	<i>&c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	{ <i>Que aborrézca</i> , <i>aborrézcás</i> , <i>aborrézca</i> , <i>aborrezcámos</i> , <i>aborrezcáis</i> , <i>aborréz-</i> <i>can.</i>	
	{ <i>that I hate or may hate.</i>	

Imperfect. Que aborreciése, &c. *that I hated, or might hate.*

Future. Si aborreciere, &c. *If I hate or shall hate.*

N. B. The irregularity of this verb, and of all like it in *ecér*, and of those ending in *ocer*, *acér*, and *ucír*, consists in taking a *z* before *e* in the first person singular of the present indicative, in all those of the present subjunctive, in the first of the plural, and in the third of the singular and plural of the imperative. The verbs *hacer* and *cocer*, and their compounds are the only exceptions to this rule; the first has other irregularities, and both are found conjugated in their alphabetical order.

Abrir, to open, is irregular only in the participle abierto.

Infinitive. Absolver, *to absolve.*

Gerund. Absolviendo, *absolving.*

Participle. Absuelto, *absolved.*

Ind. pres. Absuelvo, absuelves, absuelve, } *I absolve, or*
absolvemos, absolvéis, absuelven, } *do absolve.*

Imperfect. Absolvía, &c. *I did absolve.*

Pret. def. Absolví, &c. *I absolved.*

Future. Absolveré, &c. *I shall or will absolve.*

Condition. Absolvería or absolviera, &c. *I should or would absolve.*

Imperative. Absuelve, absuélna, } *absolve thou,*
absolvámos, absolvéd, absuélnan. } *&c.*

Subj. Pres. Que absuélna, absuélnas, absuélna, } *that I ab-*
absolvámos, absolváis, absuélnan, } *solve or may*
} *absolve.*

Imperfect. Que absolviese, &c. *that I absolved or might absolve.*

Future. Cuando absolviere, &c. *when I absolve or shall absolve.*

Abstraér, to abstract, to make an abstraction. See traer, p. 149.

Acaecer, to happen, (impersonal.) See aborrecér, p. 122.

Infinitive. Acertár, *to succeed, to hit the mark.*

Gerund. Acertando, *succeeding.*

Participle. Acertado *succeeded.*

Ind. pres. Acierto, aciertas, acierta, } *I succeed, or*
Acertámos, acertáis, aciertan. } *hit the mark.*

Imperf. Acertaba, &c. *I did succeed.*

Pret. def. Acerté, &c. *I succeeded.*

<i>Future.</i>	Acertaré, &c.	<i>I shall or will succeed.</i>
<i>Condit.</i>	Acertaría or acertára, &c.	<i>I should or would succeed.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	Aciérta, aciérte, } acertémos, acertád, aciérten, }	<i>succeed thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que aciérte, aciértés, aciérte, } acertémos, acertéis, aciérten, }	<i>that I succeed, or may succeed.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que acertáse, &c.	<i>that I succeeded, or might succeed.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Si acertáre, &c.	<i>if I succeed, or shall succeed.</i>

Inf. pres. Acordár, *to agree, to resolve.*

Gerund. Acordándo, *agreeing.*

Participle. Acordádo, *agreed.*

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Acuérdo, acuérdas, acuérda, } Acordámos, acordáis, acuérdan. }	<i>I agree, or do resolve.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Acordába, &c.	<i>I did agree.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Acordé, &c.	<i>I agreed.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Acordaré, &c.	<i>I shall or will agree.</i>
<i>Condit.</i>	Acordaría, acordára, } Acuérda, acuérde, } acordémos, acordád, acuérden, }	<i>I should or would agree. agree thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que acuérde, acuérdes, acuérde, } acordémos, acordéis, acuérden. }	<i>that I agree, or may agree.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que acordáse, &c.	<i>that I agreed or might agree.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cuándo acordáre, &c.	<i>when I agree or shall agree.</i>
	Acordarse, <i>to remember.</i>	<i>See acordar, p. 124.</i>
	Acordár á uno, <i>to make one remember.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
	Acostarse, <i>to go to bed.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
	Acrecentár, <i>to increase.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>

Inf. pres. Adherir, *to adhere.*

Gerund. Adhiriendo, *adhering.*

Participle. Adherido, *adhered.*

<i>Indic. pres.</i>	Adhiéro, adhiéres, adhiére, } adherimos, adherís, adhiéren, }	<i>I adhere, or do adhere.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Adhería, &c.	<i>I did adhere.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Adherí, adheriste, adhirió, } adherimos, adheristeis, adhiriéron. }	<i>I adhered.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Adheriré, &c.	<i>I shall or will adhere.</i>

- Condit.** Adheriría, or adhiriéra, &c. I should, or would adhere.
- Imperat.** Adhiére, adhiéra, } adhere thou, &c.
adhirámos, adherid, adhiéran, }
- Sub. pres.** Que adhiéra, adhiéras, adhiéra, } that I adhere,
adhirámos, adhiráis, adhiéran, } or may adhere.
- Imperf.** Que adhiriése, &c. that I adhered, or might adhere.
- Future.** Si adhiriére, &c. if I adhere, or shall adhere.

- Adolecér,** to fall or to be sick. See aborrecér, p. 122.
- Adormecér,** to lull asleep. Idem.
- Advertir,** to take heed. See adherir, p. 124.
- Adquerir,** or adquirir, to acquire. Idem.
- †**Agorár,** to augur, to conjecture. See acordár, p. 124.
- Agradecér,** to take a thing kindly, to acknowledge a benefit. See aborrecér, p. 122.
- Ahitár,** to surfeit. See p. 71.
- { **Alentár,** to encourage. See acertár, p. 123.
- { **Alentárse,** to take courage. Idem.
- Almorzár,** to breakfast. See acordár, p. 124.
- Amanecér,** (verb. imp.) to grow daylight. See aborrecér, p. 122.
- †**Amentár,** to shoot an arrow. See acertár, p. 123.
- Amolár,** to sharpen. See acordár, p. 124.
- †**Amortecerse,** to faint, to lose courage. See aborrecér, p. 122.

- Inf. pres.** Andár, to walk, to go.
- Gerund.** Andádo, walking.
- Participle.** Andádo, walked.

- Ind. pres.** Ándo, &c. I walk, or do walk.
- Imperf.** Andába, &c. I did walk.
- Pret. def.** Andúve, anduviste, anduvo, } I walked.
anduvimos, anduvisteis, anduviéron, }
- Future.** Andaré, &c. I shall or will walk.
- Condit.** Andaría or anduviéra, &c. I should or would walk.
- Imperat.** Anda, ánde, andémos, &c. walk thou, &c.
- Sub. pres.** Que ánde, &c. that I walk, or may walk.
- Imperf.** Que anduviése, &c. that I walked, or might walk.
- Future.** Cuándo anduviére, &c. when I walk, or shall walk.

- Anochecér,** to begin to grow dark. See aborrecér, p. 122.

- Anteponer, to prefer.** See poner, p. 145.
Antevér, to foresee. See ver, p. 151.
Apacentár, to lead sheep to grass: See acertár, p. 123.
Aparecér, to appear. See aborrecér, p. 122.
Apercibir, to prepare, to get ready. See pedir, p. 142.
Apetecér, to wish, to long for. See aborrecér, p. 122.
Apostár, to lay a wager. See acordár, p. 124.
Aporcár, to cover with earth, (celery, &c.) Idem.
Aportár, to make a harbor. Idem.
Aprobár, to approve. Idem.
†Arbolecér, to become a tree. See aborrecér, p. 122.
Arrendár, to let to a tenant;—to tie (a horse) by the reins. See acertár, p. 123.
Arrepentirse, to repent. (refl. v.) See adherir, p. 124.
Asentár, to sit down, to place, to resolve, to register. See acertár, p. 123.
Asentir, to consent, See adherir, p. 124.
Aserrár, to saw. See acertár, p. 123.
Asestár, to aim or point at. Idem.
Asir, to seize, to take root, (speaking of plants, or figuratively speaking of persons,) has no irregularity but in the following tenses, which are very little used. Indicat. pres. Asgo, áses, áse, asimos, asís, ásen. Imperat. Áse, ásga, asgámos, asíd, ásgan. Subj. pres. Asga, ásgas, ásga, asgámos, asgáis, ásgan.
Asolár, to pull down, to destroy. See acordar, p. 124.
Asoldár, to furnish one with money. Idem.
Asonár, to assemble by the sound of bells, to tune. Idem.
Atendér, to apply oneself; to consider, to regard. See entender, p. 135.
†Atenér, to keep pace with another—to keep one's word. See tener, p. 86.
Atentár, to attempt—to form an enterprise against the laws in a capital concern. See acertár, p. 123.
†Atérecerse, to get benumbed, to stiffen with cold. See aborrecér, p. 122.
Aterrár, to throw down on the ground. See acertár, p. 123.
Atestár, to fill up. Idem.
Atormecérse, to get benumbed. See aborrecér, p. 122.
Atraér, to attract, to draw over to oneself. See traer, p. 149.
Atravesár, to pierce, or bore. See acertár, p. 123.
†Atronár, to thunder, (verb. imp.) See acordár, p. 124.

- { *Avenir, to happen, to come unexpectedly, to reconcile a difference.* See *venir*, p. 150.
 { *Avenirse, to agree, to be suitable, agreeable. (refl.v.)* Idem.
 { *Aventar, to fan, to winnow,* See *acertar*, p. 123.
 { *Aventarse, to be frightened, (speaking of a flock.)* Idem.
 { *Avergonzar, to make one ashamed.* See *acordar*, p. 124.
 { *Avergonzarse, to be ashamed. (refl. v.)* Idem.

B.

- Inf. pres. Bendecir, to bless.*
Gerund. Bendiciendo, blessing.
Participle. Bendito, blessed. See p. 71.
Ind. pres. Bendigo, bendices, bendice, ben- } *I bless, or do*
decimos, bendecis, bendicen. } *bless.*
Imperf. Bendecia, &c. *I did bless.*
Pret. def. Bendige, bendigiste, bendijo, bendi- } *I blessed.*
gimos, bendigisteis, bendigeron, }
Future. Bendeciré, &c. *I shall or will bless.*
Condit. Bendeciría, or bendigéra, &c. *I should or would bless.*
Imperat. Bendice, bendiga, } bless thou, &c.
bendigámos, bendecid, bendigan, }
Sub. pres. Que bendiga, &c. *that I bless, or may bless.*
Imperf. Que bendigése, &c. *that I blessed, or might bless.*
Future. Si bendigére, &c. *if I bless, or shall bless.*

C.

- Inf. pres. Cabér, to contain, to be contained.*
Gerund. Cabiendo, being contained.
Participle. Cabido, been contained.
Ind. pres. Quépo, cábes, &c. *I am contained.*
Imperf. Cabía, &c. *I was contained.*
Pret. def. Cúpe, cupiste, cúpo, &c. *I was contained.*
Future. Cabré, &c. *I shall or will be contained.*
Condit. Cabría, or cupiéra, &c. *I should or would be contained.*
Imperat. Cábe, quépa, } be thou contained, &c.
guspámos, cabéd, quépan, }
Sub. pres. Que quépa, &c. *that I be or may be contained.*
Imperf. Que cupiése, &c. *that I was or might be contained.*
Future. Cuando cupiére, &c. *when I be, or shall be contained.*

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Caér,	<i>to fall.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Cayéndo,	<i>falling.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Caído,	<i>fallen.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Cáigo, caes, &c.	<i>I fall or do fall.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Caía, &c.	<i>I did fall.</i>
<i>Pret. perf.</i>	Caí, caíste, cayó, caímos, caísteis, cayéron,	<i>I fell.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Caeré, &c.	<i>I shall or will fall.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	Caería or cayéra,	<i>I should or would fall.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	Cae, cáiga, caigámos, caéd, cáigan.	<i>fall thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que cáiga, &c.	<i>that I fall, or may fall.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que cayése, &c.	<i>that I fell or might fall.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Si cayere, &c.	<i>if I fall, or shall fall.</i>

Calentár, <i>to warm, to heat.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>
Canecér, <i>to grow greyhaired.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
Carecér, <i>to want, to be in want of.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
Cegár, <i>to blind, to become blind.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>
{ Ceñír, <i>to girdle, to surround.</i>	<i>See . . . pedir, p. 142.</i>
{ Ceñirse, <i>to girdle oneself; to limit oneself; to restrict oneself. (refl. v.)</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
Cernér, <i>to sift, to pass flour through a sieve—to blossom, (speaking of vines, of grain, &c.)</i>	<i>See entendér, p. 135.</i>
Cerrár, <i>to shut, to lock up.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>
Cimentár, <i>to cement, to lay the foundation.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Cocér,	<i>to cook, to bake.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Cociéndo,	<i>cooking.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Cocído,	<i>cooked.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Cuézo, cuéces, cuéce, cocémos, cocéis, cuécen,	<i>I bake, or do bake.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Cocía, &c.	<i>I did cook.</i>
<i>Pret. perf.</i>	Cocí, &c.	<i>I baked.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Coceré, &c.	<i>I shall or will cook.</i>
<i>Condit.</i>	Cocería or cociéra, &c.	<i>I should or would bake.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	Cuéce, cuéza, cozámos, cocéd, cuézan,	<i>bake thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que cuéza, cuézas, cuéza, cozámos, cozáis, cuézan,	<i>that I bake, or may bake.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que cociése, &c.	<i>that I baked, or might bake,</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cuándo cociére, &c.	<i>when I bake, or shall bake.</i>

N. B. This verb has the same irregularities as *Absolvér* ;

but we have conjugated it on account of the *z* which it takes instead of the *c* before *a* and *o*, its regular and part. past; and that we may refer to it for the conjugation of similar verbs.

- Colár*, to strain, to filter a liquor. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Colegír, to collect, to conclude, to deduce. See *pedír*, p. 142.
 N. B. It changes *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. See p. 122. Obs. 4.
Colgár, to hang, to suspend. See *acordár*, p. 124.
 †*Comedír*, to reflect, to think, to premeditate. See *pedír*, p. 142.
Comedírse, to become polite, to be ruled by reason. Idem.
Comenzár, to begin. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Compadecêrse, to have pity. (refl. v.) See *aborrecér*, p. 122.
Compelér, to compel. See p. 71.
Componér, to compose. See *ponér*, p. 143.
Comparecér, to appear. See *aborrecér*, p. 122.
Competír, to rival, to compete. See *pedír*, p. 142.
Complacér, to please one. See *aborrecér*, p. 122.
Compróbar, to prove, to confirm. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Concebír, to conceive. See *pedír*, p. 142.
Concertár, to concert. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Concluír, to conclude. See p. 71.
Concordár, to adjust, to conciliate, to be conformable, like. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Condescendér, to condescend. See *entendér*, p. 135.
Condolér, part. past. *condolido*, to sympathize. See *absol-
vér*, p. 123.
 N. B. Some of these irregular verbs have regular part.
 past; in such a case they are noted down.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Conducír</i> ,	<i>to conduct, to lead.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Conduciêdo</i> ,	<i>conducting.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Conducido</i> ,	<i>conducted.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Conduzco, conduces, &c.</i>	<i>I conduct.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Conducía, &c.</i>	<i>I did conduct.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Conduge, condugtste, condujo, condu- gimos, condugtsteis, condugeron,</i>	<i>I conduc- ted.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Conduciré, &c.</i>	<i>I shall or will conduct.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Conduciría or condugerá, &c.</i>	<i>I should, or would conduct.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Conduce, conduzea, conduzcámos, conducid, conduzcan.</i>	<i>} conduct } thou, &c.</i>

<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Dar</i> a or <i>di</i> era,	<i>I should or would give.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Da</i> , <i>dé</i> , <i>démos</i> , <i>dad</i> , <i>den</i> ,	<i>give thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que dé</i> , &c.	<i>that I give, or may give.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Que di</i> ése, &c.	<i>that I gave, or might give.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuá</i> ndo <i>di</i> ere, &c.	<i>when I give, or shall give.</i>

*Deca*ér, to decay. See *ca*ér, p. 128.
*Decent*ár, to cut, to take away a part. See *acert*ár, p. 123.

	<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Dec</i> ir,	<i>to tell, to say.</i>
	<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Dici</i> endo,	<i>saying.</i>
	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Dic</i> ho,	<i>said.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>D</i> igo, <i>d</i> ices, <i>d</i> ice, <i>dec</i> imos, <i>dec</i> ís, <i>d</i> icen,	} <i>I say or do say.</i>	
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Dec</i> ía, &c.	} <i>I did tell.</i>	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>D</i> ige, <i>dig</i> iste, <i>di</i> jo, <i>dig</i> imos, <i>dig</i> í- <i>te</i> s, <i>dig</i> éron.	} <i>I said.</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Dir</i> é, <i>dir</i> ás, &c.	<i>I shall or will tell.</i>	
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>D</i> iría or <i>dig</i> era, &c.	<i>I should or would say.</i>	
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>D</i> í, <i>d</i> íga, <i>dig</i> ámos, <i>dec</i> íd, <i>d</i> ígan,	<i>tell thou, &c.</i>	
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que d</i> íga, &c.	<i>that I say or may say.</i>	
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Que dig</i> ése, &c.	<i>that I told, or might tell.</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>S</i> i <i>dig</i> ere, &c.	<i>if I tell, or shall say.</i>	

*Deduc*ir, to deduct. See *conduc*ir, p. 129.
*Defend*ér, to defend. See *entend*ér, p. 135.
*Defer*ir, to defer, to delay. See *adher*ir, p. 124.
*Degoll*ár, to decapitate. See *acord*ár, p. 124.
*Demol*ér, *part. past.* *dempl*ido, to demolish. See *absolv*ér, p. 123.

*Demonstr*ár, to demonstrate. See *acord*ár, p. 124.
*Deneg*ár, to deny; to refuse. See *acert*ár, p. 124.
*Denost*ár, to use any one ill. See *acord*ár, p. 124.
*Depon*ér, to depose, to resign. See *pon*ér, p. 143.
*Derreng*ár, to break the back. See *acert*ár, p. 124.
*Derret*ir, to melt. See *ped*ir, p. 142.

*Desabastec*ér, (úna pláza,) to strip a place of provisions. See *aborre*cér, p. 122.
*Desacert*ár, to err, to mistake. See *acert*ár, p. 124.
*Desacord*ár, to disagree. See *acord*ár, p. 124.
*Desadormec*ér, to awake. See *aborre*cér, p. 122.
*Desalent*ár, to discourage. See *acert*ár, p. 124.
*Desaparec*ér, to disappear. See *aborre*cér, p. 122.

- Desâpretár, *to loosen, to unbind.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Desaprobar, *to disapprove.* See acordár, p. 124.
 Desasosegár, *to disturb.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Desatendér, *to be inattentive.* See entendér, p. 135.
 Desatentár, *to trouble, to act giddily.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Desatravesár,† *to disentangle.* Idem.
 Desavenír, *to disagree, to be of a contrary opinion.* See venir, p. 150.
 Descaecér, *to decay, to lose one's strength.* See aborrecér, p. 122.
 Descendér, *to descend.* See entendér, p. 135.
 Descenír, *to ungirdle,* See pedir, p. 142.
 †Decimentár, *to undermine the foundation.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Descolgár, *to take down ; to slacken.* See acordár, p. 124.
 Descollár, *to surpass in height, to be taller.* Idem.
 Descomedírse, *to grow unpolite, to take too much liberty.* See pedir, p. 142.
 Descomponér, *to disorder, to discompose.* See poner, p. 143.
 Desconsentír, *to refuse one's consent.* See adherír, p. 124.
 Desconcertár, *to confound, to derange.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Desconocer, *to disown.* See aborrecér, p. 122.
 Desconsolár, *to afflict, to grieve.* See acordár, p. 124.
 Descontár, *to discount.* Idem.
 Descubrír, *to discover—is irregular only in the participle past, descubiertó.*
 Desdecír, *to give the lie.* See decír, p. 131. except for the second person singular of the imperative, which is desdíce and not desdí.
 Desempedrár, *to unpave.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Desencerrar, *to set at liberty.* Idem.
 Desengrosár, *to diminish, lessen.* See acordár, p. 124.
 Desentendér, *to pretend ignorance.* See entendér, p. 135.
 Désenterrár, *to unbury.* See acertár, p. 123.
 Desentorpecér, *to awaken, to quicken.* See aborrecér, p. 122.
 Desenvolvér, *to unwrap, to develope.* See absolvér, p. 128.
 Deservír, *to clear the table, to oblige, to hurt.* See pedir, p. 142.
 Desfallecér, *to faint away.* See aborrecér, p. 122.
 Desflaquecér, *to weaken, to languish.* Idem.
 Desflocár, *to ravel, (cloth.)* See acordár, p. 124.
 Desfogárse, *to vent one's passion. (refl. v.)* Idem.
 Desguarnecér, *to unfurnish.* See aborrecér, p. 122.
 Deshacér, *to undo.* See hacér, p. 138.

Deshelár, to thaw. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Desherrár, to unfetter, to unshoe (a horse.) Idem.
Desléir, to dilute, to temper. See *pedír*, p. 142.

Inf. pres. Deslucír, to tarnish, to deface.—*Gerund.* Desluciéndolo.—*Part.* Deslucido.—*Indic. pres.* Deslúzco, deslúces &c.—*Imperat.* Deslúce, deslúzca, deslúzcamos, deslucíd, deslúzcan.—*Sub. pres.* deslúzca, &c.—See N.B. p. 123.

N. B. All the other tenses are regular and are conjugated like *sufír*.

Desmembrár, to dismember. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Desmentír, to contradict. See *adherír*, p. 124.
Desobedecér, to disobey. See *aborreecér*, p. 122.
Desollár, to skin. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Desovár, to spawn, (speaking of fishes.) Idem.
Despedír, to send away. See *pedír*, p. 142.
Despedírse, to take leave of. Idem.
Despedrár to take away the stones. See *acértar*, p. 123.
Desperná, to cut off the legs. Idem.
Despertár, to awake. Idem, and p. 71.
Desplacér, to displease. See *aborreecér*, p. 122.
Desplegár, to display ; to unplat. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Despoblár, to unpeople. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Desteñír, to discolour. See *pedír*, p. 142.
Desterrár, to exile, to banish. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Destorcér, to untwist, to straighten. See *cocer*, p. 128.
Destrocár, to exchange back again. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Desvanecérse, to faint away. See *aborreecér*, p. 122.
Desvergonzá, to lose all shame ; to want respect. See *acordár*, p. 124.
Detenér, to stop. See *tenér*, p. 86.
†Detraér, to remove, to detract. See *traér*, p. 149.
Devolvér, to return, to send back. See *absolvér*, p. 123.
Dezmár, to decimate or tithe. See *acertár*, p. 123.
Diferír, to differ. See *adherír*, p. 124.
Digerír, to digest. Idem.
Disolvér, to dissolve. See *absolvér*, p. 123.
Disponér, to dispose. See *ponér*, p. 143.
Distraér, to distract, to divert the attention. See *traér*, p. 149.
Divertír, to divert. See *adherír*, p. 124.

{ *Doler*, to feel pain, part. past. *dolido*. See *absolver*, p. 123.
 { *Dolerse*, to be sorry, to repent; to feel for others' pain; to compassionate. part. past. *dolido*. Idem.

Inf. pres. Dormir, to sleep.
Gerund. Durmiendo, sleeping.
Participle. Dormido. slept.

Ind. pres. Duérmo, duérmes, duérme, } I sleep, or do sleep.
 dormimos, dormís, duérmen, }
Imperf. Dormía, &c. I did sleep.
Pret. def. Dormí, dormiste, durmió, } I slept.
 dormimos, dormisteis, durmieron. }
Future. Dormiré, &c. I shall or will sleep.
Condit. Dormiría or durmiéra, &c. I should or would sleep.
Imperat. Duérme, duérma, } sleep thou, &c.
 durmamos, dormid, duérman, }
Sub. pres. Que duérma, duérmas, duérma, } that I sleep or
 durmamos, durmáis, duérman, } may sleep.
Imperf. Que durmiese, &c. that I slept or might sleep.
Future. Cuando durmiere, &c. when I sleep or shall sleep.

E.

Elegir, to choose, to elect. See *pedir*, p. 142 and 71.

N. B. This verb changes *g* into *j* before *a* and *o* to preserve the guttural pronunciation of the infinitive.

Embestir, to attack, to assail. See *pedir*, Idem.

Embravecerse, to become furious. See *abhorrecer*, p. 122.

Embrutecerse, to become brutish. Idem.

Empedrar, to pave. See *acertar*, p. 123.

Empezar, to begin. Idem.

Emplumecer, to begin to have feathers. See *abhorrecer*, p. 122.

Empobrecer, to grow poor. Idem.

Emporcár, to dirt. See *acordar*, p. 124.

Encabellecer, to begin to have hair. See *abhorrecer*, p. 122.

Encallecer, to form a callus. Idem.

Encalvecer, to become bald. Idem.

Encanecer, to be greyhaired by old age. Idem.

Encarecer, to raise the price, to exaggerate. Idem.

Encender, to light a fire. See *acertar*, p. 123.

Encensar, to perfume with incense. Idem.

Encerrár, <i>to shut in.</i>	See acertár, p. 123.
Encomendár, <i>to recommend.</i>	Idem.
Eucrudecérse, <i>to become cruel.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Encruelecér, <i>to irritate, to render cruel.</i>	Idem.
Encontrár, <i>to meet, to find.</i>	See acordár, p. 124.
Encordár, <i>to put strings and cords (to an instrument.)</i>	Idem.
Encubertár, <i>to cover with a blanket.</i>	See acertár, p. 123.
Endentecér, <i>to breed teeth.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Endurecér, <i>to grow hard.</i>	Idem.
Enflaquecér, <i>to grow lean.</i>	Idem.
Enfurecérse, <i>to become furious.</i>	Idem.
Engrandecér, <i>to grow, to enlarge.</i>	Idem.
Engreírse, <i>to adorn oneself.</i>	See pedír, p. 142.
Engrosár, <i>to grow big.</i>	See acordár, p. 124.
Enjugar, <i>to wipe.</i>	See p. 71.
Enloquecér, <i>to become mad.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Enlucír, <i>to whiten, to do over with plaster.</i>	See deslucír, p. 133.
Enmendár, <i>to correct.</i>	See acertár, p. 123.
Enmocecér, <i>to grow young again.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Enmohecérse, <i>to grow mouldy.</i>	Idem.
Enmudecér, <i>to grow dumb, to be silent.</i>	Idem.
Ennegrecér, <i>to grow black, to blacken.</i>	Idem.
Ennoblecér, <i>to ennoble.</i>	Idem.
†Ennudecér, <i>to set or to knit, (speaking of grain, &c.)</i>	Idem.
Enrarecér, <i>to rarefy, to become thin.</i>	Idem.
Enriquecér, <i>to enrich.</i>	Idem.
Enrodár, <i>to break upon the wheel.</i>	See acordár, p. 124.
Ensangrentár, <i>to make bloody.</i>	See acertár p. 123.
Ensoberbecérse, <i>to grow proud.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Entallecér, <i>to shoot or bud.</i>	Idem.

Inf. pres. Entendér, *to understand.*
Gerund. Entendiéndo, *understanding.*
Participle. Entendído, *understood.*

Ind. pres. Entiéndo, entiéndes, entiénde, { *I understand, or*
entendémos, entendéis, entiénden, } *do understand.*
Imperf. Entendía, &c. *I did understand.*
Pret. def. Entendí, &c. *I understood.*
Future. Entenderé, &c. *I shall or will understand.*
Condit. Entendería or entendiése, &c. } *I should or would*
understand.

<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Entiende, entiénda,</i>	} understand thou, &c.
	<i>entendámos, entendéd, entiéndan,</i>	
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que entiénda, entiéndas, entiénda,</i>	} that I under- stand or may understand.
	<i>entendámos, entendáis, entiéndan.</i>	
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Que entendiése, &c.</i>	} that I understood or might understand.
<i>Futura.</i>	<i>Si entendiére, &c.</i>	} if I understand or shall understand.

Enternecér, to soften, to touch, to move. See *aborrecér*, p. 122.

Enterrár, to bury. See *acertár*, p. 123.

Entomecér or entumecér, to swell, to stupify. See *aborre-
cér*, p. 122.

Entontecérse, to become dull, foolish. Idem.

Entorpecérse, to become heavy, lazy. Idem.

Entrelucír, to glimmer. See *deslucír*, p. 135.

Entreoir, to hear imperfectly. See *oir*, p. 141.

Entretener, to entertain. See *tener*, p. 86.

Entristecér, to vex, to make sad. See *aborrecér*, p. 122.

Entullecér, to lose the use of one's limbs. Idem.

Entumecérse, to swell, to grow angry (speaking of the sea.)

Idem.

Envanecér, to make vain, proud. Idem.

Envegecér, to grow old. Idem.

Enverdecér, to paint in green. Idem.

Investir, to invest. See *pedir*, p. 142.

Envolver, to wrap up. See *absolvér*, p. 123.

Equivalér, to be of equal value. See *valér*, p. 150.

Inf. pres. Erguir, to erect, to raise.

Gerund. Irguiendo, erecting.

Participle. Erguido, erected.

Ind. pres. Yérgo, yérgues, yérgue, } I erect, or do erect.
erguimos, erguis, yérguen.

Imperf. Erguía, &c. I did erect.

Pret. def. Erguí, erguiste, irguió, } I erected.
erguimos, erguisteis, irguiéron,

Future. Erguiré, &c. I shall or will erect.

Condit. Erguiría or irguiéra, &c. I should or would erect.

<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Yérgue, yérge, } irgámos, erguíd, yérgan, }</i>	<i>erect thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que yérge, yérgas, yérge, } irgámos, irgáis, yérgan, }</i>	<i>that I erect, or may erect.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Que irguiése, &c. that I erected or might erect.</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuándo irguiére, &c. when I erect or shall erect.</i>	

	<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Errár,</i>	<i>to err.</i>
<i>Indic. pres.</i>	<i>Yérro, yérras, yérra, } errámos, erráis, yérran, }</i>		<i>I err or do err.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Yérra, yérre, } errémos, errád, yérren, }</i>		<i>err thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que yérre, yérres, yérre, } errémos, erréis, yérren, }</i>		<i>that I err or may err.</i>
<i>N. B. All the other tenses are regular.</i>			

<i>†Escalentár, to warm.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>
<i>Escarmentár, to correct oneself by experience.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Escarnecér, to mock one.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>†Esclarecér, to clear up, to light.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Escluír, to exclude.</i>	<i>See p. 71.</i>
<i>Escocér, to smart, to itch painfully.</i>	<i>See cocér, p. 128.</i>
<i>Escribír, to write. (It has no irregularity but in the participle past, escrito.)</i>	
<i>Esforzár, to animate, to encourage.</i>	<i>See acordár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Espelér, to expel.</i>	<i>See p. 71.</i>
<i>Espresár, to express.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Estinguír, to extinguish.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Establecér, to establish.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>Estregár, to scour, rub.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Estremecérse, to shudder.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>Estreñír, to bind, to press close, to squeeze.</i>	<i>See pedír, p. 142.</i>
<i>Espedír, to dispatch.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Esponér, to expose.</i>	<i>See ponér, p. 143.</i>
<i>Estendér, to spread.</i>	<i>See entendér, p. 135.</i>
<i>Estraér, to export, to extract.</i>	<i>See traér, p. 149.</i>

F.

<i>Fallecér, to die.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>Favorecér, to favour.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Fechár, to date; part. fechádo, fêcho. the 2d part. only irr.</i>	
<i>Fenecér, to finish, to die, to settle.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>

Fijár, to fix.	See p. 71.
Fortalecér, to fortify.	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Forzár, to force.	See acordár, p. 124.
Fregár, to wash, to clean, to furbish (plate.)	See acertár, p. 123.
Freír, to fry. Part. Fríto.	The rest like pedir, p. 142.

G.

Gemír, to groan.	See pedir, p. 142.
Gobernár, to govern.	See acertár, p. 123.
Guarnecér, to furnish.	See aborrecér, p. 122.

H.

Habér, (Impersonal).—Indic. pres. Háy and Ha, *there is, there are. The rest like the auxiliary verb haber, with this difference, that the former has only the third person singular. (See the impersonal verbs, p. 120.)*

N. B. The adverb *there* is never expressed in this impersonal verb in Spanish.

Inf. pres.	Hacér,	to do, to make.
Gerund.	Haciendo,	making.
Participle.	Hécho,	done.
Ind. pres.	Hágo, haces, &c.	I do or make.
Imperf.	Hacia, &c.	I did do or make.
Pret. def.	Híce, hiciste, hizo, } hicimos, hicisteis, hicieron, }	I did or made.
Future.	Haré, harás, hará, } haremos, haréis, harán, }	I shall or will do or make.
Condition.	Huría or hiciéra, &c.	I should or would do.
Imperat.	Haz, haga, } hagámos, hacéd, hagan, }	do thou, &c.
Sub. pres.	Que haga, hagas, haga, } hagámos, hagáis, hagan, }	that I do or may do.
Imperf.	Que hiciése,	that I made, or might make.
Future.	Si hiciére, &c.	If I do or shall do.

Hacerse, to make oneself, to become.	'See Idem.
Hartár, to satiate.	See p. 71.
Hedér, to stink.	See entender, p. 135.
Helár, to freeze (impersonal.)	See acertár, p. 123.
Hender, to cleave, or split.	See entender, p. 135.
Herír, to wound.	See adherír, p. 124.
Herrár, to shoe or to bind with iron work.	See acertár, p. 123.

Hervír, <i>to boil.</i>	See adherir, p. 124.
Holgar, <i>to repose, to do nothing.</i>	See acordar, p. 124.
Hollar, <i>to trample under feet, to tread.</i>	Idem.
Humedecer, <i>to moisten.</i>	See aborrecer, p. 122.

I.

Impedir, <i>to prevent.</i>	See pedir, p. 142.
Imponer, <i>to impose.</i>	See poner, p. 143.
Incluir, <i>to include.</i>	See p. 71.
Incurrir, <i>to incur.</i>	Idem.
Indisponer, <i>to indispose, to vex,—to render incapable.</i>	See poner, p. 143.
Incensar,	See encensar, p. 134.
Inducir, <i>to induce.</i>	See conducir, p. 129.
Inferir, <i>to infer.</i>	See adherir, p. 124.
Insertar, <i>to insert.</i>	See p. 71.
Intervenir, <i>to intervene.</i>	See venir, p. 150.
Introducir, <i>to introduce.</i>	See conducir, p. 129.
Invernár, <i>to winter.</i>	See acertar, p. 123.
Invertir, <i>to transpose, to subvert the order.</i>	See adherir, p. 124 and 71.
Investir, <i>to invest.</i>	See pedir, p. 142.
Ingerir, or engerir, <i>to graft a tree.</i>	Part. ingerto or engerto.
	See adherir, p. 124 and 71.

Inf. pres.	Ir,	to go.
Gerund.	Yendo,	going.
Participle.	Ído,	gone.

Ind. Pres.	Voy, vas, va, vámos, váis, van,	I go or do go.
Imperf.	iba, &c.	I did go.
Pret. def.	Fuí, fuíste, fué, fuímos, fuísteis, fuéron,	I went.
Future.	Iré, &c.	I shall or will go.
Condition.	Iría, or fuéra, &c.	I should or would go
Imperat.	Vé, váya, } vámos, id, váyan, }	go thou, &c.
Subj. Pres.	Que váya, váyas, váya, } váyamos, váyais, váyan, }	that I go or may go.
Imperfect.	Que fuése, fuéses, fuése, } fuésemos, fuéseis, fuésen, }	that I went or might go.
Future.	Cuándo fuére, &c.	when I go or shall go.

N. B. All the compound tenses of this verb are conjugated with the verb *habér* and *not ser*. We translate then, I have or am gone, I had or was gone, &c. by *he ído, había ído, and not by Sóy ído, éra ído, as in times of yore.*

J.

Inf. Pres. *Jugar,* *to play.*

Ind. pres. *Juego, juegas, juega,* } *I play.*
 jugamos, jugáis, juegan, }
Imperat. *juega, juegue,* } *play thou, &c.*
 juguemos, jugad, jueguen, }
Sub. pres. *Que juegue, juegues, juegue,* } *that I play or*
 juguemos, juguéis, jueguen, } *may play.*

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

Juntár, to join.

See p. 71.

L.

Lucír, to shine.

See deslucír, p. 133.

LL.

Llover, to rain, (impers.) Part. Llovido. See absolvér, p. 123.

M.

†*Magrecér, to grow lean. Part. Magrecído. See absolvér, p. 123.*

Maldecír, to curse. See bendecír, p. 127 and 71.

Manifestár, to manifest. See acertár, p. 123 and 71.

Mantenér, to maintain. See tener, p. 86.

Marchitár, to wither. See p. 71.

Medír, to measure. See pedír, p. 142.

Mentár, to mention, to name. See acertár, p. 123.

Mentír, to lie. See adherír, p. 124.

Merecér, to merit. See aborrecér, p. 122.

Merendár, to eat a collation between dinner and supper. See acertár, p. 123.

Mohecérse, to make mouldy. See aborrecér, p. 122.

Molér, to grind. Part. molído. See absolvér, p. 123.

Mordér, to bite. Part. mordído. Idem.

Morír, to die. Part. muérto. See dormir, p. 134.

Mostrar, to show. See acordár, p. 124.

Movér, to move, to affect, Part. movído. See absolvér, p. 123.

N.

Nacér, to be born. See aborrecér, p. 122.

Negár, to deny, to refuse. See acertár, p. 123.

Negrecér, to blacken, to become black. See aborrecér, p. 122.

Nevár, to snow, (impers) See acertár, p. 123.

O.

Obedecér, <i>to obey.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Oscurecér, or obscurecér, <i>to obscure, darken.</i>	Idem.
Obtenér, <i>to obtain.</i>	See tenér, p. 86.
Ofrecér, <i>to offer.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Oír,	<i>to hear.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Oyendo,	<i>hearing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Oído,	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Óigo, óyes, óye, } oímos, oís, óyen, }	<i>I hear or do hear.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Oía, &c.	<i>I did hear.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Oí, oíste, oyó, } oímos, oístes, oyéron, }	<i>I heard.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Oiré, &c.	<i>I shall or will hear.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	Oiría or oyera, &c.	<i>I should or would hear.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	Óye, óiga, } oigámos, oíd, óigan, }	<i>hear thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que óiga, &c.	<i>that I hear, or may hear.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que oyese, &c.	<i>that I heard, or might hear.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Si oyere, &c.	<i>If I hear or shall hear.</i>

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Olér,	<i>to smell, or scent.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Oliendo,	<i>smelling.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Olído,	<i>smelt.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Huélo, huéles, huéle, } olémos, oléis, huélen, }	<i>I smell or do smell.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	Huéle, huéla, } olámos, oléd, huélan, }	<i>smell thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que huéla, huélas, huéla, } olámos, oláis, huélan, }	<i>that I smell or may smell.</i>

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

Omitir, <i>to omit.</i>	See p. 71.
Oponér, <i>to oppose.</i>	See poner, p. 143.
Oprimir, <i>to oppress.</i>	See p. 71.

P.

Pacér, <i>to feed, to graze.</i>	See aborrecér, p. 122.
Padecér, <i>so suffer, to endure.</i>	Idem.
{ Parecér, <i>to appear.</i>	Idem.
{ Parecerse, (refl. v.) <i>to resemble.</i>	Idem.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Pedir,	to ask, to beg.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Pidiendo,	asking.
<i>Participle.</i>	Pedido,	asked.
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Pido, pides, pide, pedimos, pedís, piden,	} I ask, or do ask.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Pedía, &c.	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedisteis, pidieron,	} I did ask.
<i>Future.</i>	Pediré, &c.	
<i>Condit.</i>	Pediría or pidiéra, &c.	I shall or will ask.
<i>Imperat.</i>	Pide, pida, pidamos, pedid, pidan,	} I should or would ask.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que pida, &c.	
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que pidiése, &c.	ask thou, &c.
<i>Future.</i>	Cuándo pidiere, &c.	that I ask or may ask.
		that I asked or might ask.
		when I ask or shall ask.

Pensár, to think.

Perdér, to lose.

Perecér, to perish.

Perfeccionár, to perfect.

Perisquebrár, to break the legs.

Perseguir, to persecute, to pursue.

Pertenecér, to belong.

Pervertir, to pervert.

See acertár, p. 124.

See entender, p. 135.

See aborrecér, p. 122.

See p. 71.

See acertár, p. 124.

See pedir, p. 142.

See aborrecér, p. 122.

See adherir, p. 124.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Placer,	to please.
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Me place,	it pleases me.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Placía,	it did please.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Plúgo,	it pleased.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que plégue,	that it may please.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que pluguiése or pluguiéra,	that it might please.
<i>Future.</i>	Si pluguiere,	if it shall please.

N. B. *Placer* is only used in the above tenses and persons, and as an Interject.: Ex. *Plégue á Díos!* May it please God!

Plegár, to plait or fold.

Poblár, to people.

See acertár, p. 124.

See acordár, p. 124.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Podér,</i>	<i>to be able, can, may.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Pudiendo,</i>	<i>being able.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Podido,</i>	<i>been able.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Puedo, puedes, puede,</i> <i>podemos, podéis, pueden,</i>	<i>I am able, or I can.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>podía, &c.</i>	<i>I was able, or could.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Pude, pudiste, pudo,</i> <i>pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron,</i>	<i>I was able, or could.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Podré, &c.</i>	<i>I shall, or will be able.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Podría, or pudiera, &c.</i>	<i>I should, or would be able.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>(wanting.)</i>	
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que pueda, puedas, pueda,</i> <i>podamos, podáis, puedan,</i>	<i>that I can, or may be able.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que pudiese, &c.</i>	<i>that I could or might be able.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando pudiese, &c.</i>	<i>when I can or shall be able.</i>

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Podrír,</i>	<i>to rot.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Pudriendo,</i>	<i>rotting.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Podrido,</i>	<i>rotten.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Púdro, púdras, púdre,</i> <i>podríamos, podrís, púdran,</i>	<i>I rot or do rot.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Podría, &c.</i>	<i>I did rot.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Podrí, podríste, pudrió,</i> <i>podríamos, podrísteis, pudrieron,</i>	<i>I rotted.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Pudriré, &c.</i>	<i>I shall or will rot.</i>
<i>Condit.</i>	<i>Podriría or pudriera, &c.</i>	<i>I should or would rot.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Púdre, púdra,</i> <i>pudrámos, podríd, púdran,</i>	<i>rot thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que púdra, &c.</i>	<i>that I rot or may rot.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que pudriese, &c.</i>	<i>that I rotted or might rot.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Si pudriere, &c.</i>	<i>if I rot or shall rot.</i>

N. B. Most tenses and persons of the above verb can only be used figuratively.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Ponér,</i>	<i>to put, to place.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Poniendo,</i>	<i>putting.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Puesto.</i>	<i>put, or placed.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Pongo, pones, &c.</i>	<i>I put or do put.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Ponía, &c.</i>	<i>I did put.</i>

<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Puse, pusiste, puso, pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron,</i>	} <i>I put, or placed.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Pondré, &c.</i>	
<i>Condit.</i>	<i>Pondría, or pusiéra, &c.</i>	<i>I should or would put.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Pon, póngá, pongámos, ponéd, pongan,</i>	} <i>put thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que póngá, &c.</i>	
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Que pusiése, &c.</i>	<i>that I put or may put,</i>
<i>Puture.</i>	<i>Cuándo pusiére, &c.</i>	<i>that I put, or might put.</i>
		<i>when I put or shall put.</i>

<i>Predecir, to predict.</i>	<i>See decir, p. 131.</i>
<i>Preferir, to prefer.</i>	<i>See adherir, p. 124.</i>
<i>Prendér, to capture, to arrest.</i>	<i>See p. 71.</i>
<i>Proponér, to propose.</i>	<i>See poner, p. 143.</i>
<i>Proscribir, to proscribe.</i>	<i>See p. 71.</i>
<i>Presentir, to have a forecast.</i>	<i>See adherir, p. 124.</i>
<i>Presuponer, to presuppose.</i>	<i>See poner, p. 143.</i>
<i>Prevalecer, to prevail.</i>	<i>See aborrecer, p. 122.</i>
<i>Prevenir, to anticipate, to prepare.</i>	<i>See venir, p. 150.</i>
<i>Prever, to foresee.</i>	<i>See ver, p. 151.</i>
<i>Producir, to produce.</i>	<i>See conducir, p. 129.</i>
<i>Proferir, to utter.</i>	<i>See adherir, p. 124.</i>
<i>Promover, to promote, to elevate.</i>	<i>Part. promovido. See absolver, p. 123.</i>
<i>Proponér, to propose.</i>	<i>See poner, p. 143.</i>
<i>Proscribir, to banish, is irregular only in the participle past, proscrito.</i>	
<i>Proseguir, to pursue, to continue.</i>	<i>See pedir, p. 142.</i>
<i>Probar, to prove, to experience, to taste, to try.</i>	<i>See acordar, p. 124.</i>
<i>Provenir, to proceed, to issue,</i>	<i>See venir, p. 150.</i>
<i>Proveer, to provide.</i>	<i>See N. B. 5th, p. 121, and 71.</i>

Q.

<i>Quebrar, to break, to dash in pieces; to fail, to be a bankrupt.</i>	<i>See acertar, p. 123.</i>
---	-----------------------------

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Querér, to will, love, wish or want.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Queriendo, willing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Querido, willed.</i>

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Quiéro, quíeres, quiere, querémos, queréis, quieren,</i>	} <i>I will, love, wish, or want.</i>

<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Quería, &c.</i>	<i>I did wish.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Quise, quisiste, quíso,</i> <i>quisimos, quisisteis, quisiéron,</i>	<i>I willed or wished, or loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Querré, &c.</i>	<i>I shall or will wish.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Querría, or quisiéra, &c.</i>	<i>I should or would wish.</i>
<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Quiére, quiéra,</i> <i>querámos, queréd, quiéran,</i>	<i>love thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que quiéra, quiéras, quiéra,</i> <i>querámos, queráis, quiéran,</i>	<i>that I love, or may love.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que quisiése, &c.</i>	<i>that I wished or might wish.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Si quisiere, &c.</i>	<i>if I wish or shall wish.</i>

R.

<i>Rebolcár or revolcár, to tumble, to welter.</i>	<i>See acordár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Recaér, to fall again.</i>	<i>See caer, p. 128.</i>
<i>Recluír, to confine.</i>	<i>See Obs. 6th, p. 122, and p. 71.</i>
<i>Recocér, to bake again.</i>	<i>See cocér, p. 128.</i>
<i>Recomendár, to recommend.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>
<i>Reconocér, to acknowledge.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>Reconvalecér, to recover from an illness.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Recordár, to remember, to call to mind.</i>	<i>See acordár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Recostárse, to lie or lean on one side.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Recordárse, to remember.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Recrecér, to grow again.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>Reducír, to reduce.</i>	<i>See conducir, p. 129.</i>
<i>Referír, to refer.</i>	<i>See adherír, p. 124.</i>
<i>Refloreceér, to blossom again.</i>	<i>See aborrecér, p. 122.</i>
<i>Reforzár, to strengthen, to reinforce.</i>	<i>See acordár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Regár, to water.</i>	<i>See acertár, p. 123.</i>
<i>Regír, to govern.</i>	<i>See pedir, p. 142.</i>
<i>Regoldár, to belch.</i>	<i>See acordár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Rehacér, to do again.</i>	<i>See hacér, p. 138.</i>

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Reír,</i>	<i>to laugh.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Riéndo,</i>	<i>laughing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Reído,</i>	<i>laughed.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Río, ríes, ríe,</i> <i>reímos, reís, rien,</i>	<i>I laugh or do laugh.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Reía, &c.</i>	<i>I did laugh.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Reí, reiste, rió,</i> <i>reímos, reisteis, riéron,</i>	<i>I laughed.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Reiré, &c.</i>	<i>I shall or will laugh.</i>
<i>Condit.</i>	<i>Reiría, or riera, &c.</i>	<i>I should or would laugh.</i>

<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Ríe, ría, }</i> <i>riámos, reid, rían, }</i>	<i>laugh thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que ría, &c.</i>	<i>that I may laugh.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que riése, &c.</i>	<i>that I might laugh.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuándo riere, &c. when I laugh, or shall laugh.</i>	

Relucír, to shine. See *deslucír*, p. 133.

Remanecér, to appear, to come in suddenly, to remain.

See *aboirrecér*, p. 122.

Remendár, to mend, to patch.

See *acertár*, p. 123.

Remordér, to bite again, to cause remorse. Part. remordido.

See *absolvér*, p. 123.

Removér, to remove, to change place. Part. removido. Idem.

Renacér, to be born again, to revive. See aborreçér, p. 122.

{ Rendír, to return, to subject, to enslave. See pedir, p. 142.

{ Rendirse, to surrender oneself. Idem.

Renegár, to deny or disown.

See *acertár*, p. 123.

Renovár, to renew.

See *acordár*, p. 124.

Reñír, to scold, to quarrel.

See *pedir*, p. 142.

Repetír, to repeat.

Idem.

Reponér, to put again.

See *ponér*, p. 143.

Reprobár, to reprove.

See *acordár*, p. 124.

Requebrár, to cajole or wheedle.

See *acertár*, p. 123.

Requerír, to require.

See *adherir*, p. 124.

Resentirse, to resent, to be sensible of.

Idem.

Rescontár, to balance one part of an account with another.

See *acordár*, p. 124.

Resollár, to breathe.

Idem.

Resolvér, to resolve.

See *absolvér*, p. 123.

Resonár, to resound.

See *acordár*, p. 124.

Restablecér, to repair, or restore.

See *aborreçér*, p. 122.

Retemblár, to have continual tremblings. See acertár, p. 123.

Retenér, to detain.

See *tenér*, p. 86.

Retentár, to be threatened with a relapse, (speaking of sickness.)

See *acertár*, p. 123.

Reteñír, to dye again.

See *pedir*, p. 142.

Retorcér, to twist again, to retort.

See *cocer*, p. 128.

{ Retraérse, to take refuge.

See *traér*, p. 149.

{ Retraén, to withdraw, to draw towards oneself. Idem.

Retrotraér, to antedate, to trace back a thing to a time previous to its existence. Idem.

Reventár, to burst.

See *acertár*, p. 123.

Revér, to see again.

See *vér*, p. 150.

Reverdecer, to grow green again.	See aborrecer, p. 122.
Revertir, to return, to overflow.	See entender, p. 135.
Revestir, to invest.	See pedir, p. 142.
Revolar, to fly again.	See acordar, p. 124.
Revolcarse, to wallow.	Idem.
Revolver, to stir, to disturb, to overthrow, to turn over.	See absolver, p. 123.
Rodar, to roll.	See acordar, p. 124.
Rogar, to pray.	Idem.
Rompér, to break.	See p. 71.

S.

Inf. pres.	Saber,	to know things.
Gerund.	Sabiendo,	knowing.
Participle.	Sabido,	known.
Ind. Pres.	Sé, sabes, &c.	I know or do know.
Imperf.	Sabía, &c.	I did know.
Pret. def.	Súpe, supiste, supo, } supimos, supisteis, supieron, }	I knew.
Future.	Sabré, &c.	I shall or will know.
Condition.	Sabría or supiera, &c.	I should or would know.
Imperat.	Sábe, sépa, } sepámos, sabéd, sépan, }	know thou, &c.
Subj. Pres.	Que sépa, &c.	that I know or may know.
Imperfect.	Que supiese, &c.	that I knew or might know.
Future.	Si supiere, &c.	if I know or shall know.

Saber bien, to relish, (speaking of meat, fruit, &c.) See saber.

Inf. pres.	Salir,	to go out, to walk out.
Gerund.	Saliendo,	going out.
Participle.	Salido,	gone out.
Ind. pres.	Sálgo, sales, &c.	I go or do go out.
Imperf.	Salía, &c.	I did go out.
Pret. def.	Salí, &c.	I went out.
Future.	Saldré, &c.	I shall or will go out.
Condition.	Saldría or saliera, &c.	I should or would go out.
Imperat.	Sal, sálga, } salgámos, salid, salgan, }	go thou out, &c.
Sub. pres.	Que sálga, sálgas, sálga, } salgámos, salgáis, salgan, }	that I go out, or may go out.
Imperf.	Que saliese, &c.	that I went out or might go out.
Future.	Cuándo saliere, &c.	when I go out or shall go out.

Segár, to reap, to mow.

See acertár, p. 123.

Seguír, to follow.

See pedír, p. 142.

N. B. This verb and its compounds lose the *u* before *a* and *o*: we say consequently *sígo* and *síga* and not *síguo* and *sígua*.

Sembrár, to sow, to strew.

See acertár, p. 123.

Sentárse, to sit down. (refl. v.)

Idem.

Sentír, to feel, to perceive, to regret.

See adherír, p. 124.

Serrár, to saw.

See acertár, p. 123.

Servír, to serve.

See pedír, p. 142.

Sobreponér, to place above.

See ponér, p. 143.

Sobresalír, to surpass in height, to excel, &c. *See* salir, p. 147.

Sobrevenir, to come in unlooked for.

See venir, p. 150.

Soldár, to solder.

See acordár, p. 124.

Inf. pres. Solér, to be wont or accustomed to.

Gerund. Soliéndo, being wont to.

Participle. Solido, accustomed to.

Indic. pres. Suélo, suéles, suéle, }
solémos, soléis, suélen, }

I am wont to.

Imperat. Suéle, suéla, }
solámos, soléd, suélan, }

be accustomed to.

Sub. pres. Que suéla, suélas, suéla, }
solámos, soláis, suélan, }

that I be or may be wont to.

N. B. This verb is seldom used except in the *Ind. pres.* and *Imperfect*, which last tense is regular.

Soltár, to loosen, to release.

See acordár, p. 124. and 71.

†Solvér, to solve, to resolve.

Part. Solvído. *See* absolvér, p. 122.

{ Sonár, to sound, to ring, to appear.

See acordár, p. 124.

{ Sonárse, (las naríces,) to blow one's nose.

Idem.

Sonár, to dream.

Idem.

Sonreír, to smile.

See reír, p. 145.

{ Sosegár, to repose.

See acertár, p. 123.

{ Sosegárse, to allay one's passion, to tranquillize oneself.

Idem.

Sostener, to support.

See tener, p. 86.

Soterrár, to inter, to bury.

See acertár, p. 123.

Sustraér, to subtract.

See traér, p. 149.

Suponér, to suppose.

See ponér, p. 143.

Suprimír, *to suppress.*

See p. 71.

Suspendér, *to suspend*; suspendido, *suspénso.*

Sustituír, *to substitute*; sustituido, *sustitúto.*

T.

Temblár, *to tremble.*

See acertár, p. 123.

Tendér, *to spread, to extend.*

See entender, p. 135.

Tenér, *to have, to possess, to hold.*

See p. 86.

Teñír, *to dye.*

See pedir, p. 142.

Tentár, *to tempt, to feel.*

See acertár, p. 123.

Torcér, *to twist.*

See cocér, p. 128.

Tostár, *to roast.*

See acordár, p. 124.

Traducír, *to translate.*

See conducír, p. 129.

Inf. pres.

Traér,

to bring.

Gerund.

Trayéndo,

bringing.

Participle.

Traído,

brought.

Ind. pres. Traigo, traes, &c.

I bring or do bring.

Imperf. Traía, &c.

I did bring.

Pret. def. Tráge, tragiste, trájó.

Tragimos, tragisteis, tragéron,

I brought.

Future. Traeré, &c.

I shall or will bring.

Condit. Traería, or tragera, &c. *I should or would bring.*

Imperat.

Tráe, tráiga,

bring thou, &c.

traigámos, traéd, tráigan,

Sub. pres. Que tráiga, &c.

that I bring or may bring.

Imperf. Que tragése, &c.

that I brought or might bring.

Future. Si tragere, &c.

if I bring or shall bring.

N. B. Formerly traér had trüge, and trugése instead of those laid down in pret. def. and imp. subj.

Trascendér, *to go, to pass beyond.*

See entender, p. 135.

Trascendér, *to discover, to penetrate, to comprehend.* Idem.

Trascolár, *to strain, to filter.*

See acordar, p. 124.

Trascordarse de, *to forget.*

Idem.

Trasegár, *to put topsy turvy, to turn up.* See acertár, p. 123.

Trasonár, *to dream, to be out of one's mind.* See acordár,

p. 124.

Trasponér, *to transpose.*

See ponér, p. 143.

Trocár, *to exchange.*

See acordár, p. 124.

N. B. This verb changes *c* into *qu* before *e*. See p. 121 & 122.

Tronár, *to thunder.*

See acordár, p. 124.

Tropezár, *to stumble, to make a false step.* See acertár, p. 123.

V.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Valér,	to be worth.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Valiéndo,	being worth.
<i>Participle.</i>	Valido,	been worth.
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Válgo, vales, &c.	I am worth.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Valia, &c.	I was worth.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Valí, &c.	I was worth.
<i>Futura.</i>	Valdré, &c.	I shall be worth.
<i>Condit.</i>	Valdría or valiera, &c.	I should or would be worth.
<i>Imperat.</i>	Vále, válga, valgámos, valéd, válgan,	be thou worth, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que válga, &c.	that I be or may be worth.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que valiése, &c.	that I was or might be worth.
<i>Future.</i>	Cuándo valiere,	when I be or shall be worth.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Venír,	to come.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Viniéndo,	coming.
<i>Participle.</i>	Venido,	come.
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Véngo, vienes, viene, venimos, venís, vienen,	I come or do come.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Venia, &c.	I did come.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinisteis, vinieron,	I came.
<i>Futura.</i>	Vendré, &c.	I shall or will come.
<i>Condit.</i>	Vendría, or viniéra, &c.	I should or would come.
<i>Imperat.</i>	Ven, vénga, vengámos, venid, vengan,	come thou, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que vénga, &c.	that I come or may come.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Que viniése, &c.	that I came or might come.
<i>Future.</i>	Si viniere, &c.	if I come or shall come.

Venirse, (refl. v.) to come away.

See venir, above.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Ver,	to see.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Viéndo,	seeing.
<i>Participle.</i>	Visto,	seen.
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Veo, ves, &c.	I see or do see.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Vista, &c.	I did see.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Ví, &c.	I saw.
<i>Future.</i>	Veré, &c.	I shall or will see.
<i>Condit.</i>	Vería or viera, &c.	I should or would see.

<i>Imperat.</i>	<i>Ve, véa, } veámos, ved, véan, }</i>	<i>see thou, &c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que véa, véas, &c.</i>	<i>that I see or may see.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Que viése, &c.</i>	<i>that I saw or might see.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando viere, &c.</i>	<i>when I see or shall see.</i>

N. B. In the above verb the *v* is the only radical letter.
See *Temér* second regular conjugation.

<i>Vertér, to pour, to shed.</i>	<i>See entender, p. 135.</i>
<i>{ Vestír, to dress, to clothe.</i>	<i>See pedir, p. 142.</i>
<i>{ Vestirse, to dress oneself.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Volár, to fly, (with wings.)</i>	<i>See acordár, p. 124.</i>
<i>Volcár, to turn, to overthrow.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>{ Volvér, to come back, to return; to turn, to send back.</i>	<i>See absolver, p. 123.</i>
<i>{ Volverse, to become, to change oneself, to return, to go back.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>

AGREEMENT OF VERBS WITH THEIR SUBJECT.

We call that the *subject* of which we affirm some thing, and that the *attribute* which is affirmed of it. When we say; *el rey es benéfico*, the king is beneficent; the word *rey* is the subject of which we affirm the quality of *benéfico*, which is the attribute.

RULE LI. The subject is always either a noun or pronoun. When it is a pronoun, it is almost always suppressed in Spanish, both when the phrase is affirmative and negative, as we have already stated in the N. B. upon the *persons* and *numbers* of verbs, page 82. If I have to translate in Spanish the words *I love, thou lovest, they love*, I suppress the pronouns, and say, *amo, amas, aman*; the termination of each of these persons sufficiently indicates the pronoun that belongs to it, and which is implied.

EXCEPTION. We often express the pronoun to give more energy to the phrase. We must also express it whenever its suppression would leave an ambiguity in speech. Ex. *¡Yo lo digo, tú lo has hecho!* I say it, thou hast done it! *Pédro me quiere, é yo le aborresco, &c.* Peter loves me, and I hate him, &c.

RULE LII. The subject, whether a noun or pronoun, is commonly placed before the verb. Ex. *Tu padre llora y tú ríes*, thy father weeps and thou laughest.

1st EXCEPTION. In interrogative and imperative phrases, the subject is always placed after the verb. Ex. *¿Que pre-*

ténden pues los nuévos reformedóres con su soñáda igualdad? What then do the new reformers pretend with their chimerical equality? *Háblen las naciones dónde se viéron tales trastórnos; hable la misma Fráncia,*....let the nations where were seen such overturnings, let France herself speak.

2d EXCEPTION. The subject is also placed after the verb, in the incidental phrase denoting that we quote the words of some one. Ex. *Si tenéis, decía Luís XI á su hijo, si tenéis la desdicha de llegar á ser réy, acordáos de que os debéis iódo entéro á la felicidad de vuéstrós conciudadános;* if you have, said Louis XI to his son, if you have the misfortune to be a king, remember that you owe yourself entirely to the happiness of your fellow citizens.

3d EXCEPTION. This inversion is also made with great advantage whenever it gives elegance, energy, sweetness or harmony to speech. Ex. *; Dichósos los pádres que tiénen buénos hijos!* Happy the fathers who have good children! *; Feliz el réino dónde víven los hábres en paz!* Happy the kingdom where men live in peace! These phrases are much more energetic than if we said, *los pádres que tiénen buénos hijos son dichósos; el réino dónde los hábres víven en paz es feliz.*

RULE LIII. Every verb must be of the same number and person as its subject. Ex. *Yó no sé lo que dígo, lo que hágo, &c.* I do not know what I say, what I do, &c. *Tu hermano no estúdia; tus hermanos no estúdan;* thy brother does not study; thy brothers do not study. In the first example, *sé, dígo* and *hágo* are in the singular number and in the first person, because the pronoun *yó*, expressed before the first verb, and understood before the others, is in the singular and first person. In the second, *estúdia* is in the third person of the singular, because its subject *hermano* is of that person and number, &c.

Of the regimen of verbs.

The regimen of a verb is a word that immediately depends on it, and which restrains or determines its signification.

A verb may have for its regimen three kinds of words, another verb, a substantive or a pronoun.

Of the verb as a regimen.

A verb governs another in the infinitive either with or without a preposition; as, *quiero estudiár,* I wish to study;

las lenguas deben aprenderse por principios, languages must be learned by principles ; *vengo de comer*, I come from dinner ; *voyá pasear*, I am going to walk ; *estudia para instruírse*, he studies to instruct himself, &c.

RULE LIV. In Spanish, the verb *temer*, to fear, when we do not wish the thing expressed by the second verb ; the verbs *dudar*, to doubt ; *negar*, to deny, forming a negative member of a phrase ; and the verb *impedir*, to prevent ; *prohibir*, to forbid ; require the verb, which they govern, to be in the subjunctive mood, with the conjunction *que*. *Temo que venga*, I fear he will come. *No niego que tenga razón*, I do not deny that he is right. *Impidió que saliesen*, he prevented their going out. (See Rule XLVII. p. 81.)

RULE LV. In Spanish, a verb governs another in the infinitive by the aid of the following prepositions ; *á, de, con, en, hasta, por, para, entre, tras, sobre, sin*, to, of or from, with, in or into, till or even, by, for, between, after, on or upon, without. Ex. *Irémos á pasear después de comer*, we shall go to walk after dinner ; *vengo de almorzar*, I come from breakfast, *gasto la mayor parte del tiempo en jugar y divertirme*, I spend the greatest part of my time in playing and amusing myself.

N. B. It often happens that we elegantly use in Spanish the infinitive with the article *el*, when governed by another verb : Ex. *Me gusta el leer novelas*, I like to read novels.

The Spanish verb *acabar*, to finish, followed by the preposition *de*, and governing the following verb in the infinitive, means that a thing has just been done or happened. Ex. *Acabo de oír buenas noticias*, I have just heard good news. *Pédro acababa de salir*, Peter had just gone out.

Andar and *ir*, to go, govern the verb that follows them, in the following phrases and others like them, in the gerund, without a preposition. Ex. *Van or andan cantando por las calles*, they go singing in the streets. *Lo irán diciendo á todos*, they will go telling it to every one. *Andaré paseando*, I shall be walking.

Of the noun substantive as regimen of the verb.

RULE LVI. All active verbs govern in Spanish the noun substantive, which is the immediate object of the action that is expressed, in the accusative with the preposition *á*, if this noun expresses a rational being or personified object ; and without a preposition in all other cases. Ex. *amár á Dios*,

to love God ; *el réy quiere á su primér ministro*, the king loves his prime minister. *Amár la virtud*, to love virtue ; *aborreçer el vicio*, to hate vice.

N. B. Sometimes the harmony of the sentence requires the particle *á* to be suppressed. Ex. ; *dichósos los pádres que tiénen buénos híjos* ! happy the parents who have good children ! And sometimes *á* is used before an inanimate object for the sake of clearness and euphony. Ex. *Fernándo sitió y tomó á Granáda*, Ferdinand besieged and took Granada.

There are some active verbs which govern two nouns at the same time, but under different relations. One of these nouns is the immediate object of the action expressed by the verb, and the other is the end to which it tends. That which is the end of it, is always governed by the preposition *á*. Ex. *Daré un libro á Pédro*, I shall give a book to Peter. The word *libro* is the object of the action expressed by the verb *daré*, and *Pédro* is the end to which it tends.

Neuter verbs in general have no regimen, because their signification does not extend beyond themselves ; as, *nacér*, to be born ; *vivír*, to live ; *creçer*, to grow ; *dormír*, to sleep.

Reflective and reciprocal verbs govern the personal pronouns which they have for their regimen in the accusative and dative, and these pronouns are placed before or after the verb, according to the rules of objective pronouns. See pages 55 and 56. Ex. *Arrepentírse* to repent ; *se arrepiente* or *arrepientese*, he repents ; *se dá* or *dáse*, he gives himself.

Of objective pronouns, or those which are the regimen of verbs.

As we already have given all the rules respecting pronouns, we refer the reader to pages 54, 55, 56.

Observations upon verbs.

1st. The adverbs *but* or *only*, used with a verb are rendered in Spanish by *sólo* or *solamente*, or by the adverb *no* placed before the verb, and *sinó* after the same verb. Ex. I have *but* one thousand dollars, *sólo tengo mil pèsos*, or, *no tengo sino mil pèsos*.

2d. The Spaniards, in order to express the repetition of an action, generally make use of the verb *volver*, (which is equivalent to the English word *again*.) always followed by the preposition *á*, which governs the following verb in the infinitive ; and *volver* is put in the tense and person in which the English verb is, which expresses the repetition of the ac-

tion. Ex. I shall read again this book, *volveré á leer éste libro* ; I saw him again, *volví á verle*.

3d. The pronoun *it*, placed in English before the verb *to be*, is most always suppressed in Spanish ; and sometimes it is translated by the pronouns *él, ella, éllo*, for clearness sake.

It is often suppressed,—1st.—in these modes of speaking ; *it is enough, it is little, it is too much, it is dear ; is it enough ? is it little ? &c. es bastante, es poco, es demasiado, es caro ; es bastante ? es poco ? &c.*—2d.—In answers. Ex. Who has said that ? it is I, it is you, it is Peter, it is he, &c. *Quién ha dicho eso ? yó soy, es vm., es Pedro, es él, &c.* Or, by suppressing the verb and the pronoun *it*, we may say : *yó, vm., Pedro, él, &c.*—3d.—When the verb *to be* is followed by a noun substantive having after it the pronoun relative *who* or *that*, *quién, que*, then these pronouns are translated by *él que, la que, los que, las que*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which they refer. Ex. It was the Spaniards who conquered Mexico, *fuéron los Españóles los que conquistáron á Méjico*.

In the following phrase, and others of the same nature, in which the verb becomes the nominative of the verb *to be*, we elegantly use the article *el* before the verb, and suppress the pronoun *it*. Ex. It is not an easy thing to know men, *no es cosa fácil el conocer á los hombres*. To know how to be silent is a great virtue, *el saber callar es una grande virtud*. To despise the sciences is not to know their value, *el despreciar las ciencias no es conocer su valor*.

In these modes of speaking : *it is I who, it is thou who, it is he who, &c. have, hast, or has done it or said it*, we suppress the pronoun *it*, and place the pronoun personal before the verb, which is put in the same person as the pronoun that precedes it, and *who* is translated by the relative pronoun *quién*. *Yó soy, tú eres, él, ella es, quién lo ha hécho, quién lo ha dicho*, it is I, thou, he, she, who has done it, &c.

4th. *To have like, to come very near*, are translated by *estar á pique de, estar en punto de, estar pára or faltár poco pára que*. Ex. I had like to have been killed, *estúve á pique, or á punto de matárme*. Thy brother came very near falling, *poco faltó pára que tu hermano cayése*. I came very near writing to thee this morning, *estúve pára escribirte ésta mañana*.

N. B. The *que* after *faltár* governs the following verb in the subjunctive, as may be seen in the above example.

Of the agreement of the participle past with the subject and with its regimen.

The participle past may be constructed with *habér*, *tenér*, *ser*, *llevar* or *ir*.

RULE LVII.—Whenever the participle past is constructed with the verb *habér*, it neither takes gender nor number. Therefore we say ; *ellos* or *ellas han comprado libros*, they have bought books. *Los libros que hemos leído*, the books we have read.

N. B. *Habér de*, *tenér de*, *tenér que*, and *deber*, are in English to have to, to be to, to be obliged to, and are often rendered by the defective verbs *must* and *ought to*. *Ex. He de, tengo de, debo trabajar*, I have to, I am to, I must, &c. work. *Tengo que hablar*, I have to speak : and so on through all the tenses and persons.

RULE LVIII.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *tenér* used as *auxiliary*, which is done to give more precision and energy to the sentence, then it takes neither gender nor number. *Ex. Tengo hablado á su madre*, I have spoken to his mother. *Tenia olvidado mis trabajos*, I had forgotten my troubles. *Me tuvieron abochornado*, they had put me to the blush.

RULE LIX.—If the verb *tenér*, when it serves to construct the participle past, is used as an *active* verb, that participle agrees in gender and number with its direct regimen. *Ex. Tengo escrita una carta á mi hijo*, I have written a letter to my son. *La casa que mi tío tiene comprada*, the house that my uncle has bought. *¿Tenían empezadas las obras?* had they begun the works?

N. B. 1st. This last rule is applicable to the verb *llevar* when used for the auxiliary *habér*, this last expresses only a simple action, but the former expresses the state of a thing. *Ex. Ya llevaba gastados muchos pesos*, he had already spent many dollars. *Llevará puesta la espada*, he will have on the sword. *Ya lleváis entendidas las órdenes*, you are acquainted with the orders.

N. B. 2d. *Andár* and *ir* are also used in the same manner for the auxiliary *ser*. *Ex. Muchos andan ocupados en frioleras*, many are occupied with trifles. *Íbamos casi muertos de cansancio*, we were almost dead with fatigue.

N. B. 3d. *Andár* and *ir* are also used for *estar*, to denote precision and force before a gerund or participle active. *Ex. Los maestros me andaban enseñando á esgrimir y á montar á caballo*, the masters were teaching me to fence and ride a horse. *La primavera fué acercándose or se fué acercando*, the spring was drawing near or went on approaching. *Andan requiebrando*, they are making love.

RULE LX.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *ser* or *estar*, it always takes the gender and number of

its subject. Ex. *Las riquezas son apetecidas*, riches are sought after. *Los malos serán castigados*, the wicked shall be punished. *Ella está sentada*, she is seated.

RULE LXL.—The *neuter, reflective* and *reciprocal* verbs form their compound tenses with the auxiliary verb *habér*, to have ; and the participle past is always invariable when used with said auxiliary ; therefore we say, *han salido*, they have or are gone out ; *nos hémos alabado*, we have praised ourselves ; *Pédro y Juán se han amado siempre*, Peter and John have always loved one another.

N. B. *Morír* and *morirse*, to die, to be dying, is conjugated in the compound tenses, either with *habér*, preceded by two pronouns of the same person, one the subject and the other the direct regimen, or with *estár* or *ser* ; in the first case the participle is invariable ; in the second, it takes the gender and number of the subject. Ex. *Ella se ha muérto*, she has died. *Ellos son*, or *están muértos*, they are dead ; *mi madre es muérta*, or *está muérta*, or *se ha muérto*, my mother is dead, or has died.

CHAPTER VII.

OF ADVERBS.

The *adverb* is an indeclinable part of speech, which serves to modify the signification of another word, or express a circumstance of it ; its collocation depends generally in speech like the adjective in relation to the substantive, on force and euphony.

N. B. *Simple adverbs* are generally placed after the verbs. See **N. B.** page 256.

Adverbs are simple or compound. They are simple, when they are expressed in one single word, and compound, when they are expressed in several. They are distinguished as adverbs of *place, time, order, quantity, comparison, manner, doubt, affirmation* and *negation*.

Adverbs of *place* serve to denote distances and the situations of persons or things ; as *aquí*, or *acá*, here where I am ; *ahí*, there where you are ; *allí* or *allá*, there where he is, where she is, where they are ; *acullá*, there, on the other side, on the side opposite to where you are ; *cérca*, near ; *lêjos*, far ; *dónde*, where, (without motion ;) *adónde*, where, (with motion ;) *déntro*, in, within ; *fuétra*, out, without ; *arriba*,

up, up stairs ; *abajo*, down, down stairs ; *delante*, before ; *detrás*, behind ; *encima*, over, above ; *debajo*, under, below.

Adverbs of *time* are those which express some relation to time, as *hoy*, to day ; *ayer*, yesterday ; *mañana*, to-morrow ; *ahora*, now ; *luego*, soon ; *tarde*, late ; *temprano*, early ; *présto*, quick ; *prónto*, quickly ; *siempre*, always, ever ; *jamás*, or *nunca*, never ; *yá*, already ; *mientras*, in the mean time.

Adverbs of *order* express the manner in which things are arranged, in regard to one another, as *primeramente*, firstly ; *antes*, before ; *después*, afterwards : *en lugar*, in lieu, &c.

Adverbs of *quantity* serve to denote the quantity of objects, or their value ; as, *múcho*, much ; *poco*, little ; *algo*, somewhat ; *muy*, very ; *háto*, *bastante*, enough, sufficiently ; *tan*, so-as. N. B. *Tan* is always used for *tánto* before a *participle passive*. Ex. & *Quién es TAN amado cómo él ?* Who is so or as much beloved as he ? *tánto*, so much ; *cuánto*, how much.

Adverbs of *comparison* serve to compare objects together ; as, *mas*, more ; *ménos*, less ; *mejór*, better ; *peór*, worse ; *muy*, very.

N. B. This last adverb *muy* placed before a participle past stands for *much*, *very much*, in English. Ex. *Estoy muy contento*, or *satisfécho*, I am *much* or *very much* pleased. He was *much* esteemed, *era muy estimado*.

Adverbs of *manner* express how and in what manner things are done ; they commonly hold the place of a preposition and a noun ; as, *prudentemente*, prudently ; *elegantemente*, elegantly ; which are put for *con prudencia*, *con elegancia*, with prudence, with elegance, &c. They are also called adverbs of *quality*, because they are almost all formed from adjectives, the property of which is to qualify ; the adverbs formed from adjectives are terminated in *mente* which is added to the feminine of those that terminate in *o*, and to the masculine of those that have another termination, without altering any thing in it ; as, *constante*, constant ; *constantemente*, constantly ; *sutil*, subtle ; *sutilmente*, artfully ; *rico*, rich ; *rica-mente*, richly ; *alto*, high ; *alta-mente*, highly, &c.

There are others, which, not being derived from adjectives, cannot follow this rule, such as, *bién*, well ; *mal*, ill ; *así*, thus ; *callandíco*, silently ; *pasito á páso*, softly, &c.

There are in Spanish only two adverbs of *doubt*, these are, *acáso*, *quizá*, perhaps.

Adverbs of *affirmation* are ; *sí*, yes ; *ciertamente*, *cierto*,

certainly, to be sure ; *por ventúra, tal vez*, per chance ; *verdaderamente*, truly ; *indubitablemente*, undoubtedly, &c.

Adverbs of *negation* are ; *ninguno*, no one ; *nadie*, nobody ; *no*, no, not ; *nada*, nothing, &c., and are always placed in Spanish in simple tenses before the verb, and in compound tenses before the auxiliary.

Observations upon jamás, nunca, no, mas, ménos, and muy.

1st. *Jamás* is used in the same sense as *nunca* ; thus, we say ; *jamás le hablaré*, I never shall speak to him ; *jamás ví tal cosa*, I never saw any thing like. It is often joined to *nunca*, *por siempre*, or *pára siempre*, to give more strength and energy to the phrase ; as, *nunca jamás lo haré*, I never shall do it ; *por siempre* or *pára siempre jamás me acordaré de tí*, I shall forever remember thee. We see by these examples that, when it is joined to *nunca*, it signifies *never* ; and that on the contrary, it has the signification of *eternally*, when it is joined to *por siempre*, or *pára siempre*. N. B. *Jamás* is *EVER*, in English, in interrogations. Ex. Do you ever read ? *¿Lee vm. jamás ?* Has he ever seen ? *¿Ha jamás visto ?*

2d. *No* does not always serve to deny ; this word serves sometimes on the contrary to give more force to the affirmation and to make the opposition that exists between the two objects compared more striking ; as, *mejór es la virtud que no las riquezas*, virtue is preferable to riches.

REMARK. Two *negative* adverbs do not always destroy each other in Spanish ; on the contrary, they often serve in familiar conversation to add to the strength of the negation. Consequently we say ; *no he visto á nadie*, I have seen nobody. *No háy ninguno*, there is nobody ; and not *no he visto alguno* ; *no háy alguno* ; but care must be taken to observe that, in order to make use in the same phrase of this double negation, *no* must precede the verb, and the other negative must follow it, as in the above examples. If any other negative than *no* precede the verb, *no* is not expressed. We say, and very properly ; *jamás oí voz mas armoniosa*, I never heard a more harmonious voice ; *nada quiero*, I wish for nothing ; but we cannot say, *jamás no oí voz mas armoniosa* ; *no nada quiero*. Finally, it is necessary to suppress the negative *no*, and place the negative adverb before the verb, or separate the two negatives in such a manner that *no* should precede the verb, and the other negative word should follow it ; as, *jamás te hablaré*, or, *no te hablaré jamás*,

I never shall speak to thee ; *nádie te quiere*, or, *no te quiere* *nádie*, nobody loves thee ; the first construction is the most elegant. *Ninguno*, no body, not any body, none, not any one. *Ninguno me gusta*, none pleases me.

3d. When several adverbs terminating in *mente*, are found in the same phrase, all of them except the last, lose the termination *mente*. The object of this rule is to avoid repetitions disagreeable to the ear. Instead therefore of saying ; *hablan sabiamente y elocuentemente* ; *escribe claramente, concisamente y elegantemente*, we say, *hablan sabia y elocuentemente* ; *escribe clara, concisa y elegantemente* ; they speak wisely and eloquently ; he writes clearly, concisely and elegantly.

4th. *Mas*, more ; *ménos*, less ; are also used to qualify substantives. Ex. *El es mas hombre*, or, *ménos hombre que su hermano*, he is more a man or less a man than his brother.

5th. *Muy* serves also to qualify substantives. Ex. *Muy amigo mio*, very much my friend ; *muy señor mio*, dear sir ; *muy caballero*, very much a gentleman ; *muy señora mia*, dearest madam, lady.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions serve to express or denote the different relations which persons or things have with each other ; they are fixed and invariable ; and have neither gender nor number. Alone, they make no sense ; and in order that they may signify something, it is necessary that they be followed by a regimen expressed or understood.

The prepositions most used in the Spanish language are the following ; *á, ante, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hacia, hasta, para, por, según, sin, sobre, tras* ; to or at, before, with, against, of or from, since, in, between or among, towards, till or until, for, by or for, according to, without, upon, behind or after. They have in Spanish the same use as in English, except the prepositions *pára, por, sobre* and *tras*, which require some observations.

Observations upon pára and por, for, by.

The English preposition *by* presents no difficulty, it is always rendered in Spanish by *por*. Ex. The world has been created by God ; *el mundo fué criado por Dios*.

But it is not the same with the English preposition *for*, it is sometimes rendered by the preposition *pára*, and sometimes by the preposition *por*; and we cannot use indifferently one for the other. The following rules will direct the learner respecting the use to be made of the words *pára* and *por*, according to the different cases.

RULE LXII.—The preposition *for* is translated by *pára* when it denotes,—1st.—that an action is directed towards a person or thing. Ex. This letter is *for* John, *ésta carta es pára Juán*.—2d.—Motion towards a place. Ex. I set out *for* Italy, *sálgo pára Itália*.—3d.—A particular time, or fixed term, to which an action is referred. Ex. We shall leave it *for* to-morrow, *lo dejarémos pára mañana*.—4th.—The relation that a person or thing has with another. Ex. He has not done it ill *for* a beginner; *pára un principiante no lo ha hécho mal*.

N. B. 1st. When the preposition *for* serves to express the end that we propose, it may be translated, either by *pára* or *por*, we say; I work *to* gain, *trabájo por or pára ganar*.

2d. *To be about*—is translated by *estár pára*, and the following verb is put in the present of the infinitive. Ex. I am about setting out, *estóy pára partír*.—*In respect to*—*in comparison with*—are translated by *pára con*.—Ex. What is the creature *in comparison with*, or *in respect to* his creator? *Quién es la criatura pára con su criador?*—*Among* is elegantly rendered in the following phrase, and others like it, by *pára éntre*. Ex. *Among* friends compliments are always useless, *pára éntre amigos los cumplimiéntos son siémpre escusádos*.—*Pára* is also used before some adverbs, for we say, *pára ahora lo quiéro*, I wish for it *now*; *pára cuándo vénga*, *when* he shall come; *pára dentro de un mes*, *within* a month; *pára entónces lo verémos*, we shall *then* see him.

RULE LXIII.—The preposition *for* is translated by *por* when it serves to express,—1st.—the time that a thing has lasted or will last. Ex. I leave Madrid *for* one month, *sálgo de Madrid por un mes*.—2d.—When it is equivalent to *in favor of*. Ex. I shall speak *for* thy brother, *hablaré por tu hermano*.—3d.—When it signifies *in the place of*, *as substitute of*. Ex. I attend *for* my friend, *asisto por mi amigo*.—4th.—When it serves to express an exchange. I would give my coat *for* thine, *daría mi vestido por el tuyo*.

We also use the preposition *por* in the following modes of speaking ; in the morning, *por la mañana* ; in the afternoon, *por la tarde* ; such a thing is not yet done, *tal cosa está por hacer* ; to go for, *ir por* ; he goes for wine, *va por vino* ; to pass for, *estar tenido por* ;—he passes for a wicked man, *está tenido por malo* ; to come for, *venir por* ; he came for them, *vinó por ellos*.

Observations upon sobre and tras.

These prepositions *sobre* and *tras* are frequently used before verbs, which they govern in the infinitive. Ex. *Sobre ser réo convicto, quiere que le premien*, he has been found guilty, and yet he wishes to be rewarded. *Tras ser culpado, es él que mas levanta el grito*, he is guilty and yet raises his voice the loudest. *Ir tras*, to go after.

Prepositions which, in Spanish, govern the following noun in the genitive.

Before, *antes*—Before the time, *antes del tiempo*.

After, *después*—After you, *después de vm*.

Within, *dentro*—Within two years, *dentro de dos años*.

Except, *fuera*—Except my father, *fuera de mi padre*.

Besides, *además*—Besides the money, *además del dinero*.

Near, *cerca*—Near the door, *cerca de la puerta*.

Across, *por el medio*—Across the fields, *por el medio de los campos*.

At, in the, *en casa*—At my brother's, *en casa de mi hermano* ; at home, *en mi casa* ; in thy house, *en tu casa* ; at our home, *en nuestra casa*.

Notwithstanding, in spite of, *á pesar*—In spite of you, *á pesar de vm*.

Opposite, *frente á, en frente de*—Opposite his house, *en frente de su casa*.

By the side of, *al lado*—By the side of the king, *al lado del rey*.

Behind, *detrás*—Behind the chest of drawers, *detrás del armario*.

Upon, *encima*—Upon the bed, *encima de la cama*.

Under, *debájo*—Under the bridge, *debájo del puente*.

The following prepositions govern the dative.

As respects, *en orden á*—As respects what you say, *en orden á lo que vm. dice*.

Adjoining, *junto*—Adjoining the garden, *junto al jardín*.
Concerning, *tocante*—Concerning this affair, *tocante á esta pendencia*.

Almost all the other prepositions govern the noun in Spanish in the same case as in English.

In addition to the preceding directions for the use of prepositions, we ought not to omit the following table taken from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which teaches at once how the prepositions govern and are governed. We advise students to commit this table to memory.

TABLE.

A.

Abalanzarse á los peligros	to rush on dangers
abandonarse á la suerte	to abandon oneself to chance
abocarse con alguno	to confer with any one
abochornarse de algo,	to be chagrined with any thing
abogar por alguno	to plead for any one
abordar (una nave) á, con otra	to board (one ship) another
aborrecible á las gentes	hateful to the people
aborrecido de todos	detested by all
abrasarse en deseos	to be inflamed with desires
abrirse á, con los amigos	to open oneself to one's friends
abstenerse de la fruta	to abstain from fruit
abundar de, en riquezas	to abound with or in riches
aburrido de las desgracias	weary with one's ill fortune
abusar de la amistad	to abuse friendship
acabar de venir	to be just come
acaecer á alguno	to happen to any one
acaecer en tal tiempo	to happen at such a time
acalorarse en, con la disputa	to grow warm in a dispute
acceder á la opinión de otro	to accede to another's opinion
accesible á todos	accessible to all
acertar á, con la casa	to find out the house
acogerse á sagrado	to have recourse to a church
acomodarse á, con otro dictamen	to conform oneself to another opinion
acompañarse con otros	to keep company with others
aconsejarse con, de sabios	to be advised by wise men
acontecer á los incautos	to happen to the unwary
acordarse de lo pasado	to remember the past
acordarse con los contrarios	to agree with the opponents
acostumbrarse á trabajos	to accustom oneself to works
acre de genio	austere in temper, disposition
acreditarse de necio	to prove oneself a fool
acreditarse con, para alguno	to get credit with one

acredór *á* la confianza
 acredór *de* algúno
 actuárse *de*, *en* los negocios
 acusár (*á* algúno) *de* algúno delito
 acusárse *de* las culpas
 adelantárse *á* otros

adherírse *á* otro dictámen
 adolecér *de* algúna enfermedad
 aferrárse *en*, *con* su opinión
 aferrárse (una náve) *con* otra
 aficionárse *á*, *de* algúna cosa
 afirmárse *en* lo dicho
 agéno *de* verdad
 agradable *al* paladar
 agradecido *á* los beneficios
 agravíarse *de* algúno
 agravíarse *de* la senténcia
 agregárse *á* otros
 ágrío *al* gústo
 agúdo *de* ingénio
 ahitárse *de* manjares
 ahogárse *en* el mar
 ahorcajárse *en* las espaldas
 ahorrá *de* razones
 ahorráse (no) *con* ninguno
 airáme *con* algúno
 ajustárse *á* la razón
 ajustárse *con* algúno
 alabárse *de* valiente
 alargárse *á* la ciudad
 alegrárse *de* algo
 alejárse *de* su tierra
 alimentárse *de*, *con* yerbas
 alimentárse *de* esperanzas
 alindár *con* otra heredad
 allanárse *á* lo justo
 álto *de* cuérpo
 amáble *á* todos
 amancebárse *con* los libros
 amante *de* algúno
 amañárse *á* escribir
 amoroso *con* los suyos
 amparárse *de* algo, *de* algúna cosa
 áncho *de* boca
 andár *con* el tiempo
 andár *de* cápa
 andár *en* pléitos
 andár *á* gátas
 andár *por* tierra
 angósto *de* mánga
 anhelár *á*, *por* mayor fortuna
 anticipárse *á* otro

worthy *of* confidence
 any one's creditor
 to acquaint oneself *with* business
 to accuse (any one) *of* any crime
 to accuse oneself *of* faults
 to be in advance of others, to take
 the lead of others
 to adhere *to* another opinion
 to be ill *of* some disorder
 to be positive *in* one's own opinion
 to grapple (one ship) another
 to be fond *of* any thing
 to affirm what has been said
 foreign *to* truth
 agreeable *to* the palate
 grateful *for* benefits
 to be affronted *with* any one
 to appeal *from* the sentence
 to unite oneself *to* others
 sour *to* the taste
 witty or sharp
 to surfeit oneself *with* food
 to be drowned *in* the sea
 to get astride *upon* one's back
 to spare words
 not to spare any one
 to be angry *with* any body
 to be right inclined
 to make it up with any one
 to boast *of* bravery
 to hasten *to* the city
 to be rejoiced *at* any thing
 to leave one's country
 to subsist *upon* herbs
 to feed oneself with hopes
 to be contiguous *to* another's estate
 to submit *to* what is just
 tall *in* stature
 amiable *to* all
 to be fond *of* books
 a lover *of* some one
 to be clever *in* writing
 kind *with* one's relations
 to take possession *of* anything
 wide mouthed
 to accommodate oneself *to* time
 to walk *with* a cloak on
 to be litigious
 to go all fours
 to be humbled *to* the ground
 tight sleeved
 to covet better fortune
 to anticipate another

anovar en la ribera
 aparar en la mano
 aparecerse á alguno

aparecerse en el camino

aparejarse para el trabajo
 apartarse de la ocasión

apartarse á un lado
 apasionarse á, de, por alguno
 apearse de su opinión
 apechugar con alguna cosa
 apechugar por los peligros
 apedrear con las palabras
 pegar á alguna cosa
 apelár de la senténcia
 apelár á otro medio
 apereibirse de armas
 apereibirse á, para la batalla
 apetecible al gusto
 apetecido de, por todos
 apiadarse de los pobres
 aplicarse á los estudios
 apoderarse de la hacienda
 apostar á correr
 apresurarse á venir
 apresurarse por alguna cosa
 apretar por la cintura
 aprobarse en alguna facultad
 aprobado de cirujano
 apropiado para el oficio
 apropiarse á sí
 apropiarse á alguno
 aprovechar en la virtud
 aprovecharse de la ocasión
 ápto para el empleo
 apurado de medios
 aquietarse en la disputa
 ardér en deseos
 ardér en quimeras
 armarse de paciencia
 arrebozarse con algo
 arrecirse de frío
 arreglarse á las leyes
 arregostarse á alguna cosa
 arremeter á, con, contra el muro
 arrepentirse de las culpas
 arrestarse á todo
 arribar á tierra
 arrimarse á la pared
 arrinconarse en casa

to lay eggs on the sea-shore
 to receive with the hand
 to present oneself suddenly before any one
 to present oneself suddenly on the road
 to prepare for work
 to separate oneself from the occasion
 to retire on one side
 to be enamoured with any one
 to change one's opinion
 to undertake anything with spirit
 to brave dangers
 to abuse any one with words
 to adhere to anything
 to appeal from the sentence
 to have recourse to another measure
 to provide oneself with arms
 to get ready for battle
 desirable to the palate
 desired by all
 to have compassion on the poor
 to apply oneself to study
 to take possession of the property
 to lay a wager on a race
 to make haste to come
 to make haste for something
 to take fast hold by the waist
 to be approved in any faculty
 approved as a surgeon
 adapted to the office
 to appropriate to oneself
 to approach any one
 to improve in virtue
 to seize the opportunity
 fit for the employment
 exhausted of means
 to grow quiet in the dispute
 to burn with desires
 to be full of quarrels
 to arm oneself with patience
 to muffle oneself up in anything
 to be benumbed with cold
 to conform to the laws
 to be inclined to anything
 to assault the wall
 to repent of sins, faults
 to be enterprising in everything
 to arrive at land, on shore
 to lean against the wall
 to keep oneself immured

arrogarse (algo) *á* sí mismo
 arrojarse *á* pelear
 arroparse *con* la capa
 arrostrar *á*, *con* los peligros
 asarse *de* calor
 ascender *á* otro empleo
 asegurarse *de* su contrario
 asentir *á* otro dictamen
 asesorarse *con* letrados
 asistir *á* los enfermos
 asistir *en* tal casa
 asociarse *á*, *con* otro
 asomarse *á*, *por* la ventana
 aspárse *á* gritos
 aspárse *por* alguna cosa
 áspero *al* gusto
 áspero *en* las palabras
 aspirar *á* mayor fortuna
 atarse *á* una sola cosa
 atemorizarse *de*, *por* algo
 atender *á* la conversacion
 atenderse *á* lo seguro
 atento *con* sus mayores
 atestiguar *con* otro
 atinar *á*, *con* la casa
 atollarse *en* los caminos
 atraer *á* sí
 atreverse *á* cosas grandes
 atreverse *con* todos
 atribuir *á* otro
 atribularse *en*, *con* los trabajos
 atropellarse *en* las acciones
 atufarse *en* la conversacion
 atufarse *por* poco
 aunarse *con* otro
 ausentarse *de* Madrid
 avvicindarse *en* algún pueblo
 avenirse *con* todos
 aventajarse *á* otros
 avergonzarse *á* pedir
 avergonzarse *de* algo
 averiguarse *con* alguno
 aviarse *de* ropa
 avocar (alguna cosa) *á* sí

to appropriate (any thing) *to* oneself
 to rush on *to* fight
 to cover oneself *with* a cloak
 to face danger
 to be scorched *with* heat
 to ascend *to* another office
 to shelter oneself *from* one's enemy
 to assent *to* another's opinion
 to seek council *from* learned men
 to assist the sick
 to attend such a house
 to associate oneself *with* another
 to look out *at* the window
 to be exhausted *with* roaring
 to torment oneself *for* anything
 rough *to* the taste
 rude *in* conversation
 to aspire *to* better fortune
 to tie oneself *to* one thing alone
 to be afraid *of* something
 to attend *to* the conversation
 to keep *to* the side of safety
 respectful *to* one's superiors
 to testify *with* another
 to hit *upon* the house
 to stick fast *in* the road
 to attract *to* oneself
 to animate oneself *to* great things
 to dare every body
 to attribute *to* another
 to be afflicted *with* labour, troubles
 to overhasten actions
 to take part *in* conversation
 to be affronted *at* a trifle
 to unite oneself *with* another
 to absent oneself *from* Madrid
 to take one's abode *in* any town
 to agree *with* all
 to gain the advantage *over* others
 to be ashamed *at* asking
 to be ashamed *of* anything
 to agree *with* any one
 to furnish oneself *with* clothes
 to call a cause *from* an inferior
 court *to* his own

B.

Balancear *á* tal parte,
 balancear *en* la duda
 balar *por* dinero
 bambolear *en* la maróma
 bañarse *en* agua

to vibrate *on* such a side
 to fluctuate *in* doubt
 to clamour *for* money
 to dance *on* the rope
 to bathe oneself *in* water

barár *en* tierra
 barbeár *con* la pared
 bastardeár *de* su naturaleza
 bastardeár *en* sus acciones
 batallár *con* los enemigos
 bajar *á* la cuéva
 bajar *de* la torre
 bajar *de* la autoridad
 bajar *hácia* el välle
 bájo *de* cuérpo
 benéfico *á*, *pára* la salud
 bláncó *de* cutis
 blándó *de* cortéza
 blasfemár *de* la virtúd
 blasonár *de* valiente
 bordár (álgo) *de*, *con* pláta

bordár (álgo) *al* tambór
 bordár *de* pasádos
 bostezár *de* hámbré
 bóto *de* púnto
 boyánte *en* la fortuna
 bramár *de* coráge
 breár *á* chásco
 bregár *con* algúno
 brindár *con* regálos
 brindár *á* la salud *de* algúno
 buéno *de*, *pára* comér
 bufár *de* ira
 bullir *en*, *por* tódas pártes
 burlárse *de* algo

to run aground
 to reach a wall *with* one's chin
 to degenerate *from* his nature
 to be degenerated *in* one's actions
 to fight *with* the enemy
 to go down *to* the cellar
 to descend *from* the tower
 to recede *from* authority
 to descend *towards* the valley
 low *in* stature
 beneficial *to* the health
 of a white complexion
 of a soft skin, bark
 to blaspheme *against* virtue
 to boast *of* bravery
 to embroider (any thing) *in* or *with*
 silver
 to embroider *on* a tambour frame
 to embroider *with* a needle
 to gape *through* hunger
 blunt *at* the point
 to be very fortunate
 to roar *with* anger
 to vex *with* tricks
 to struggle *with* any one
 to offer presents
 to toast *to* any one's health
 good *to* eat
 to swell *with* anger
 to move *in* all parts
 to make a jest *of* anything

C.

Cabér *de* piés
 cabér *en* la máno
 caer *á*, *hácia* tal párté
 caer *de* lo álto
 caer *en* tierra, *en* cuenta, *en* errór,
en tal tiémpo, *en* lo que se dice

caér *por* páscua
 caer *sobre* los enemigos
 calárse *de* águá
 calentárse *á* la lúmbre
 calificár *de* dócto

callár (la verdad) *á* ótro
 callár *de*, *por* miédo
 calumniár (*á* algúno) *de* injústo

to be able to stand in *on* one's feet
 to be able to be contained *in* the
 hand
 to fall *on* such a side
 to fall *from* on high
 to fall *upon* the earth, to compre-
 hend, to fall *into* a mistake, to
 fall out at such a time, to under-
 stand what is said
 to fall *at* Easter
 to fall *upon* the enemy
 to wet oneself *through* *with* water
 to warm oneself *at* the fire
 to qualify any one *as* a learned
 man
 to conceal (the truth) *from* another
 to be silent *from* fear
 to calumniate (any one) *as* unjust

calzarse <i>á</i> alguno	to lead another <i>by</i> the nose
cambiar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> otra	to exchange (one thing) <i>for</i> another
caminar <i>á</i> , <i>pára</i> Sevilla	to travel <i>to</i> Seville
caminar <i>á</i> pié	to travel <i>on</i> foot
caminar <i>por</i> el monte	to walk <i>along</i> the mountain
cansarse <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> el trabajo	to fatigue oneself <i>with</i> the labour
cansarse <i>de</i> pretendér	to be tired <i>of</i> pretending
cansarse <i>en</i> el camino	to be tired <i>on</i> the road
capáz <i>de</i> cien arróbas	capable <i>of</i> holding a hundred arrobas*
capáz <i>de</i> , <i>pára</i> el empleo	capable <i>for</i> the employment
capitular <i>con</i> el enemigo	to capitulate <i>with</i> the enemy
capitular (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> mal juez	to reproach (anyone) <i>as</i> a bad judge
cargarse <i>de</i> razón	to insist <i>upon</i> one's opinion
casar (una persona ó cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to couple (one person or thing) <i>with</i> another
catequizar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>pára</i> alguna cosa	to persuade (any one) <i>to</i> any thing
causar (perjuicio) <i>á</i> alguno	to cause (prejudice) <i>to</i> any one
cautivar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> beneficios	to overcome (any one) <i>with</i> favours
cavar (la imaginación) <i>en</i> alguno	to think (seriously) <i>on</i> any one
cavar (con la imaginación) <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to think (deeply) <i>on</i> any thing
cazcalear <i>de</i> una parte <i>á</i> otra	to go lounging <i>about</i>
ceder <i>á</i> otro, <i>á</i> la autoridad	to yield <i>to</i> another, <i>to</i> authority
ceder <i>en</i> beneficio <i>de</i> alguno	to resign <i>in</i> another's favour
eensurar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> mala	to blame (anything) <i>as</i> bad
ceñirse <i>á</i> lo posible	to keep <i>within</i> bounds
chancearse <i>con</i> alguno	to joke <i>with</i> any one
chapuzar (algo) <i>en</i> el agua	to sink (anything) <i>in</i> the water
chico <i>de</i> cuerpo	small <i>in</i> person
chocar <i>á</i> alguno	to provoke any one
chocar <i>con</i> otro	to strike one <i>against</i> another
circunscribirse <i>á</i> una cosa	to confine oneself <i>to</i> one thing
clamar <i>á</i> Dios	to call <i>on</i> God
clamar <i>por</i> dinero	to cry out <i>for</i> money
clamorear <i>por</i> los muertos	to ring a peal <i>for</i> the dead
coartar (la facultad) <i>á</i> alguno	to restrict (the power) <i>of</i> any one
cobrar (dinero) <i>de</i> los deudores	to recover (money) <i>from</i> debtors
colegir <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> los antecedentes	to infer <i>from</i> the antecedents
coligarse <i>con</i> alguno	to make an alliance <i>with</i> any one
columpiarse <i>en</i> el aire	to swing <i>in</i> the air
combatir <i>con</i> , <i>contra</i> el enemigo	to fight <i>against</i> the enemy
combinar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to combine one thing <i>with</i> another
comedirse <i>en</i> las palabras	to be civil <i>in</i> words
comenzar <i>á</i> decir	to begin <i>to</i> say
comerse <i>de</i> envidia	to pine <i>with</i> envy
compatible <i>con</i> la justicia	compatible <i>with</i> justice
compensar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to compensate (one thing) <i>with</i> another

* Four arróbas make a quintal.

competir <i>con</i> alguno	to vie <i>with</i> any one
complacerse <i>de, en</i> alguna cosa	to be pleased <i>with</i> anything
componerse <i>con</i> los deudores	to compound <i>with</i> debtors
componerse <i>de</i> bueno y malo	to be made <i>of</i> good and bad
comprar (alguno) <i>al, del</i> vendedor	to buy (any one) <i>from</i> the seller
comprehensible <i>al</i> entendimiento	comprehensible <i>to</i> the understanding
comprobar (algo) <i>con</i> instrumentos	to prove anything <i>with</i> instruments
comprometérse <i>con</i> alguno	to render oneself answerable <i>to</i> any one
comprometérse <i>en</i> jueces árbitros	to compromise <i>by</i> arbitration
comunicar (luz) <i>a</i> alguna parte	to communicate light <i>to</i> any part
comunicar (uno) <i>con</i> otro	to commune one <i>with</i> another
concebir (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> el ánimo	to comprehend something
concebir (una cosa) <i>por</i> buena	to conceive anything <i>as</i> good
conceder (algo) <i>a</i> otro	to yield anything <i>to</i> another
conceptuar (a alguno) <i>de, por</i> sabio	to look upon any one <i>as</i> a wise man
concertar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to concert <i>with</i> one another
concordar (la copia) <i>con</i> el original	to make the copy agree <i>with</i> the original
concurrir <i>a</i> algún fin	to contribute <i>to</i> some end
concurrir <i>a</i> alguna parte	to meet <i>at</i> some place
concurrir <i>con</i> otros	to concur <i>with</i> others
concurrir (muchos) <i>en</i> un dictámen	(many) to agree <i>in</i> one opinion
condenar (a uno) <i>a</i> galeras	to condemn <i>to</i> the galleys
condenar (a uno) <i>en</i> las costas	to condemn (one) <i>in</i> the costs
condescender <i>a</i> los ruegos	to condescend <i>to</i> entreaties
condescender <i>con</i> la instancia	to condescend <i>to</i> the instance
condolérse <i>de</i> los trabajos	to be grieved <i>with</i> troubles
conducir (algo) <i>a</i> tal parte	to conduct any thing <i>to</i> such a place
conducir (una cosa) <i>al</i> bien de otro	(something) to conduce <i>to</i> another's good
confabularse <i>con</i> los contrarios	to converse <i>with</i> one's enemies
confederarse <i>con</i> alguno	to ally oneself <i>to</i> any one
conferir (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to compare one thing <i>with</i> another
conferir (un negocio) <i>con, entre</i> los amigos	to confer on any business <i>with</i> friends
confesar (el delito) <i>al</i> juez	to confess one's crime <i>to</i> the judge
confesarse <i>a</i> Dios	to confess <i>to</i> God
confesarse <i>con</i> alguno	to acknowledge <i>to</i> any one
confesarse <i>de</i> sus culpas	to confess one's sins
confiar (una cosa) <i>a</i> una persona	to entrust anything <i>to</i> any one
confiar <i>en, de</i> alguno	to rely <i>upon</i> any one
confinar (a alguno) <i>a</i> tal parte	to confine any one <i>to</i> such a place
confinar (España) <i>con</i> Francia	(Spain) to lie adjacent <i>to</i> France
confirmarse <i>en</i> su dictámen	to be confirmed <i>in</i> one's opinion
conformarse <i>con</i> el tiempo	to conform <i>to</i> the times
conforme <i>a, con</i> su opinión	conformable <i>to</i> his opinion
confrontar <i>con</i> alguno	to confront <i>with</i> any one
confrontar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to confront (one thing) <i>with</i> another
confundirse <i>de</i> lo que se ve	to be confounded <i>with</i> what one sees
confundirse <i>en</i> sus juicios	to be thrown <i>into</i> confusion

calzarse <i>á</i> alguno	to lead another <i>by</i> the nose
cambiar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> otra	to exchange (one thing) <i>for</i> another
caminar <i>á</i> , <i>pára</i> Sevilla	to travel <i>to</i> Seville
caminar <i>á</i> pié	to travel <i>on</i> foot
caminar <i>por</i> el monte	to walk <i>along</i> the mountain
cansarse <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> el trabajo	to fatigue oneself <i>with</i> the labour
cansarse <i>de</i> pretender	to be tired <i>of</i> pretending
cansarse <i>en</i> el camino	to be tired <i>on</i> the road
capáz <i>de</i> cien arróbas	capable <i>of</i> holding a hundred ar- robas*
capáz <i>de</i> , <i>pára</i> el empleo	capable <i>for</i> the employment
capitular <i>con</i> el enemigo	to capitulate <i>with</i> the enemy
capitular (á alguno) <i>de</i> mal juez	to reproach (anyone) <i>as</i> a bad judge
cargarse <i>de</i> razón	to insist <i>upon</i> one's opinion
casar (una persona ó cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to couple (one person or thing) <i>with</i> another
catequizar (á alguno) <i>pára</i> algu- na cosa	to persuade (any one) <i>to</i> any thing
causar (perjuicio) <i>á</i> alguno	to cause (prejudice) <i>to</i> any one
cautivar (á alguno) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> bene- ficios	to overcome (any one) <i>with</i> fa- vours
cavar (la imaginación) <i>en</i> alguno	to think (seriously) <i>on</i> any one
cavar (con la imaginación) <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to think (deeply) <i>on</i> any thing
cazcalear <i>de</i> una parte á otra	to go lounging <i>about</i>
ceder á otro, á la autoridad	to yield <i>to</i> another, <i>to</i> authority
ceder <i>en</i> beneficio de alguno	to resign in another's favour
eensurar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> mala	to blame (anything) <i>as</i> bad
ceñirse <i>á</i> lo posible	to keep <i>within</i> bounds
chancearse <i>con</i> alguno	to joke <i>with</i> any one
chapuzar (algo) <i>en</i> el agua	to sink (anything) <i>in</i> the water
chico <i>de</i> cuerpo	small <i>in</i> person
chocar á alguno	to provoke any one
chocar <i>con</i> otro	to strike one <i>against</i> another
circunscribirse á una cosa	to confine oneself <i>to</i> one thing
clamar á Dios	to call <i>on</i> God
clamar <i>por</i> dinero	to cry out <i>for</i> money
clamorear <i>por</i> los muertos	to ring a peal <i>for</i> the dead
coartar (la facultad) á alguno	to restrict (the power) <i>of</i> any one
cobrar (dinero) <i>de</i> los deudores	to recover (money) <i>from</i> debtors
colegir <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> los antecedentes	to infer <i>from</i> the antecedents
coligarse <i>con</i> alguno	to make an alliance <i>with</i> any one
columpiarse <i>en</i> el aire	to swing <i>in</i> the air
combatir <i>con</i> , <i>contra</i> el enemigo	to fight <i>against</i> the enemy
combinar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to combine one thing <i>with</i> another
comedirse <i>en</i> las palabras	to be civil <i>in</i> words
comenzar á decir	to begin <i>to</i> say
comerse <i>de</i> envidia	to pine <i>with</i> envy
compatible <i>con</i> la justicia	compatible <i>with</i> justice
compensar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to compensate (one thing) <i>with</i> an- other

* Four arróbas make a quintal.

competir <i>con</i> alguno	to vie <i>with</i> any one
complacerse <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be pleased <i>with</i> anything
componerse <i>con</i> los deudores	to compound <i>with</i> debtors
componerse <i>de</i> bueno y malo	to be made <i>of</i> good and bad
comprar (alguno) <i>al</i> , <i>del</i> vendedor	to buy (any one) <i>from</i> the seller
compreensible <i>al</i> entendimiento	compreensible <i>to</i> the understanding
comprobar (algo) <i>con</i> instrumentos	to prove anything <i>with</i> instruments
comprometerse <i>con</i> alguno	to render oneself answerable <i>to</i> any one
comprometerse <i>en</i> juéces árbítrós	to compromise <i>by</i> arbitration
comunicar (luz) <i>a</i> alguna parte	to communicate light <i>to</i> any part
comunicar (uno) <i>con</i> otro	to commune one <i>with</i> another
concebir (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> el ánimo	to comprehend something
concebir (una cosa) <i>por</i> buena	to conceive anything <i>as</i> good
conceder (algo) <i>a</i> otro	to yield anything <i>to</i> another
conceptuár (a alguno) <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> sábio	to look upon any one <i>as</i> a wise man
concertár (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to concert <i>with</i> one another
concordár (la cópia) <i>con</i> el original	to make the copy agree <i>with</i> the original
concurrir <i>a</i> algún fin	to contribute <i>to</i> some end
concurrir <i>a</i> alguna parte	to meet <i>at</i> some place
concurrir <i>con</i> otros	to concur <i>with</i> others
concurrir (muchos) <i>en</i> un dictámen	(many) to agree <i>in</i> one opinion
condenár (a uno) <i>a</i> galéras	to condemn <i>to</i> the galleys
condenár (a uno) <i>en</i> las cóstas	to condemn (one) <i>in</i> the costs
condescender <i>a</i> los ruegos	to condescend <i>to</i> entreaties
condescender <i>con</i> la instancia	to condescend <i>to</i> the instance
condolerse <i>de</i> los trabajos	to be grieved <i>with</i> troubles
conducir (algo) <i>a</i> tal parte	to conduct any thing <i>to</i> such a place
conducir (una cosa) <i>al</i> bien de otro	(something) to conduce <i>to</i> another's good
confabularse <i>con</i> los contrários	to converse <i>with</i> one's enemies
confederarse <i>con</i> alguno	to ally oneself <i>to</i> any one
conferir (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to compare one thing <i>with</i> another
conferir (un negocio) <i>con</i> , <i>entre</i> los amigos	to confer on any business <i>with</i> friends
confesar (el delito) <i>al</i> juez	to confess one's crime <i>to</i> the judge
confesarse <i>a</i> Dios	to confess <i>to</i> God
confesarse <i>con</i> alguno	to acknowledge <i>to</i> any one
confesarse <i>de</i> sus culpas	to confess one's sins
confiar (una cosa) <i>a</i> una persona	to entrust anything <i>to</i> any one
confiar <i>en</i> , <i>de</i> alguno	to rely <i>upon</i> any one
confinar (a alguno) <i>a</i> tal parte	to confine any one <i>to</i> such a place
confinar (España) <i>con</i> Francia	(Spain) to lie adjacent <i>to</i> France
confirmarse <i>en</i> su dictámen	to be confirmed <i>in</i> one's opinion
conformarse <i>con</i> el tiempo	to conform <i>to</i> the times
conforme <i>a</i> , <i>con</i> su opinión	conformable <i>to</i> his opinion
confrontar <i>con</i> alguno	to confront <i>with</i> any one
confrontar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to confront (one thing) <i>with</i> another
confundirse <i>de</i> lo que se ve	to be confounded <i>with</i> what one sees
confundirse <i>en</i> sus juicios	to be thrown <i>into</i> confusion

congeniár *con* alguno
congraciárse *con* otro

congratularse *con* los suyos

congratularse *de* alguna cosa
congeturar (algo) *de*, *por* señales
conmutar (algo) *con* otra cosa
conmutar (un voto) *en* otra cosa

consagrarse *á* Dios
consentir *en* algo
consolarse *con* sus parientes
conspirar *á* alguna cosa
conspirar *contra* alguno
conspirar *en* un intento
constar (el todo) *de* partes
constar *por* escrito
consultar *á* alguno para un empleo

consultar *con* letrados
consumado *en* una facultad
contaminarse *con* los viciosos
contaminarse *de* heregias
contemporizar *con* alguno
contender *con* alguno
contender *sobre* alguna cosa
contenérse *en* su obligación
contestar *á* la pregunta
contraér (algo) *á* un asunto
contrapesar (una cosa) *con* otra

contraponér (una cosa) *á* otra
contrapuntarse *con* alguno
contrapuntarse *de* palabras
contravenir *á* la ley
contribuir *á* tal cosa
contribuir *con* dinero
convalecer *de* la enfermedad
convencérse *de* la razón
convenir *con* otro
convenir *en* alguna cosa
conversar *con* alguno
conversar *en* materias de estado
convertir (la hacienda) *en* dinero
convertirse *á* Dios
convidar (á alguno) *á* comer
convidar (á alguno) *con* dinero
convidarse *á* los trabajos
convocar *á* junta
cooperar (con otro) *á* alguna cosa
correrse *de* vergüenza

to be congenial *to* any one
to ingratiate oneself *into* another's
favour

to congratulate oneself *with* one's
own friends

to rejoice *in* any thing
to conjecture (any thing) *by* signs
to barter (one thing) *for* another
to exchange (a vow) *into* another
thing

to consecrate oneself *to* God

to agree *to* any thing

to be comforted *with* one's friends

to aspire *to* any thing

to conspire *against* any one

to enter *into* a conspiracy

(the whole) to be composed *of* parts

to appear *in* writing

to propose any one *for* an employ-
ment, office

to consult *with* learned men

to be consummate *in* a faculty

to pervert oneself *with* the vicious

to contaminate oneself *with* heresies

to temporize *with* any one

to contend *with* any one

to dispute *upon* any thing

to hold *to* one's contract, duty

to answer one's question

to apply (something) *to* a subject

to counterpoise (one thing) *with*
another

to put (one thing) *against* another

to compare oneself *with* any one

to scold *at* one another

to transgress *against* the law

to contribute *to* such a thing

to contribute money

to recover *from* illness

to be convinced *by* reason

to agree *with* another

to agree *upon* any thing

to converse *with* any one

to converse *on* affairs of state

to convert (goods) *into* money

to be converted *to* God

to invite (any one) *to* dine

to offer money *to* anybody

to be ready *to* work

to convene a meeting

to cooperate *in* any thing

to be ashamed

correspondér á los beneficios
correspondérse con los amigos
cotejar (la copia) con el original

crecer en virtudes
crecido de cuerpo
creer en Dios
creérse de alguna cosa
cucharetear en todo
cuidar de algo, de alguno

culpar (á uno) de omiso
cumplir con alguno

cumplir con su obligación
curarse de alguna enfermedad
curarse en salud
curtirse al aire
curtido del sol

to be grateful
to correspond with friends
to compare (the copy) with the original
to increase in virtues
tall in stature
to believe in God
to be convinced of any thing
to intermeddle in every thing
to take care of something, of some one
to blame (any one) for negligence
to discharge one's obligation to anybody
to perform one's duty
to be cured of any disorder
to take care of oneself
to tan by the air
tanned by the sun

D.

dar (algo) á alguno
dar (á alguno) de palos
dar de blanco
dar en mantas
dar por visto
darse á estudiar
darse al diánte
darse por vencido
deber (dinero) á alguno
decaer de su autoridad
decir (algo) á otro
decir (bien) con una cosa
decir (bien) de alguno
declararse á alguno
declararse por un partido
declinar á, hácia tal parte
declinar en bageza
dedicar (tiempo) al estudio
dedicarse á la virtud
defender (á uno) de sus contrarios
deferir (al parecer) de otro
defraudar (algo) de la autoridad de otro
degenerar de su nacimiento
delante de alguno
delatarse al juéz
deleitarse con la vista
deleitarse en oír
deliberar sobre tal cosa

to give (something) to anybody
to beat (any one) with a stick
to hit the mark
to be foolish
to suppose anything as seen
to give oneself to study
to despair
to surrender
to be indebted to anybody
to fall from one's authority
to say anything to another
to agree (one thing) with another
to speak (well) of any one
to declare oneself to anybody
to declare oneself for such a party
to approach towards such a side
to degenerate
to employ (one's time) in study
to devote oneself to virtue
to defend any body from his enemies
to adopt another's opinion
to usurp (a little) another's authority
to degenerate from one's ancestors before anybody
to accuse oneself to a judge
to please oneself with seeing
to please oneself with hearing
to deliberate upon anything

dentro *de* casa
 depender *de* alguno
 deponer (á alguno) *de* su empleo

depositar (algo) *en* alguna parte
 derivar *de* otro autoridad
 derrenegar *de* alguna cosa
 desabrirse *con* alguno
 desabrocharse *con* alguno

desagradecido *á* algún beneficio
 desahogarse (con alguno) *de* su pena

desapropiarse *de* algo
 desaventurarse *con* alguno
 desavenirse (unos) *de* otros
 desayunarse *de* alguna noticia
 descabezarse *en*, *con* alguna cosa
 descalabazarse *en* alguna cosa

descansar *de* la fatiga
 descantillar (algo) *de* alguna cosa
 descargarse *de* alguna cosa
 descartarse *de* algún encargo,
 descender *á* los valles
 descender *de* buen linage
 descolgarse *de*, *por* la muralla
 descollar *sobre* otros
 descomponerse *con* alguno
 desconfiar *de* alguno
 desconocido *á* los beneficios
 descontar (algo) *de* alguna cosa
 descubrirse *con* alguno
 descuidarse *de*, *en* su obligación
 desdecir *de* su carácter
 desdecir *de* lo dicho
 desdenarse *de* alguna cosa
 desembarazarse *de* estorbos
 desembarcar *de* la náve
 desembarcar *en* el puérto
 desenfrenarse *en* vicios
 desertar *de* las banderas
 desesperar *de* la pretensión
 desfalcar (algo) *de* alguna cosa
 desgajarse *de* los montes
 deshacerse *á* trabajar
 deshacerse *de* alguna cosa
 deshacerse *en* llanto
 desmentir *á* alguno
 desmentir (una cosa) *de* otra
 desnudarse *de* pasiones
 despedirse *de* alguna cosa

within the house
 to depend *upon* any body
 to depose (any body) *from* his employment
 to deposit (any thing) *in* any place
 to derive authority *from* another
 to detest any thing
 to have a difference *with* any body
 to divulge one's own secret *to* another
 ungrateful *for* any benefit
 to communicate one's trouble *to* another
 to alienate any thing
 to disagree *with* any one
 (some) *to* disagree *with* others
 to take notice *of* any thing
 to labour hard *in* vain
 to puzzle one's wits *to* find out any thing
 to relieve oneself *from* fatigue
 to break off the corner *of* any thing
 to clear oneself *from* any thing
 to excuse oneself *from* any charge
 to descend *to* the vallies
 to come *of* a good family
 to creep down the wall
 to surpass others
 to disagree *with* any one
 to mistrust any one
 ungrateful *for* benefits
 to discount one sum *from* another
 to disclose oneself *to* any one
 to neglect one's obligation, duty
 to deviate *from* one's character
 to retract what one has said
 to disdain any thing
 to get rid *of* obstacles
 to unship, unload
 to land *in* the harbour
 to abandon oneself *to* vices
 to desert the standard
 to despair *of* one's pretension
 to take away *from* another thing
 to fall *from* the mountains
 to work with anxiety
 to get rid *of* any thing
 to burst *into* tears
 to give any one the lie
 (one thing) *to* contradict another
 to conquer one's passions
 to take leave *of* any thing

despeñarse <i>de</i> un monte	to fall headlong <i>from</i> a mountain
despertar <i>a</i> alguno	to awake <i>any</i> one
despertar <i>del</i> sueño	to awake <i>from</i> sleep
despicarse <i>de</i> la ofensa	to be revenged <i>of</i> an affront
despoblarse <i>de</i> gente	to become unpeopled
desposarse <i>con</i> alguno	to marry <i>any</i> one
desprendérse <i>de</i> algo	to get rid <i>of</i> something
después <i>de</i> llegar, <i>de</i> alguno, <i>de</i> alguna cosa	after arriving, after <i>any</i> one, after <i>any</i> thing
desquiciár (a alguno) <i>de</i> su poder	to deprive (any one) <i>of</i> his authority
desquitarse <i>de</i> la pérdida	to make up for one's loss
desterrar (a uno) <i>de</i> su patria	to banish (any one) <i>from</i> his country
destrizarse <i>a</i> llorar	to consume oneself <i>with</i> weeping
destrizarse <i>de</i> enfado	to consume oneself <i>with</i> anger
desvergonzarse <i>con</i> alguno	to take liberties <i>with</i> any body
desviarse <i>del</i> camino	to lose one's way
desvivirse <i>por</i> algo	to be anxious <i>for</i> something
detenerse <i>en</i> dificultades	to be stopped by difficulties
determinarse <i>a</i> partir	to take a resolution <i>to</i> set out
detrás <i>de</i> la iglesia	behind the church
devolver (la causa) <i>al</i> juez	to let the cause devolve <i>to</i> the judge
dejar (una manda) <i>a</i> alguno	to bequeath <i>to</i> any one
dejar <i>de</i> escribir	to leave off writing
dejar (algo) <i>en</i> mano de otro	to deposit something in the hands of another
diferir (algo) <i>a</i> , <i>para</i> otro tiempo	to defer (any thing) <i>to</i> another time
dignarse <i>de</i> conceder algo	to condescend to grant any thing
dimanar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to emanate (one thing) <i>from</i> another
discernir, (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to discern (one thing) <i>from</i> another
disgustarse <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to be disgusted <i>with</i> any thing
disponer <i>de</i> los bienes	to dispose <i>of</i> goods
disponerse <i>a</i> caminar	to prepare oneself <i>to</i> travel
disputar <i>de</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to dispute <i>on</i> any thing
disentir <i>de</i> otro dictamen	to dissent <i>from</i> another's opinion
distar (un pueblo) <i>de</i> otro	to be distant (one town) <i>from</i> another
distinguir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to distinguish one thing <i>from</i> another
distraerse <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> la conversacion	to wander <i>in</i> conversation
disuadir (a alguno) <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to dissuade (any one) <i>from</i> any thing
dividir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to divide (one thing) <i>from</i> another
dividir <i>en</i> partes	to divide in parts
dividir <i>entre</i> muchos	to divide <i>between</i> several
dividir <i>por</i> mitad	to divide <i>into</i> halves
dolérse <i>de</i> los pecados	to repent <i>of</i> sins
dotado <i>de</i> ciencia	endowed <i>with</i> learning
dudar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to doubt any thing
durar <i>hasta</i> el invierno	to last till winter
durar <i>por</i> mucho tiempo	to last a long time
dúro <i>de</i> corteza	of a rough skin, bark

E.

echár (algo) *de, en, por* tierra

echár (olor) *de* sí

elevárse *á, hásta* el cielo

elevárse *de* la tierra

embarcárse *en* negocios

embouarse *con, de, en* alguna cosa

emboscárse *en* el monte

embutir (alguna cosa) *de* algodón

embutir (una cosa) *en* otra

enmendárse *con* la corrección

enmendárse *de, en* alguna cosa

empapárse *en* agua

emparejár *con* alguno

emparentár *con* alguno

empeñárse *en* una cosa

empeñárse *por* alguno

empleárse *de* alguna cosa

enagenárse *de* alguna cosa

enamorárse *de* alguno

enamorícárse *de* alguno

encallar (la náve) *en* arena

encaminárse *á* alguna parte

encaramárse *en, por, sobre*, la pared

encarjárse *á, con* alguno

encargárse *de* algún negocio

encasquetárse (algo) *en* la cabeza

encastillárse *en* alguna parte

encajárse *en, por* alguna parte

encenagárse *en* vicios

encenderse *en* ira

encerrárse *en* su casa

encharcárse *en* agua

encomendárse *á* Dios

enconárse *con* alguno

enfermár *del* pecho

enfrascárse *en* la disputa

engolfárse *en* cosas graves

engreírse *con* la fortuna

enlazar (alguna cosa) *con* otra

enredárse (una cosa) *con, en* otra

ensayárse *á, para* alguna cosa

ensayárse *en* alguna cosa

entender *de* alguna cosa

entender *en* sus negocios

enterárse *de* alguna cosa

enterárse *en* algún negocio

to throw (any thing) *on* the earth

to exhale an odour

to be exalted *to* the skies

to be elevated *from* the earth

to be involved *in* business

to be stupefied *with* any thing

to lie in ambush *on* a hill

to inlay (any thing) *with* cotton

to inlay (one thing) *with* another

to be amended *by* correction

to correct oneself *in* any thing

to be soaked *with* water

to put one on a level *with* any one

to be related *to* any one

to pledge oneself *to* a thing

to take part *for* another

to employ oneself *about* a thing

to alienate any thing

to be enamoured *with* any one

to fall in love *with* any one

to run (a ship) *on* shore, or *on* the sand

to direct one's course *to* any part

to climb up the wall

to face another

to charge oneself *with* any business

to be obstinate *in* maintaining an idea

to fortify oneself *in* any place

to busy oneself *in* any thing

to become vicious

to kindle *with* anger

to shut oneself up *in* one's house

to drink too much water

to commend oneself *to* God

to be irritated *against* any one

to have a pain *in* the breast

to entangle oneself *in* a dispute

to be absorbed *in* important things

to become vain *with* fortune

to tie (one thing) close *to* another

to interweave one thing *with* another

to try to do any thing

to become expert *in* any thing

to understand any thing

to understand one's business

to be well informed *of* any thing

to be well acquainted *with* any business

entrar en alguna parte
entregar (algo) á alguno
entremeterse en cosas de otro
enviar (algo) á alguno
equivocarse (una cosa) con otra
equivocarse en algo
escaparse de la prisión
escaparse por la ventana
escarmentar de, con alguna cosa
escarmentar en cabeza ajena

escondérse en alguna parte
escondérse de alguno
escaso de medios
escribir (cartas) á alguno
esculpir en bronce
esmerarse en alguna cosa
espantarse de algo
estampar en papel
estar á la orden de otro
estar de viage
estar en alguna parte
estar en ánimo de
estar en lo que se hace
estar para salir
estar por alguno
estar (alguna cosa) por suceder
estrechárse con alguno
estrechárse en los gastos
estrellárse con alguno
estrellárse en, contra alguna cosa
estribar en alguna cosa
esceder (una cosa) á otra
esceder (una cantidad) en mil
reales
exceptuar (á alguno) de alguna cosa
excluir (á alguno) de alguna parte
ó cosa
excusarse con alguno
excusarse de hacer alguna cosa
exhortar (á alguno) á tal cosa
eximir (á alguno) de alguna cosa
exonerar (á alguno) de su empleo
expeler (á alguno) de alguna parte
esperto en las artes
extraer (una cosa) de otra
extraviarse de la carrera

to enter into any part
to deliver something to some one
to meddle with another's affairs
to send something to some one
to mistake one thing for another
to be mistaken in any thing
to escape from prison
to escape through the window
to take warning of any thing
to take warning of another's ex-
pense
to hide oneself in any place
to hide from any one
limited in means
to write letters to any one
to engrave on brass
to exert oneself in any thing
to be terrified at any thing
to print on paper
to be under another's direction
to be on a journey
to be in some place
to have a mind to
to know what is doing
to be ready to go out
to be in favour of any one
(something) to be near happening
to become intimate with any one
to restrain oneself in one's expenses
to fall out with any one
to dash oneself against any thing
to be supported in any thing
(one thing) to excel another
(a sum) to exceed one thousand
rials
to except any one from any thing
to exclude any one from any place
or thing
to apologize to any one
to excuse oneself from doing any
thing
to exhort any one to such a thing
to exempt any one from any thing
to dismiss any one from his place
to expel any one from any place
skilled in the arts
to extract one thing from another
to deviate from one's purpose

F.

fácil de digerir
faltar á la palabra
faltar de alguna parte

easy to digest
to fail in one's promise
to be missing, wanting.

fálto <i>de</i> juicio	wanting sense
fastidiárse <i>de</i> manjáres	to be disgusted <i>with</i> victuals
fatigárse <i>de, en, por</i> alguna cosa	to long <i>for</i> something
favoráble, <i>á, para</i> alguno	favourable <i>to</i> some one
favorecérs <i>de</i> alguno	to avail oneself <i>of</i> any one
fiárse <i>de, en</i> alguno	to confide <i>in</i> any one
fiar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno	to trust (any thing) <i>to</i> any one
fiel <i>á, con</i> sus amigos	faithful <i>to</i> one's friends
fijár (algo) <i>en</i> la pared	to fix (any thing) <i>in</i> the wall
flexible <i>á</i> la razón	pliant <i>to</i> reason
fluctuár <i>en, entre</i> dudas	to fluctuate <i>in</i> doubt
fortificárse <i>en</i> alguna parte	to strengthen oneself <i>in</i> any place
franqueárse <i>á, con</i> alguno	to open oneself <i>to</i> any one
frisár (una persona ó cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to be of the same genius <i>with</i> another
fuera <i>de</i> casa	out <i>of</i> the house
fuerte <i>de</i> condición	of a high temper
fundárse <i>en</i> razón	to be founded <i>in</i> reason

G.

girár (una letra) <i>á</i> cargo de otro	to value <i>upon</i> another
girár <i>de</i> una parte <i>á</i> otra	to reel <i>from</i> one side <i>to</i> another
girár <i>por</i> tal parte	to reel <i>on</i> such a side
girár <i>sobre</i> una casa de comercio	to draw <i>upon</i> a commercial house
gloriárs <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to boast <i>of</i> any thing
gordo <i>de</i> tallo	fat or lusty
gozár <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to relish any thing
graduár, (una cosa) <i>de, por</i> buena	to pronounce (any thing) <i>as</i> good
grangear (la voluntad) <i>á, de</i> alguno	to gain (the affection) <i>of</i> any one
guardárse <i>de</i> alguno, <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to guard oneself <i>from</i> anyone, <i>from</i> any thing
guarecérs <i>de</i> alguna persona ó cosa	to take shelter <i>from</i> any person or thing
guarecérs <i>en</i> alguna parte	to take shelter <i>in</i> any place
guarnecer (una cosa) <i>con, de</i> otra	to garnish (one thing) <i>with</i> another
guiado <i>de</i> alguno	guided <i>by</i> any one
guiárs <i>por</i> alguno	to guide oneself <i>by</i> any one
guindárs <i>por</i> la pared	to descend <i>by</i> the wall
gustár <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to like any thing

H.

hábil <i>en</i> papéles	skilful <i>in</i> documents
hábil <i>para</i> el empleo	qualified <i>for</i> the employment
habilitár (á uno) <i>en, para</i> alguna cosa	to enable (any body) <i>to</i> do any thing
habitar <i>con</i> alguno	to dwell <i>with</i> any one
habitar <i>en</i> tal parte	to dwell <i>in</i> such a place
habituárs <i>á, en</i> alguna cosa	to accustom oneself <i>to</i> something
hablár <i>con, por</i> alguno	to speak <i>with, or for</i> any one
hablár <i>de, en, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to speak <i>of</i> any thing
hablár <i>en</i> griego	to talk gibberish or Greek
hacer <i>á</i> todo	to be ready <i>at</i> any thing

<i>hacér de valiente</i>	to pretend <i>to</i> courage
<i>hacér para sí</i>	to provide <i>for</i> oneself
<i>batér por alguno</i>	to do <i>for</i> any one
<i>hacérse con buenos libros</i>	to furnish oneself <i>with</i> good books
<i>hallár (alguna cosa) en tal parte</i>	to find (any thing) <i>in</i> such a place
<i>hallárse á, en la fiesta</i>	to be present <i>at</i> the feast
<i>hartárse de comida</i>	to gorge oneself <i>with</i> food
<i>henchir (el cántaro) de agua</i>	to fill (the pitcher) <i>with</i> water
<i>herír (á alguno) en la estimación</i>	to hurt (any one) <i>in</i> his reputation
<i>herido de la injuria</i>	wounded <i>by</i> injury
<i>hermanár (una cosa) con otra</i>	to make one thing agree <i>with</i> another
<i>hervir (un lugar) de, en gente</i>	to be (a place) very populous
<i>hincárse de rodillas</i>	to kneel down
<i>hociár en alguna cosa</i>	to stumble <i>at</i> any inconvenience
<i>holgárse con, de alguna cosa</i>	to rejoice <i>at</i> any thing
<i>huír de alguna persona ó cosa</i>	to fly <i>from</i> any person or thing
<i>humanárse á alguna cosa</i>	to familiarise oneself <i>to</i> any thing
<i>humanárse con los inferiores</i>	to be condescending <i>to</i> inferiors
<i>humillárse á alguna persona ó cosa</i>	to humble oneself <i>to</i> any person or thing
<i>hundír (alguna cosa) en el agua</i>	to plunge (any thing) <i>into</i> the water
<i>hundírse en un pantano</i>	to sink <i>in</i> a bog

I.

<i>idóneo para alguna cosa</i>	fit <i>for</i> anything
<i>igual á, con otro</i>	equal <i>to</i> another
<i>igual en fuerzas</i>	equal <i>in</i> forces
<i>igualár (una cosa) á, con otra</i>	to make (one thing) equal <i>with</i> another
<i>imbuír (á alguno) de, en alguna cosa</i>	to instruct (any one) <i>in</i> anything
<i>impelér (á alguno) á alguna cosa</i>	to compel (any one) <i>to</i> any thing
<i>impelido de la necesidad</i>	impelled <i>by</i> necessity
<i>impenetrable á los mas perspicaces</i>	impenetrable <i>to</i> the most penetrating
<i>impenetrable en el secreto</i>	impenetrable <i>in</i> secrecy
<i>impetrár (algo) de alguno</i>	to obtain (anything) <i>of</i> any one
<i>implicárse con, en alguna cosa</i>	to intermeddle <i>in</i> anything
<i>imponér (péna) á alguna</i>	to impose (penalties) <i>on</i> any one
<i>imponérse en alguna cosa</i>	to instruct oneself <i>in</i> anything
<i>importár á alguno</i>	to be of importance <i>to</i> any one
<i>importunado de, por otro</i>	importuned <i>by</i> another
<i>importunár (á alguno) con pretensiones</i>	to importune (any one) <i>with</i> pretensions
<i>impresionar (á alguno) contra otro</i>	to impress (any one) <i>against</i> another
<i>imprimír (alguna cosa) en el ánimo</i>	to imprint (any thing) <i>on</i> the mind
<i>impróprio de, en, para su edad</i>	unbecoming his age
<i>impugnár (alguna cosa) á alguno</i>	to impugn anything <i>in</i> (any one)
<i>impugnado de, por muchos</i>	impugned <i>by</i> many
<i>imputár (la culpa) á otro</i>	to impute (the fault) <i>to</i> any one

inaccesible á los pretendientes	inaccessible to pretenders
inapeable de su opinión	obstinate in one's opinion
incansable en el trabajo	unwearied with work
incapáz de remedio	irremediable
incesante en sus tareas	indefatigable in one's labours
incidir en culpa	to fall again into a fault
incitar (á alguno) á su defensa	to incite (any one) to one's defence
incitar (á alguno) contra otro	to incite any one against another
inclinár (á alguno) á la virtud	to incline (any one) to virtue
incluir en el número	to include in the number
incompatible con el mando	incompatible with the command
incomprehensible á los hombres	incomprehensible to men
inconsecuente en alguna cosa	to be inconsistent
inconstante en su proceder	inconstant in one's proceedings
incorporar (una cosa) á, con en otra	to incorporate (one thing) with another
increible á, para muchos	incredible to many
incumbir (una cosa) á alguno	(any thing) to be incumbent on any one
incurrir en delitos	to incur crimes
indeciso en resolver	undecided in resolving
indignarse con, contra alguno	to be angry with any one
indisponer (á uno) con otro	to indispose (one) with another
inducir (á alguno) á pecar	to induce (one) to sin
inductivo de error	leading to error
indultar (á alguno) de la pena	to pardon (any one) the punishment
infatigable en el trabajo	indefatigable in labour
infecto de heregias	infected with heresies
inferior á otro	inferior to another
inferior en alguna cosa	inferior in anything
inferir (una cosa) de, por otra	to infer (one thing) from another
infectado de peste	infected with the plague
infiel á su amigo	unfaithful to one's friend
inflexible á la razón	inflexible to reason
inflexible en su dictamen	inflexible in one's opinion
influir en alguna cosa	to have an influence over anything
informar (á alguno) de, sobre alguna cosa	to inform (any one) of anything
infundir (ánimo) á, en alguno	to encourage any one
ingrato á los beneficios	ungrateful for favours
ingrato con los amigos	ungrateful to friends
inhábil para el empleo	unfit for the employment
inhabilitar (á alguno) para alguna cosa	to disable any one for anything
inhibir (al juez) de, en el conocimiento	to inhibit any judge from taking cognizance
insensible á las injurias	insensible to injuries
inseparable de la virtud	inseparable from virtue
insertar (una cosa) en otra	to ingraft (one thing) on another
insinuar (una cosa) á alguno	to insinuate (anything) to any one
insinuarse con los poderosos	to insinuate oneself into the favour of the great

insípido *al* gusto
insistir, *en*, *sobre* alguna cosa
inspirar (alguna cosa) *a* alguno
instruir (*a* alguno) *de*, *en*, *sobre* al-
guna cosa

interceder *con* alguno por otro

interceder *por* otro *con* alguno

interesarse *con* alguno por otro

interesarse *en* alguna cosa

internarse *con* alguno

internarse *en* alguna cosa ó lugar

interpolár (unas cosas) *con* otras

interponer (su autoridad) *con* al-
guno

intervenir *en* las cosas

intervenir *por* alguno

introducirse *con* los que mandan

introducirse *en*, *por* alguna parte

invadido *de*, *por* los contrarios

invernár *en* tal parte

invertir (el caudál) *en* otro uso

ingerir (un árbol) *en* otro

ir *de* (Madrid) *a*, *hacia* Cádiz

ir *contra* alguno

ir *por* el camino

ir *por* pan

ir *tras* alguno

insipid *to* the taste
to insist *on* any thing
to inspire (anything) *to* another
to instruct (any one) *in* anything

to intercede *with* any one for an-
other

to intercede *for* another with any
one

to interest oneself *with* any one for
another

to interest oneself *in* anything

to creep *into* another's favours

to look *into* anything

to mingle one thing *with* another

to interpose one's authority *with*
any one

to intervene *in* things

to intervene *for* any one

to introduce oneself *to* the com-
manders

to intrude oneself *into* any place

invaded *by* the enemies

to pass the winter *in* such a place

to invest money *into* another use

to ingraft one tree *on* another

to go from Madrid *to* Cadiz

to go *against* any body

to go *in* the way, road

to go *for* bread

to go *after* one

J.

jactarse *de* alguna cosa

jugár *a* tal juego

jugár (unos) *con* otros

jugár (alguna cosa) *con* otra

juntár (una cosa) *a*, *con* otra

justificarse *de* algún cargo

juzgar *de* alguna cosa

to boast *of* anything
to play *at* such a game
to play one *with* another
to move one thing *with* another
to join (one thing) *to* another
to clear oneself *from* any charge
to judge *of* anything

L.

ladear (una cosa) *a* tal parte

ladearse (alguno) *a* otro partido

lamentarse *de* la desgracia

lanzár (algo) *a*, *contra* alguno

largo *de* cuerpo

largo *de* manos

lastimarse *con*, *en* una piedra

lastimarse *de* alguno

to turn (anything) *on* such a side
to become a turncoat
to lament the misfortune
to throw (something) *at* any one
tall *in* stature
fruitful, liberal
to hurt oneself *against* a stone
to take pity *on* any one

leer (los pensamientos) *a* alguno
 lejos *de* la tierra
 levantar (las manos) *al* cielo
 levantar (alguna cosa) *del* suelo

levantar (alguna cosa) *en* alto
 libertar (a alguno) *de* peligro
 librar (a alguno) *de* riesgos
 lidiar *con* alguno
 ligar (una cosa) *con* otra
 ligero *de* pies
 limitar (las facultades) *a* alguno
 limitado *de* talentos
 lindar (una posesión) *con* otra

llevar (algo) *a* alguna parte
 llevarse *de* alguna pasión
 luchar *con* alguno
 ludir (una cosa) *con* otra

malquistarse *con* alguno
 manar (agua) *de* una fuente
 manco *de* una mano
 mancomunarse *con* otros

mandar (alguna cosa) *a* alguno
 manifestar (alguna cosa) *a* alguno
 mantener (conversación) *a* alguno
 mantenerse *de* yerbas
 mantenerse *en* paz
 maquinár *contra* alguno
 maquinár *en, sobre* alguna cosa
 maravillarse *de* alguna cosa
 mas *de* cien ducados
 matarse *en* trabajar
 matarse *por* conseguir alguna cosa
 matizar *con, de* colores
 mediano *de* cuerpo
 mediar *con, por* alguno
 mediar *entre* los contrarios
 medirse *don* sus fuerzas
 medirse *en* las palabras
 medrar *en* la hacienda
 mejorar *de* empleo
 mejorar (a alguno) *en* tercio y quinto
 menor *de* edad
 menos *de* cien ducados
 merecer *a, de, con* alguno
 mesurarse *en* las acciones
 meter (dinero) *en* el cofre

to read (the thoughts) *of* any one
 far *from* land
 to raise (the hands) *to* heaven
 to raise (any thing up) *from* the ground
 to raise (any thing) *on* high
 to deliver (any one) *from* danger
 to free (any one) *from* risk
 to dispute *with* any one
 to tie (one thing) *with* another
 lightfooted
 to limit any one's powers
 of slender talents
 (a possession) *to be* adjoining *to* another
 to carry (something) *to* any place
 to be carried away *by* some passion
 to wrestle *with* any one
 to rub (one thing) *against* another

M.

to make oneself hated *by* any one
 (water) springing *from* a fountain
 maimed *of* one hand
 to unite oneself *with* others *in* the execution of anything
 to send any thing *to* any one
 to discover (anything) *to* any one
 to maintain conversation *with* one
 to live *upon* herbs
 to live *in* peace
 to plot *against* any one
 to think hard *about* any thing
 to wonder *at* any thing
 more *than* a hundred ducats
 to kill oneself *with* labour
 to tire oneself *to* death *for* anything
 to shade *with* colours
 of a middling stature
 to intercede *for* any one
 to mediate *between* enemies
 to act according *to* one's abilities
 to weigh one's words
 to increase *in* riches
 to better one's employment
 to meliorate (any one's fortune) *in* a third and fifth part
 under age
 less *than* a thousand ducats
 to merit *from* any one
 to be cautious *in* one's actions
 to put (money) *into* the chest

meter (á alguno) en empeño

meter (una cosa) entre otras cosas

meterse á gobernar

meterse á caballero

meterse con los que mandan

meterse en los peligros

mezclar (una cosa) con otra

mezclarse en negocios

mirar (la ciudad) á oriente

mirar por alguno

mirarse en alguna cosa

moderarse en las palabras

mojarse de alguno

mojar (alguna cosa) en agua

molerse á trabajar

molido de andar

molestar (á uno) con visitas

moléstos á todos

montar á caballo

montar en mula

montar en cólera

morar en poblado

morir de poca edad

morir de enfermedad

morirse de frío

morirse por lograr alguna cosa

motejar (á alguno) de ignorante

motivar (la providencia) con razones

movérse de una parte á otra

muchos de los presentes

mudar (alguna cosa) á otra parte

mudar de intento

mudarse de casa

murmurar de alguno

to put (one) under the necessity of doing a thing

to put (one thing) among others

to assume government

to affect the character and dignity of a knight, a gentleman

to meddle with the commanders

to expose oneself to dangers

to mix (one thing) with another

to meddle in business

(the city) to face the east

to look for any one's interest

to be careful in anything.

to be moderate in words

to make game of any one

to wet (something) in water

to fatigue oneself with working

fatigued with walking

to trouble (any one) with visits

troublesome to all

to get on horseback

to mount a mule

to get into a passion

to dwell in a settled place

to die young

to die of a sickness

to be chilled with cold

to long for obtaining any end

to stigmatise any one as ignorant

to persuade (a measure) by reasons

to move from one side to another

many of those present

to remove (any thing) to another place

to change one's intention

to remove from a house

to murmur against any one

N.

nacer con fortuna

nacer (alguna cosa) de alguna parte

nacer en las malvas

nacer para trabajos

nadar en el río

navegar á Indias,

negarse á la comunicación

niño en su proceder

ninguno de los presentes

nivelarse á lo justo

to be born to a fortune

(any thing) to spring from any part

to be born of low parents

to be born to labour, trouble.

to swim in the river

to sail to the Indies

to deny oneself to company

over-nice in one's conduct

none of the present

to direct oneself by justice.

nombrár (á alguno) <i>para</i> el empleo	to appoint (any one) <i>to</i> the employment, office.
notár (á alguno) <i>de</i> hablador	to note (any one) <i>as</i> a talker
notificar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to notify (any thing) <i>to</i> any one

O.

obligár (á alguno) <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to oblige any one <i>to</i> anything
obstar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	(one thing) to hinder another
obstinarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be obstinate <i>in</i> anything
obtener (alguna gracia) <i>de</i> alguno	to obtain (a favour) <i>from</i> any one
ocultár (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> , <i>de</i> alguno	to conceal (any thing) <i>from</i> any one
ocuparse <i>en</i> trabajar,	to be occupied <i>with</i> work
ofenderse <i>con</i> , <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be offended <i>at</i> anything
ofrecer (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to offer any thing <i>to</i> any one
ofrecerse <i>á</i> los peligros	to offer oneself <i>to</i> dangers
oler (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	(one thing) to have the smell <i>of</i> another
olvidarse <i>de</i> lo pasado	to forget the past
opinar <i>en</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to hold an opinion <i>on</i> anything
oprimir (á alguno) <i>con</i> el poder	to oppress (another) <i>by</i> power
optar <i>á</i> los empleos	to be a candidate
ordenarse <i>de</i> sacerdote	to be ordained <i>as</i> a priest
orillar <i>á</i> alguna parte	to draw <i>to</i> any side

P.

pactár (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otro	to make a bargain, agreement
pagár <i>con</i> palabras	to pay <i>with</i> words
pagár <i>en</i> dinero	to pay <i>in</i> cash
pagarse <i>de</i> buenas razones	to be satisfied <i>with</i> good reasons
paladearse <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to please one's palate <i>with</i> anything
paliár (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to palliate one thing <i>with</i> another
pálido <i>de</i> semblante	pale-faced
palmeár <i>á</i> alguno	to cheer any one <i>with</i> the hands
parár <i>á</i> la puerta	to stop <i>at</i> the door
parár <i>en</i> casa	to stay <i>at</i> home
pararse <i>á</i> descansar	to stop <i>to</i> rest oneself
pararse <i>con</i> alguno	to stop <i>with</i> any one
pararse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to stop <i>at</i> anything
párco <i>en</i> la comida	sparing <i>in</i> eating
parecer <i>en</i> alguna parte	to appear anywhere
parecerse <i>á</i> otro	to resemble another
participár (algo) <i>á</i> alguno	to communicate (anything) <i>to</i> any one
participár <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to partake <i>of</i> any thing
particularizarse <i>con</i> alguno	to be singular <i>with</i> any one
particularizarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to signalize oneself <i>in</i> any thing
partir <i>á</i> Italia	to set off <i>to</i> Italy
partir (algo) <i>con</i> otro	to share (any thing) <i>with</i> another
partir <i>en</i> pedázos	to break <i>into</i> pieces
partir <i>entre</i> amigos	to share <i>between</i> friends

partir <i>por</i> mitad	to divide <i>in</i> halves
partir <i>por</i> entéro	to divide <i>by</i> tens
partirse <i>de</i> España	to set <i>off from</i> Spain
pasar <i>a</i> Madrid	to go <i>to</i> Madrid
pasar <i>de</i> Sevilla	to go <i>beyond</i> Seville
pasar <i>entre</i> montes	to pass <i>between</i> mountains
pasar <i>por</i> el camino	to pass <i>by</i> the road
pasar <i>por</i> entre árboles	to pass <i>between</i> trees
pasar <i>por</i> cobarde	to pass <i>for</i> a coward
pasarse (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> la memoria	to forget any thing
pasarse (la fruta) <i>de</i> madura	(fruit) to begin to decay
pasarse (alguno) <i>de</i> letras	(some one) to be a scholar,
pasearse <i>con</i> otro	to take a walk <i>with</i> another
pasearse <i>por</i> el campo	to walk <i>in</i> the country
pecar <i>contra</i> la ley	to transgress the law
pecar <i>de</i> ignorante,	to sin <i>through</i> ignorance
pecar <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be faulty <i>in</i> any thing
pecar <i>por</i> demasia	to sin <i>through</i> excess
pedir (alguna cosa) <i>a</i> alguno	to ask any thing <i>of</i> any one
pedir <i>con</i> justicia	to ask <i>with</i> justice
pedir <i>contra</i> alguno	to bring an action <i>against</i> any one
pedir <i>de</i> justicia	to claim <i>in</i> law
pedir <i>en</i> justicia	to sue <i>by</i> law
pedir <i>por</i> Dios	to beg <i>for</i> God
pedir <i>por</i> alguno	to ask <i>for</i> any one
pegar (una cosa) <i>a</i> otra	to apply (one thing) <i>to</i> another
pegar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to join (one thing) <i>with</i> another
pegar <i>contra</i> , en la pared	to fasten <i>against</i> the wall
pelarse <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to be anxious <i>for</i> any thing
peligrar <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to endanger <i>in</i> any thing
pelotearse <i>con</i> alguno	to scuffle <i>with</i> any one
penar <i>en</i> la otra vida	to be punished <i>in</i> the other life
penar <i>por</i> alguna persona ó cosa	to suffer <i>for</i> any person or thing
pendér <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to depend <i>upon</i> any thing
penetrar <i>hasta</i> las entrañas	to penetrate <i>to</i> the entrails
penetrado <i>de</i> dolor	penetrated <i>with</i> grief
pensar <i>en</i> , sobre alguna cosa	to think <i>of</i> , <i>upon</i> anything
perder (algo) <i>de</i> vista	to lose sight <i>of</i> any thing
perdersé (alguno) <i>de</i> vista	to excel <i>in</i> an eminent degree
perdersé <i>en</i> el camino	to lose one's way
perecer <i>de</i> hambre	to perish <i>with</i> hunger
perecerse <i>de</i> risa	to die <i>with</i> laughing
perecerse <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to die <i>for</i> anything
peregrinar <i>por</i> el mundo	to wander <i>through</i> the world
perfumar <i>con</i> incienso	to perfume <i>with</i> incense
permanecer <i>en</i> alguna parte	to remain <i>in</i> any place
permitir (alguna cosa) <i>a</i> alguno	to permit any thing <i>to</i> any one
permutar (una cosa) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> otra	to exchange one thing <i>for</i> another
perseguido <i>de</i> enemigos	pursued <i>by</i> enemies
perseverar <i>en</i> algún intento,	to persevere <i>in</i> any design
persuadir (alguna cosa) <i>a</i> alguno	to persuade any one <i>of</i> (anything)
persuadirse <i>a</i> alguna cosa	to be persuaded <i>of</i> anything

persuadirse <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> las razones de otro	to be persuaded by another's reasons
pertenecer (una cosa) á alguno	any thing to belong <i>to</i> any one
pertrecharse <i>de</i> lo necesario	to be furnished <i>with</i> necessaries
pesarle (á alguno) <i>de</i> lo que ha hecho	(any one) to regret what he has done
pesado <i>en</i> la conversación	dull <i>in</i> conversation
pesar <i>con</i> red	to fish <i>with</i> a net
piar <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to long <i>for</i> anything
picar <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> todo	to excel <i>in</i> every thing
picarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to pique oneself <i>upon</i> anything
pintiparado á alguno	like <i>to</i> any one exactly
plagarse <i>de</i> granos	to be plagued <i>with</i> pimples
plantar (á alguno) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to set (any one) <i>in</i> any place
plantarse <i>en</i> Cádiz	to be settled <i>in</i> Cadiz
poblar <i>de</i> árboles	to fill <i>with</i> trees
poblar <i>en</i> buen parage	to settle <i>in</i> a good situation
poblarse <i>de</i> gente	to be peopled <i>with</i> persons
ponderar (una cosa) <i>de</i> grande	to exaggerate any thing <i>as</i> great
poner (á uno) <i>á</i> oficio	to put (any one) <i>in</i> business
poner (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to put anything <i>somewhere</i>
poner (á alguno) <i>por</i> corregidor	to appoint (any one) <i>corregidor</i>
ponerse <i>á</i> escribir	to set oneself <i>to</i> writing
porfiar <i>con</i> alguno	to be positive <i>with</i> any one
portarse <i>con</i> decencia	to conduct oneself <i>with</i> decency
posar <i>en</i> alguna parte	to lodge <i>in</i> any place
poseído <i>de</i> temor	possessed <i>by</i> fear
postrado <i>de</i> la enfermedad	prostrated <i>by</i> sickness
postrarse <i>á</i> los piés de alguno	to prostrate oneself <i>at</i> another's feet
postrarse <i>en</i> cama	to be confined <i>to</i> one's bed
postrarse <i>en</i> tierra	to kneel down <i>on</i> the ground
precedido <i>de</i> otro	preceded <i>by</i> another
preciarse <i>de</i> valiente	to pique oneself <i>upon</i> courage
precipitarse <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> alguna parte	to be precipitated <i>from</i> any place
preferido <i>á</i> otro	preferred <i>to</i> another
proferido <i>de</i> alguno	preferred <i>by</i> any one
preguntar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to ask any one (any thing)
prenderse <i>de</i> alguno	to be taken <i>with</i> any one
prender (las plantas) <i>en</i> la tierra	(plants) to take root <i>in</i> the earth
preocuparse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be prepossessed <i>with</i> anything
prepararse <i>á</i> , <i>para</i> alguna cosa	to prepare oneself <i>for</i> anything
preponderar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	to preponderate (one thing) <i>over</i> another
prescindir <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to lay aside any thing
presentar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to present (anything) <i>to</i> any one
presentar (á uno) <i>para</i> una prebenda	to present any one <i>for</i> a prebend
preservar (á alguno) <i>de</i> daño	to preserve (any one) <i>from</i> injury
presidir <i>á</i> otros	to preside <i>over</i> others
presidir <i>en</i> un tribunal	to preside <i>in</i> a tribunal

presidido *de* otro
 prestar (dinero) *a* alguno
 prestar (la dieta) *para* la salud
 prestar *sobre* prenda
 presumir *de* docto
 prevalecer (la verdad) *sobre* la
 mentira

prevenir (alguna cosa) *a* alguno
 prevenirse *de* lo necesario
 prevenirse *para* un viaje
 primero *de*, *entre* todos,
 pringarse *en* alguna cosa
 privar (*a* alguno) *de* lo suyo
 privar *con* alguno
 probar *a* saltar
 probar *de* todo
 proceder *a* la elección
 proceder *con*, *sin* acuerdo

proceder *contra* alguno
 proceder (una cosa) *de* otra
 procesar (*a* uno) *por* delitos
 procurar *por* alguno
 proejar *contra* las olas
 profesar *en* religión
 prometer (alguna cosa) *a* alguno
 promover (*a* alguno) *a* algún cargo
 propasarse *a*, *en* alguna cosa
 proponer (alguna cosa) *a* alguno
 proponer (*a* alguno) *en* primer
 lugar
 proporcionar (*a* alguno) *para* al-
 guna cosa
 proporcionarse *a* las fuerzas

proporcionarse *para* alguna cosa
 prolongar (el plazo) *a* alguno
 prorumpir *en* lágrimas
 proveer (la plaza) *de* víveres

proveer (el empleo) *en* alguno

provenir *de* otra cosa
 provocar *a* ira
 provocar (*a* alguno,) *con* malas
 palabras
 próximo *a* morir
 pujar *por* alguna cosa
 purgarse *de* sospecha

presided *by* another
 to lend (money) *to* any one
 (the diet) *to* contribute *to* health
 to lend *on* security
 to set up *for* a man of learning
 (truth) *to* prevail *over* falsehood
 to advise another *of* (any thing)
 to provide oneself *with* necessities
 to prepare oneself *for* a journey
 first *among* all
 to intermeddle *in* any thing
 to deprive (any one) *of* his own
 to be intimate *with* any one
 to try *to* jump
 to taste *of* every thing
 to proceed *to* the election
 to proceed *with* or *without* circumspection
 to proceed *against* any one
 (one thing) *to* proceed *from* another
 to proceed *against* a man *for* crimes
 to procure *for* any one
 to row *against* the waves
 to profess *in* religion
 to promise any thing *to* any one
 to promote any one *to* any office
 to overshoot one's mark *in* anything
 to propose any thing *to* any one
 to propose any one *in* the first place
 to fit (any one) *for* any thing
 to proportion oneself *to* one's strength
 to fit oneself *for* any thing
 to prolong the credit *to* any one
 to burst *into* tears
 to furnish (the fortress) *with* provisions
 to provide any one *with* (an employment)
 to proceed *from* something else
 to provoke *to* anger
 to provoke any one *by* scurrilous language
 at the point *of* death
 to strive *for* any thing
 to clear oneself *from* suspicion

Q.

cuadrár *con* el encárgo
 cuadrár (alguna cosa) *á* alguno
 cuál *de* los dos
 quebrantár-(los huesos) *á* alguno
 quebrár (el corazón) *á* alguno
 quedár *de* asiento
 quedár *de* piés
 quedár *en* casa
 quedár (camino) *por* andar
 quedár *por* alguno
 quedár *por* cobárde
 quedár (una cosa) *por* mía
 quedárse *en* el sermón
 quejárse *á* alguno
 quejárse *de* alguno
 querellárse *á*, *ánte* el jués

querellárse *de* su vecino
 quemár *con* malas razones
 quemárse *de* alguna palabra
 quemárse *por* alguna cosa
 querido *de* sus amigos
 quién *de* ellos
 quitár (alguna cosa) *á* alguno
 quitár (alguna cosa) *de* alguna
 párté
 quitárse *de* quiméras

to fit *for* the employment
 to fit (anything) any one
 which *of* the two
 to break any one's bones
 to break any one's heart
 to remain or reside *in* a place
 to remain standing
 to tarry *at* home
 to have to proceed farther
 to be bail *for* any one
 to be reputed a coward
 (any thing) to fall to my share
 to stop short *in* a discourse
 to complain *to* any one
 to complain *of* any one
 to lay one's complaint *before* the
 judge
 to complain *of* one's neighbour
 to inflame one *with* invective
 to be offended *with* any word
 to heat oneself *for* anything
 beloved *by* one's friends
 which *of* them
 to take anything *from* any one
 to take anything *from* any place
 to free oneself *from* whims

R.

rabiár *de* hambre
 rabiár *por* comér
 radicárse *en* la virtud
 raér *de* alguna cosa
 rallár (las tripas) *á* cualquiera
 rayár *con* la virtud
 razonár *con* alguno
 rebalsárse (el agua) *en* alguna párté
 rebatír (una cantidad) *de* otra
 rebajár (una cantidad) *de* otra
 recaér *en* la enfermedad
 recalcrárse *en* lo dicho
 recatárse *de* alguno
 recavár (alguna cosa) *de*, *con* al-
 gúno
 recetár (medicinas) *á*, *para* alguno
 recetár *contra* alguno
 recibír (alguna cosa) *de* alguno
 recibír *á* cuenta
 recibír (*á* alguno) *en* casa

to be very hungry
 to long to eat
 to establish oneself *in* virtue
 to scrape *from* anything
 to importune any one
 to excel *in* virtue
 to converse *with* any one
 water to stagnate *in* any place
 to deduct a sum
 to abate one sum *from* another
 to relapse *into* sickness
 to be firm *in* what has been said
 to be cautious *of* any one
 to obtain anything *from* any one
 to prescribe medicines *for* any one
 to make a charge *against* any one
 to receive any thing *from* any one
 to receive *on* account
 to receive any one *at* home

recibirse <i>de</i> abogado	to be admitted <i>as</i> a counsellor
recio <i>de</i> cuerpo	of a strong constitution
reclinarse <i>en</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to lean <i>upon</i> any thing
recluir (á alguno) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to shut (any one) up <i>in</i> any place
recobrar <i>se</i> <i>de</i> la enfermedad	to recover oneself <i>from</i> sickness
recoger <i>se</i> <i>á</i> casa	to retire home
recomendar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to recommend (anything) <i>to</i> any one
recompensar (agravios) <i>con</i> beneficios	to recompense wrongs <i>with</i> benefits
reconcentrarse (el odio) <i>en</i> el corazón	to concentrate (hatred) <i>in</i> the heart
reconciliar (á uno) <i>con</i> otro	to reconcile (one) <i>with</i> another
reconvenir (á alguno) <i>con</i> , <i>de</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to retort (on any one) <i>with</i> anything
recostarse <i>en</i> , <i>sobre</i> la silla	to recline <i>on</i> a seat
recudir (á alguno) <i>con</i> el sueldo	to pay (any one) his wages
redondearse <i>de</i> deudas	to pay off one's debts
reducir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> la mitad	to reduce anything <i>to</i> the half
redundar <i>en</i> beneficio	to conduce <i>to</i> the benefit
referirse <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to refer oneself <i>to</i> anything
refrescarse <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to be refreshed <i>with</i> anything
refugiarse <i>á</i> , <i>en</i> sagrado	to take refuge <i>in</i> some sacred place
reglarse <i>á</i> lo justo	to conform <i>to</i> what is right
regodearse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to delight oneself <i>in</i> anything
reír <i>se</i> <i>á</i> carcajadas	to laugh heartily
reír <i>se</i> <i>de</i> alguno	to make a jest <i>of</i> any one
remirarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to examine oneself <i>in</i> anything
reemplazar (á alguno) <i>en</i> su empleo	to take the place (of any one) <i>in</i> his employment, office
rendirse <i>á</i> la razón	to yield <i>to</i> reason
renegar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to apostatize <i>from</i> anything
repartir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> , <i>entre</i> algunos	to share (any thing) <i>among</i> several
representarse (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> la imaginacion	to represent any thing <i>to</i> one's imagination
resbalar <i>se</i> <i>de</i> las manos	to slip away <i>from</i> the hands
resentirse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to resent any thing
residir <i>de</i> asiento <i>en</i> alguna parte	to be settled <i>in</i> any place
residir <i>en</i> la corte	to reside <i>at</i> court
resolver <i>se</i> <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to resolve <i>upon</i> any thing
responder <i>á</i> la pregunta	to answer the question
restar (una cantidad) <i>de</i> otra	to remain (one sum) <i>from</i> another
restituir <i>se</i> <i>á</i> su casa	to return <i>to</i> one's house
resultar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	(one thing) <i>to</i> result <i>from</i> another
retirarse <i>á</i> la soledad	to retire <i>into</i> solitude
retirarse <i>del</i> mundo	to retire <i>from</i> the world
retraerse <i>á</i> alguna parte	to take refuge any where
retraerse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to escape <i>from</i> anything
retroceder <i>á</i> , <i>hacia</i> tal parte	to recede <i>towards</i> such a place
reventar <i>de</i> risa	to burst <i>with</i> laughter
reventar <i>por</i> hablar	to burst <i>with</i> a desire of speaking
revestirse <i>de</i> autoridad	to be invested <i>with</i> authority
revolcarse <i>en</i> los vicios	to wallow <i>in</i> vice

revolver <i>contra</i> , <i>hacia</i> , <i>sobre</i> el enemigo	to return to the enemy
robar (dinero) <i>a</i> alguno	to rob any one <i>of</i> (money)
rodar (el carro) <i>por</i> tierra	to overset (a cart)
rodear (<i>a</i> alguno) <i>por</i> todas partes	to encompass (any one) <i>on</i> all sides
rodear (una plaza) <i>con</i> , <i>de</i> murallas	to surround a place <i>with</i> walls
rogar (alguna cosa) <i>a</i> alguno	to beg (any thing) <i>of</i> any one
romper <i>con</i> alguno	to break off <i>with</i> any one
romper <i>por</i> alguna parte	to break in any place
rozarse (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to rub (one thing) <i>against</i> another
rozarse <i>en</i> las palabras	to stammer in one's speech

S.

saber <i>a</i> vino	to taste <i>like</i> wine
saber <i>de</i> trabajos	to be acquainted <i>with</i> trouble
sacar (una cosa) <i>a</i> la plaza	to take (any thing) <i>to</i> the market
sacar <i>de</i> alguna parte	to take any thing <i>from</i> any place
sacar <i>en</i> limpio	to clear up all doubts, to copy fair
sacrificar (alguna cosa) <i>a</i> Dios	to sacrifice any thing <i>to</i> God
sacrificarse <i>por</i> alguno	to sacrifice oneself <i>for</i> any one
salir <i>a</i> alguna cosa	to co-operate <i>in</i> anything
salir <i>con</i> la pretensión	to obtain one's aim
salir <i>contra</i> alguno	to go out <i>against</i> any one
salir <i>de</i> alguna parte	to go out <i>from</i> any place
salir <i>por</i> fiador	to appear <i>as</i> security.
saltar (una cosa) <i>a</i> la imaginación	(anything) to strike the imagination
saltar <i>de</i> el suelo	to leap <i>from</i> the ground
saltar <i>de</i> gozo	to leap <i>with</i> joy
saltar <i>en</i> tierra	to leap <i>on</i> the ground, <i>on</i> shore
salvar (<i>a</i> alguno) <i>del</i> peligro	to save any one <i>from</i> danger
sanar <i>de</i> la enfermedad	to recover <i>from</i> sickness
satisfacer <i>por</i> las culpas	to atone <i>for</i> one's faults
satisfacerse <i>de</i> la duda	to be satisfied <i>for</i> the doubt
segregar (<i>a</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte	to separate (any one) <i>from</i> any place
segregar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to separate one thing <i>from</i> another
seguir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	(one thing) to follow <i>from</i> another
semejár, ó semejarse (una cosa) <i>a</i> otra	to liken (one thing) <i>to</i> another, to resemble
sentarse <i>en</i> la mesa	to sit down <i>to</i> table
sentarse <i>a</i> la silla	to sit down <i>in</i> the chair
sentenciar (<i>a</i> uno) <i>a</i> destierro	to condemn one <i>to</i> exile
sentirse <i>de</i> algo	to be sensible <i>of</i> anything
separar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to separate one thing <i>from</i> another
ser (una cosa) <i>a</i> gusto de todos	(any thing) to be <i>to</i> the taste of all
ser (una cosa) <i>de</i> , <i>para</i> algunos	(any thing) to be <i>to</i> or <i>for</i> some one
servir <i>de</i> mayordomo	to serve <i>as</i> a steward
servir <i>en</i> palacio	to be a servant <i>in</i> a palace
servirse <i>de</i> alguno	to make use <i>of</i> any one
sincerarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to clear one's self <i>from</i> something
sisar <i>de</i> la compra	to lessen the purchase
sitiado <i>de</i> enemigos	besieged <i>by</i> enemies

sitiar <i>por</i> hambre	to lay siege <i>by</i> means of hunger
situarse <i>en</i> alguna parte	to station oneself <i>in</i> any place
sobrellevar (los trabajos) <i>con</i> paciencia	to undergo (labours or troubles) <i>with</i> patience
sobrellevar (á alguno) <i>en</i> sus trabajos	to assist any one <i>in</i> his labours or troubles
sobrepujar (á alguno) <i>en</i> autoridad	to exceed any one <i>in</i> authority
sobresalir <i>en</i> galas	to surpass <i>in</i> dress
sopresalir <i>entre</i> todos	to excel <i>among</i> all
sobresaltarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be startled <i>at</i> any thing
sojuzgado <i>de</i> enemigos	subdued <i>by</i> enemies
someterse <i>á</i> alguno	to submit <i>to</i> any one
sonar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> hueca	(any thing) to sound hollow
sonar (alguna cosa) <i>hacia</i> tal parte	(any thing) to sound <i>towards</i> such a side
sordo <i>á</i> las voces	deaf <i>to</i> the cries
sordo <i>de</i> un oído	deaf <i>with</i> one ear
sorprender (á alguno) <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to surprise (any one) <i>with</i> any thing
sorprenderle <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to surprise him <i>in</i> any thing
sorprendido <i>de</i> la bulla	surprised <i>by</i> the noise
sospechar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> alguno	to suspect any one <i>of</i> (any thing)
sospechoso <i>á</i> alguno	suspected <i>by</i> any one
subdividir <i>en</i> partes	to subdivide <i>into</i> parts
subir <i>á</i> alguna parte	to go up <i>to</i> any place
subir <i>de</i> alguna parte	to go up <i>from</i> any place
subir <i>sobre</i> la mesa	to get <i>upon</i> the table
subrogar (una cosa) <i>en</i> lugar de otra	to substitute (one thing) <i>instead of</i> another
subsistir <i>del</i> auxilio ajeno	to subsist <i>by</i> others' aid
subsistir <i>en</i> el dictamen	to be firm <i>in</i> an opinion
sustituir <i>á</i> , <i>por</i> alguno	to substitute <i>for</i> any one
sustituir (un poder) <i>en</i> alguno	to substitute a power <i>to</i> any one
sustraerse <i>de</i> la obediencia	to withdraw oneself <i>from</i> subordination
sucedér (á alguno) <i>en</i> el empleo	to succeed (any one) <i>in</i> an employment, office
sufrir (los trabajos) <i>con</i> paciencia	to suffer troubles <i>with</i> patience
sugerir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to suggest any thing <i>to</i> any one
sugetarse <i>á</i> alguno, <i>ó</i> alguna cosa	to subject oneself <i>to</i> any one, or any thing
sumergir (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> el agua	to plunge any thing <i>in</i> the water
sumirse <i>en</i> alguna parte	to sink <i>in</i> any place
sumiso <i>á</i> la voluntad	submissive <i>to</i> the will
supeditado <i>de</i> los contrarios	suppressed <i>by</i> the enemies
superior <i>á</i> sus enemigos	superior <i>to</i> one's enemies
superior <i>en</i> lúces	superior <i>in</i> talents
suplicar <i>de</i> la senténcia	to petition <i>against</i> the sentence
suplicar <i>por</i> alguno	to entreat <i>for</i> any one
suplir <i>por</i> alguno	to supply <i>for</i> any one
surgir (la uáve) <i>en</i> el puerto	to ride (the vessel) <i>at</i> anchor <i>in</i> the port

surtir *de* viveres
suspensó *de* oficio

aspirar *por* el mándo
sustentarse *con* yerbas
sustentarse *de* esperanzas

tachar (á algúno) *de* ligero
temblar *de* frío
temido *de* muchos
temeroso *de* la muerte
temible á los contrarios
templarse *en* comer
tener (á uno) *por* otro
tenerse *en* pie
teñir *de* azul
tirar á, hacia tal parte
tirar *por* tal parte
tiritar *de* frío
titubear *en* alguna cosa
tocar (la herencia) á algúno
tocar *en* alguna parte
tocado *de* enfermedad
tomar *con*, *en* las manos
tomar (una cosa) *de* tal modo
tomar (una cosa) á uno
torcido *de* cuerpo
tornar á alguna parte
tornar *de* alguna parte
trabajar *en* alguna cosa
trabajar *por* alguna cosa
trabajar *por* otro
trabár *de* algúno
trabár (una cosa) *con* otra
trabár *en* alguna cosa
trabarse *de* palabras
trabucarse *en* las palabras
traer (alguna cosa) á alguna parte
traer (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte
traficar *en* drogas
transferir (alguna cosa) á otro
tiempo
transferirse á tal parte
transfigurarse *en* otra cosa
transformar (una cosa) *en* otra
transitar *por* alguna parte
transpirar *por* todas partes
transportar (alguna cosa) á alguna parte
transportar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte
na parte

to supply *with* victuals
suspended *in* the exercise of one's
employment, office
to aspire *after* command
to feed *upon* herbs
to sustain oneself *with* hopes

T.

to accuse (any one) *of* levity
to tremble *with* cold
feared *by* many
fearful *of* death
dreadful *to* his enemies
to be temperate *in* eating
to take (one) *for* another
to keep oneself *on* foot
to dye *in* blue
to draw *on* such a side
to draw *towards* such a side
to shiver *with* cold
to waver *in* any thing
(the inheritance) to fall *to* any one
to touch one any where
touched *with* disease
to take *with*, or *in* the hands
to take any thing *in* such a manner
to take anything *from* any one
deformed *in* body
to turn *to* such a side
to turn *from* such a side
to work *in* any thing
to contend *for* anything
to work *for* another
to seize any one
to join one thing *with* another
to fall *on* any thing
to quarrel *with* any one
to mistake one's words
to draw anything *to* any place
to draw anything *from* any place
to deal *in* drugs
to transfer anything *to* another
time
to transport oneself *to* such a place
to transform oneself *into* another
thing
to transform one thing *into* another
to pass *by* any place
to transpire *on* all sides
to transport anything *to* any
place
to transport anything *from* any
place

traspasar (alguna cosa) á alguno	to transfer something to another
traspasado de dolor	transfixed with grief
trasplantar (de una parte) á otra	to transplant from one place to another
tratar con alguno	to treat with any one
tratar de alguna cosa	to treat of any thing
tratar en lanas	to deal in wool
travesar con alguno	to behave improperly towards any one
triunfar de los enemigos	to triumph over the enemy
trocár (una cosa) por otra	to change one thing for another
tropezar en alguna cosa	to stumble on any thing

U.

último de todos	the last of all
uncir (los buéyes) al carro	to yoke oxen to the cart
uniformar (una cosa) con otra	to make (one thing) uniform with another
unir (una cosa) á, con otra	to unite one thing with another
unirse en comunidad	to unite in a community
unirse entre sí	to be united together
uno de, entre muchos	one among many
útil á la patria	useful to the country
útil para tal cosa	useful for anything
utilizarse en, con alguna cosa	to draw advantage of anything

V.

vacar al estudio	to attend to study
vaciarse de alguna cosa	to be emptied from anything
vaciarse por la boca	to tell what ought to be kept secret
vacilar en la elección	to hesitate in one's choice
vacilar entre la esperanza y el temor	to vacillate between hope and fear
vacio de entendimiento	addle-headed
vagar por el mundo	to wander through the world
valerse de alguno, de alguna cosa	to avail oneself of any one, or any thing
valuar (una cosa) en tal precio	to value anything at such a price
vanagloriarse de alguna cosa	to be puffed up with pride for any thing
vecino al trono,	near the throne
vecino de Antonio	near Anthony
velar á los muertos	to watch the dead
velar sobre alguna cosa	to watch over anything
vencerse á alguna cosa	to conquer oneself in anything
vencido de los contrarios	conquered by the enemy
venderse á alguno	to sell oneself to any one
vengarse de otro	to revenge oneself on another
venir á, de, por alguna parte;	to come to, from, or by any place
venir con alguno	to come with another
verse con alguno	to meet any one
verse en altura	to be in such a latitude, or high station

vestir á la móda	to dress <i>in</i> fashion
vestirse de paño	to be dressed in cloth
vigilar sobre sus súbditos	to watch <i>over</i> one's subjects
violentarse á, en alguna cosa	to be violent in anything
visible á, para todos	visible to all
vivir á su gusto	to live to one's taste
vivir con alguno	to live with any one
vivir de limosna	to live by alms
vivir por milagro	to live by a miracle
vivir sobre la haz de la tierra	to live without care
volar al cielo	to fly to heaven
volar por el aire	to fly in the air
volver á, de, hácia, por tal parte	to return to, from, towards, by such a place
volver por la verdad	to defend the truth
votar en el pleito	to vote in the trial
votar por alguno	to vote for any one

Z.

zabullirse ó zambullirse en el agua	to plunge into the water
zafarse de alguna persona ó cosa	to escape any one or any thing
zambucarse en alguna parte	to hide oneself in any place
zampuzarse en agua	to dive into water
zapatearse con alguno	to scuffle with any one
zozobrar en la tormenta	to sink or founder in the storm

CHAPTER IX.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions serve to join phrases, or parts of phrases together. They are indeclinable like the prepositions and adverbs. They are distinguished into *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *restrictive*, *adversative*, *conditional*, *causative* and *comparative*.

The *copulative* conjunctions serve to bring together several words or several members of a phrase under the same affirmation or negation.

Those denoting affirmative are,

1st. *Y, é, and.* Ex. *El valor y el honor son las dos principales dotes que caracterizan al héroe*, valour and honour are the two principal qualities that characterise a hero. *El señor B. es un hombre cruel é injusto*, Mr. B. is a cruel and unjust man.

2d. *También, also.* Ex. *Va que vm. lo quiere, lo quiero también*, since you wish it, I also wish it.

3d. *Que*, that ; *Ex. Yá sé que vm. es amigo mío*, I know that you are my friend.

RULE LXIV.—*And* is translated in Spanish by *é*, and not by *y*, when the following word begins with an *i* or *y* ; as, we shall go out at five o'clock, and go to the play, *saldremos á las cinco, é iremos á la comédia* ; right and left, *derécho é izquiérdo*.

The conjunctions that denote a negation are ; *ni*, nor ; *tampóco*, neither. *Ex. Ni reír, ni llorar puedo*, I can neither laugh, nor weep. *Yá que no sales, tampóco yó saldré*, since thou dost not go out, I shall not neither.

The *disjunctive* conjunctions denote an alternative, or distinction ; as, *ó, ú*, or ; *Ex. Juan ó Francisco*, John or Francis ; *entrár ó salír*, to go in or out ; *uno ú otro*, one or the other ; *Diéz ú once*, ten or eleven.

RULE LXV.—*Or* is translated in Spanish by *ú*, if the following word begins with an *o*. *Ex. Siéte ú ocho hombres*, seven or eight men ; *Poéta ú oradór*, poet or orator.

The *restrictive* conjunctions restrict, in any manner whatever, an idea or a proposition ; as, *sinó*, only, except. *Ex. No tengo náda que decirle, sinó que lo quiero*, I have nothing to tell him, except that I wish it.

The *adversative* conjunctions connect two prepositions, denoting an opposition in the second as respects the first ; as, *mas, péro*, but ; *no obstante*, nevertheless, yet, however ; *cuándo*, when ; *aunque, bién que*, though. *Ex. Quisiéra salír, mas no puedo*, I should wish to go out, but I cannot. *El dinero háce á los hombres ricos, péro no dichósos*, money makes men rich, but not happy. *Hábla la verdad, no obstante nadie le crée*, he speaks the truth, yet nobody believes him. *No haría una injusticia cuándo le importára un tróno*, he would not commit an injustice, though it might be worth to him a throne. *No es imprudente, bién que, or aunque parézca sérlo*, he is not imprudent, though he appears to be so.

The *conditional* conjunctions connect two members of speech by a supposition, or by denoting a condition : as, *si*, if ; *cómo, con tal que*, provided. *Ex. Si aspiras á ser dócto, estudia con perseverancia*, if thou aimest at being learned, study with perseverance. *Sabrás ésta fábula á las doce, cómo or con tal que la estudies*, thou wilt know this fable at noon, provided thou study it.

The *causative* conjunctions serve to denote the cause of a

thing, or the reason for which it has been done, as *porqué*, because ; *pués, pués que*, since. Ex. *Débe el hombre evitar la ociosidad, porqué es la madre de todos los vicios*, man must shun idleness, because it is the mother of all vices ; *Leeré este libro, pués vm. me dice que es bueno*, I shall read this book, since you tell me that it is good.

The comparative conjunctions serve to denote a relation or parity between two objects, or two propositions, such as, *cómo*, as ; *así cómo*, just as ; Ex. *La belleza es cómo la flor que se marchita el mismo día que la vió nacer*, beauty is as the flower that withers the same day that saw it bloom.

OF THE CONJUNCTIONS THAT GOVERN THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctions which govern in the subjunctive the verb that follows them, are, *pára que*, in order that ; *afín de que*, to the end that ; *á no ser que, á ménos que*, unless ; *ántes que*, before that ; *cáso que, en cáso que*, in case that ; *aunque*, though ; *aún cuándo*, although ; *bién que*, though ; *hásta que*, till, until ; *dádo que*, grant, or suppose that ; *con tal que, cómo quiera que*, provided that ; *por mas que, por mucho que*, however, whatever ; *siempre que*, whenever ; *Ojalá*, would to God ; Ex. *Bién que, or aunque la ambición sea un vicio, es no obstante la base de muchísimas virtudes*, though ambition be a vice, it is nevertheless the basis of a great many virtues. *Por mas sábios que sean, no conocen la causa de este efecto*, however enlightened they be, they do not know the cause of this effect. *El maestro se afána pára que or afín de que adelanten sus discípulos*, the master exerts himself to the end that his scholars may improve.

N. B. As we frequently make use of the second future and of the second and third conditionals, with the above conjunctions, see the rules 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, and 45, page 76 and following.

CHAPTER X.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS serve to express an emotion, or an affection of the mind, or to awake attention. *Ah! áy! he! O! Hóla! ta! chtto! éa! sus! tâte!* The affections of the mind may be of grief, sadness, contempt, indignation, joy, or astonishment ; to express them we may indifferently make use of the following interjections, *áy! ah! O!* for, if we say,—; *áy*

que pena! oh, what pain! *¡ah, que desgracia!* oh, what misfortune! *¡o desdichado de mí!* alas, unhappy me! we may also say,—*¡ay, que gozo!* ha, what delight! *¡ah, que alegría!* ha, what joy! *¡o, felices de nosotros!* ha, how happy we are! *¡O cielo!* oh heavens! *Ha! he! hola!* and *to!* serve to awaken attention. *He!* is also used to show that we have not understood what has been said. *Hóla* is sometimes an interjection of admiration, and *to* is hardly ever used except to call a dog; it is an abbreviation of *tóma*, take.—*Chíto*, hush, serves to impose silence. *Éa, vámos*, and *sus*, come, come on, are used to animate and excite courage.—*Táte, guarda!* take care! serves to prevent one's doing or saying something. *Viva!* huzza! *Hóla!* holla! ho ho! *Ótra vez!* encore! *váya!* come! *Quédo!* softly! *Vóto á!* zounds! *héteme aquí!* here I am! *he aquí!* here is, here are! *he allí!* there is! *hêle aquí!* here he is! *hêla allí!* there she is! *hêlo, hêla, hêlos, hêlas.*

NAMES OF COUNTRIES, ISLANDS, CAPES, AND SEAS.

	Nouns.		Adjectives.
Africa,	<i>África.</i>	African,	<i>Africano.</i>
Algiers,	<i>Argél.</i>	Algerine,	<i>Argelino.</i>
America,	<i>América.</i>	American,	<i>Americano.</i>
Anseatic (cities),	<i>Anseáticas (ciudades,)</i>	Anseatic,	<i>Anseático.</i>
Antilles, (the)	<i>Antillas, (las)</i>		
Arabia,	<i>Arábia.</i>	Arabian,	<i>Arabe, arabigo.</i>
Andalusia,	<i>Andalucía,</i>	Andalusian,	<i>Andalúz.</i>
Asia,	<i>Asia.</i>	Asiatic,	<i>Asiático.</i>
Austria,	<i>Austria.</i>	Austrian,	<i>Austriaco.</i>
Asturias,	<i>Asturias.</i>	Asturian,	<i>Asturiáno.</i>
The Azores,	<i>Las Azóras.</i>		
The Atlantic,	<i>El Atlántico.</i>		
The Baltic,	<i>El Báltico.</i>		
Barbary,	<i>Berbería, (cós- ta de.)</i>	Berberisk,	<i>Berbertisco.</i>
Botany Bay,	<i>Bahía Botánica.</i>		
Bavaria,	<i>Baviéra.</i>	Bavarian,	<i>Bávaro.</i>
Biscay,	<i>Vizcaya.</i>	Biscayan,	<i>Vizcaíno.</i>
Bohemia,	<i>Bohemia.</i>	Bohemian,	<i>Bohémo.</i>
Bolívar, Bolivia,	<i>Bolivia.</i>	Bolivian,	<i>Boliviáno, Bolivéno.</i>

Brazil,	<i>Brasil.</i>	Brazilian,	<i>Brasiléro.</i>
Great Britain,	<i>Gran Bretaña.</i>	British	<i>Británico.</i>
Brittany,	<i>Bretaña.</i>	Briton,	<i>Bretón.</i>
Burgundy,	<i>Borgoña.</i>	Burgundian,	<i>Borgoñés.</i>
British Channel (the,) (<i>La</i>) <i>máncha.</i>			
Canary Islands, <i>Canárias</i> (<i>Islas.</i>)			
Cape of Good Hope, <i>Cábo de Buéna Esperánza.</i>			
Cape Horn,	<i>Cábo de Hórnos.</i>		
Catalónia,	<i>Cataluña.</i>	Catalonian,	<i>Catalán.</i>
China,	<i>China.</i>	Chinese,	<i>Chino, Chinésco.</i>
Castile (Old and New,)	<i>Castilla (lavi- éja y nuéva.)</i>	Castilian,	<i>Castellano.</i>
Cantábria,			<i>Cántabro.</i>
Chili,	<i>Chile.</i>	Chilian,	<i>Chileno.</i>
Colombia,	<i>Colómbia.</i>	Colombian,	<i>Colombiano.</i>
Córdoba,			<i>Cordobés.</i>
Corsica,	<i>Córcega.</i>	Coisican,	<i>Córso.</i>
Dauphiny,	<i>Delfinado.</i>	Dauphin,	<i>Delfino.</i>
Denmark,	<i>Dinamárca.</i>	Dane,	<i>Dinamarqués.</i>
Deux Ponts,	<i>Dos Puéntes.</i>		
Egypt,	<i>Egipto.</i>	Egyptian,	<i>Egiptcio.</i>
Estremadura,			<i>Estreméño.</i>
Europe,	<i>Európa.</i>	European,	<i>Européo.</i>
England,	<i>Inglaterra.</i>	English,	<i>Inglés.</i>
Fernandez mássafuéro, (island,) <i>Fernández mas á fuéra.</i>			
Finland,	<i>Finlândia.</i>	Finlander,	<i>Finlandés.</i>
Finisterre (Cape,) <i>Finistierra, (Cábo.)</i>			
Flanders,	<i>Flándes.</i>	Flemish,	<i>Flaménco.</i>
France,	<i>Francia.</i>	French,	<i>Francés.</i>
FrancheComté, <i>Fránco Condádo.</i>			
Georgia,	<i>Jórgia.</i>	Georgian,	<i>Jorgiáno.</i>
Galicia,	<i>Galicia.</i>	Galician,	<i>Gallégo.</i>
Germany,	<i>Alemania.</i>	German,	<i>Alemán.</i>
Granada,			<i>Granadino.</i>
Greenland,	<i>Groenlánd.</i>	Greenlander,	<i>Groenlandés.</i>
Greece,	<i>Grécia.</i>	Greek,	<i>Griégo.</i>
Guatemala,	<i>Guatemala.</i>	Guatemalan,	<i>Guatemaltéco,</i>
Holland,	<i>Holanda.</i>	Hollander or Dutch,	<i>Holandés.</i>
Hungary,	<i>Hungría.</i>	Hungarian,	<i>Húngaro.</i>
Iceland,	<i>Islândia.</i>	Icelandic,	<i>Islandés.</i>
Ireland,	<i>Irlanda.</i>	Irish,	<i>Irlandés.</i>
Indies (East and West,) <i>Indias (Orientáles y Occidentáles.)</i>			
Ionian (Islands,) <i>Iónicas (Islas.)</i>			

Italy,	<i>Itália.</i>	Italian,	<i>Italiáno.</i>
Japan,	<i>Japón.</i>	Japanese,	<i>Japonés.</i>
Leon,			<i>Leonés.</i>
Lombardy,	<i>Lombardía.</i>	Lombard,	<i>Lombárdo.</i>
Levant,	<i>Leránte.</i>	Levantine,	<i>Levántino.</i>
Madeira,	<i>Madéra.</i>		
Mauritius,	<i>Maurício.</i>		
Malta,	<i>Málta.</i>	Maltese,	<i>Maltés.</i>
Mediterranean,	<i>Mediterráneo.</i>		
Mexico,	<i>Mégico.</i>	Mexican,	<i>Megicáno.</i>
Montaña,			<i>Montañés.</i>
Morocco,	<i>Marruécos.</i>	Moorish,	<i>Móro, Marruéco.</i>
Murcia			<i>Murciáno.</i>
Navarre,	<i>Navarra.</i>	Navarrese,	<i>Navárro.</i>
Newfoundland,	<i>Térra Nôva.</i>		
Normandy,	<i>Normandía.</i>		
Norway,	<i>Norvéga.</i>	Norwegian,	<i>Norvegiano.</i>
Naples,	<i>Nápoles.</i>	Neapolitan,	<i>Napolitano.</i>
Netherlands,	<i>Paises bájos.</i>	Dutch,	<i>Holandés.</i>
Pacific (Ocean,)	<i>Pacífico (Océano.)</i>		
Palatinate,	<i>Palatinádo.</i>	Palatine,	<i>Palatino.</i>
Persia,	<i>Pérsia.</i>	Persian,	<i>Pérsa, Persiáno.</i>
Peru,	<i>Perú.</i>	Peruvian,	<i>Peruáno.</i>
Picardy,	<i>Picardía.</i>		
Piedmont,	<i>Piamónte.</i>	Piedmontése,	<i>Piamontés.</i>
Poland,	<i>Polónia.</i>	Pole,	<i>Poláco.</i>
Portugal,	<i>Portugál.</i>	Portuguése,	<i>Portugués.</i>
Provinces (United,)	<i>Provincias (Unidas.)</i>		
Provinces (of River la Plate,)	<i>Provincias (del río de la Pláta.)</i>		
		Argentine,	<i>Argentino.</i>
Prussia,	<i>Prúsia.</i>	Prussian,	<i>Prusiáno.</i>
Porto Rico,	<i>Puérto Ríco.</i>	Porto Rican,	<i>Puérto Riqué- ño, Portéño.</i>
Rhodes,	<i>Ródas,</i>	Rhodian,	<i>Rodiáno.</i>
Ragusa,	<i>Ragúsa.</i>	Ragusian,	<i>Ragusés.</i>
Red (Sea,)	<i>Rójo, Berméjo (mar.)</i>		
Russia,	<i>Rúsia.</i>	Russian,	<i>Rúso.</i>
Salvador,			<i>Salvadoréño.</i>
St. Vincent (Cape,)	<i>San Vicénte, (Cábo.)</i>		
St. Domingo,	<i>Sáto Domíngo.</i>		
Sardinia,	<i>Cerdéña.</i>	Sardinian,	<i>Sárdo.</i>
Savoy,	<i>Savóya,</i>	Savoyard,	<i>Savoyárdo.</i>

Saxony,	<i>Sajónia.</i>	Saxon,	<i>Sajón.</i>
Scotland,	<i>Escócia.</i>	Scotch,	<i>Escocés.</i>
Sicily,	<i>Sicília.</i>	Sicilian,	<i>Siciliáno.</i>
Sweden,	<i>Suécia.</i>	Swede,	<i>Suéco.</i>
Switzerland,	<i>Suíza.</i>	Swiss,	<i>Suízo.</i>
Sound (the,)	<i>Súnda (la.)</i>		
Spain,	<i>España.</i>	Spanish, Span-	<i>Españól.</i>
		iard,	
Tartary,	<i>Tartária.</i>	Tartar,	<i>Tártaro.</i>
Table Bay,	<i>Bahía de Tábla.</i>		
Turkey,	<i>Turquía.</i>	Turk,	<i>Túrco.</i>
United States,	<i>Estados Unidos.</i>	American,	<i>Americáno.</i>
Valencia,	<i>Valéncia.</i>	Valencian	<i>Valenciáno.</i>
Venezuela,	<i>Venezuela.</i>	Venezuellan,	<i>Venezoláno.</i>
Zealand,	<i>Celánda.</i>	Zealander,	<i>Celandés.</i>

—◆—

NAMES OF CITIES, MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.

Aix-la-Chapelle,	<i>Aquiegrána.</i>	Cherbourg,	<i>Cherbúrgo.</i>
Alicant,	<i>Alicánte.</i>	Cologne,	<i>Colónia.</i>
Alps (the,)	<i>Alpes (los.)</i>	Coblentz,	<i>Coblénza.</i>
Antwerp,	<i>Ambéres.</i>	Constantino-	<i>Constantinó-</i>
Antioch,	<i>Antióquia.</i>	ple,	<i>pla.</i>
Andes (the,)	<i>Andes (los.)</i>	Copenhagen,	<i>Copenhágue.</i>
Amazon (the,)	<i>Amazónas (las.)</i>	Corunna,	<i>Coruña.</i>
Appenines	<i>Apenínos (los.)</i>	Chimborazo,	<i>Chimborázo.</i>
(the,)		Dover,	<i>Dúvre.</i>
Basle,	<i>Basiléa.</i>	Dresden,	<i>Drésde.</i>
Bayonne,	<i>Bayóna.</i>	Downs (the,)	<i>Dúnas (las.)</i>
Berne,	<i>Bérna.</i>	Danube (the,)	<i>Danúbio (el.)</i>
Bordeaux,	<i>Burdéos.</i>	Edinburgh,	<i>Edinburgo.</i>
Bilboa,	<i>Bilbáo.</i>	Florence,	<i>Floréncia.</i>
Boulogne,	<i>Bolóna.</i>	Genoa,	<i>Génova.</i>
Breslaw,	<i>Bresláo.</i>	Geneva,	<i>Gintbra.</i>
Bruges,	<i>Brújas.</i>	Gibraltar	<i>Gibraltár, (Es-</i>
Brussels,	<i>Brusélas.</i>	(Straits of,)	<i>trécha de.)</i>
Buenos Ayres	<i>Buénos Aires.</i>	Hague (the,)	<i>Háya (la.)</i>
Cairo,	<i>Cáiro (el.)</i>	Hamburgh,	<i>Hamburgo.</i>
Calais	<i>Calés.</i>	Havana,	<i>Habána.</i>
Cape François,	<i>Guaríco (el.)</i>	Leipzig,	<i>Lápsia.</i>
		Liege,	<i>Liéja.</i>

Leghorn,	<i>Liórna,</i>	Pyrenees(the,)	<i>Pirinéos (los.)</i>
Lille,	<i>Lila.</i>	Providence,	<i>Providéncia.</i>
London,	<i>Lóndres.</i>	Prague,	<i>Prága.</i>
Lyons,	<i>León (deFrán-</i>	Roncesvaux,	<i>Roncesváles.</i>
	<i>cia.</i>	Rome,	<i>Róma.</i>
Lisbon,	<i>Lisboa.</i>	Rhone (the)	<i>Rhódano (el.)</i>
Marseilles,	<i>Marsélla.</i>	Saragóssa,	<i>Zaragóza.</i>
Mountain	<i>Sierra (Moré-</i>	Stockholm,	<i>Stocolmo.</i>
(Brown)	<i>na.)</i>	Seville,	<i>Sevilla.</i>
Mentz,	<i>Magúncia.</i>	St. Andero,	<i>Santander.</i>
Meuse,	<i>Mósa.</i>	Seine (the,)	<i>Séna, (la.)</i>
Nile (the,)	<i>Nílo, (el.)</i>	Scheld (the,)	<i>Escáldo (el.)</i>
New York,	<i>Nuéva York.</i>	Trent,	<i>Trénta.</i>
New Orleans,	<i>Nuéva Orleáns.</i>	Thames (the,)	<i>Tamisa (la.)</i>
Petersburgh	<i>Petersbúrgo</i>	Venice,	<i>Venécia.</i>
(St.)	<i>(San.)</i>	Vienna,	<i>Viéna.</i>
Philadelphia,	<i>Filadélfia.</i>	Warsaw,	<i>Varsóvia.</i>

CHRISTIAN NAMES, MOST USED.

Albert,	<i>Albéto.</i>	Candid,	<i>Cándido.</i>
Alexander,	<i>Alejandro.</i>	Casimir,	<i>Casimtro.</i>
Alexis,	<i>Aléjo.</i>	Catherine,	<i>Catalina.</i>
Alphonso,	<i>Alfónso.</i>	Charles,	<i>Cárlos.</i>
Ambrose,	<i>Ambrósio.</i>	Charlotte,	<i>Carlóta.</i>
Andrew,	<i>Andrés.</i>	Christopher,	<i>Cristóbal.</i>
Ann,	<i>Ana.*</i>	Clement,	<i>Cleménte.</i>
Antony,	<i>António.</i>	Cornelius,	<i>Cornélio.</i>
Athanasius,	<i>Atanásio.</i>	Dyonisius,	<i>Dionísio.</i>
Augustin,	<i>Agustín.</i>	Dominico,	<i>Domíngo.</i>
Augustus,	<i>Augústo.</i>	Dorothy,	<i>Dorotéa.</i>
Bartholomew,	<i>Bartolomé.</i>	Edward,	<i>Eduardo.</i>
Basil,	<i>Basílio.</i>	Elisha,	<i>Eliséo.</i>
Baptist,	<i>Bautista.</i>	Eugene,	<i>Eugénio.</i>
Benedict,	<i>Benito.</i>	Eusebius,	<i>Eusébio.</i>
Bernard,	<i>Bernardo.</i>	Eustach,	<i>Eustáquio.</i>
Blaise,	<i>Blas.</i>	Eleonor,	<i>Leonór.</i>
Boniface,	<i>Bonifácio.</i>	Faustus,	<i>Fáusto.</i>
Camillus,	<i>Camilo.</i>	Ferdinand,	<i>Fernando.</i>

* N.B. Though the last syllable of *Santo* before a christian name is generally suppressed, this is only in the masculine, for it is not in the feminine, the letter *o* is only changed into *a* as in adjectives. See page 48. Ex. *Santa Ana, Santa Catalina, &c.*

Florent,	<i>Floréncio.</i>	Matthew,	<i>Matéo.</i>
Francis,	<i>Francisco.</i>	Maurice,	<i>Maurício.</i>
Frederic,	<i>Federico.</i>	Michael,	<i>Miguél.</i>
Fulgence,	<i>Fulgéncio.</i>	Moses,	<i>Moisés.</i>
Gaetan,	<i>Cayetáno.</i>	Narcissus,	<i>Narciso.</i>
George,	<i>Jórge.</i>	Nathan,	<i>Natán.</i>
Godfrey,	<i>Godeftrado.</i>	Nicasius,	<i>Nicásio.</i>
Gregory,	<i>Gregório.</i>	Oliver,	<i>Olivério.</i>
Grace,	<i>Grácia.</i>	Patrick,	<i>Patrício.</i>
Helen,	<i>Eléna.</i>	Paul,	<i>Páblo.</i>
Henry,	<i>Enrique.</i>	Philip,	<i>Felipe.</i>
Hugh,	<i>Húgo.</i>	Peter,	<i>Pédro.</i>
Hyacinthus,	<i>Jacinto.</i>	Pius,	<i>Pío.</i>
Ignatius,	<i>Ignácio.</i>	Rachael,	<i>Raquél.</i>
Isabel,	<i>Isabél.</i>	Raphael,	<i>Rafaél.</i>
Isidorus,	<i>Isidóro.</i>	Raymond,	<i>Raimúndo.</i>
James,	<i>Jáime, Jacóbo,</i>	Remy,	<i>Remigio.</i>
	<i>Diégo, San-</i>	Reynold,	<i>Reinálido.</i>
	<i>tiágo.</i>	Roch,	<i>Róque.</i>
Janarius,	<i>Genáro.</i>	Richard,	<i>Ricárdo.</i>
Jeremy,	<i>Geremías.</i>	Robert,	<i>Robérto.</i>
Jonathan,	<i>Jonatás.</i>	Roger,	<i>Rogério.</i>
John,	<i>Juán.</i>	Sarah,	<i>Sára.</i>
Jane,	<i>Juána.</i>	Sophia,	<i>Sofía.</i>
Jerome,	<i>Gerónimo.</i>	Susan,	<i>Susána.</i>
Joachim,	<i>Joaquín.</i>	Stephen,	<i>Estéban.</i>
Joseph,	<i>José.</i>	Sixtus,	<i>Sésto.</i>
Josephine,	<i>Josefina.</i>	St. Telmo,	<i>San Télmo.</i>
Joshua,	<i>Josué.</i>	Thaddeus,	<i>Tadéo.</i>
Lawrence,	<i>Lorénzo.</i>	Theodore,	<i>Teodóro.</i>
Lazarus,	<i>Lázaro.</i>	Theresa,	<i>Terésa.</i>
Leander,	<i>Leandro.</i>	Thomas,	<i>Tomás.</i>
Lucy,	<i>Lucía.</i>	Theophilus,	<i>Teófilo.</i>
Luke,	<i>Lúcas.</i>	Timothy,	<i>Timotéo.</i>
Lewis,	<i>Luis.</i>	Victoria,	<i>Victória.</i>
Mark,	<i>Márco.</i>	Victorianus,	<i>Victoriáno.</i>
Marcellus,	<i>Marcélo.</i>	Vincent,	<i>Vicénte.</i>
Margaret,	<i>Margaríta.</i>	William,	<i>Guillérmo.</i>
Mary & Maria,	<i>María.</i>	Walter,	<i>Gualtéro.</i>

END OF THE FIRST PART.

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

The First Part

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names.

The Second Part

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; a Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Treatise on Spanish Versification; Spanish Extracts, &c. the whole carefully accented.

—◆—
BY M. JOSSE.

—◆—
REVISED, AMENDED, IMPROVED, AND ENLARGED,
BY F. SALES.

Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

—◆—
THIRD AMERICAN EDITION.
—◆—

“PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE.”

SECOND PART.

BOSTON:
MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,
CORNER OF WATER-STREET.

1827.

Florent,	<i>Floréncio.</i>	Matthew,	<i>Matéo.</i>
Francis,	<i>Francisco.</i>	Maurice,	<i>Maurício.</i>
Frederic,	<i>Federico.</i>	Michael,	<i>Miguél.</i>
Fulgence,	<i>Fulgéncio.</i>	Moses,	<i>Moisés.</i>
Gaetan,	<i>Cayetáno.</i>	Narcissus,	<i>Narciso.</i>
George,	<i>Jórge.</i>	Nathan,	<i>Natán.</i>
Godfrey,	<i>Godefrédo.</i>	Nicasius,	<i>Nicásio.</i>
Gregory,	<i>Gregório.</i>	Oliver,	<i>Olivério.</i>
Grace,	<i>Grácia.</i>	Patrick,	<i>Patrício.</i>
Helen,	<i>Eléna.</i>	Paul,	<i>Páblo.</i>
Henry,	<i>Enríque.</i>	Philip,	<i>Felipe.</i>
Hugh,	<i>Húgo.</i>	Peter,	<i>Pédro.</i>
Hyacinthus,	<i>Jacinto.</i>	Pius,	<i>Pío.</i>
Ignatius,	<i>Ignácio.</i>	Rachael,	<i>Raquél.</i>
Isabel,	<i>Isabél.</i>	Raphael,	<i>Rafaél.</i>
Isidorus,	<i>Isidóro.</i>	Raymond,	<i>Raimúndo.</i>
James,	<i>Jáime, Jacobo,</i>	Remy,	<i>Remigio.</i>
	<i>Diégo, San-</i>	Reynold,	<i>Reinálido.</i>
	<i>tiágo.</i>	Roch,	<i>Róque.</i>
Janarius,	<i>Genáro.</i>	Richard,	<i>Ricárdo.</i>
Jeremy,	<i>Geremías.</i>	Robert,	<i>Robérto.</i>
Jonathan,	<i>Jonatás.</i>	Roger,	<i>Rogério.</i>
John,	<i>Juán.</i>	Sarah,	<i>Sára.</i>
Jane,	<i>Juána.</i>	Sophia,	<i>Sofía.</i>
Jerome,	<i>Gerónimo.</i>	Susan,	<i>Susána.</i>
Joachim,	<i>Joaquín.</i>	Stephen,	<i>Estéban.</i>
Joseph,	<i>José.</i>	Sixtus,	<i>Sésto.</i>
Josephine,	<i>Josefina.</i>	St. Telmo,	<i>San Télmo.</i>
Joshua,	<i>Josué.</i>	Thaddeus,	<i>Tadéo.</i>
Lawrence,	<i>Lorénzo.</i>	Theodore,	<i>Teodóro.</i>
Lazarus,	<i>Lázaro.</i>	Theresa,	<i>Terésa.</i>
Leander,	<i>Leandro.</i>	Thomas,	<i>Tomás.</i>
Lucy,	<i>Lucía.</i>	Theophilus,	<i>Teófilo.</i>
Luke,	<i>Lúcas.</i>	Timothy,	<i>Timotéo.</i>
Lewis,	<i>Luis.</i>	Victoria,	<i>Victória.</i>
Mark,	<i>Márco.</i>	Victorianus,	<i>Victoriáno.</i>
Marcellus,	<i>Marcélo.</i>	Vincent,	<i>Vicénte.</i>
Margaret,	<i>Margaríta.</i>	William,	<i>Guillérmo.</i>
Mary & Maria,	<i>María.</i>	Walter,	<i>Gualtéro.</i>

END OF THE FIRST PART.

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

The First Part

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books ; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs ; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the Names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names.

The Second Part

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; a Vocabulary ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; a Treatise on Spanish Versification ; Spanish Extracts, &c. the *wholes* carefully accented.

—◆—
BY M. JOSSE.

—◆—
REVISED, AMENDED, IMPROVED, AND ENLARGED,
BY F. SALES.

Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

—◆—
THIRD AMERICAN EDITION.
—◆—

“PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE.”

SECOND PART.

BOSTON:
MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,
CORNER OF WATER-STREET.

1827.

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the eighteenth day of August, A. D. 1827, and in the fifty second year of the Independence of the United States of America, F. SALES, of the said District, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as Proprietor, in the words following, to wit :

"A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on pronunciation and alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; A Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Treatise on Spanish Versification; Spanish Extracts, &c. the whole carefully accented. By M. JOSSE. Revised, amended, improved, and enlarged, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge. Third American Edition. '*Peu de préceptes, et beaucoup de pratique.*'"

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

SPANISH EXERCISES,

ADAPTED

TO THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY
THE ACADEMY OF MADRID.

WITH

References to the rules which are to serve for their translation; notes explanatory of the idiomatic differences between the two languages, and of all the important difficulties.

EXPLANATION of the SIGNS which are found in the Spanish Exercises.

m. Masculine.

f. Feminine.

n. Neuter.

p. Plural.

irr. Irregular.

* The star denotes that the word, under which it is found, must not be translated.

1-2-3-4 &c. The numbers indicate the order in which words must be placed in Spanish.

Two or three English words, having the same number, are expressed by the

Spanish under them between parentheses, thus ()

Two or more English words put within a parenthesis, thus () are expressed by the Spanish placed under them.

The gender of nouns is not laid down when the article definite is not required; but is, however, put down, whenever there is an adjective or a pronoun agreeing with the noun, independently of any article.

N. B. Having made known, in all the Exercises, the rules to which they relate, we advise the scholar never to translate before he has read over carefully the rules and examples referred to. If he consults them with attention, we feel confident that he will easily overcome any difficulties the translating may present.

EXERCISE I.

See Rules I. and II. and the gender of nouns, p. 27, 28, of the Grammar.

The man, the woman, the child, the husband,
el hombre, m. muger, f. niño, m. marido, m.
the wife and the maid. The book, the paper,
esposa y criada, f. libro, m. papel, m.
the pen, the ink and the penknife. The table,
pluma, f. tinta, f. cortaplumas, m. (1) mesa, f.
the chair, the chamber, the door and the window,
a silla, f. cuarto, m. puerta, f. ventana, f.

(1) The noun *cortaplumas* is the same in both numbers; we say *el* and *los cortaplumas*.

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the eighteenth day of August, A. D. 1827, and in the fifty second year of the Independence of the United States of America, F. SALES, of the said District, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as Proprietor, in the words following, to wit :

"A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on pronunciation and alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the names of different Countries, Islands, Capes, Seas, Rivers, Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; A Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Treatise on Spanish Versification; Spanish Extracts, &c. the whole carefully accented. By M. JOSSE. Revised, amended, improved, and enlarged, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge. Third American Edition. '*Peu de préceptes, et beaucoup de pratique.*'"

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

SPANISH EXERCISES,

ADAPTED

TO THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY
THE ACADEMY OF MADRID.

WITH

References to the rules which are to serve for their translation; notes explanatory of the idiomatic differences between the two languages, and of all the important difficulties.

EXPLANATION of the SIGNS which are found in the Spanish Exercises.

m. Masculine.

f. Feminine.

n. Neuter.

p. Plural.

irr. Irregular.

* The star denotes that the word, under which it is found, must not be translated. 1-2-3-4 &c. The numbers indicate the order in which words must be placed in Spanish.

Two or three English words, having the same number, are expressed by the

Spanish under them between parentheses, thus ()

Two or more English words put within a parenthesis, thus () are expressed by the Spanish placed under them.

The gender of nouns is not laid down when the article definite is not required; but is, however, put down, whenever there is an adjective or a pronoun agreeing with the noun, independently of any article.

N. B. Having made known, in all the Exercises, the rules to which they relate, we advise the scholar never to translate before he has read over carefully the rules and examples referred to. If he consults them with attention, we feel confident that he will easily overcome any difficulties the translating may present.

EXERCISE I.

See Rules I. and II. and the gender of nouns, p. 27, 28, of the Grammar.

The man, the woman, the child, the husband,
el hombre, m. la mujer, f. niño, m. marido, m.
the wife and the maid. The book, the paper,
esposa y criada, f. libro, m. papel, m.
the pen, the ink and the penknife. The table,
pluma, f. tinta, f. cortaplumas, m. (1) mesa, f.
the chair, the chamber, the door and the window,
a silla, f. cuarto, m. puerta, f. ventana, f.

(1) The noun *cortaplumas* is the same in both numbers; we say *el* and *los cortaplumas*.

The city, the house, the palace and the shop,
ciudad, f. casa, f. palacio, m. tienda, f.
 The country, the husbandman and the shepherd.
campo, m. labrador, m. y pastor, m.
 The grass, the hay, the straw and the corn.
yerva, f. heno, m. paja, f. trigo, m.
 The sheep, the fleece, the cow, the milk and the butter.
ovéja, f. tusón, m. vaca, f. leche, f. manteca, f.
 The heifer, the calf and the bull. The oak, the elm,
becerra, f. ternero, m. toro, m. encina, f. olmo, m.
 the poplar and the willow. The chesnut, the apple and
álamo, m. sauce, m. castaño, m. manzano, m.
 the pear-trees. The chesnut, the apple and the pear.
perák, m. castaña, f. manzana, f. pera, f.
 The cock, the hen, and the chicken. The horse,
gallo, m. gallina, f. pollo, m. caballo, m.
 the mare and the jack. The loaf, the meat, the fish,
yégua, f. asno, m. pan, m. carne, f. pescado, m.
 the wine, the cider and the beer. The chocolate,
vino, m. cidra, f. cerveza, f. chocolate, m.
 the tea and coffee. The sugar, the salt, and the pepper.
té, m. café, m. azúcar, m. sal, f. pimienta, f.
 France; Germany, Russia, Navarre, Biscay and
Francia, f. Alemania, f. Rusia, f. Navarra, f. Vizcaya, f.
 Andalusia. The master, (1) the mistress, the soul,
Andalucía, f. amo, m. ama, f. alma, f.
 the bird, the wing, the eagle and the water;
ave, f. ala, f. águila, f. agua, f.
 hunger, Africa, Asia. (2)
hambre, f.

EXERCISE II.

See Rule II. page 27; Rules III. and IV. page 28; the two N. B. following, and Rules V. and VI. page 29.

The kingdom of France, the king of England, the
reino, m. rey, m. Inglaterra, f.

(1) The following are nearly all the nouns that take the article *el* for *la* before a vowel or an *h*. See 1st Rule, p. 27.

(2) See names of countries, &c. page 195 and following.

queen of Portugal. The province of Navarre. The
reína, f. (6) Portugal. provincia, f. Navarra.
 bay of Biscay. I (shall go) to Italy. Thou (wilt come) to
baía, f. Yó iré Tú vendrás
 England. He (will return) to Spain. I (shall send) to
Él volverá Yó enviaré
 Catalonia. I am in the garden. He (will be) at home. (1)
Cataluña. Yó estoy jardín, m. Él estará
 We (shall be) in the cellar. Mr. de Campo, Madam
Nosotros estaremos bodega, f. Señór Señora
 Solis and Miss Rosas. The servant of the Count de
Señorita criado, m. Conde, m.
 Noroña, and the chambermaid of the marchioness de
Noroña camarera, f. marquesa, f.
 Montehermoso. Sir, the Countess is in the garden. Miss
Condesa, f. está
 Frances Pedreras. The bishop of Saint Andero. (2) Mr.
Francisca obispo, m.
 Francis Peredo, secretary of the consulate of the city of
Francisco secretario consulado, m.
 Saint Andero. Mr. Velasco, knight of the royal order of
caballero real órden, f.
 Charles Third, member of the supreme (3) council of
Cárlos Tercero, miembro suprémo conséjo, m.
 Castille and of the royal academy of history. The good,
Castilla academia, f. historia, f. bueno, n.
 the useful and the agreeable. The sweet, the sour and
útil, n. agradable, n. dulce, n. ágrico, n.
 the bitter.
amargo, n.

EXERCISE III.

See Rule VIII. page 31, and the gender of nouns considered in regard to their terminations, page 37.

The men, the women, the children, the husbands, the wives and the servants. The books, the pens and the pen-

(1) In this phrase and others similar, the word *casa* never takes an article. Consequently, we say : *estar en casa ; ir á casa ;* to be at home, to go home, and not *estar en la casa ; ir á la casa.*

(2) See names of Cities, &c. page 198.

(3) Adjectives generally follow substantives. See p. 38.

knives. The chambers, the tables, the chairs, the doors and the windows. The towns, the houses, the palaces and the shops. The fields, the husbandmen and the shepherds. The sheep and the cows. The heifers, the calves and the bulls. The oaks, the elms, the poplars and the willows. The chestnut trees, the apple trees and the pear trees. The cocks, the hens and the chickens. The horses, the mares and the asses. The roses and the gilliflowers.

rosa, f. aleli, m.

The maravedis, the sous and the louis. The rubies
maravedí, m. suelda, m. luís, m. rubí, m.
are precious² stones² of a red² colour.² The kingdoms

of France and Spain, the provinces of Normandy and Picardy. (1) Messrs. Peter and John Pineda. My ladies de
Pédro Juan

Isla. The young ladies Mary and Frances de Villatorre.
Maria

The sisters of the young ladies Floridablanca. The
hermana, f.
brothers of the Count de Meléndez Valdés. The poem
hermano, m.

of the Araucana, by Alonzo de Ercilla. The climates.
f. Alonso climas, m.

The dogmas of religion. The epigrams of Messrs.
dógma, m. religión, f. epigrama, m.

John de Iriarte and Joseph Iglesias. Truth is
José verdad, f. es

a celestial² manna.² An action worthy of praise. The
un (2) celeste maná, m. acción, f. digno de alabanza.

ambition of men. The observations. The humanity
ambición, f. observación, f. humanidad, f.

and generosity of sensible souls.² The purity of the
generosidad, f. sensible alma, f. pureza, f.

heart. Constancy in adversity. The amiability,
corazón, m. constancia, f. en adversidad, f. amabilidad, f.

the simplicity and the goodness of Mrs. Wilson.
simplicidad, f. bondad, f.

(1) See page 195, and following.

(2) *Úno* always drops the *o*, when it is followed by a masculine substantive. *Úna*, feminine of *uno* never drops any letter. (See Rule XXV. page 48.)

EXERCISE IV.

See the formation of the feminine of nouns adjective, their collocation, and their agreement with the substantive, page 38 and 39.

The climate of Spain is (1) warm. The houses
El clima de España es caliente. Las casas, f.
 of Paris are high. The English women are handsome.
París son altas. Las Inglesas muger, f. hermosas.
 Emulation is a passion worthy of a noble soul. Virtue is
Emulación, f. Pasión, f. digna. Noble alma, f. virtud, f.
 amiable. Idleness is despicable. Bread is dear. Man
amable. La pereza, f. es despreciable. El pan, m. es caro.
 is mortal. Prudence is a precious virtue. Madam Vial is
es mortal. Prudencia, f. es preciosa.
 a charming woman. Miss Peredo is sensible, charitable,
agradable sensible caritativa
 pretty and well educated. Holland is a rich country.
linda, bien criada. Holanda, f. es rico país, m.
 The sister of the corregidor is happy and his brother is
La hermana del corregidor, m. es feliz su
 unhappy. The cousin of Peter is slothful, and the niece
infeliz. La prima, f. haragán sobrina, f.
 of Andrew is idle. My Lord (2) the prince of Peace is
Andrés holgazán. El príncipe, m. Paz, f.
 a Biscayan, and my lady the duchess of Almariva is an
** Vizcaíno, duquesa, f. **
 Andalusian. The wife of Mr. Charles Ponteverde is an
*Andalúz. esposa, f. Don **
 Aragonese. The servant of the Spanish consul is an
Aragonés. criada, f. Español consul, m.
 English woman. The father, the mother and the
Ingles padre, m. madre, f.
 children are sick. The brother and sister are idle.
niño, m. están ser
 The ink, the pens and the paper are dear. The window
 and the door are shut. The house is high, large and well
cerrado. es alto, grande bien

(1) See Rule XLIX page 95, when we ought to translate the verb to be by *ser*, and when by *estar*; and the Appendix page 459.

(2) See Rule V. page 29.

adorned. The (vegetable and fruit garden) and the parterre
adornado. huérta, f. huérto, m. jardín, m.
 of the duke de Alcudia are well cultivated. The country (1)
son cultivado.
 house of the father of Miss Louisa Alameda, is pretty but
Luisa es linda pero
 small.
pequeño.
 23/

EXERCISE V.

See Rules IX. X. and XI. page 35.

The English drink beer, good wine, excellent tea, and
bében cerveza, buen vino, m. excelente té y
 eat potatoes. I have (2) sugar, coffee, and cream. Bread,
comen patatas Yo tengo azúcar, café. nata
 meat and water are things necessary to man. We have
carne y agua son cosas necesarias. nosotros tenemos
 pens, paper and ink. Take of the bread and butter of
pluma, papel, tinta. Toma del pan y de la manteca, f.
 Nicolas. I will give² you² some cherries that I have bought.
Nicolás. daré te algunas guindas, f. que he comprado.
 To-morrow I (shall make) visits: I (shall go) to see some
mañana haré visita iré á ver á
 friends. Mr. Augustin Vial has² lent³ me² some books.
amigo, m. Don Agustín ha prestado me algunos libros, m.
 The father of Miss Puente, has good friends and
Señorita. amigos, m.
 excellent protectors. The friend of Madam Torres
excelentes protectores. amiga, f.
 gives wise and prudent advice to your sister. I have
da sabio prudente consejo tu tengo
 white stockings, blue shoes, and a grey hat.
blanco medias, f. azul zapato, m. pardo sombrero, m.

(1) The word country is *pais, región*; and is rendered by *campaña* only when we speak of a great extent of level, open country, and when it relates to troops and armies; in the other cases, it is rendered by *campo*: We say then a country house, *una casa de campo*. The fields are rich, *son ricos los campos*.

(2) The verb to have is rendered by *tener* whenever it denotes the possession of an object, and by *haber* when it is an auxiliary. See the notes to the conjugation of these two verbs, pages 82 and 86, and the Appendix page 459.

Spanish soldier is not less brave than the Turk. The Biscayans and the Catalonians are brave and (1) intrepid. Vizcaínos Catalán, m. valiente intrépido
 You are as lively as he. He is as learned as his eldest brother. Tú eres tan vivo él es tan dócto mayor

EXERCISE VII.

Upon the preceding Rules.

Mary is as amiable as her sister. We are as poor as they. They are as rich as thy father. I have as many friends as thou. (2) She has as many admirers as formerly. Thy brother has as many books as I. Thy brother has more children than thou. We have more pleasures than labour. They have more than ten guineas. (3) I have written more than ten letters (to-day.) My brother is more than twenty years old. I am not more than twelve years old. Thou hast less pride than they. Thou art not so (4) tall as I. Peter is not so old as his friend. He does not eat less meat than bread. He drinks less water than wine. Red wine is less agreeable to the taste than white. This little chamber is prettier than mine. This small apple is better than the others.

ellos son tan ricos como tu padre. tengo tantos amigos como tú. Ella, como antes, tiene tantos admiradores como tu hermano. Tu hermano tiene tantos libros como yo. Tu hermano tiene más hijos que tu. Nosotros tenemos más placeres que trabajo. Ellos tienen más de diez guineas. (3) Yo he escrito más de diez cartas hoy. Mi hermano es más de veinte años. Yo no tengo más de doce años. Tú tienes menos orgullo que ellos. Tú no eres tan alto como yo. Pedro no es tan viejo como su amigo. Él no come menos carne que el pan. Él bebe menos agua que el vino. El vino tinto es menos agradable al gusto, m. blanco, m. Este cuartito es más pequeño que el mío. Esta manzana es mejor que las otras.

(1) See Rule LXIV, page 193.

(2) As many, before a substantive, is rendered by the adjective *tanto-a, os-as*. See Rule XVII, page 42.

(3) See the N. B. of Rule XV, page 41.

(4) See the collocation of the negation, page 159.

We have not so much fruit in our garden this year as
tenemos tanta fruta, f. este año

last year. Mr. B. has not so much wit as the Countess de
último. ingenio, m. cc.

la Puebla. I have less money than the Marquis of D.;
menos dinero m. Marqués

but I have as much honour and not less religion than he.
honor, m. religión él.

The garden and parterre of the Marquis de Mondéjar,
 knight of the royal order of Charles Third, are larger
caballero real órden, f. Tercero son

than ours. (1) The wine of Mr. V. is bad, but that of
nuéstro. más el

Mrs. P. is worse. Peter studies as much as his brother,
es más estudia

and makes greater progress than he. Miss Sophia Mar-
hace más progreso Sofía

tinez talks much more than her sister Frances, but her
habla mucho Francisca

sister talks better than she.
ella.

EXERCISE VIII.

Continuation of the degrees of Comparison.—See Rules XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XVIII and XIX, and the N. B. of Rule XVIII, pages 40, 41, 42, 43.

The lazy sleep more and do not work as much as the
*duermen más * trabajan*

diligent. I translate better English into French than
diligente. traduzco el en

French into English. (2) The French dance better than
el más bailan

the Spaniards. The Biscayans, the Andalusians, and the
Andalúz, m.

Catalonians are excellent soldiers, and pass for the best,
soldado pasan por

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XIV, page 41.

(2) In this phrase the adjectives *English* and *French*, used as substantives, take the masculine article which agrees with the word *idioma* understood, after the preposition *en* the article is not repeated. (See the remark following the declension of the neuter article. page 34.)

the most courageous and the most faithful in the kingdom.

valeroso, *léales* del (1) *meino*
The Spanish mountaineers are very strong and almost all
montañés, m. *fuerte*, y *casi todos*
very tall. Lille, capital of French Flanders, is a very
altos *Lila* *capital* *de la* *Flandes*, f. sing. *es una*
handsome city. The new house of the Spanish consul is

nuevo *consul*
very large and very well ornamented. The youngest
adornado. *La* *menor*

sister of Mr. Henry Milbourne is very pretty and very
Don Enrique

amiable. John's cousin speaks very correctly, and writes
primo, m. *habla* *correctamente* (2) *describe*
very elegantly. Lying is the most abject of all vices.

elegantemente. *Mentira*, f. *bajo* *de* *lavicio*, m.

The marquis de la Roja is my best friend and your most

marqués *mi* *mejor* *amigo* *vuestro*
cruel enemy. The Luxembourg was not the least pleas-

cruel enemigo. *Luxemburgo* *no* *era* *el* *menor* *agradable*

ant of the walks in (1) Paris. The wise man will always act

el *pasado*, m. *de* *siempre* *obrará*
very prudently. My brother studies the history of Eng-

estudia *la* *historia*, f. *del* *Inglaterra*
land as often as he can. The dog is a very faithful (3)

puéde. *El* *perro* *es* *un* *animal* *muy* *fiel*
animal, and perhaps the most faithful of all animals.

animal, m. *y* *quizá* *el* *más* *fiel* *de* *los* *animales*

Your sister is very amiable, and a very good woman (4)

Vuestro *hermana* *es* *muy* *amable* *y* *una* *mujer* *muy* *buen*

The servant of my (brother-in-law) is very strong. (4)

criado, m. *cuñado*

EXERCISE IX.

See Rules XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII, XXIV, and the
preceding, page 44.

The good employment of time is one of the things that
empleo, m. *de* *tiempo*, m. *una* *de* *las* *cosas*

(1) In after the superlative is translated by the article *de, del, de la, &c.*

(2) See note 3d. page 160.

(3) The superlative absolute of *fiel* is irregular, it is *fidélissimo*.

See the N. B. 2d. of Rule XVIII, page 43.

contribute most (1) to the happiness of man. The
contribuyen a la dicha, f. los

amateurs say that Ms. de la Motte is one of those who

aficionados, m. dicen que

have laboured most for the academy of Music. Francis

han trabajado más para la academia, f. de música, f.

is the most learned man in the city, and Philip the most

el más instruido de la ciudad

(2) ignorant man in the kingdom. Temperance renders

el ignorante de Sobriedad, f. *hace*

the most simple food very agreeable. The most innocent

el más simple alimento, m. agradable. inocente

pleasures are always the most pure and the most constant.

*placer, m. son siempre puro * constante.*

The daughter of the Count de Colomera is the hand-

hija

somest woman in Madrid. The most barbarous nations.

de Madrid. bárbaro pueblo, m.

The most just commandment. Charles is one of the most

justo mandamiento, m. Carlos es

learned men in Paris. He is my best friend. Socrates

was one of the most enlightened philosophers of his

era esclarecido filósofo, m. su

century. Peter, Paul and Antony are three good children,

siglo. Pablo Antonio son tres muchácho, m.

but Antony is the best of all. Mr. B. is the most prudent

man that I have seen. (3) The cousin of the Cardinal

vista Cardenal

de Lorenzana is the most learned man that has appeared

dócto parecida

at Rome. Miss Villegas is more amiable than I thought.

en Róma. de lo que creía

(4) The flatterer is always more dangerous than he

adulador, m. peligroso de lo que

appears. Ingratitude will always be the vice the most

*parece. Ingratitud, f. * será*

unworthy of a well-bred and sensible man. The Count

indigno bien nacido sensible

(1) See Rule XXIII, page 44.

(2) See Rule XXI, page 44.

(3) See Rule XXII, page 44.

(4) See Rule XX, page 44.

de Fernan-Núñez is the man whom I esteem the most,
Núñez *estimo **

and Mrs. A. is the woman whom I respect the least.
*respéto, **

The richer a man is, the more he desires to be so. The
*deséa * sérlo*

lazier he (shall be,) the more ignorant will he be. The
*perezoso será ignoránte * será*

shorter time is, the more precious it is. The more
breve precioso

scarce a thing is, the dearer it is. The more just and
ráro justo

beneficent a prince is, the more faithful are the subjects;
benéfico vasállo, m.

and the more faithful the subject is, the more constant
constánte

and secure is the happiness of the kingdom. The less
segúro es dicha, f.

laborious man is, the less he enriches himself.
trabajador se enriquece.

EXERCISE X.

See the numeral adjectives, and Rule XXV, as well as
 the N. B. which relates to it, from page 48 to 50.

I have only one sister, four brothers, one uncle, five aunts
téngo *hermano, m. único tia?*

and eight nieces. France was, before the revolution,
sobrina. f. era ántes de la revolución, f.

(that is) before the new division decreed by the
ésto es de la nueva división, f. decretada por

national assembly, divided, in regard to religion,
nacional asamblea, f. dividida en cuantos a religión, f.

into eighteen archbishoprics, and subdivided into one hun-
*en dieciocho arzobispado subdividida en * cien*

dred and twelve bishoprics. In regard to the civil
obispados. En materia de civil

administration, it was divided into thirty-two governments
*administración, f. * (1) era dividida en treinta y dos gobiernos*

or provinces. In regard to justice, it was divided into four
6 provincia. f. justicia, f. era dividida en cuatro

(1) It, the subject of a verb, is generally suppressed.

great councils and thirteen parliaments. (There were) then
consejo y tres parlamentos *había entonces*
 in France thirty-nine academies and literary societies;
Francia trece y nueve academias y literarias
 fifteen in the north, eight in the middle, and sixteen in the
norte, m. ocho en el centro, m. y dieciséis en el
 south. The academies of Paris, which were the principal
méridia, m. y principales
 ones, were seven (in number,) (1) the French academy,
 * * *
 the academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, the academy
inscripción, f. Bellas Letras,
 of Sciences, the academy of Painting and Sculpture, the
ciencia, f. pintura, escultura,
 academy of Architecture, the academy of Surgery, and the
arquitectura, cirugía
 academy of Writing. The French revolution commenced in
escritura, principió
 one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine. The king-
 * * *
 dom of France was the most ancient of all the modern
de la Francia era el más antiguo de los modernos
 States. It commenced in the year four hundred and
estados, m. principiaron
 twenty, and (there are reckoned in it) sixty-seven kings:
 * *se cuenta en él* *rey, m.*
 the first was Pharamond, and the last Louis the Sixteenth.
 The large house next mine, is not new. Saint Ignatius,
vecino mío *Ignacio.*
 founder of the Jesuits, was a Spaniard:
*fundador. Jesuita, m. era **

EXERCISE XI.

*Continuation of the preceding rules and of the N. B.
 which relates to them.*

Louis the fourteenth was one of the greatest kings of
fué

France, and merited the epithet of Great. Peter the
mereció *epíteto, m.*

(1) Instead of expressing in number, translate this phrase as if it was seven only: and say, *eran siete*.

(2) The capital Y is always used for the capital I in manuscripts; but not in print.

first, czar or emperor of Russia, was a mathematician,
 czar o emperador de Rusia fue matemático,
 a philosopher, a great general, an excellent admiral, a
 filósofo gran general excelente almirante,
 profound politician, an historian, pilot, architect;
 instigne político, historiador, piloto, arquitecto,
 in a word, he was a rare genius, a wonderful genius.
 en una palabra era un ingenio, m. portentoso

Clovis first, fifth king of France, and the first christian
 Clovis primero quinto rey de Francia primer cristiano
 king, began to reign towards the end of the year four
 principió á reinar cerca del fin, del año

hundred and eighty one: he reigned thirty years. Of
 hundred y ochenta y uno: reinó treinta años. Of
 all the reigns of the kings of France, the longest has
 de todos los reinados, m. de los reyes de Francia el más largo

been that of Louis fourteenth, the sixty fifth king: it
 él * * *

lasted seventy two years. Charles fifth was
 duró setenta y dos años. Charles fifth was

contemporary of Francis first, king of France, and the pope
 contemporáneo Francisco primer rey de Francia y el papa, m.

Sixtus fifth was that of the great Henry fourth. George
 Sésto quinto era el de Enrique quarto. Jorge

third, king of England, was crowned in Westminster abbey
 fue coronado abadía, f.

the twenty-second of September one thousand seven hun-
 el veintidós de Septiembre de mil y setecientos

dred and sixty one. James second, banished to France,
 * Santiago desterrado a

died the sixth of August one thousand seven hundred and one.
 murió Agosto * mil y setecientos y uno

I received on Monday last (1) a letter from my friend Mr.
 el lunes carta, f.

Abel: it was delayed fifteen days, see the date of it: (2)
 * atrasada de * retardada de

Paris, twenty-second of June one thousand eight hundred and
 París, veintidós de Junio * mil y ochocientos y

three. What o'clock is it? (3) Sir, it is eleven, or three
 Que hora es? * Sir, son las once, o las tres

(1) The names of the week take the article, then we must say: el
 lunes último, or pasado; on is not expressed in Spanish.

(2) Of it must not be translated; or we must turn it by su, which
 corresponds to its in English; its date, su fecha.

(3) See the N. B. 4th and 5th of Rule XXV, page 49.

quarters past eleven. (Give me) my watch, it is twelve
cuarto * *Dáme* (1) *tu reloj*. Where wast
 o'clock and you said it was but (2) eleven. *tú decías que eran once*. Where wast
 thou at ten o'clock? *En dónde estabas* I was at home. (3) Well, return
a las diez *entra en casa* *Bien vuélve*
 at one o'clock. Sir, it is one o'clock. I know it: go to
a la casa de Mr. Arco *Yó sé lo véte* (4)
 Mr. Arco's and (tell him) that I expect him here at nine
díle *espéro* *lo* *aquí* *á*
 o'clock in the morning, or at four o'clock in the afternoon.
de mañana, f. de tarde.
 He (will tell) thee (no doubt) whether he can come in the
dirá *te* *sin duda* *si puede venir*
 morning or in the evening. (5)
mañana, o por la tarde

EXERCISE XII.

On the pronouns personal and possessive, and on the auxiliary verbs ser and estar, to be; haber and tener, to have.

See in the Grammar the declension of these pronouns, page 51 and following, 57 and following; the conjugation of the auxiliary verbs, page 82 and following; the observations on *haber* and *tener* at the beginning of their conjugation, and Rule XLIX relative to the different uses which must be made of *ser* and *estar*, to be, page 95; and the Appendix, page, 459, &c.

(1) *Dáme* is the compound of the verb and pronoun; it is the same with *véte* and *díle*. Custom has willed, that whenever the pronoun governed by the verb, is put after it, it should be joined to the verb. Instead then of writing, *da me*, *dí lo*, we write *dáme*, *díle*, it happens even very frequently that two pronouns are joined to the same verb as in these phrases: send it to me, *envíamelo*; I wish to tell it to you, *quiero decírselo*.

(2) Translate that it was but, as if it was, that it was only, *que eran sólo*.

(3) See Rule III. page 28.

(4) To Mr. Arco's, *is, á la casa del Señor Arco*.

(5) *Por la mañana, ó por la tarde*.

N. B. We place the objective pronouns after the exercises on the three regular conjugations, persuaded that the scholar will find less difficulty in them after having familiarised himself with the auxiliaries and regular verbs.

Infinitive.

To have a new coat. To be tall, short, fat, lean.
 Tener un nuevo vestido, m. Ser alto, pequeño, gordo, flaco.
 Having good friends, good patronage (1). Having been out
 Tener buenos amigos y protección, f. Haber estado
 of temper. To be sick or well (2). To have been
 humor estar bueno o malo. Haber estado
 indisposed. To be occupied. To have genius. To be
 indispuerto. estar ocupado. Tener ingenio. Ser
 wise, prudent, amiable. Having had patience. Having been
 sabio, prudente, amable. Haber tenido paciencia. Haber estado
 Consul of the French republic. To have been a Sonator.
 Cónsul de la república francesa. Haber estado Senador.
 To be Corregidor of the City of Cadiz. To be in the
 estar Corregidor de la Ciudad de Cádiz. estar en
 country. To have been all day at home.
 campo, m. Haber estado todo el día en casa

Indicative present.

I have a book of geography and one of mathematics, (3)
 Tengo un libro de geografía y uno de matemática, sing.
 I am very happy, and my brother is very unhappy. We
 Soy muy feliz, y mi hermano es muy infeliz. Nosotros
 have excellent wine and they have no beer. You were
 tenemos excelente vino y ellos no tienen cerveza. Estuviste
 diligent last year and now you are lazy. They have a large
 fui diligente el año pasado y ahora eres perezoso. Ellos tienen un gran
 garden (4) and many flowers; they are very well cultivated.
 jardín, m. tienen muchas flores y están muy bien cultivados
 Thou hast more money than I, but I have more goods
 Tienes más dinero que yo, pero tengo más mercaderías
 than thou. Thou art more learned than thy brother, but thy
 brother is less proud than thou.

(1) See Rule XI. page 35.

(2) See Rule XLIX. page 95.

(3) See Rule XXV. page 48.

(4) See Rule XXV. note 3, page 48.

EXERCISE XIII.

Imperfect.

I had and I have still the works of the best Spanish
tenia y tengo todavía (a) obra, f. de. (a) mejores
 authors. Thou hadst the grammar and dictionary of the
autor, m. (a) gramática, f. (a) diccionario, m.
 academy; thou was well pleased. We had also the
academia, f. (a) contento. (a) también
 (poetical works) of the Count de Noroña and Mr. John Me-
poeta, f. de. (a) Noroña (a) Don
 lendez Valdés, the two best modern² Spanish³ poets.² That
 work was a history and was very well written
obra, f. (a) ser era una historia (a) estaba

Preterite definite.

Thou wast very well satisfied with the poem of the Count
estabas muy bien satisfecho de (a) poema, m.
 de Noroña on death, and with the odes of Anacreon by
de Noroña sobre muerte. f. (a) de (a) oda, f. Anacreón por
 Melendez Valdés: they are truly excellent poetry. We
 had fine weather yesterday. Thy cousin had a rich
bello tiempo ayer. (a) primo, m.
 present. My brothers and sisters were charitable; they
presente, m. (a) hermanos y hermanas (a) caritativo, f.
 had compassion on the unfortunate. My mother (was in
compasión de (a) tener
 trouble) last week, she was very sad; we pitied her.
pesadumbre (a) (a) tener lástima de

Preterite indefinite.

I have had much vexation, and I have been very sick.
 Thou hast had three masters, (1) and thou hast been well
 instructed. They have had (a great deal of) money. They
instruido. (a) mucho dinero.
 have been prodigal. My neighbour has been very sick.
pródigo: (a) vecino (a) estaba

(1) *Master*, when used to signify a man who has people dependent upon him, a landlord, owner or master of a house or an estate, must be translated by *amo* or *dueño*; but when it expresses the idea of a man who teaches some art or science, then it is rendered by *maestro*.

Preterite anterior.

When I had been fifteen days in the town of Bilboa.
cuando habia estado quince dias en la villa de Bilbao.

When we had had our passport. When the wine had been an
cuando habiam tenido el pasaporte, m. cuando el vino habia
 hour in the bottle. (As soon as) you had been a month
en la botella, fn. Luego que habia estado un mes, m.
 at Paris. (As soon as) he had had his money.
en Paris Luego que habia tenido su dinero

EXERCISE XIV.

Pluperfect.

I had had a reward for diligence, and thy brother had
habia habido premio, m. de diligencia y tu hermano habia
 had the first reward for memory. My master (1) had been
habia habido el primer premio de memoria. Mi maestro habia
 satisfied with me; I had been diligent and attentive. Thy
satisfecho de mí habia estado diligente y atento Tus
 brothers and thy sisters had been studious, they had had
hermanos y tus hermanas habian sido estudioso habian
 praises. We had been rash. Thou hadst had much bold-
elogios habiamos estado temerarios. Tu habias tenido mucha
 ness. They had been timid. We had had good motives.
habian sido tímidos. Nosotros habiamos tenido buenas motivaciones

Future absolute.

Our cousins will have to-morrow pens and good paper,
 they will be occupied. My sister and I will be diligent. We
 shall have friends. The English will always be good
siempre buenos
 seamen. The French will perhaps never be as powerful as
marineros. Quizá jamás tan poderoso como
 they on the sea; but they will always be more so on land.
*por * mar; mas * por tierra.*
 Thou wilt be taller than thy friend Francis, but thy friend
alto
 will be more fleshy than thou.
gordo

(1) See the note in the preceding page.

Future anterior.

I shall have had my books. Thou wilt have been happy.
feliz.
 We shall have been more civil. The enemies will not
civil.
 have been victorious; they will not have had any success;
victorioso; suceso;
 they will have been conquered. General B. will have been
vencido.
 victorious. You will have had generals, commanders, in a
victorioso. comandante;
 word, courageous and intrepid chiefs, and you will have
intrepido jefe;
 been yourselves valorous and invincible.
valeroso invencible.

EXERCISE XV.

See Rule XXXIX. and XL. p. 76. *Future conjunctive simple and future conjunctive compound.*

If I have money, they (will rob me of it.) (1) I am sure
me lo robarán
 that if I have patience, I shall have success. Thou wilt be
paciencia,
 rewarded if thou art attentive. If the war, is long, many
recompensado guerra, f. largo,
 towns will be destroyed. If the enemy has the imprudence
arruinado. imprudencia, f.
 to put his threats in execution he will be vanquished, if
de poner amenazas en ejecución, vencido,
 you are all, in the moment of attack, faithful to your
fuereis momento, m. ataque, m. fiel
 prince, to your country, to the laws of honour. I (shall obtain)
perdón, m. culpa, luego que
 the pardon of my fault, (as soon as) my uncle shall have
 solicited^s it.
solicitando.

(1) In this phrase and others similar, we put in the second future only the verb governed by the conjunction.

First, second, and third conditionals present. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.

I should have better patronage than thy friend. You
tenía mejor protección que tu amigo.

would have more scholars if you were more learned.
tenía más discípulos si fuera más instruido.

Their father would be happier if he was less avaricious.
su padre sería más feliz si fuera menos avaro.

Man would be less unhappy if he was less ambitious. Thou
sería menos infeliz si fuera menos ambicioso.

wouldst not be sick if thou wast more prudent. Who
no estarías enfermo si fueras más prudente. ¿quién

would have believed that the war would have lasted ten
creído que duraría diez

years? It would be just that he should be severely
sería justo que fuera severamente

punished. Your children would not be so ignorant if they
castigado. sus hijos no serían tan ignorantes si

were more studious. Although we should have peace, I
estudioso. Aunque tendríamos paz,

(should not go) to England. I should be better (1) if I
no iría a Inglaterra. Yo estaría mejor (1) si

was in the country. They would be more active if they
estaría en el país. Serían más activos si

were younger.
joven.

EXERCISE XVI.

On the first, second, and third conditionals present and past. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.

The day would have been much finer, if the sun had not
sol, m.

been so hot. The writings of Voltaire would have been
ardiente. obra. f.

(1) To be well or ill, is translated as if it was to be good or bad, *estar bueno, estar malo*; and to be better, *estar mejor*; to be worse, *estar peor*.

generally admired if they had contained a wiser and
generalmente admirado *si hubieran contenido*
 more religious philosophy. If the works of Rousseau were
religiosa filosofía, f. obra, f.

more moral, they would be less dangerous, and would not
peligroso,
 have done (so much) harm. If your husband was less
causado tanto mal.

violent and less jealous, you would be happier. If men
violento celoso,

were not so unjust, the number of the unfortunate would not
injusto, número

be so great. The effects of the revolution would not have
a grande.

been so cruel, if the depravity of manners had not been
depravación, f. costumbres, f.

so great in England, if licentiousness had not been (so much)
alicéncia, f. tan (1)

countenanced, if irreligion had not been so general (2). If
favorecido, irreligión, f. general.

the Spanish language, if its beauties, its riches, were more
lengua, f. belleza, riqueza,

known, the literature of this country would have more
conocido, literatura, f. país, m.

amateurs. If your brother was better informed than you
aficionado. fué

last year (3), it was your fault (4). The miser would
avaro, m.

never be contented if he had not in his coffers treasures to
cófre tesoro para

feed his insatiable cupidity.

alimentar insaciable codicia.

Fin 2

(1) See Adverbs of quantity, page 158.

(2) See Rule XLV. p. 78

(3) See the N. B. 1st, Rule of XLV. p. 79. and remember it.

(4) It cannot be translated in this phrase ; therefore say, *era culpa vuestra.*

EXERCISE XVII.

Imperative. (1)

Have, my friends (2), patience and perseverance. Let
 him have a good dictionary and a grammar better than yours.
 Let them be less lazy. Let the virtuous man be rewarded,
 let the wicked man be punished. (3) Let me have prudence
 and wisdom. Let your brother be more discreet, and let
 them have more prudence. Have pity on the poor and
 unfortunate. Be good, charitable, and beneficent.

Subjunctive present.

That I may have riches. (4) That I may be generous. That
 I may not be ambitious. Although we may not be avaricious.
 (In order that) he may have servants, and that he may not
 be unhappy. In order that our enemies may not have
 any partizans in this country, and that we may be victorious.
 Although our troops may have excellent officers. In order
 that we may all be friends of our king and of our country.

(1) See the note to the conjugation of the auxiliary verb *haber*. p. 82 of the grammar.

(2) See Rule XXXI, p. 60.

(3) In English, when the verb is in the third person of the imperative, and has a noun for its nominative, this noun always precedes it; on the contrary in Spanish, it is always placed after the verb; Ex. write; *sea el hombre virtuoso*, &c.

(4) See Rule XLVII, p. 81; and Conjunctions, p. 194.

Be not so negligent. (1) Be not a slanderer. Have no
 pride. Be not impious.
orgullo. impío.

Imperfect.

That I might have friends. Although the Count de Naranja might not be prodigal. That their children might not
 be libertine. Before your father and your uncle had a
 garden. Before thou wast at Madrid. That the kingdom
 of England might not be in danger. Before the traitors
 were arrested ; before they were in prison. (2)
por prodigo. disoluto. antes que. estar peligro. traidor, m. cárcel, f.

EXERCISE XVIII.

Preterite.

Although I have had the pleasure of . . . Before your father
 has had news from your mother. Before he has been ill treated.
 I do not believe that the marchioness de Angosse has ever been
 pretty, nor that her daughter has ever been ugly. Your sister
 is very gay, although she has been sick (so long.) Miss de
 Costillas has been very amiable, before she has had (so many)
 admirers. The number of wise and virtuous men is very
 small, although they have always been esteemed.

Pluperfect.

If I had had good wine, I should not have been so sick.
 Although the war had been very long, the peace lasted but
 a short time.

(1) See Rule XLVI. p. 80.

(2) In prison must be translated as if it was in the prison.

one year. (1) Your children were not very good yesterday, although they had been punished the day preceding. Your nephew was very ignorant before he had been at the university.

ayér
castigár *dia, m. precedente.*
sobrino, m. éra *antes que* *en*
universidad, f.

EXERCISE XIX.

ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

Indicative present, imperfect, preterite definite, preterite indefinite, preterite anterior and pluperfect.

I speak to men of my country. Thou answerest thy father.

hablar *páis, m.* *responder á*

He (comes up) to (2) speak to his master. (3) We did

subir

speak of the revolution of Constantinople. We did answer the Marquis de las Rojas. You call my son and my daughter ; (4) but they refuse to come up. I fasted, last year,

llamar

every Friday. I drank nothing but water, and thou fearedst

rehusán de *ayunare*

that I should be sick. (5) He allowed his children games

todos los viérnes. beber *temer*

of exercise and dexterity. The governor of the City of

permite á *juégo*

Cadiz supped yesterday with the Commissary of the Navy. (6)

egercicio *destréza.* *gobernador, m.*

We pretended that the Corregidor was sick ; but to-day I

cenar *Comisario, m.* *

pretender *hoy*

(1) *But*, taken in the sense of *only*, is translated into Spanish by *sólo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *síno* placed after this same verb. See p. 155 of the grammar, what relates to it.

(2) See on the prepositions the rules which relate to *por* and *para*, page 160 and following of the grammar.

(3) See exercise XIII, page 219, note 1.

(4) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(5) See Rule LIV, page 153.

(6) The article *the* cannot be translated in this phrase ; we say, *el comisario de marina, de guerra*, and not *de la marina, de la guerra*.

am sure that he is well, (1) that he judged yesterday a
estar seguro *que* *era* *que* *él* *había* *juzgar*
 criminal and sentenced him to be whipped. I bought
reo, m. *condenár* *á* *azotár,* *comprár*
 yesterday two dozen of pears, and we have eaten them
docéna *péras,* *comér*
 already. John, why hast thou breakfasted so late? Sir,
yá *porqué* *almorzar* *tárde?*
 (it was) eight o'clock when I took my cup of chocolate. (2)
éran *tomár* *chocoláte.*
 Thou frightenedst me when thou knockedst at my door. (3)
espantár *cuándo*
 My father was very well satisfied with me when he had
de
 spoken to my masters, and he rewarded me. We had dined,
recompensár *comér,*
 sung and danced when Miss Peredo arrived. We had
cantár *bailár* *llegár.*
 promised to write to my aunt. Messrs. Isla and Valdés had
prometer *de escribir* *á* *tía.*
 procured an excellent place for a son of Madam de Legarra.
procurár *empléo* *Madáma*

EXERCISE XX.

Rule XXXIX. and XL. page 76.

*Future absolute, future anterior, future conjunctive simple,
 and future conjunctive compound.*

If the next winter is as cold as the last, the poor will
inviérno, m. *frío* *último,* *pl.*
 suffer very much. We will remedy the evil if it is possible.
padecerá *remediár* *mal, m.* *posible.*
 Shalt thou not sell (4) thy wine this year? He will shear
vendér *esquilár*

(1) See exercise XV, page 222, note 1.

(2) *Cup*, speaking of chocolate, is translated by *gícara* and not by *táza*.

(3) *To knock at the door* is translated by *llamar á la puerta* and not by *pegar á la puerta*.

(4) In interrogative phrases, when the nominative of the verb is one of the personal pronouns, the pronoun is suppressed in Spanish; and in conversation the interrogation is caused to be understood by the inflexion of the voice.

his sheep (in the) beginning of the spring. Thy father
ovéja, pl. al principio, primavera, f.
 has assured me that if thou art diligent and studi^{est} with
asegurár, que, estudiar con
 attention, thou shalt have the gold watch (1) that he has prom-
atención oro relój, m.
 ised thee. The physician has advised me not to go out
médico, m. aconsejár, no² de² salir
 to-morrow, if the sun is as hot as it has been to-day. I shall
mañana, el sol, m. ardiente como ha sido hoy
 speak to your sister, when she shall have received the visit
recibir visita, f.
 and the good advice of her aunt. We shall not omit, in this
consejo, m. omitir
 critical circumstance, (any thing) that prudence, duty and
crítico circunstancia, f. nada de lo que obligación, f.
 honour shall prescribe (to us) for the safety of our country.
honór, m. prescribir nos pára seguridad, f.
 They will write (to me) all that shall happen (to them)
escribir me todo lo que acontecer les
 while I shall be absent. Thou wilt do, my child, all that
mientras ausente. harás
 thy masters shall command thee: thou wilt (be silent) when
mandár callár
 they shall speak (2) and thou wilt answer when they shall
 question thee. If thou breakfastest to-morrow with the
interrogár
 Marquis de las Estrellas, thou wilt not forget, I hope, to
olvidár, lo esperar de
 speak of my law-suit. Tell Mr. Joseph Mor de Fuentes
pléito, m. Dí á Don
 when thou shalt meet him, that I wish to write to his son,
*encontrár desear * escribir*
 but I (don't know) where he lives.
ignorár dónde vivir.

(1) Turn it *watch of gold*, and so all similar dictions.

(2) See Rule XL. page 76.

EXERCISE XXI.

See Rules XLI, XLII, XLIII, XLIV and XLV. and the N. B, 1st. and 2d. pages 77, 78, 79, 80.

First, second and third conditionals present and past.

If man occupied himself (1) a little more with his own affairs, and meddled a little less with those (of others), he *negocio, m. m. metórase* (2) *agéno* (3) would live happier. If men (gave themselves up) less to their passions, if they would (suffer themselves (to be persuaded) more by the counsels of reason and of virtue, if *persuadir mas consejo, m. razón, f.* they respected, as they ought, the sacred rights of innocence, in a word, if they respected themselves, the *respetar como lo debén los sagrados derechos.* manners would not be so corrupted, the victims of crime *costumbre, f. corromper víctima, f. crimen, m.* would not be in so great a number, and the most cutting remorse would not torment their souls. (4) The archbishop of Toledo permitted yesterday the Countess de Almagro and her children to take in his garden whatever they pleased. (5) If I wrote the revolution of Algiers, if I painted its injustices, its cruelties and its horrors under the reign of the cannibal Roland, I should use colours as black

(1) Rule XLII, p. 77

(2) To meddle with is translated as if it was to put oneself in, consequently with those must be rendered by *en los*.

(3) Others is rendered in Spanish by *agéno, -a, -os, -as*, which, as an adjective, agrees with the substantive to which it relates. (See pronouns indefinite, p. 65 of the grammar.)

(4) Rule XLII, p. 77

(5) Rule XLV, p. 78, to please, *gustar*.

(6) *Usar* takes the preposition *de*; say then, *de colores*.

as was his soul. I should esteem Mr. B. if he loved more
 to *estimar* (1)
 his wife, if he treated her with more attention and kindness,
tratar la con atención bondad
 and if he loved himself (2) a little less. Who would ever
si amarse á sí mismo *Quién*
 have imagined, before having seen it, that Cæsar would
pensar, ántes de haberlo visto *César*
 have perished by the hand of Brutus. (3) It would be
muerto de *Bruto.* *
 good and useful (4) that all governments should protect
útil *gobierno, m.* *proteger*
 the arts and sciences. If I was rich, if I was powerful,
arte, f *ciencia.* *poderoso*
 I would fly to the assistance of all those who implored my
volár *socorro, m.* *los que implorar*
 assistance. (5) He promised to lend me all the books
asistencia. *de prestarme* (6)
 that he should buy. If the French were brave before the
comprar. *éran* *ántes de*
 revolution (7) they are not less so now.
lo

EXERCISE XXII.

See Rule XLVII. XLVIII. page 81.

Imperative ; present, imperfect, preterite and pluperfect of
 the subjunctive.

My friends, the enemy threaten you ; show who you
amenazán ; *mostráo*

(1) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(2) *Himself*, a personal pronoun, being directly governed by the active verb *to love*, and the pronoun after the verb being a forcible repetition of *se*, placed before, a turn often used in Spanish, it must be preceded by the preposition *á* ; say then *se amara á sí mismo*. (See Rule LVI, p. 154.)

(3) See Rule XLIII, p. 78.

(4) Rule XLV, page 78, and observe that placing *good and useful* before the verb, the phrase is infinitely better in Spanish.

(5) See Rule XLIV, p. 78.

(6) The verb *to lend*, being in the infinitive, the pronoun *me* must be placed after *prestar* and be joined to it ; *prestarme* is then a compound of the verb and the pronoun. (See Rule XXVI, p. 55.)

(7) See the N. B. 1st of the Rule XLV, p. 79.

use: (take up) arms, fly to meet him, attack him with
tomar, *arma*, *volar*, *le atacar*

courage, fight with intrepidity, and the victory is yours. (1)
valór, *combatir*, *intrepidez*, *victoria*, *f.*

Let us prove to our neighbours, that, if they have valour, we
probar, *vecino*, *m.*

have (at least) as much as they: Let them fear the
a lo ménos

patriotism of a nation ready to shed even the last
patriotismo, *m.*, *nación*, *f.*, *pronto*, *derramar*, *hasta*

drop of its blood for its government and its liberty. God
gota, *f.*, *sangre para*, *gobierno*, *libertad*, *Dios*

grant that the war may not last long. Speak more softly,
quiera, *durár mucho*, *bajo*,

thou has already interrupted me twice. Let us promise to
yá interrumpir, *dos veces*, *prometer*, *de*

study, and let us study with more attention, and our master
estudiar, *maestro*

will be pleased: Eat some cherries, they are very good.
contento, *comer*, *guinda*, *f.*

Open the door for my father, he has already knocked
Abrir, *puerta*, *f.*, *llamar*

twice. I hope the physician will cure our poor patient. I
deseo, *médico*, *m.*, *curar*, *enfermo*, *m.*

fear that my father and mother will not pardon my sister the
perdonar

fault that she has committed. I hoped that you would have
culpa, *f.*, *que*, *cometer*, *esperar*

permitted your son to come and dine with me. (2) They
a, *de venir á comer*

sang and danced, although I was speaking to you. He
cantar, *bailar*, *aunque*, *de*, *estaba hablando*, *él*

would have (been offended) (3) if we had revealed his secret.
enfadarse

(1) See Rule XXXII, page 60.

(2) The verbs *to come*, *to go*, *to return*, *venir*, *ir*, *volver*, followed by another verb, require in Spanish to be followed by the preposition *á*, which is placed immediately before the verb which it governs. See for the manner of translating *with me*, *with thee*, *with oneself*, the N.B. 31, following the personal pronouns, p. 54 of the Grammar.

(3) The verb *to be offended* being reflexive is conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the verb *haber* and not *ser*. (See Rule LXI. page 157.)

Let us never speak ill of (any body.) Let us always respect
mal nadie siempre respetar
 the reputation of (every body.) My son continued to study,
todos, continuar
 although he had dismissed his master. I shall sup with
despedir cenar
 appetite, although I have dined well. He is always in good
apetito de
 humour, provided he drinks and eats well. Though you
humór, m. con tal que beber comer bien.
 (fall in a passion) very often without reason, I remain cool.
enfadarse (en) nervando manteniéndose sereno.

OBSERVATIONS.

In all the preceding exercises, we have made it our duty, in order to render the labour easier to the scholar, to follow all the rules in their order, to cite them even in almost all the phrases and to refer to them as often as possible, persuaded that there can be no better way of familiarising the scholar with the principles of a language, than by obliging him to have recourse to them, to study them and to reflect on them at the very moment he makes the application of them. Now that we have already been over the greatest part of these rules, we think it will not be useless to exercise oneself anew on the same rules by the translation of some exercises which will embrace them all. We shall not cite them, in order to render it necessary to consult with a more considerate and deeper attention the grammar and notes of the preceding exercises. We shall pass afterwards to the other rules.

EXERCISE XXIII.

On the preceding Rules.

A state is not flourishing but by the purity of its laws,
estado, m. no floreciente sino por pureza, f. de leyes,
 the security of its commerce, the holiness of its religion,
comercio, santidad, f. de
 and the respect and love which the sovereign inspires in
respeto, m. amor soberano, m. inspira á
 his subjects. The intimacy of two virtuous hearts is the
vasallo: intimidad, f. corazón
 gordian knot which nobody can untie. The unhappy
gordiano nudo, m. que nadie infeliz

person is not wholly (to be pitied,) if virtue remains to
entièrement de compadecéree, quedar
 him in his misfortune. Romances are a poison for the
infortunio novela, f. veneno, m. para
 heart, they corrupt it (by degrees,) and finish by
corrompér poco á poco acabar por
 destroying entirely all its sensibility. Maternal tenderness
destruir del todo sensibilidad, f. maternal
 is a debt that all mothers ought to pay to nature. Let
*déuda, f. madre, f. deben * pagar naturalza, f.*
 us regulate our gifts by prudence, and our desires by
regláron, don, m, conforme á
 wisdom. Esteem is durable only when it is founded on
sabiduría, f. durable cuando fundar sobre
 virtue. A sensible heart receives, (soon or late,) even in
sensible recibir tarde ó temprano aun
 this world its reward. To speak little, to observe much, to
*mundo, m, recompensa. * poco, * observar mucho, **
 think maturely, and act prudently, are almost certain
pensar maduramente, obrar prudentemente, casi cierto
 proofs of innocence of soul, rectitude of mind and purity of
prueba, f. inocencia, f. alma, f. rectitud, f. ingenio, m. pureza, f.
 manners.
costumbres, f.

EXERCISE XXIV.

On the preceding Rules.

M. de la Rochefoucault says with much reason that
dice con razón, f.
 self-love is the greatest of all flatterers. Silence is the
amor propio, mayor adúlador, m. silencio, m.
 safest part for him who mistrusts himself. The world
según o parte, f. él que desconfiar de
 rewards more frequently the appearances of merit than
recompensar frecuentemente apariencia, f. mérito, m.
 merit itself. Avarice is more opposed to economy than to
mismo. opuesto economía, f.
 liberality. Envy is more irreconcilable than hatred.
liberalidad, f. envidia, f. irreconcilable odio, m.
 The soul is an emanation of the Divinity. The soul,
emanación, f. divinidad, f.

thought and the faculty of speaking, says the Count de
pensamiento, m. facultad, f.

Buffon, do not depend on the form, nor organisation, of
dependér de forma, f. organizaci6n, f.

the body, they are gifts which the Creator has granted
*cuérpo, m. * don, m. concedér*

solely to man, and not to other animals. The clearest
únicamente 6tro animal, m. claro

proof of this truth, is that although the ourang-outang has
prueba, f. aunque orang-utángo

the body, the limbs, the senses, the brain and the tongue
miémbro, m. sentido, m. léngua, f.

entirely similar to those of man, nevertheless he
entéramente semejánte los sin embárgo

speaks not, he thinks not. The empire of man over ani-
piénsa império sobre

mals is a lawful empire that no revolution (1) can
legítimo que ninguno puede

destroy; it is the empire of mind over matter, and it is not
*destruír * espíritu. * matéria, f.*

only a right given by nature, and a power
s6lamente derécho, m. dádo por naturaléza, f. poder, m.

founded on its unalterable laws, but a gift of God, by
fundár inalteráble léy, sin6 también Di6s,

which man can at every moment perceive the excellence of
el cuál puede cáda instánte reconocér escléncia, f.

his being. (There are) many Jews in Asia and in Africa.
ser Háy Judío, m.

The catholic religion reigned alone before the French revo-
cat6lico dominár s6lo ántes de

lution, in Italy, in France, in Spain, in several States of
Itália, múcho estado

Germany and in the greatest part of Poland. France is the
may6r pártie Pol6nia.

most ancient of the kingdoms of Europe. Germany was
antíguo réino, m. Eur6pa.

formerly called¹ Germania from these Teutonic words, *ger*
ántes llamárse Germánia teut6nico voz, f.

and man, which signify man of courage, (warlike.)
que significán val6r, guerréro

(1) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

EXERCISE XXV.

On the preceding Rules.

Mr. Benedict Jerome Feijóo of the order of Saint Ben-
Don Benáto Gerónimo *orden, m. San*
 edict, and member of the council of his Majesty, was the
miembro, conséjo, m. magestad,
 first of all the Spanish writers who *dared* (1) to attack
escribór, m. atrevérse *atacár*
 openly the prejudices of his nation. Mr. Thomas de
abiértamente preocupación, f. *Don Tomás*
 Iriarte is a Spanish poet justly celebrated; his translations
 of Virgil and Horace are excellent, and his literary fables
Virgilio Horácio *literario fábula*
 are productions of the most subtle genius and of the most
producción *sutíl ingenio, m.*
 delicate taste. The Spanish language is very rich; it is
esquisito gusto, m. *lengua, f.* *
 much more noble, much more majestic and much more
múcho *majestuoso*
 expressive than the Italian language. The Don Quixote of
espresivo *Italiano* *Quijote*
 Michael Cervantes is the best romance that has ever been
Miguél *novela, f.* *jamás*
 written. All those who have read the poem of the Araucana
escrió. los que leído poema, m. *f.*
 by Ercilla, make a pompous panegyrick of this work,
por hacen pomposo elógio, m. *obra, f.*
 particularly of the speech of Colocolo so much (2) extolled
particularmènte arénga, f. *celebrado*
 by Voltaire; it (is found) (3) in the second Canto. The more
 * *hallárse* *Canto, m.*
 foreigners cultivate the Spanish language, the more beautiful
estrangéro, m. cultivár
 they find it. Lope de Vega is a very great poet, and without
sin
 doubt the best that Spain has produced. Charles fourth,
dúda, *productr.* *Cárlos*

(1) If we translate to *dare* by *atreverse*, a reflective verb, we must place the pronoun as usual before the verb and say; *se atrevió á.*

(2) See Adverbs of quantity, p. 158.

(3) See Passive verbs, p. 55, Rule XXIX.

Catholic king of Spain, (was born) at Naples, the twelfth
Católico nacér en Nápoles,
 (1) of November of the year one thousand seven hundred

and forty-eight, and began to reign the fourteenth of
y principiár

December of the year one thousand seven hundred and
diciembre

eighty-eight : he was proclaimed king at Madrid the seven-
y proclamár en

teenth of February of the following year. What day of the
febrero siguiente A cuántos

month is it ? To day is the 19th of June. I have received
estámos

a letter dated Cadiz the 9th April, 1827.

con fécha de de de de

EXERCISE XXVI.

On the preceding Rules and on Rules XXXI, XXXII.
 and XXXIII, page 60.

At what hour did^r my mother dine^r yesterday ? At one
comió

o'clock. At what hour did she (take a collation ?) (2) At
merendár

six o'clock and she supped at nine. When dost thou expect,
cenár esperar

my friend, to receive news from thy son ? I desire very
** recibír noticia desear*

much to know how he does ; he is a good child. One of
*múcho * sabér cómo estár muchácho, m.*

my friends, who arrived (the day before yesterday) from
llegár ánte ayér

Madrid, has assured me that he was very well last week.
asegurár me que semana,

Here are very handsome houses. Yes, my friend, they are
He aquí sí

truly very handsome ; the first belongs to the Marquis de
ciertaménte Marqués, m.

(1) The twelfth may be translated by *en doce* or by *el día doce*.

(2) We have said in the N. B. on the persons and numbers of the verbs, page 82, that the nominative personal pronouns are almost always suppressed in Spanish : this rule must be observed, whether the phrase be interrogative or not.

Blanco, the second is mine, the third is my brother's, and the fourth the Count de Isla's; this large garden is also his, and the other is mine. Let us (go into) mine, we will gather
entrar en *coger*

some flowers. Who would have thought that the weather
alguna flor, f. *Quién* *creer* *tiempo*
 would have been so fine to-day? If thy brother had more
 patience, he would have more success in his undertakings.
fortuna *empresa.*

If (any one) asks for me, (take care) to answer that I
preguntar por *cuidado de*
 am not at home. If the Irish - - instead of attacking the
Irlandés, m. *en lugar de atacar*

city of Dublin by day, had attacked it by night, Ireland
de día, *de noche, Irlanda, f.*
 would have run great perils; for, it appears, that the
correr *peligro; puts* *parecer*
 malcontents were well provided with arms and ammunition.
malcontento, m. *proveer de arma* *munición*

I speak of the insurrection of the end of July of the year
insurrección, f. *fin, m.* *Júlio*
 one thousand eight hundred and three. Book the eighth,
 * * *

Chapter the twelfth, page 82d. On the 15th of July next.
 * * * *próximo.*

EXERCISE XXVII.

On the preceding Rules.

Study, be diligent and docile, and your masters will reward
estudiar *dócil*

you; but, if you are lazy, they will punish you. I do not
 understand what the countess has said, although she has
comprender lo que *lo mismo se ha dicho,*

repeated it thrice. We should have invited thy friend to
repetirlo tres veces *convidar*
 dine with thee, if he had come (1) yesterday to the party. If

you consoled the afflicted, if you assisted the unfortunate,
consolar con *venir* *tertulia, f.*
afigido, m. *socorrer* *pobre, m.*

(1) The verb *to come*, *venir*, being a neuter verb, is not conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the auxiliary *ser* but with *haber*. (See Rule LXI, page 167.)

if you shared with them your superfluity, you would thus
repartir entre *superfluo, m.* *así*

acquire treasures of benedictions. M. Luis de la Plata
tesoro *bendición* *Don*

pretends, (to be) very poor, although he is the richest man in
ser *póbre* *de*

the city. I shall dine (to-morrow) with my friend the count
mañana

de Isla, (there will be) (a great many) people and after din-
habrán *mucha* *gente* *después de co-*

ner we shall play cards and we shall dance all night; we
mer *jugár á los naipes* *bailár* *noche, f.*

shall sing also; and I wish very much (1) that the Marquis
también *deseár*

de Mondejar and the duchess de Almodóvar would sing the
 duet of Zemire and Azor. Mr. Charles Tuerto bought a
dúo, m. *Don*

house last week, and he sold it at ten o'clock in the
semana, f. *vender la* *de*

morning. Where didst thou dine yesterday? At thy
mañana, f. *Dónde* *en casa de*

brother's, and I shall dine to-morrow with the Duke de
 Alcudia, at his country house. Hast thou breakfasted? yes,

en *almorzár* *sí*
 my friend; I breakfasted at eight o'clock, or half past
 eight. (2) Francis the first, died the 31st of March 1547,

falleció

(at the age) of 52 years.

de edad.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

On the preceding Rules.

The Swiss are very strong, very courageous and very
 faithful men. A band of robbers attacked the Count de
trópa, f. *ladrón* *atacar*

Fernan Nuñez and the Marchioness de Ariza, and obliged
Nuñez *obligar*

them to give all their money and their jewels. (3) I lost
les á dar *jóya* *perder*

(1) *Mucho* is indeclinable when joined to a verb, and is declined
 thus *múcho-a-os-as* when joined to a substantive.

(2) Say, at eight and a half struck, *á las ocho y media dadas.*

(3) See Rule VII, page 30.

yesterday my little dog, hast thou found him? No: if I had
 found him, I should have sent him (to thee) immediately.
 Hast thou seen the little country house that my mother has
 bought? It is very pretty, we shall always have in the yard
 a large dog, capable of terrifying the most daring robbers.
 A mother said one day to her children: practise virtue,
 detest vice, love study, be generous without prodigality,
 wise and religious without affectation, and you will be happy,
 not only in this life, but also in the life (to come.) The
 miser is a martyr of the devil or an anchorite who,
 by his abstinence and his continual inquietudes, acquires
 rights to hell; his heart is always divided between the
 desire of preserving and that of accumulating. He is
 hungry and eats not, he is thirsty and drinks not, he
 (has need) of repose and takes none, he is never free (1).
 from alarms. Before the revelation, the whole universe was
 a temple of idols: each vice was a divinity. Your
 garden is well cultivated, its walks are delightful. It is not
 riches which make us happy, but the use we make of them.

(1) See the observations, p. 159 of the grammar.

EXERCISE XXIX.

ON PRONOUNS.

See Rules XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. and XXX. pages 55 and 56.

I will send thee (to-morrow morning) the books I promised
enviar mañana por la mañana
 thee ; if they please thee, I advise thee to buy them ; thou
gustar aconsejar de comprar
 wilt find them at the Book-Store of Messrs. Manroe and Fran-
hallar en la librería de
 cis. Mr. Luis de Villa Real has assured us that Miss Sophia
Don asegurar Sofía
 Hermosa is at Cadiz : write to her, and invite her to come
escribir convidar de venir
 and pass some time with us. I have received two letters for
pasar alguno recibir de para
 my brother. I will send (1) them to him at his country
 house without opening them. I will write to him myself
abrir yó mismo
 to-morrow, and I will enclose these two letters in mine.
éstas

Let us defend ourselves, (2) my friends, (3) let us defend
defender
 ourselves with courage against the enemy who attacks us
con coráge contra que acometer
 and pretends to conquer us ; let us repulse him with vigour,
*pretender * vencer rechazar*
 and let us force him to confess that our valour and our
obligar (4) confesar
 attachment to our country, and to the religion of our fathers
apégom. antepasados

(1) See the very important, Rule XXVII, p. 55.

(2) See Rule XXX, page 56.

(3) In the apostrophes : *my friend, my friends, my father, my mother, my brother, my sister, &c.*—the possessive pronoun may be suppressed, excepting when they are accompanied with a sentiment of joy or sorrow ; in these cases the pronoun is expressed with advantage, and is placed after the nouns ; and instead of the pronoun *mi*, we make use of *mío* without an article. (See Rule XXXI, p. 60.)

(4) See the N. B. 4th which precedes the list of the irregular verbs, p. 121 of the Grammar.

render us invincible. Thy brothers are very unjust and very
háce invencible. muy injusto
 ungrateful. A thousand times I have succoured them in
*ingrato. * vez socorrér*
 their misfortunes, never has Madam Vial assisted them,
infortunio, asistir
 nevertheless, they love her, they see her, and it appears that
*no obstante tratar * parecer*
 they detest me. (1) I have received letters for her, and I
detestár
 will send them to her, without opening them.
enviár abrir

EXERCISE XXX.

On the preceding Rules.

Somebody advised Philip, the father of Alexander,
*Algúno aconsejár á Felipe * Alejandro*
 to banish from his dominions a man who had spoken ill of
de echár estado que
 him; I shall (take good care not) to do it, answered he,
guardárse bien de hacer responder
 he would go every where and speak ill of me. When a
ir (por todas partes) á decir mal cuándo
 Roman general triumphed, a herald said to him from
románo general, m. triunfár; heráldo, m, decir de
 time to time, remember that thou art mortal. Let us
cuándo en cuándo, acuérdate mortál.
 always submit with resignation to the decrees of
siempre someterse resignación decreto, m.
 providence. Lend me thy book, I will return it to thee
providéncia, f. Prestám volver
 to-morrow; do not refuse it to me. (2) No, I cannot refuse
mañana rehusár puedo
 it to thee. Lend thy fan to thy sister, and present it to
abanico presentár
 her politely. Thou knowest Mrs. D. T. S.; the count and
cortésmente conocer
 I were speaking (3) of her; and we said that she is well
decir

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XXX. page 56.

(2) See Rule XLVI. page 80.

(3) See Rule L. page 95.

informed, that she speaks several languages and that she is
instruído, mucho *légua, f.*

very amiable. All those who know her say (the same)

Todos los que otro tanto
 of her. Where is Mr. de A.? Do not speak to me of him,

Dónde está el señor de A. No me hables de él.
 I detest him. Here are pears and apples, eat some, they

detestare He aquí peras y manzanas, alguno,
 are excellent. I shall buy some more to-morrow and I will

comprare
 send you some. (Idle men) are a burthen to themselves.

perezoso es molesto

EXERCISE XXXI.

On the preceding Rules.

If they carry thy brother's servant to prison, he will not
Si llevar criado, m. cárcel, f.

(come out²) of it to-morrow. He is already there. I assure
saldrá ya allí. aseguro

you that I shall not go² to see him there. The viscount de
iré ver allá. vizconde

Isla has bought a country house. I shall dine with him
comprar

to-morrow: he¹ will³ speak³ (to me)² of it⁴; it is new,
 large, and well ornamented; it is a palace. My son learned

*adornado * palacio, m. aprender*
 last year all the fables of La Fontaine, but he has already

yá
 forgotten the greatest part of them. Twelve robbers were

olvidar mayor ladrón
 stopped last month in the wood of V.... they were tried

arrestar bosque, m. juzgar
 (the day before yesterday) by the criminal tribunal, which

anteayer por criminal tribunal, m. que
 condemned six of them to be hanged. (How many) children

ahorcár cuánto hijo
 has your sister? she has two, one son and one daughter.

Thy (pocket handkerchiefs) are very handsome, but I have
pañuelo, m. mas

some that are at least as handsome and as good.
que á lo ménos

(Shall we go) to the garden to-day? go there now if you
Irémos *id* *ahóra*

wish: (as for me,) I shall not go; for, I come from it.
querér *yó* * *pués* *él*

John, open my chest, thou wilt find in it ten louis, take
abrir *armáio,m.* *hallár* *luís,m.* *tomár*

them, I give them to thee. (There were) yesterday fifty
dóy *había*

persons at the party at Madam Vial's. I wished to write
en *en casa de* *quería* *
 to them.

EXERCISE XXXII.

On the pronouns demonstrative, relative, interrogative and indefinite, and on the preceding Rules.

Whose garden is this? (1) Whose houses are these?
 Whose palace is this? This garden is mine. (2) these houses
 are the prime minister's; (3) and the palace is the king's.
primér ministro

Who is there (4) Some one knocks at the door; John,
 * *llamar á*

open it. Give me this book and take that, I shall send to
abrir *dar* *tomár* *enviar*

them this cage and this bird. This man is (looking for) thee.
jáula, f. *pájaro,m.* *búscar*

He who was speaking to thee is one of my best friends, and
 she who is with him is the friend of thy sister. Has thy son
 paid too dear for his hat? Yes, he paid twenty five

pagado *por* *sombrero,m.* *si*
 pounds for it. The (young man) whose talents (5) we ad-

por *jóven* *talentos,m.*
 mire is hardly twenty five years old: he will be without

duda * *sin*
 doubt one of the first painters in Europe. Of all vices, that

duda *pintór,m.* *de* *vicio,m.*
 which degrades man most is intemperance. Who are

degradar *borrachera, f.*

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

(2) See Rule XXXII. page 60.

(3) See Rule XXXII. N. B. 2d. page 60.

(4) There, is not translated in this phrase.

(5) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

you⁴ speaking⁴ of ?¹ of those of whom we were speaking
 two minutes ago, of those two gentlemen whose credulity
 you condemned (so much).—Yes, yes, I condemned their
 credulity, and I shall endeavour to undeceive them on the
 conduct of their sons.—Well; open their eyes on the
 scandalous conduct of these poor (young people) who, if
 their parents do not correct them, will run insensibly to
 their ruin. My history is long, his is short.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

On the preceding Rules.

Hast thou seen this parterre? (Look at) these flowers:
 this and that are in my opinion, the two handsomest.
 Here is a rose the colour (1) of which I admire. This is
 not less handsome; it is fresher than that the brilliancy
 of which you admire (so much.) If the Turkish fleet attack
 that of the English, it will find men to whose courage and
 superiority, she may be obliged to yield. I advise thee,
 my friend, to study grammar, the rules of which are so
 necessary. I shall speak to-morrow to those gentlemen, and
 shall tell them to present a petition to the prime minister

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

whose power equals almost that of the king. He who
cuyo poder, m. igualán *caré él* *aquel*
 was speaking to me yesterday, when my father came into
me citaba *entró en*
 my room, is much more learned than thou thinkest. (1)
mi cuarto, m. instruido piensas
 What seekest thou? Whom² are³ these⁵ ladies⁶ looking⁴
buscán *mirar*
 at? What² are³ they⁴ talking⁵ about? (Here are) two
que acerca de He aquí
 pinks: which of the two (2) shall I give thee? This pleases
clavél, m. dar gustar
 me more than that. And what sayest thou of these tulips?
dices tulipán, m.
 They are superb: I shall take some (of them.) Take, my
*magnífico tomar alguno**
 friend, as many as you wish (of them.) (3) I am very glad
*quieras**
 that they please thee. (4) Those ladies dance elegantly.
gustar primorosamente.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

On the preceding pronouns.

At what hour shall we dine? (5) At² half⁴ after³ two.²
¿a qué hora? media y
 Shall we play after dinner? Yes.—At what game?
¿jugamos después de? Sí juego
 At chess. Somebody asking one day a (witty man) if he
agédrez, m. ¿preguntán ingenio
 was a nobleman, the latter answered: Noah had three sons,
** noble responder: Noé*

(1) See Rule XX. page 44.

(2) See after the declension of the interrogative pronouns, page 64 of the grammar, the manner of translating which in Spanish.

(3) *As many as*, instead of being translated by *tanto-a-os-as como* is rendered much better in this phrase and others similar by *cuanto-a-os-as*.

(4) *I am very glad that* must be translated as if it was *I rejoice very much that* . . . me *alegro mucho de que* . . . and the following verb must be put in the present of the subjunctive.

(5) See after pronouns interrogative (page 64 of the grammar) how we must translate *what*, &c.

I do not know from which I have descended. Knowest thou any of these gentlemen, any of these ladies? Have you any of these works? Replace all these portraits, each in its place. (We must) give to each one what belongs to him.

algún de. obra. caballero, lady. retrato. m. en su lugar. Es menester que cada uno lo que pertenecer

Alexander wished that the³ beasts³ even² and the walls of the cities should testify each in their way, their grief for the death of Hephestion. Each country has its customs.

Alejandro quisó que animal, m. muralla, f. de las ciudad, f. á modo, por Efestión. pats

(Let us put) every thing in its place. I doubt if any one has ever known men better than La Bruyère. Has any one ever spoken more ingenuously than La Fontaine? His house (would suit) him better than any body. Do not unto others, what you would not that they (should do) (unto you.)

*queréis algún abrir la boca, sing. sinó á * espensas de otros. He who has no education resembles a body without a soul. We always love those who admire us.*

*sin * alma. querer*

EXERCISE XXXV.

On the preceding Rules.

The people always suffer from the wars which princes make against each other. They have killed each other. Many are deceived (1) in wishing to deceive others.

*El pueblo sufre, sing. de los guerras príncipe, m. se hacen los unos á los otros. se han matado. se engañan queriendo **

(1) Instead of *are deceived*, say; *see themselves deceived*, *se ven engañados*.

However rich you be, be polite with every body.

por mas que cortés

Whatever you write (1) avoid useless repetitions.

Cualquiera cosa que evitad inútil repetición.

To whomsoever we speak, we ought to be civil. We ought

a quienquiera que deber

never to speak ill of (any body) in their absence. In

nadie auséncia. á

whatever he employs himself (2) he always works with

cualquiera cosa se dedicára trabajar

taste. Those who do not occupy themselves in any thing

gusto. Los que no ocupan en nada de

good and useful, appear to me very despicable. Customs

buen y útil, parecen muy despreciables costumbres.

are not the same in all countries. We ought not to associate

no son los mismos pais, no debemos frecuentar

with the impious, we ought even to avoid them as public

con los impíos. debemos evitar pública

pests. (No one) knows if he is worthy of love or hatred. (3)

pestes. nadie saber digno amor odio.

None of these ladies (will go) to the play. The treaties

ninguna de estas señoras irá comedia, f.

are null. The good man has (no where) a more tranquil

en nulos (en ninguna parte)

retreat, where he can be more at liberty than in his soul.

retiro, m. donde puede en

No reverse (ought to) disturb true friendship. One is not

contratiempo alterar uno

always master of his passions. (There are) defects that

siempre dueño pasión. Hay defecto

we conceal carefully. When we have had the misfortune

ocultan cuidadosamente. desdicha, f.

to offend any body, we ought to labour to make him

de ofender á alguien, trabajar hacer

forget the displeasure that we have caused him. What do

olvidar disgusto, m. causar

they say of the negotiations? They affirm that peace is made.

se dice negociación, f. asegurar hecho.

(1) See the pronouns indefinite, pages 65 and 66 of the grammar.

(2) See the N. B. 4th, relative to verbs ending in *car* and *gar*, which precedes the irregular verbs. Grammar pages 121 and 122.

(3) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

OBSERVATIONS.

The second person singular, as well as that of the plural, being very little used in good society, and as they cannot be made use of but in speaking to a friend or to a person over whom we have authority (*see the observation on the pronoun of the second person, after its declension, page 52,*) it will be proper to begin in the following exercise to substitute the words *vm.* and *vms.* for the pronouns of the second persons, which is not difficult.

When the pronoun *you* is addressed to one person only, it is changed into *your favour*, *vuestra merced*, which is pronounced *ustéd* and is written *vm.*, (See page 12) and when it is addressed to more than one person, it is changed into *your favours*, *vuestras mercedes*, which is pronounced *ustédes*, and written *vms.* In the first case the verb is put in the third person singular, and in the second, in the third of the plural.

vm. and *vms.* are of both genders, that is to say, they are used equally in speaking to men and women.

It is well to observe that the words *vm.* and *vms.* are not repeated in Spanish as often as *you* in English; we do not repeat them excepting when they are so distant that it would be difficult to know them as nominatives to the verb. Ex. *You say that you know and that you love Miss Villegas, that is, your favour says that he knows and loves Miss Villegas; vm. dice que conoce y ama á la Señorita Villégas.* And if the pronoun *you* is followed by this possessive pronoun *your*, it must be rendered by the pronouns of the third person *his, her and their*, *su* or *sus*. Ex. *You have sold all your gold and silver plate, that is, your favour has sold all his or her gold and silver plate; vm. ha vendido toda su vajilla de oro y de plata.* *Your* when not preceded by *you* is changed into these words of *your favour*, which are preceded by the substantive to which *your* refers, and this substantive takes the masculine or feminine, singular or plural article, according to its gender and number. Ex. *Your brother came to see me, su hermano de vm. vino á verme*, that is, *the brother of your favour, &c.* *I have received your letters, he recibido la carta de vm.*, that is, *I have received the letter of your favour or worship.*

In addressing God and speaking to crowned heads, and *Grandeos*, we make use of the second person plural in Spanish. Ex. *O Dios, vos sois mi verdadero padre.*—*Admitid,*

O Gran Carlos, con benígno rostro, con oídos propicios, y cómo prenda de nuestro afecto, de nuestra veneración, lealtad y rendimiento á la Magestad, éste escrito, que con tanta mayor confianza dedicamos á vuestro nombre, cuánto conocemos que nada os es mas grato y decoroso, nada parece mas real y mas digno de un Borbón que los pensamientos capaces de fomentár y ennoblecer las artes y tu subiduría.—Academical discourse.

In the first part of the exercises we have enabled the scholar to exercise himself on all the parts of speech, from the article, to the auxiliary verbs and the three regular conjugations inclusively. We have introduced in it very few neuter, reflective and reciprocal verbs, because our intention has always been to begin this second part with exercises on the rules that belong to them. We have also avoided, as much as possible, introducing irregular verbs in the first part in order to give the scholar time to study them. Their great number is enough to frighten one at the first glance ; but we are soon encouraged, if we reflect,—1st.—that the four hundred and eighty-three or eighty-four irregular verbs are reduced, in a manner, to thirty-five, by which all the others are conjugated :—2d.—that they are almost all regular in their irregularities. Indeed, if we examine one or two of these verbs, we shall find that a little reflection renders the difficulty very trifling. *Acordár*, to remind, to accord, to resolve, is irregular ; the irregularity consists in changing the *o* into *ué* in the three persons singular and the third plural of the three present tenses, that is, of the present of the indicative, of the present of the imperative, and of the present of the subjunctive. All the other persons and all the other tenses are regular. The irregularity of the verb *aborrecer* to abhor, consists in placing a *z* before the *c* whenever the latter is to be followed by an *o* or an *a* : the *o* and *a* are found only in the three present tenses as above stated ; there is then no irregularity but in these three tenses, and all the others are regular. Let the scholar study these verbs attentively and judiciously, and they will not present any serious difficulty.—In the following exercises, we shall make known the irregular verbs by these letters, *irr*, whenever they are in a person subject to irregularity, and they will be found in their places in the Alphabetical List, beginning at page 122, which cannot be too often consulted by students, and which, it is presumed, will be found more complete than in any other Grammar.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

On the neuter, reflective, reciprocal, and impersonal verbs. See Rule LXI, page 157.

I have walked all day. My brother and sister have
pasearse (1)
 amused themselves very much in the garden of the English
divertirse, irr
 Consul. My, uucle has assured me that you (were vexed).
enfadarse
 yesterday with the prime minister. The Germans have
primér *Alemán, m.*
 defended themselves well against the English. The French
defendérse *Le Français*
 had fought like desperadoes. Your mother will be
peleár + cómo desesperádo, *habér*
 (gone out) when we arrive. The dancing² master² of Mr.
salír *llegár.* *baile* *Don*
 Luis Angelo had arrived when we entered. I should
Luis *entrár.*
 have repented very much having spoken to Messrs.
arrepentírse *de*
 de Callenuéva if they had been pronounced guilty. Rejoice,
declarár culpáble. alegrárse, (2)
 my children, your father is much better, (3) he is out of
fuera
 danger. My nephew does not cease to torment and afflict
sobrino *dejár de atormentárse*
 himself. It rained, hailed, lightened and thundered
** llover, granizár, relumpagueár* *tronár*
 yesterday almost all day. (There were) yesterday more than
cási *día, m.*
 sixty persons at the party at the Countess de Torillo's, and
en *en casa de*
 to-morrow (there will be) at least two hundred at Madam
á lo ménos *Madama*
 Terranueva's. I have met neither of them.

(1) The pronoun *se* which is found joined to the verb in the infinitive, always denotes that it is reflective, or reciprocal. See page 117.

(2) See Note page 118.

(3) See the N. B. of Rule XLIX, page 95.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

On the neuter, reflected, reciprocal, impersonal and irregular verbs.

Messrs. Cojo and Giboso *disputarse* disputed on Monday last (1) for
 about an hour. Your cousin *told* me yesterday that his
cérca de *primo decir, irr.* mother would not return from her country seat till
volver *antes de* next week, although she had already arrived. I *abhor*
próximo *aborrecer, irr.* and my sister abhors like me false philosophy. I desire that
cómo yo *filosofía, f.* *deseár* you would *abhor* (2) it also. Can you, Sir, do me the
Podér, irr. *hacer* pleasure to lend me ten' louis? I cannot: if I could I
favór, m. de prestar *luís* would *do* it willingly. - - The servant of Mr. Cañas
hacér, irr. *de muy buena gana.* has been judged and declared innocent. What do you
juzgár *declarár* think of what I have *told* you? At what hour do you
pensár, irr. *decir, irr.* *A* wish - that your children should - - breakfast,? (2) I
querér, irr. *almorzar, irr.* breakfast at seven o'clock, and I wish that they should break-
 fast, and that you should all² breakfast² at eight. Go, my
ir, irr. children, go and study till breakfast is ready. I
á *hasta que almuérzo, m.* *esté pronto.* know that it will not be so before half an hour. (3) None
sabér, irr. *** *estar lo* *** can - recollect without horror the bloody² scenes²
podér, irr. *acordarse* *sin horror de* *sangriento* *escena, f.* which the revolution of Morocco produced in the years one
producir, irr. *de*

(1) The days of the week take the article, say therefore; *el lunes último*, or *pasado*: *on* is not expressed in such cases in Spanish.

(2) See Rule XLVII. page 81.

(3) *Before* is here translated by *antes de*.....say *antes de media hora*; *an* is suppressed.

thousand five hundred and eighty-two and eighty-three.

I say and I repeat it every day that our posterity will
decir, irr. repetir, irr. y y
niéto, pl. m.

scarcely believe such atrocities. I bring you, gentlemen, a
apénas creer atrocidad traer, irr.

book that you will read with pleasure ; I desire that you
leer gusto ; desear

would bring me also, or that you would send me that
también, enviar él

which you have promised me. I (go out) every day about
prometer salir, irr. hacia

one o'clock : do me the favour to send it to me before that
hacer, irr. de antes de

hour. It is not right that many should suffer for a few.
razón, padecer, irr. unos pocos.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Continuation of the preceding Rules.

The truly christian man blesses the hand of
verdadéramente cristiano bendecir, irr.

God, even when it chastens him : let us follow his example,
aún cuándo * castigar seguir, irr. egémplo, m.

and let us bless, (in the midst) of our misfortunes the God of
en médio infortunio, m.

goodness who has given us being and who preserves it to us.
dar ser, m. conservar

I fear this child will fall, (1) tell him to stop. (2) Your
caer, irr. decir, irr. detenerse, irr.

father wishes that you should conduct your sister to
querer, irr. conducir, irr.

school by the same road that you conducted her
escuela, f. por mismo camino, m.

yesterday. I say and I repeat every day that nothing is (3)
repetir, irr. nada

so rare, as a true friend. In summer, almost all Spaniards
verano, casi

sleep (after dinner ;) it is the heat which requires that
dormir, irr. después de comer * exigir

(1) Put caer in the subj. pres. See Rule XLVII. page 81.

(2) Translate the phrase as if it was, tell him that he stop, pres. sub.

(3) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66 and 159.

they should do it. It lightens and *thunders* often in
hacer, irr. * *tronar, irr.*
 Spain; it rains there very rarely in the southern
 * *rara vez* *mediodía, m.*
 provinces, and in the northern provinces the rain is almost
provincia, f. *norte, m.* *lleva, f.*
 continual from the month of October till the end of April.
continuo desde mes, m. octubre hasta fin, m. abril.
 Where are you going, Margaret? I (am going) into the
Adónde va, irr. Margarita? *en*
 garden, I shall gather some flowers, and I shall go and carry
coger. flor, f. á llevar
 them to the Countess de Dupuy; I should desire you
desear
 would come with me, but I fear that your mother (1) does
venir, irr.
 not wish you (2) to (go out).—I (am going) to ask her.—
que vm. salir, irr. preguntárselo.
 Well, go and return quickly. My mother consents
Bien, volver, irr. pronto, consentir, irr.
 that (2) I should go with you, provided that (2) I bring her
en que con tal que traer, irr.
 some flowers, and that (2) we do not (go out) before (2) I
salir, irr. antes que
 know my lesson in geography. Is it possible that so many
enter, irr. lección de geografía.
 honourable people should say it? (2)
honrado gente, f. decir, irr.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

See Rules LI. LII. LIII. and LIV. pages 151, 152, 153.

I (have just heard) that the countess de Villegas has lost a
acábo de oír
 son, it is the queen's surgeon who has killed him. The Mar-
 * *reína, f. cirujano, m. morir, irr.*
 chioness de Costillas is also dead, and she (is to be buried)
se ha de enterrar

(1) Your mother, is politely translated in Spanish, *su señora madre*:
 your father, *su señor padre*, &c.

(2) See conjunct. that govern the subj. page 81, and 104.

the day after to-morrow at her country seat. I am very poor
en casa de campo.

and thou art very rich. (1) *I am not more indebted* (2) to
 Philip my father, said often Alexander, than to Aristotle,
Felipe decía Alejandro, Aristóteles,
 my preceptor; if I owe my life to one, I owe virtue to the
preceptor; deber al
 other. Do you believe what (was told you) this morning?
creer le decían

What? that Mr. Peredo is dead? I believe and I know?
muerto saber, irr.

even² that he is very well. (3) What is my son doing? He is
aún hacer?

writing. (3)—Where is he? He is in his room.—And this
escribir. dónde

morning what was he doing when you was with him? He
 was studying geography. I thought that he was drawing.—
geografía, f. creer, irr. dibujar.

No, sir, but he will do it while you are breakfasting. I fear
miéntras almorzar. temer
 that you deceive me. Let us go and write the letters of
engañar ir, irr. á escribir
 which I spoke (to thee.) Sir, I have written them. (4)
escribí, irr.

(There are) some men who repeat (5) (everywhere) all that
habér, impers. repetir, irr. (por todas partes) lo que
 they hear. We will go and dine, when you please. (6) Let
oír, irr. á gustar.

us go and walk first, we shall dine with more appetite. My
á antes, apetito.
 son (has just arrived) from the wharf, where he has been
acábu de llegar muéle, m. dónde
 walking an hour and a half. Do not forget, Francis, that I
olvidar, Francisco,
 have ordered thee to return to-morrow. (7) He (is just gone out.)
mandar de volver mañana. salir.

(1) See the exception to Rule LI. p. 152 at the top.

(2) Say: I do not owe more *No debo mas.*

(3) See Rule L. p. 95.

(4) See Rule LIX. p. 156.

(5) Say; *que andan repitiendo, or que van repitiendo, for, who repeat.*

(6) See Rule XL. p. 76.

(7) See Rule LVIII. p. 156.

EXERCISE XL.

On the preceding Rules and on Rules LVII. LVIII. LIX. LX. and LXI. pages 156, 157.

The Spaniards were conquered but never subdued.
 I have all the works of Mr. Thomas de Iriarte, I have
 read them, and they please me very much. (I like) also
 very much (1) the writings of Calderon and Lope de
 Vega : I bought them fifteen days ago, and I paid very
 dear for them. Spanish books were so scarce in Boston
 that the lovers of that language could hardly procure any.
 I should wish to read the poem of la Araucana by Alonzo
 de Ercilla ; but I do not know if I shall (be able)
 to find it in this city. I do not believe that you can find
 it, at the bookstores ; but one of my friends, who has in his
 library ten or twelve thousand volumes of the best French,
 English, Spanish, German and Italian works, has often
 spoken to me of this poem : I will ask (him for it,) telling
 him that you wish to read it ; and I am persuaded that, if
 he has it, he will not refuse it to me. (How much) do you
 think I have paid for the two hundred bottles of Burgundy
 wine that I have bought ? One hundred and twenty pounds

(1) The verb to like, *gustar*, is used impersonally : as, *le gusta la música italiana*, he likes Italian music. *Nos gusta el Español*, we like the Spanish. *Les gusta el vino*, they like wine.

sterling ? They did not cost me but one hundred pounds,
*esterlina ? costár **

they are not dear. The wine being so old and so good, I
rancio

would¹ willingly² have¹ paid a hundred and fifty pounds.
*de buena gana **

The letter which I have written to your mother to announce
carta,f. escribir,irr. pára anunciar

to her that Miss Sydney is dead, will be delivered to-morrow
entregár

to Mr. Montague, who (is going) to see her at her country
ir,irr. en

house, and has offered to carry it to her. You live and you
ofrecér de llevar

have killed your friend ! The supper finished, the guests
morir,irr. cena,f. acabar, convidado,m.

(took leave.)
despedirse,irr.

EXERCISE XLI.

On the Adverbs, the Prepositions, and the preceding Rules. See page 157 and the following observations on adverbs.

N. B. In Spanish the adverbs are generally placed after the verb ; except the *negative* and *interrogative* adverbs, which are placed before the verbs, and before the auxiliaries in compound tenses.

The arts and sciences have never been more cultivated.
arte,f. cultivár
 than they are now : but never also have they been more
lo ahora :
 encouraged that they are. (There is) no country where
protegér lo. háy
 the laws are more just and wise, and where justice is
seún
 administered with less partiality than in France. The vir-
administrár parcialidad
 tuous man is more estimable reduced even to the most
reducido aún
 extreme misery than the man without honour and without
estrémo miséria,f sin
 religion, living in the greatest opulence. It is not riches
*vivir mayór opulencia,f. * No son.*

that command esteem, but honour and virtue. Indigence
grangear estimación, f. mas si *indigência, f.*
 was never, and never can be criminal, but by being the
criminal, con ser

effect of crime. There is nothing so common as the name
efecto, m. crimen, m. *común*
 of friend; nothing however so rare as true friendship.
sin embargo *amistad, f.*

(It is said) that the Hon. Mr. W. speaks *learnedly, prudently*
se dice *doctamente,*
 and *eloquently* (1) Professor H. writes and speaks correctly
elocuentemente.

and elegantly. Modesty, candour and virtue are, in a
elegantemente. *candor, m.*

woman, preferable to beauty. (2) When we hear men say
mejor *hermosura, f.* *oir, irr.* *decir*
 to us every day: gentlemen, we are wholly yours; we are
cada *de vm.*

entirely devoted to your service: let us believe that it is
adicto *creer*

almost always as if they said: we might (be useful) to you,
casi *decir, irr.* *podér, irr.* *servir*

but (we will do nothing about it.)
no lo haremos

EXERCISE XLII.

On the Conjunctions and preceding Rules. See Rules
LXII. LXIII. LXIV and LXV. pages 161, 162, 193.

William second, king of England, was killed while
matár estando
 hunting, with an arrow, by Walter, his favourite, in the
en caza, de saetazo Gualtéro, válido
 year eleven hundred and one. Now united, now separate;
de mil ciento *Yá juntos* *apartados,*
 now they extend their bodies, now they contract them The
ahóra tender, irr. *encoger*

(1) See p. 160 of the grammar, 3d observ.

(2) Translate this phrase as if it was: *modesty, &c. are better in a woman than beauty.*

battle of Masura, in Egypt (was fought) in the year twelve
batalla, f. Masúra, dárse, irr. mil dos
 hundred and fifty. Saint Louis, king of France, after hav-
cientos después de
 ing fought with a heroic courage, was made prisoner by the
peleár, vulór, m. hacér, irr
 army of the Saracens commanded by Malec Sala. Having
ejército, m. Sarracéno mandár
 been ransomed, he resumed the conquest of the Holy² Land;
rescatár, volvér á conquista, f. Santo Tierra, f.
 but the plague having introduced itself into his army, the
péste, f. introducirse
 greatest part of his troops perished with it, and he perished
mayór perecer de
 (with it) himself. Punishments (ought to) be for the
** castigo, m. debén ser*
 wicked, the rewards for the good. I shall (be absent)
málo, m. recompénsa, f. ausentárse
 next week for some days, and on my return my son can
á vuélla podrá
 depart for Madrid, or if he prefers it, delay his journey till
salír preferir, irr. dejar viáge para
 Spring. (1) (Every body) says that, for a (young man) of
la todos, pl. decír, irr. jóven, m.
 fourteen, your nephew is prodigiously learned. Your father
años, sobríno instruído.
 is on the point of (2) (setting out) for the capital: he
partir.
 intends to speak to the minister for your brother and to
tenér ánimo de ministro, m.
 endeavour to obtain a place for him. Mr. D. speaks Latin,
*procurár * lograr empleo, m.*
 French, Spanish, and English. (3) Charles and Ignatius, his
Ignacio,
 brothers, are also very learned. Do you know where Mr.
también dócto. sabér, irr.
 Francis Ordoñez is now? No, sir; I know that he is no
ahóra

(1) See pages 160 and 161 of the grammar, the different modes of using *por* and *para*.

(2) See the N. B. 2d of Rule LXII. page 161.

(3) See Rule LXIV. page 193.

longer a canon of the Cathedral of Saint Andero ; and I
 mas * canónigo catedral,f.
 believe that he is archbishop or bishop.(1) As rapid tor-
 creér arzobispo obispo. Cuál
 rents, &c. so those brave warriors, &c. As two hungry
 así Cuál
 lions &c. so the battalions, &c.
 tal

EXERCISE XLIII.

On the Conjunctions, the Interjections, and the preceding Rules.

I shall not (go out) to-day unless it ceases raining. Al-
 non obstante, irr. hoy nunca * dejar de llover.

though beauty is much (sought for) in women, yet it is very
 mucho * muy deseada.

often dangerous and productive of very great
 peligroso productivo

evils. This war will be very long, unless the powers of the
 north coalesce. The Spanish Academy has established for
 norte.m. ligadas (2) establecida.

pronunciation clear and precise rules, that there might
 pronunciación,f. clara precisa regla,f. afin que *

not remain the least doubt on so essential a point. Woe
 quedar duda,f.

to those who suffer themselves (to be dragged away) by the
 de * dejarse arrastrar de

torrent of passions! Alas! I am ruined. (How unfortunate
 torrente,m. pasión,f. estar perdér. desdichado

I am!) courage! courage! after the combat, victory.
 de mí! espíritu! combáte,m. victoria,f.

Passing (last evening) in the street of Saint Charles, I heard
 Pasar ayer noche calle,f. Carlos, oír, irr.

repeated on all sides these cries: fire! fire! I hastened my
 repetir por parte,f. grito,m. adelantar el

steps, and on entering the neighbouring street, I met a
 páso; al entrár en vecina encontrár

poor woman, who melted into tears and did not cease to
 deshacerse en lágrimas de

repeat these words: My God, how unfortunate I am! Ah!
 voz,f.

(1) See Rule LXV. page 193.

(2) See Grammar, page 121, N. B. 4.

my child, my poor child ! where art thou ? the house of this woman was then almost reduced to ashes, and the child
entonces casi reducir ceniza,

whom she lamented had been a victim to the flames, it was
*llorar. * víctima de llama, f. * tener*

only three years old. (Poor little one !) exclaimed I, what
** Pobrecito ! exclamar*

sorrow, what a misfortune for a mother ! I endeavoured to
*dolor, * desdicha procurar **

console her, I gave her some money ; but all was useless :
consolar dar, irr. dinero, m.

she was inconsolable ; ah ! said she to me, thanking me,
inconsolable ; decir, irr. dar gracias

(God grant) you may never experience a similar
*Dios quiera que experimentar * semejante*

misfortune. One obtains by arms (if not) more riches,
desdicha alcanzar. sinó

at least more honour than by Letters.

á lo ménos létras, f.

EXERCISE XLIV.

On the preceding Rules.

Madam Luisa de Legarra arrived yesterday from Madrid, and brought me letters from some of my friends. I

me trajo, irr. cartas de algunos
 shall go and walk, after dinner, and Mary will come with

ir, á llevar
 me. For whom is that ribbon ? for me or for thee ? it is for

para quien es cinta, f.
 thee, I shall buy another for me, dost thou know Miss M... ?

conocer
 do I know her ! certainly ; and I assure thee that I love her

sí, ciertamente ; asegurar querer, irr.
 and esteem her very much. And dost thou love me also ? (1)

Yes, I love thee (very much) and shall never forget thee.
muchísimo

What did the Marquis de Rojas want ? He asked me how

querer ? preguntar
 you did, and then he (went away.) I received last week

estar, después... irse, irr. recibir
 a letter from Mr. John Roca ; it ended thus : and do me the

Don

** acabár*

hacer, irr.

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XXX. page 56. .

favour to believe that I am *forever* (1) your sincere friend,
favér, m. de créér

&c. You know him, (as well as) his brother Augustus.
cómo también Augústo.

Well, tell me if you have ever known men more worthy of the
bién, decir, irr jamás

esteem and affection of those who associate with them.—
*estimación, f. afécto, m. frecuentár **

Never ; and I assure you that I love them both with all my
Nunca ; asegúrar á ámbos

heart. I say as much of them and I say it with pleasure.
ótro tanto

The man who has passed his youth in *amusing himself*, (2)
pasár juventúd

repents of it (sooner)³ or² (later.)¹ My children spend
éllot tempráno tarde. los hijos empleán

two or three hours every day in studying history. (2) Playing
á jugar

and walking, you will not inform yourself. A man of
instruírse

genius (ought to) cultivate his talents to (render himself).
ingénio debér talénto, m. pára hacérse

useful to society. I like reading and study. (3) I do not
sociedad, f. me gústa

like the company of Miss B., I fear she will come. (4)

gusta la sociedad de teme que venga

EXERCISE XLV.

On the preceding Rules.

My husband solicits the place of officer in the queen's
solicítar empléo, m. oficial

regiment ; but I fear that the king will refuse it to him. (4)
regimíento, m. rehusar

The Governor promised us yesterday to come to-day to the
prometér de

party, but we fear that his occupations will prevent (4)
tertúlia, f. ocupación impedir, irr.

(1) See these words, page 159, Note 1st.

(2) See Rule LV. page 153.

(3) See Rule LV. and the N. B. that follows it, page 153.

(4) See Rule XLVII. page 81.

our having the pleasure to see him. (Is there) any news?
que tengamos gusto, m. de ver *Háy noticia, f.*

No, there is none. (1) (How many) persons are there below?

(How many) ladies and (how many) gentlemen? There
Hay abajo?
caballeros

are ten ladies and nineteen gentlemen; and there were
 yesterday forty-two persons at the Marchioness de

Torillo's; the assembly was very brilliant. (It is) a great
en casa de
brillante. es

misfortune for a man not² to¹ have³ friends.⁴ (2) Who
desdicha, f. *el*

has done that? It is I. (2) Who has written this letter?
hacer, irr. *carta, f.*

It is you, I believe. Read, my child, and read again (3)
creer. Leer,

the maxims of La Rochefoucault, they are fine and suitable
máxima, f. *hermoso propio*

to give a very great knowledge of the human heart. I
á dar *conocimiento, m.*

cannot (go out), to-day, I have too bad a headache. (4)
podér, irr. salir hoy me duele demasiado la cabeza

Sir, your father (has but just) gone out, (5) he will return
acabár de *volver*

in two hours. The archbishop of Toledo was like to
dentro de *estar para*

die (6) (last evening) of an indigestion. (It is) only an hour
morir anoche indigestión, f. háy

since the Marchioness de Costillas told me of it. I have
que *decir, irr.*

(1) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.

(2) See page 155 and 156 of the grammar, 3d observation.

(3) See page 155 of the grammar, 2d observation.

(4) To translate these words, we must render them in this manner, the head pains me too much; me duele demasiado la cabeza. These modes of speaking; to have a pain in the eyes, in the teeth, &c. are rendered in the same manner; as, me dolía un ojo, un diente, &c. I had a pain in an eye, a tooth, &c.

(5) To have or to be but just, is *acabár de*, governing the next verb in the present of the infinitive. Ex. *Acábo de salir*, I have just gone out.

(6) See page 156; 4th observation.

written two lines to him to express to him (how much)
escribir, irr. renglón para expresar

I am grieved by this accident. (1) I am very much grieved
*me pesa **

(by it) myself; I shall go and see him after dinner. Do me
** á después de. Hacer, irr.*

then the favour to tell him that this evening we will go,
pués favor, m. de noche, f.

seven or eight friends (of us) and keep him company. Do
** á hacer*

you give credit to what he says? This coat suits him well.
dar fé á la vestida cuér

I shall go and meet him. We are attached to you.
á recibir tener cariño

(Be so good as to) introduce me. We (enjoy the good graces)
Servirse gozar del favor

of the king. I (shall be much indebted) to you for that fa-
deber mucho

vour. (It is in vain for) you to say so. Let us forbear speak-
Por mas que subj. pres. dejar de

ing of that. They have learnt that lesson by heart. You
de memoria.

tire my patience. Let us take a draught. He has (resigned)
apurár echár trágó. hacer dejación de

his office. You (murder the language.) He understood
empléo. hablar chapurrado entender

about that (of course.) She was well pleased with herself.
de ya se sabe. estar muy pagado de sí

Let us take a walk. I have bespoken a pair of shoes. I
dar vuelta, f. mandar hacer

have missed my aim. Look out of the window. I
no salí bien con su intento. asomarse á

had like to die. For whom do you take me? I regret the
estar á pique de. por tener sentir

time lost. This dish has no taste. I will extricate them.
guisado, m. saber á náda. sacar de aprieto.

There does not grow coffee in Europe.
** criarse*

(1) Say : how much grieves me this accident ; and so, in all the tenses used as impersonal verbs ; as, *le pesaba*, he was grieved ; *nos pesará*, we shall be grieved ; *me ha pesado*, I have been grieved ; *nos gustó*, we liked ; *les ha gustado*, they have liked ; *te habría gustado*, thou wouldst have liked, &c. I am in a hurry, *estoy de prisa*.

A VOCABULARY,

Containing such words as most frequently occur in familiar conversation, and ought therefore to be known by students.

—◆—

N. B. In nouns of the same gender and number as the preceding one, the space of the article to be applied is left blank.

<i>The parts of the human body.</i>		La punta de la	<i>tip of</i>
Las partes del cuerpo humano.		naríz,	<i>the nose.</i>
		Las ventánas de la naríz,	<i>nostrils.</i>
La cabeza,	<i>head.</i>	Los caños de la naríz,	<i>gristle</i>
coronilla,	<i>crown of the</i>		<i>of the nose.</i>
	<i>head.</i>	diénten,	<i>teeth.</i>
molléra,	<i>mould of the head.</i>	colmillos,	<i>eye-teeth.</i>
frénte,	<i>forehead.</i>	Las muélas,	<i>grinders.</i>
Las siénes	<i>temples.</i>	El nérvio óptico,	<i>the optic</i>
La oreja	<i>ear.</i>		<i>nerve.</i>
ternilla,	<i>gristle.</i>	lábio,	<i>lip.</i>
céja,	<i>eyebrow.</i>	paladár,	<i>palate.</i>
cuénca del ojo,	<i>corner of</i>	La quijáda,	<i>jaws.</i>
El lagrimál,	<i>the eye.</i>	cervíz,	<i>hinder part of</i>
blanco del ojo,	<i>white of</i>		<i>the neck.</i>
	<i>the eye.</i>	núca,	<i>nape of the neck.</i>
celebro, or cerebro,	<i>brain.</i>	gargánta,	<i>throat.</i>
cogóte,	<i>back of the neck.</i>	barriga,	<i>belly.</i>
huéco de la oreja,	<i>hollow</i>	máno,	<i>hand.</i>
	<i>of the ear.</i>	muñéca,	<i>wrist.</i>
tímpano del oído,	<i>drum of</i>	pálma de la máno,	<i>palm</i>
	<i>the ear.</i>		<i>of the hand.</i>
Los párpados,	<i>eye-lids.</i>	bárba,	<i>chin.</i>
Las pestañas,	<i>eye-lashes.</i>	Las bárbas,	<i>beard.</i>
La niña del ojo,	<i>eye-ball.</i>	costillas,	<i>ribs.</i>
téla del ojo,	<i>film of the eye.</i>	La íngle,	<i>groin.</i>
megílla,	<i>check.</i>	Las coyuntúras de los dedos,	<i>joints of fingers.</i>
bóca,	<i>mouih.</i>		
encia,	<i>gum.</i>	Los dedos de los pies,	<i>toes.</i>
lénqua,	<i>tongue.</i>	El ganzáte,	<i>gullet.</i>
naríz,	<i>nose.</i>	séno,	<i>bosom.</i>

El pécho	<i>breast.</i>	The interior parts of the hu-
estómago,	<i>stomach.</i>	man body.—Párrtes interi-
pélo,	<i>hair.</i>	óres del cuérpo humano.
vélo,	<i>down.</i>	
cuélllo,	<i>neck.</i>	El murecillo, } <i>muscle.</i>
brázo,	<i>arm.</i>	músculo, }
códo,	<i>elbow.</i>	nervio, <i>nerve.</i>
sobáco,	<i>arm-pit.</i>	tendón, <i>tendon, sinew.</i>
espinázo,	<i>back-bone.</i>	La grása, or gordúra, <i>fat.</i>
ombligo,	<i>navel.</i>	membrána, <i>membrane.</i>
La yéma del dédo,	<i>brawn of</i>	véna, <i>vein.</i>
	<i>the finger.</i>	artéria, <i>artery.</i>
úña,	<i>nail.</i>	ternilla, <i>gristle.</i>
rodilla,	<i>knee.</i>	El huéso, <i>bone.</i>
piérna,	<i>leg.</i>	meólllo, }
pantorrilla,	<i>calf of the leg.</i>	La medúla, } <i>marrow.</i>
espinilla,	<i>shin-bone.</i>	El tuétano, }
plánta del pié,	<i>sole of the</i>	cásclo, la calavéra, <i>skull.</i>
	<i>foot.</i>	Las espinillas, <i>shin bones.</i>
gargánta del pié,	<i>instep.</i>	La espaldilla, <i>shoulder-bone.</i>
piél,	<i>skin.</i>	canilla del brázo, <i>arm-bone.</i>
El pulgár,	<i>thumb.</i>	El huéso sácro, or } <i>rump</i>
dédo índice,	<i>fore-finger.</i>	La rabadilla } <i>bone.</i>
dédo del corazón,	<i>middle</i>	El esqueléto, <i>skeleton.</i>
	<i>finger.</i>	corazón <i>heart.</i>
dédo anulár,	<i>fourth fin-</i>	Los bófes, }
	<i>ger.</i>	pulmónes, }
dédo meñíque, }	<i>little</i>	livianos, }
or auriculár, }	<i>finger.</i>	El hígado, <i>liver.</i>
múslo,	<i>thigh.</i>	bázo, <i>spleen.</i>
jarréte,	<i>ham.</i>	Los riñónes, <i>kidneys.</i>
tobillo,	<i>ancla.</i>	sésos, <i>brains.</i>
pié,	<i>foot.</i>	El estómago, <i>stomach.</i>
talón,	<i>heel.</i>	La bóca del estómago, <i>pit of</i>
Las espáldas,	<i>back.</i>	<i>the stomach.</i>
Los hombros,	<i>shoulders.</i>	Los lómos, <i>loins.</i>
ládos,	<i>sides.</i>	Las trípas, <i>guts.</i>
El cútis, cuéro, }	<i>skin, hide.</i>	Los intestinos, <i>intestines.</i>
pelléjo, }		La mádre, la matríz, }
		El útero, } <i>womb.</i>

A VOCABULARY,

Containing such words as most frequently occur in familiar conversation, and ought therefore to be known by students.

N. B. In nouns of the same gender and number as the preceding one, the space of the article to be applied is left blank:

<i>The parts of the human body.</i>			
Las partes del cuerpo humano.	La punta de la	tip of	
	nariz,	the nose.	
	Las ventanas de la nariz,	nostrils.	
La cabeza,	head.	Los caños de la nariz,	gristle
coronilla,	crown of the		of the nose.
	head.	diénten,	teeth.
molléra,	mould of the head.	colmillos,	eye-teeth.
frénte,	forehead.	Las muélas,	grinders.
Las siénes	temples.	El nérvio óptico,	the optic
La oreja	ear.		nerve.
ternilla,	gristle.	lábio,	lip.
céja,	eyebrow.	paladár,	palate.
cuénca del ojo,	corner of	La quijáda,	jaws.
El lagrimál,	the eye.	cervíz,	hinder part of
blanco del ojo,	white of		the neck.
	the eye.	núca,	nape of the neck.
celebro, or cerebro,	brain.	gargánta,	throat.
cogóte,	back of the neck.	barríga,	belly.
huéco de la oreja,	hollow	máno,	hand.
	of the ear.	muñéca,	wrist.
tímpano del oído,	drum of	pálma de la máno,	palm
	the ear.		of the hand.
Los párpados,	eye-lids.	bárba,	chin.
Las pestañas,	eye-lashes.	Las bárbas,	beard.
La niña del ojo,	eye-ball.	costillas,	ribs.
téla del ojo,	film of the eye.	La íngle,	groin.
megílla,	check.	Las coyuntúras de los dedos,	joints of fingers.
bóca,	mouth.	Los dedos de los pies,	toes.
encia,	gum.	El ganzáte,	gullet.
lénqua,	tongue.	séno,	bosom.
naríz,	nose.		

El pécho	<i>breast.</i>	The interior parts of the hu-
estómago,	<i>stomach.</i>	man body.—Pártes interi-
pélo,	<i>hair.</i>	óres del cuérpo humano.
vélo,	<i>down.</i>	
cuélllo,	<i>neck.</i>	El murecíllo, } <i>muscle.</i>
brázo,	<i>arm.</i>	músculo, } <i>nerve.</i>
códo,	<i>elbow.</i>	nérvio, } <i>tendon, sinew.</i>
sobáco,	<i>arm-pit.</i>	tendón, } <i>fat.</i>
espinázo,	<i>back-bone.</i>	La grása, or gordúra, } <i>membrane.</i>
omblígo,	<i>navel.</i>	membrána, } <i>vein.</i>
La yéma del dédo,	<i>brawn of</i>	véna, } <i>artery.</i>
	<i>the finger.</i>	artéria, } <i>gristle.</i>
uña,	<i>nail.</i>	ternilla, } <i>bone.</i>
rodílla,	<i>knee.</i>	El huéso,
piérna,	<i>leg.</i>	meóllo, }
pantorrílla,	<i>calf of the leg.</i>	La medúla, } <i>marrow.</i>
espinílla,	<i>shin-bone.</i>	El tuétano, }
plánta del pié,	<i>sole of the</i>	cásclo, la calavéra, } <i>skull.</i>
	<i>foot.</i>	Las espiníllas, } <i>shin bones.</i>
gargánta del pié,	<i>instep.</i>	La espaldílla, } <i>shoulder-bone.</i>
piél,	<i>skin.</i>	canílla del brázo, } <i>arm-bone.</i>
El pulgár,	<i>thumb.</i>	El huéso sácro, or } <i>rump</i>
dédo índice,	<i>fore-finger.</i>	La rabadílla } <i>bone.</i>
dédo del corazón,	<i>middle</i>	El esqueléto, } <i>skeleton.</i>
	<i>finger.</i>	corazón } <i>heart.</i>
dédo anulár,	<i>fourth fin-</i>	Los bófes, } <i>lungs,</i>
	<i>ger.</i>	pulmónes, } <i>lights.</i>
dédo meñíque, }	<i>little</i>	livianos, }
or auriculár, }	<i>finger.</i>	El hígado, } <i>liver.</i>
múslo,	<i>thigh.</i>	bázo, } <i>spleen.</i>
jarréte,	<i>ham.</i>	Los riñónes, } <i>kidneys.</i>
tobílllo,	<i>ankle.</i>	sésos, } <i>brains.</i>
pié,	<i>foot.</i>	El estómago, } <i>stomach.</i>
talón,	<i>heel.</i>	La bóca del estómago, } <i>pit of</i>
Las espáldas,	<i>back.</i>	the stomach.
Los hombros,	<i>shoulders.</i>	
ládos,	<i>sides.</i>	Los lómos, } <i>loins.</i>
El cítis, cuéro, }	<i>skin, hide.</i>	Las trípas, } <i>guts.</i>
pelléjo, }		Los intestínos, } <i>intestines.</i>
		La mádre, la matríz, } <i>womb.</i>
		El útero, }

La vejiga,	<i>bladder.</i>	Defects in the human body.—
sangre,	<i>blood.</i>	Defectos del cuerpo humano.
cólera,	<i>choler.</i>	
fléma,	<i>phlegm.</i>	La fealdad, <i>deformity.</i>
El quílo,	<i>chyle.</i>	Las arrugas, <i>wrinkles.</i>
La leche,	<i>milk.</i>	pécas, <i>freckles.</i>
saliva,	<i>spittle.</i>	lagañas, <i>blear eyes.</i>

The five senses.—Los cinco sentidos.

La vista,	<i>sight.</i>
El oído,	<i>hearing.</i>
olfato,	<i>smell.</i>
gusto,	<i>taste.</i>
tácto,	<i>feeling.</i>

Ages.—Edades.

La niñez,	<i>childhood.</i>
infancia,	<i>infancy.</i>
puericia,	<i>boyishness.</i>
adolescencia,	<i>adolescence.</i>
juventud,	<i>youth.</i>
virilidad,	<i>manhood.</i>
senectud,	<i>old age.</i>
vejéz,	

Qualities of the body.—Calidades del cuerpo.

La salud,	<i>health.</i>
fuérza,	<i>strength.</i>
debilidad,	<i>weakness.</i>
hermosura,	<i>beauty.</i>
fealdad,	<i>ugliness.</i>
El garbo,	<i>good presence.</i>
brío,	<i>sprightliness.</i>
ríco tálle,	<i>fine stature.</i>

La fealdad,	<i>deformity.</i>
Las arrugas,	<i>wrinkles.</i>
pécas,	<i>freckles.</i>
lagañas,	<i>blear eyes.</i>
La verruga,	<i>wart.</i>
El lunar,	<i>mole.</i>
La nube en el ojo,	<i>a pearl in the eye.</i>
Las cosquillas,	<i>tickling.</i>
La catarata,	<i>cataract.</i>
ceguedad; or	<i>blindness.</i>
ceguera,	
magrura,	<i>leanness.</i>
El ciego,	<i>blind.</i>
tuérto,	<i>one-eyed.</i>
cójo,	<i>lame.</i>
La cojéz,	<i>lameness.</i>
El tartamudo,	<i>stammerer.</i>
La corcova,	<i>crookedness.</i>
El calvo,	<i>bald.</i>
rómo,	<i>flat-nosed.</i>
estropeado,	<i>crippled.</i>
tullido,	<i>lame of the limbs.</i>
zúrdo,	<i>left-handed.</i>
bízco, bisójo,	<i>squinting.</i>
máncó,	<i>lame of one hand.</i>
múdo,	<i>dumb.</i>
sórdó,	<i>deaf.</i>

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men.—
Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

El recatado,	<i>cautious, modest.</i>
diestro,	<i>dexterous.</i>
dócil,	<i>docile.</i>

El galán,	<i>gallant.</i>	El misericordioso,	<i>merciful.</i>
símple,	<i>harmless.</i>	paciente,	<i>patient.</i>
agúdo,	<i>sharp.</i>	religioso,	<i>religious.</i>
vivo,	<i>sprightly.</i>	ambicioso,	<i>ambitious.</i>
sutíl,	<i>subtle.</i>	avariiento, }	<i>covetous.</i>
chocarréro,	<i>buffoon.</i>	aváro,	
nécio,	<i>foolish.</i>	sobérbio,	<i>proud.</i>
astúto,	<i>crafty.</i>	hipócrita,	<i>hypocrite.</i>
lóco,	<i>mad.</i>	cobárde,	<i>coward.</i>
malicioso,	<i>malicious.</i>	holgazán,	<i>idle.</i>
temeróso,	<i>fearful.</i>	altívo,	<i>haughty.</i>
espantadizo,	<i>easy to be</i>	chismoso,	<i>tale-bearer.</i>
	<i>frightened, skittish.</i>	adulador,	<i>flatterer.</i>
valiente,	<i>brave.</i>	goloso,	<i>glutton.</i>
tonto,	<i>stupid.</i>	desleál,	<i>treacherous.</i>
fantástico,	<i>fantastical.</i>	desagradecido,	<i>ungrate-</i>
embustéro,	<i>deceitful.</i>		<i>ful.</i>
groséro,	<i>clownish.</i>	inhumano,	<i>inhuman.</i>
revoltoso,	<i>mutinous.</i>	insolente,	<i>insolent.</i>
bién criado,	<i>well-bred.</i>	lujurióso,	<i>lewd.</i>
cortés,	<i>courteous.</i>	porfiado,	<i>positive.</i>
gráve,	<i>grave.</i>	perezoso,	<i>slothful.</i>
jústo,	<i>just.</i>	pródigo,	<i>prodigal.</i>
prudénte,	<i>discreet.</i>	váno,	<i>vain.</i>
desvergonzado,	<i>impudent.</i>	mugeriégo,	<i>given to</i>
fogoso,	<i>fiery.</i>		<i>women.</i>
impertinente,	<i>impertinent.</i>	atrevido,	<i>bold.</i>
importúno,	<i>troublesome.</i>	colérico,	<i>passionate.</i>
ligéro,	<i>light.</i>	rabioso,	<i>outrageous.</i>
descuidado,	<i>careless.</i>	alégre,	<i>merry.</i>
temerário,	<i>rash.</i>	ufáno,	<i>arrogant.</i>
afáble,	<i>affable.</i>	indeciso,	<i>irresolute.</i>
amigáble,	<i>friendly.</i>	celoso,	<i>jealous.</i>
bizárro,	<i>brave.</i>	adúltero,	<i>adulterer.</i>
caritativo,	<i>charitable.</i>	rufián,	<i>ruffian.</i>
cásto,	<i>chaste.</i>	matador,	<i>murderer.</i>
constánte,	<i>constant.</i>	salteador,	<i>highwayman.</i>
devóto,	<i>devout.</i>	jurador,	<i>swearer.</i>
diligénte,	<i>diligent.</i>	calumniador,	<i>slanderer.</i>
fiél,	<i>faithful.</i>	murmurador,	<i>censurer.</i>
generoso,	<i>generous.</i>	hechicéro,	<i>sorcerer.</i>
humilde,	<i>humble.</i>	tramposo,	<i>cheat.</i>

El incestuoso,	<i>incestuous.</i>	El pan de cebáda,	<i>barley bread.</i>
ladrón,	<i>thief.</i>		
ratéro,	<i>pickpocket.</i>	pan de avena,	<i>oaten bread.</i>
mentiróso,	<i>liar.</i>	pan de mijo,	<i>millet bread.</i>
perjúro,	<i>perjurer.</i>	pan de maíz,	<i>indian corn bread.</i>
pérfido,	<i>perfidious.</i>		
profano,	<i>profane.</i>	pan de levadura,	<i>leavened bread.</i>
rebélde,	<i>rebel.</i>		
sacrilego,	<i>sacrilegious.</i>	bizcócho,	<i>biscuit.</i>
traidór,	<i>traitor.</i>	La migája de pan,	<i>crumb of bread.</i>
malvado,	<i>perfidious.</i>		

Of eating and drinking.—
Del comer y beber.

La comida,	<i>dinner.</i>	El buñuelo,	<i>fritter.</i>
céna,	<i>supper.</i>	La empanáda,	<i>tart or pie.</i>
El almuerzo,	<i>breakfast.</i>	cárne,	<i>meat.</i>
La merienda,	<i>luncheon.</i>	El cocido,	<i>boiled meat.</i>
colación,	<i>collation.</i>	asádo,	<i>roasted meat.</i>
El banquete,	<i>entertainment.</i>	estofádo,	<i>stewed meat.</i>
convidádo,	<i>guest.</i>	La carne frita,	<i>fried meat.</i>
convíte,	<i>feast.</i>	carbonáda,	<i>broiled meat.</i>
La hambre,	<i>hunger.</i>	pepitória,	<i>giblets.</i>
séd,	<i>thirst.</i>	El picadillo,	<i>hash.</i>
El borrácho,	<i>drunkard.</i>	La cecina,	<i>hung meat.</i>
buén bebedór,	<i>hard drinker.</i>	El pernil, el jamón,	<i>ham.</i>
		carnéro,	<i>mutton.</i>
buén apetito	<i>good ap-</i>	La vaca,	<i>beef.</i>
Las buenas ganas,	<i>petite.</i>	El cordéro,	<i>lamb.</i>
El glotón,	<i>glutton.</i>	La ternera,	<i>veal.</i>
pan,	<i>bread.</i>	El puérco,	<i>pork.</i>
pan blanco,	<i>white bread.</i>	cabrito,	<i>kid.</i>
pan candíal,	<i>the whitest bread.</i>	tocino,	<i>bacon.</i>
pan bázo,	<i>brown bread.</i>	La piérna de carnéro,	<i>leg of mutton.</i>
molléte	<i>hot loaf.</i>	El brazuelo de carnéro,	<i>shoulder of mutton.</i>
pan frésco,	<i>new bread.</i>	lómo,	<i>loin.</i>
pan de todo trigo,	<i>wheat-en bread.</i>	pécho,	<i>breast.</i>
pan de centéno,	<i>rye bread.</i>	Las manos de carnéro,	<i>sheep's trotters.</i>

La ruéda de ternera	<i>fillet of veal.</i>	El huévo empolládo,	<i>egg with a chicken in it.</i>
asadúra,	<i>the pluck.</i>	Los huévos de pescádo,	<i>the spawn of fish.</i>
salchícha,	<i>sausage.</i>	huévos megídos,	<i>yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.</i>
El salchichón,	<i>big sausage.</i>	huévos y torrénos,	<i>collops and eggs.</i>
La morcilla,	<i>blood pudding.</i>	huévos revuélto,	<i>buttered eggs.</i>
longaniza,	<i>long sausage.</i>	La tortilla de huévos,	<i>omelet.</i>
El pastél,	<i>pie, pastry.</i>	Los huévos de faltriquera,	<i>yolks of eggs in shells of sugar.</i>
cálido,	<i>broth.</i>	huévos hiládos,	<i>sweet eggs spun out.</i>
La sópa,	<i>soup.</i>	El sazónamiento,	<i>seasoning.</i>
El potáge,	<i>pottage.</i>	La salmuera,	<i>brine.</i>
Las pápas,	<i>any sort of pap.</i>	Las especias,	<i>spices.</i>
púches,		La pimienta,	<i>pepper.</i>
El pisto,	<i>jelly-broths.</i>	El gengibre,	<i>ginger.</i>
La carne fiambre,	<i>cold meat.</i>	Los clavillos,	<i>cloves.</i>
léche,	<i>milk.</i>	La canela,	<i>cinnamon.</i>
nata,	<i>cream.</i>	nuéz moscada,	<i>nutmeg.</i>
El suero,	<i>whey.</i>	flor de especia,	<i>mace.</i>
La manteca,	<i>butter.</i>	mostáza,	<i>mustard.</i>
El queso,	<i>cheese.</i>	El agráz,	<i>verjuice.</i>
queso fresco,	<i>new cheese.</i>	vinagre,	<i>vinegar.</i>
quesosón,	<i>curds.</i>	acéite,	<i>oil.</i>
cuájo,	<i>rennet.</i>	La sal,	<i>salt.</i>
La cuajada,	<i>milk hardened with rennet.</i>	El azúcar,	<i>sugar.</i>
El huévo,	<i>the egg.</i>	Los escabéches,	<i>pickles.</i>
La yema de huévo,	<i>the yolk of an egg.</i>	dúlces,	<i>sweetmeats.</i>
clára de huévo,	<i>the white of an egg.</i>	almíbares,	<i>conserves.</i>
El huévo bládo,	<i>soft egg.</i>	almíbar,	<i>sugar boiled.</i>
huévo dúro,	<i>hard egg.</i>	confites,	<i>confits.</i>
huévo fresco,	<i>new egg.</i>	Las consérvas,	<i>conserves.</i>
huévo en cáscara,	<i>egg in the shell.</i>	mermeláda,	<i>marmelade.</i>
huévo cocído,	<i>boiled egg.</i>	peráda,	<i>pears preserved.</i>
huévo asádo,	<i>roasted egg.</i>		
huévo estrelládo,	<i>fried egg.</i>		
huévo huéro,	<i>addle egg.</i>		

Las alcorcillas, } <i>aniseed su-</i>	El paño tundido, <i>shorn cloth.</i>
pastillas, } <i>gar.</i>	La grána, } <i>scarlet.</i>
La naranjada, <i>candied or-</i>	escarlata, } <i>rash cloth.</i>
	rája, <i>frieze.</i>
El turrón, <i>sweetmeat.</i>	El sayál, <i>sackcloth.</i>
Dos barquillos ó las suplica-	La frisa, <i>frieze.</i>
ciones, <i>sweet wafers.</i>	estaména, <i>serge.</i>
buñuelos, <i>puffs.</i>	estófa, <i>stuff.</i>
La bebida, <i>drink.</i>	El tafetán, <i>taffety.</i>
El vino, <i>wine.</i>	rásó, rásó líso, <i>satín.</i>
vino puro, <i>pure wine.</i>	tércio pélo, <i>velvet.</i>
vino vuélto; <i>pricked wine.</i>	damásco, <i>damask.</i>
vino moscatél, <i>muscatell</i>	brocádo, <i>brecade.</i>
<i>wine.</i>	gorgorán, <i>groggram.</i>
vino tinto, <i>red wine.</i>	La gása, <i>gauze.</i>
vino blanco, <i>white wine.</i>	Las lanillas, <i>drugget.</i>
vino alóque, <i>pale wine.</i>	El cendál, <i>crape.</i>
vino claréte, <i>claret wine.</i>	camelóte, <i>camblet.</i>
vino dulce y picante, <i>sweet and sharp wine.</i>	La tela de oro, <i>cloth of gold.</i>
vino añejo, <i>old wine.</i>	El tripe, <i>shag.</i>
vino ligero, <i>light wine.</i>	algodón, <i>cotton.</i>
vinázo, <i>strong wine.</i>	fustán, <i>fustian.</i>
malvasía, <i>malnsey.</i>	La muselina, <i>muslin.</i>
água pié, <i>mixture of must</i>	El líno, <i>flax.</i>
<i>and water.</i>	liénzo. <i>linen.</i>
La hez del vino, <i>wine lees.</i>	cambrái, <i>cambrick.</i>
El aguardiente, <i>brandy.</i>	La holánda, <i>holland.</i>
La cervéza, <i>beer.</i>	El ruán, <i>French linen.</i>
sídra, <i>cider.</i>	cañamo, <i>hemp.</i>
alója, <i>mead, metheglin.</i>	terlíz, <i>ticken.</i>
El chocoláte, <i>chocolate.</i>	calicút, <i>calico.</i>
té, <i>tea.</i>	fiéltro, <i>felt.</i>
La limonáda, <i>lemonade.</i>	angéo, <i>curvass.</i>
mistéla, <i>anise brandy.</i>	La lóna, <i>sailcloth.</i>
El café, <i>coffee.</i>	bayéta, <i>baize.</i>
	lápa, <i>wool.</i>
	El estambre, <i>worsted.</i>
	La séda, <i>silk.</i>
<i>Of Clothes.—De los vestidos.</i>	El bocací, <i>buckram.</i>
El paño, <i>cloth.</i>	Una jóya, <i>a jewel.</i>
paño fino, <i>fine cloth.</i>	hebilla, <i>a buckle.</i>
	Los alamáres, <i>loops on coats.</i>

Un ojál,	<i>a button-hole.</i>	Una agujéta,	<i>a point.</i>
La bordadúra,	<i>embroidery.</i>	faltriquéra,	<i>a pocket.</i>
Un botón,	<i>a button.</i>	Un bolsillo,	<i>a purse.</i>
Una fránja,	<i>a fringe.</i>	Las médias,	<i>stockings.</i>
Un fléque,		ligas,	<i>garters.</i>
Las púntas,	<i>lace.</i>	Los zapátos,	<i>shoes.</i>
Los encáges,		escarpínes,	<i>pumps, socks.</i>
Una cinta,	<i>a ribbon.</i>	Las chinélas,	<i>slippers.</i>
Un listón,	<i>a broad ribbon.</i>	Un borceguí,	<i>a buskin.</i>
pasamáno,	<i>gold or silver</i>	Las bótas,	<i>boots.</i>
ribéte,	<i>an edging.</i>	poláinas,	<i>spatterdashes.</i>
sombréro,	<i>a hat.</i>	espuélas,	<i>spurs.</i>
La cópa del sombréro,	<i>the</i>	Los puños,	<i>cuffs or ruffles.</i>
crown of the hat.		Las vuéltas,	
ála ó fálda del sombréro,	<i>the brim of the hat.</i>	Los vuéltos,	
El torzál ó la trencilla,	<i>the</i>	Un tahalí,	<i>a shoulder-belt.</i>
hat-band.		Únos tíros,	<i>a waist-belt.</i>
El plumáge,	<i>feathers.</i>	Una espáda,	<i>a sword.</i>
Un bonéte,	<i>a cap.</i>	daga,	<i>a dagger.</i>
górro de nóche,	<i>a night-cap.</i>	cápa,	<i>a cloak.</i>
Una górra,	<i>an old fashioned</i>	casáca,	<i>a coat.</i>
cap.		Un guánte,	<i>a glove.</i>
caperúza,	<i>a sort of cap.</i>	ceñidór,	<i>a girdle.</i>
monτέρα,	<i>a hunting cap.</i>	Una pelúca,	<i>a round wig.</i>
camísa,	<i>a shirt.</i>	Un peluquín,	<i>a bag wig.</i>
almílla, chúpá,	<i>a waist-coat.</i>	pañuélo,	<i>a pocket handkerchief.</i>
Los calzoncillos,	<i>drawers.</i>	Una rópa,	<i>a gown.</i>
Un jubón,	<i>a doublet.</i>	Un ropón,	
Una mánga,	<i>a sleeve.</i>	Una báta,	
mánga perdída,	<i>a hanging sleeve.</i>	rópa de levantár,	<i>a morning gown.</i>
Las faldillas de jubón,	<i>the</i>	Un pellico,	<i>a shepherd's</i>
skirts of a jacket.		Una zamárra,	
Los calzónes,	<i>breeches.</i>		<i>jerkin.</i>
Una valóna,	<i>a tucker, a band.</i>	Un tocádo,	<i>a head dress,</i>
Un corbatín,	<i>a neckcloth.</i>	Una cófia,	
cuélllo,	<i>a collar.</i>	escófia,	<i>a cap.</i>
coléto,	<i>a buff coat.</i>	Un mánto,	<i>a veil.</i>

For women.—Pára mugéres.

Una saya,	{	a black gown	Únos zarcillos,	ear-rings.	
basquiña,		or petticoat.	pendientes,	pendants.	
Un guardapiés,	{	an upper	La gargantilla,	necklace.	
Únas enaguas,		petticoat.	Únas manillas,	{	bracelets.
Un avantál,	{	an apron.	Únos brazalétes,		
devantál,		{	a parasol.	Únas sortijas,	{
guárda sol,	Únos anillos,				
quita sol,	{	an umbrella.	Las pedrerías,	precious stones.	
parágua,			Un abanico,	a fan.	
relój,	a watch.	Las calcéatas,	thread stockings.		
Únas tablillas,	tables.	El peina-dór,	combing cloth.		
Un espéjo,	a looking-glass.	Los pañales,	swaddling		
Úna bugéta,	a little box.		clouts.		
Un manguíto,	a muff.	Úna faja,	a roller.		
Úna cotilla,	stays.	Los juguétes,	play-things.		
camisa,	a shift.	Úna cuna,	a cradle.		
mantilla,	a mantle.	áma de léche,	a wet		
báta,	a gown.		nurse.		
Un chapín,	a clog.	Los díges,	toys.		

[The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.—

Los animales, áves, péces, frútas, yérbas, raíces, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debájo de sus nombres respectivos.]

Beasts.—Béstias.

<i>Beasts.—Béstias.</i>		Un corderíco,	<i>a lambkin.</i>	
Úna béstia mánsa,	<i>a tame</i>	búrro,	}	<i>an ass.</i>
	<i>beast.</i>	borríco,		
		ásno,		
béstia feróz,	<i>a wild</i>	Úna búrra, borríca,	<i>a she ass.</i>	
	<i>beast.</i>	Un puérco,	}	<i>a hog.</i>
El ganádo,	<i>cattle.</i>	marráno,		
ganádo mayór,	<i>large</i>	lechón, lechoncillo,		
	<i>cattle.</i>	jabalí,	<i>a wild boar.</i>	
Un tóro,	<i>a bull.</i>	Úna háca,	}	<i>a pony, a</i>
ternéro ó becérro,	<i>a calf.</i>	haquilla,		
Úna ternéra,	<i>a heifer.</i>	Un búfalo,	<i>a buffalo.</i>	
Un buéy,	<i>an ox.</i>	Úna yégua,	<i>a mare.</i>	
carnéro,	<i>a sheep.</i>	yegüecilla,	<i>a young mare.</i>	
Úna ovéja,	<i>an ewe.</i>	Un cabállo,	<i>a horse.</i>	
Un cordéro,	<i>a lamb.</i>	caméllo,	<i>a camel.</i>	

Un gáto,	<i>a cat.</i>	Un alazán tostádo,	<i>a dark sorrel.</i>
garaanón,	<i>a stallion.</i>	ovéro,	<i>a speckled white horse.</i>
cabállo castrádo,	<i>a gelding.</i>	rubicán,	<i>a grey horse.</i>
cabállo entéro,	<i>a stone-horse.</i>	Una cábrá,	<i>a she goat.</i>
cabállo corredór,	<i>a race-horse.</i>	Un cabrito,	<i>a kid.</i>
cabállo de máno,	<i>a led horse.</i>	cabrón,	<i>a he goat.</i>
cabállo de pósta,	<i>a post horse.</i>	pérro,	<i>a dog.</i>
cabállo de alquiler,	<i>a hackney horse.</i>	pérro de cáza,	<i>a hound.</i>
cabállo rebélde,	<i>a restive horse.</i>	pérro de muéstra,	<i>a setter.</i>
cabállo desbocádo,	<i>a hard-mouthed horse.</i>	sabuésó,	<i>a blood hound.</i>
cabállo medróso,	<i>a starting horse.</i>	podénco,	<i>mongrel grey hound.</i>
cabállo tropezadór,	<i>a stumbling horse.</i>	perdiguéro,	<i>a pointer.</i>
cabállo que sacúde,	<i>a jolting horse.</i>	pérro calládo,	<i>a hound that does not open well.</i>
cabállo asmático,	<i>a broken winded horse.</i>	pérro bájo,	<i>a terrier.</i>
cabállo indómito,	<i>a horse that cannot be tamed.</i>	gálgo,	<i>a greyhound.</i>
cabállo saltadór,	<i>a leaping horse.</i>	lebrél,	<i>a sort of fierce dogs resembling greyhounds, common in Ireland.</i>
cabállo báyo,	<i>a bay horse.</i>	pérro ventór,	<i>a finder.</i>
báyo castaño,	<i>a chesnut bay.</i>	pérro de águá,	<i>orlamedillo, a water-dog.</i>
báyo oscúro,	<i>a brown bay.</i>	mastín,	<i>a mastiff.</i>
báyo dorádo,	<i>a bright bay.</i>	pérro de pastór,	<i>a shepherd's dog.</i>
picázo,	<i>a pyed horse.</i>	pérro veladór,	<i>a house dog.</i>
rúcio rodádo,	<i>a dapple grey.</i>	perrillo de fálda,	<i>a lap-dog.</i>
de colór de gamúza,	<i>cream colour.</i>	aláno ó dógo,	<i>a bull-dog.</i>
alazán,	<i>a sorrel.</i>	barbadillo,	<i>a spaniel.</i>
		pérro raposéro,	<i>or jatéo, small setting dog for fox hunting.</i>
		gózque,	<i>a little dog, a turnspit.</i>
		gozquéjo,	<i>a rabbit.</i>
		conéjo,	<i>a rabbit.</i>
		Una hacanéa,	<i>a pad.</i>
		Un muléto,	<i>a young mule.</i>

Un mulo,	<i>a he-mule.</i>	Un osillo,	<i>a bear's cub.</i>
Una mula,	<i>a she mule.</i>	Una pantera,	<i>a panther.</i>
Un pótro,	<i>a colt.</i>	Un rinoceronte,	<i>a rhinoceros.</i>
pollino,	<i>an ass's colt.</i>	tigre,	<i>a tiger.</i>
ciervo,	<i>a stag.</i>	jabalí, puérco montés,	<i>a wild boar.</i>
venádo,	<i>a deer.</i>	Las navájas ó los colmillos de	
gámo,	<i>a fallow deer.</i>	jabalí,	<i>the tusks of a wild boar.</i>
cachorro de ciervo,	<i>a fawn.</i>	El cochinitillo de jabalí,	<i>the pig of a wild boar.</i>
Las ástas de ciervo,	<i>the horns of a deer.</i>	La jabalina,	<i>a wild sow.</i>
El rástro ó las pisádas de ciervo,	<i>the track of a stag.</i>	<hr/>	
Una comadréja,	<i>a weasel.</i>	<i>Creatures that creep on the earth.—Animales que se arrastran.</i>	
Un tejón,	<i>a badger.</i>	Una serpiente,	<i>a serpent.</i>
Una gamáza,	<i>a wild goat.</i>	serpiente alada,	<i>a flying serpent.</i>
cábra montés,	<i>a roebuck.</i>	Un dragón,	<i>a dragon.</i>
Un gato de algalia,	<i>a civet-cat.</i>	áspid,	<i>an asp.</i>
Una dama,	<i>a doe.</i>	Una culébra,	<i>a snake.</i>
ardilla,	<i>a squirrel.</i>	Un cocodrilo,	<i>a crocodile.</i>
Un elefante,	<i>an elephant.</i>	caimán,	<i>an alligator.</i>
Una fuina,	<i>a martin.</i>	Una lagartija,	} <i>a lizard.</i>
garduña,	<i>a pole-cat.</i>	salamanquesa,	
Un móno,	<i>a monkey.</i>	Un lagarto,	
gímio,	<i>an ape.</i>	Una víbora,	<i>a viper.</i>
armínio ó armíño,	<i>an ermine.</i>	Un viborézno,	<i>a young viper.</i>
erízo,	<i>a hedge-hog.</i>	<hr/>	
Una liebre,	<i>a hare.</i>	<i>Amphibious creatures.—Animales anfíbios.</i>	
liebrecilla,	<i>a leveret.</i>	Un bívaro or castór,	<i>a beaver or castor.</i>
Un lirón,	<i>a dormouse.</i>	Una nùtria, or nùtra,	<i>an otter.</i>
Una ráta,	<i>a rat.</i>	Un hipopótamo,	<i>a river-horse.</i>
zorra ó raposa,	<i>a fox.</i>	Una tortúga,	<i>a tortoise.</i>
Un ratón,	<i>a mouse.</i>		
tópo,	<i>a mole.</i>		
Una hiéna,	<i>a hyena.</i>		
Un leopárdo,	<i>a leopard.</i>		
león,	<i>a lion.</i>		
Una leóna,	<i>a lioness.</i>		
Un leoncillo,	<i>a lion's whelp.</i>		
lóbo,	<i>a wolf.</i>		
lóbo cervál,	<i>a lynx.</i>		
óso,	<i>a bear.</i>		

Un galápago, *a land tortoise.*
 Una foca marina, *sea calf.*

Insects.—Sabandijas.

Una araña, *a spider.*
 arañuela, *a little spider.*
 carcoma, *a wood worm.*
 oruga, *a caterpillar.*
 Un arador, *a handworm.*
 sápo, *a toad.*
 escarabajo, *a beetle.*
 caracol, *a snail.*
 Una hormiga, *an ant, a pismire.*
 rana, *a frog.*
 Un grillo, *a cricket.*
 revoltón, *an insect that spoils vines.*
 piojo, *a louse.*
 Una liendre, *a nit.*
 pulga, *a flea.*
 chinche, *a bug.*
 langosta, *a locust.*
 Un escorpión, } *a scorpion.*
 alacrán, }
 Una tarántula, *a tarantula.*
 polilla, *a moth.*
 mosca, *a fly.*
 avispa, *a wasp.*
 Un avispón, *a large wasp.*
 Una abeja, *a bee.*
 Un moscón, } *an ox-fly.*
 Una moscarda, }
 Un zángano, *a drone.*
 Una mosca de berro, *gad fly.*
 cigarra, *a balm cricket.*
 tábano, *a hornet.*
 lucérna or luciérnaga, *a glow worm.*
 Una mariposa, *a butterfly.*

Una vaquilla de diós, *a ladybird.*
 Un zancúdo, *a gnat.*
 enjambre, *a swarm.*

Birds.—Áves.

Una águila, *an eagle.*
 Un aguilucho, *an eaglet.*
 buitre, *a vulture.*
 esmerejón, *a merlin.*
 gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk.*
 mochuelo, *a horn owl.*
 halcón, *a falcon.*
 torzuélo, } *a male falcon,*
 halcón, } *or hawk.*
 girifalte, *a ger-falcon.*
 alcotán, *a lanner.*
 sácre, *a sacre, a kind of hawk.*
 Una garza, *a heron.*
 garzota, *a small heron.*
 Un milano, *a kite.*
 cuervo, *a crow or raven.*
 Una cornéja, *a jack-daw.*
 calándria, *a lark.*
 Un aguzaniéve, *a wagtail.*
 canario, *a canary bird.*
 gilguéro, *a linnet.*
 Un mirlo, }
 Una mérla, } *a blackbird.*
 mírla, }
 Un pinzón, *a chaffinch.*
 ruiseñor, *a nightingale.*
 verderón, *a green-bird.*
 papagáyo, }
 lóro, } *a parrot.*
 Una cotórra, }
 urraca, } *a magpie.*
 Un grájo, *a daw.*
 Una lechúza, *an owl.*
 Una chóva, *a chough.*

Un murciélago,	a bat.	Un pichón,	a young pig-
Un mochuélo,	horn-owl.	palomino,	con.
Una comáya,	a night-crow.	Un alción,	a king-fisher.
Un grájo,	a jackdaw or chough.	Una golondrina,	a swallow.
Una chotacábras,	a goat-sucker.	Un avestruz,	an ostrich.
Un ánade,	a wild duck.	Una cigüeña,	a stork.
Una cercéta,	a teal.	Un cuclillo,	a cuckoo.
Un chorlito,	a grey-plover.	císne,	a swan.
cuérvo marino,	a cormorant.	petorójo,	a robin red-breast.
páto,	a duck.	Una grúlla,	a crane.
gánso,	a goose.	pezpíta,	a wagtail.
ansar,		Un frailecillo,	a lapwing.
ansarón,	a large goose.	Una oropéndola,	a witwall.
cernícalo,	a kestrel, small hawk.	Un vencéjo,	a martlett.
Una fúlga,	a moor-hen.	abejarúco,	a bee eater.
Un avión,	a martin.	Una avutarda,	a bustard.
Una gabióta,	a gull.	Un mirlo,	black bird, an ousel.
Un somorgujón,	a diver.	pelicáno,	a pelican.
Una chócha,	a wood-cock.	fenix,	a phoenix.
gallinaciéga,		píca madera,	a woodpecker.
Un tórdo,	a sea thrush.	píco verde,	a green beak.
estornino,	a starling.	chorlito,	a plover.
Una codorniz,	a quail.	reyezuelo,	a wren.
Un capón,	a capon.	mérgo,	a puffin.
gállo,	a cock.	<hr/>	
Una gallina,	a hen.	Parts of a bird.—Partes de una Ave.	
Un pollo,	a chicken.	El píco,	the beak.
Una póllo,	a pullet.	Una plúma,	a feather.
Un pávo,	a turkey.	El plumón,	the down.
Una páva,		ála,	wing.
Un francolín,	a godwit, moor-cock.	Los cañones,	quills.
faisán,	a pheasant.	Las plúmas,	
zorzá,	a thrush.	El pié,	the foot.
horteláno,	an ortolan,	La cóla,	the tail.
gorrión,	a sparrow.	El búche,	the crop.
palómo,	a pigeon.	Las gárras,	claws, or talons.
Una perdiz,	a partridge.	uñas,	
palóma,	a dove.	La rabadilla,	the rump.
tórtola,	a turtle dove.	pechúga,	the breast.
		entrepechúga,	the flesh of the bridge.

Fishes.—Péces.

Un albúrno,	<i>a bleak.</i>
sábalo,	<i>a shad.</i>
Una anchóva,	<i>an anchovy.</i>
anguila,	<i>an eel.</i>
ballena,	<i>a whale.</i>
Un bárbo,	<i>a barbel.</i>
méro,	<i>a halibut.</i>
lúcio,	<i>a pike.</i>
Una cárpa,	<i>a carp.</i>
Un calamár,	<i>a calamary.</i>
talpáire,	<i>a miller's thumb.</i>
cabállo marino,	<i>a sea-horse.</i>
cóngrio,	<i>a conger.</i>
delfín,	<i>a dolphin.</i>
dorada,	<i>a gilt-back.</i>
La doradilla,	<i>the gold-fish.</i>
Un lenguádo,	<i>a sole.</i>
Una langósta,	<i>a lobster.</i>
Un esturión,	<i>a sturgeon.</i>
góbio,	<i>a gudgeon.</i>
arénuque,	<i>a herring.</i>
Una óstra,	<i>an oyster.</i>
óstia,	
lamprea,	<i>a lamprey.</i>
langostín,	<i>a prawn.</i>
lobina,	<i>a bass.</i>
sárda,	<i>a mackerel.</i>
marzópa,	<i>a porpoise.</i>
El abadéjo,	<i>cod-fish.</i>
La merlúza,	
El bacalláo,	
Una alméja,	<i>a muscle.</i>
ortiga pez,	<i>a stinging fish.</i>
pérca,	<i>a perch.</i>
Un púlpo,	<i>a polypus.</i>
Una ráya,	<i>a thornback.</i>
líza,	<i>a skate.</i>
Una sardína,	<i>a pilchard.</i>
Un salmón,	<i>salmon.</i>

Una trúcha,	<i>trout.</i>
gíbia,	<i>cuttle fish.</i>
ténca,	<i>a tench.</i>
Un atún,	<i>a tunny-fish.</i>
Una tremiélga,	<i>a torpedo.</i>
Un rodabállo,	<i>a turbot.</i>

Parts of a fish.—Partes de un pez.

El hocíco,	<i>the snout.</i>
Las agállas,	<i>the gills.</i>
álas,	<i>the fins.</i>
escámas,	<i>the scales.</i>
espíuas,	<i>the bones.</i>
La cóncha,	<i>the shell.</i>
Los huévos de pez,	<i>the hard roe.</i>
La léche,	<i>the soft roe.</i>

Trees.—Árboles.

Un albaricóque,	<i>an apricot-tree.</i>
alméndro,	<i>an almond-tree.</i>
durázno,	<i>a peach-tree.</i>
guíudo,	<i>a cherry-tree.</i>
cerézo,	<i>a heart cherry-tree.</i>
castáño,	<i>a chesnut-tree.</i>
cídro,	<i>a citron-tree.</i>
membrilléro,	<i>a quince-tree.</i>
serbál,	<i>a service-tree.</i>
Una pálma,	<i>a palm-tree.</i>
higuera,	<i>a fig-tree.</i>
Un azuféifo,	<i>a jujub-tree.</i>
granádo,	<i>a pomegranate-tree.</i>
limón,	<i>a lemon-tree.</i>
morál,	<i>a mulberry-tree.</i>
níspero,	<i>a medlar-tree.</i>
avelláno,	<i>a hazel-nut-tree.</i>

Un nogál,	<i>a walnut-tree.</i>	La zárza,	<i>the blackberry bush.</i>
olívo,	{ <i>an olive-tree.</i>	hiniésta,	<i>broom.</i>
aceitúno,		úva espína,	<i>gooseberry-bush.</i>
acebúche,	<i>a wild olive-tree.</i>		
naránjo,	<i>an orange-tree.</i>	adélfa,	<i>rose bay.</i>
albérchigo,	{ <i>a peach-tree.</i>	yédra,	<i>ivy.</i>
pérsigo,		El brúscó,	<i>butcher's-broom.</i>
ciruélo,	<i>a plum-tree.</i>	La regalíz,	<i>liquorice.</i>
perál,	<i>a pear-tree.</i>	El alhocígo,	<i>the pistachio-tree.</i>
manzáno,	<i>an apple-tree.</i>	roméro,	<i>rosemary.</i>
álamo negro,	<i>black poplar-tree.</i>	rosál,	<i>rose-tree.</i>
álamo blanco,	<i>white poplar-tree.</i>	La sabína,	<i>savin.</i>
cédro,	<i>a cedar-tree.</i>	El tamaríz,	<i>tamarisk tree.</i>
aliso,	<i>an alder-tree.</i>	La alhéña,	<i>privet.</i>
Úna encína,	<i>ever-green-oak.</i>	viña,	<i>vine.</i>
Un róble,	<i>an oak-tree.</i>	labrúsca,	<i>wild vine.</i>
El córno,	<i>the cornel-tree.</i>	Úna párra,	<i>a wall vine.</i>
ciprés,	<i>the cypress-tree.</i>	El mírto,	<i>myrtle.</i>
ébano,	<i>the ebony-tree.</i>	Úna párra de corínto,	<i>currant-tree.</i>
árce,	<i>the maple-tree.</i>		
La háya,	<i>the beech-tree.</i>		
El frésno,	<i>the ash-tree.</i>		
acébo,	<i>the holly-tree.</i>		
téjo,	<i>the yew-tree.</i>		
laurél,	<i>the laurel-tree.</i>		
alcornóque,	<i>the cork-tree.</i>		
ólmo,	<i>the elm-tree.</i>		
píno,	<i>the pine or fir-tree.</i>		
Un plántano,	<i>a plantain-tree.</i>		
sáuce, saúz,	<i>a willow-tree.</i>		
tílo,	{ <i>a linden-tree.</i>		
Úna téja,			

Fruits.—Frútas.

Un albericóque,	<i>an apricot.</i>
Úna alméndra,	<i>an almond.</i>
Un madróño,	<i>a wild strawberry.</i>
durázno,	<i>a peach.</i>
Úna guínda,	<i>a cherry.</i>
ceréza,	<i>a heart-cherry.</i>
castaña,	<i>a chesnut.</i>
cídra,	<i>a citron.</i>
Un membrillo,	<i>a quince.</i>
Úna sérba,	<i>service-apple.</i>
Un dátíl,	<i>date.</i>
hígo,	<i>a fig.</i>
Úna bréva,	<i>early fig.</i>
azufáifa,	<i>a jujub.</i>
granáda,	<i>a pomegranate.</i>
Un limón,	<i>a lemon.</i>
Úna móra,	<i>a mulberry.</i>
níspola,	<i>a medlar.</i>
avellána,	<i>a filbert.</i>

Shrubs.—Mátas.

El ágno cásto,	<i>agnus castus.</i>
alméz,	<i>the lote-tree.</i>
bálsamo,	<i>the balsam.</i>
boj,	<i>the box-tree.</i>
La mádresélva,	<i>the honey-suckle.</i>

- Una nuez, *a walnut.*
 aceituna, *an olive.*
 naranja, *an orange.*
 ciruela, *a plum.*
 ciruela pása, *a prune.*
 péra, *a pear.*
 bergamóta, *a bergamot.*
 manzana, *an apple.*
 camuesa, *a pippin.*
 manzana de San Juan, *St. John's apple.*
 Un melón, *a melon.*
 Una bellota, *an acorn.*
 algarróba, *a carob.*
 alcaparra, *a caper.*
 zarzamóra, *a blackberry.*
 Un tamaríndo, *a tamarind.*
 piñón, *a nut of pine-trees.*
 Una úva, *a grape.*
 cáscara de nuez, &c. *a shell of a nut, &c.*
 téla de granáda, *film of a pomegranate.*
 Un pimpóllo, *a sucker, or sprout of a vine.*
 sarmiento, *a twig of a vine.*
 La yema de viña, *the bud of a vine.*
 Los zarcillos de la vid, *the tendrils of a vine.*
 Un pampano, *a vine branch.*
 renuevo, *a young shoot of a vine.*
 racimo de úvas, *a bunch of grapes.*
 Una pepita de la úva, *a grape-stone.*
 Podár, *to prune a vine.*
 Cavár, *to lay open the roots.*
 Rodrigár, *to prop a vine.*
 El rodrigón, *the prop.*
 Terciár la viña, *to dig a third time about a vine.*
 Rozár, *to weed.*
 Una raíz, *a root.*
 Las hébras de raíz, *the fibres of a root.*
 arraigár, *to take root.*
 El tróncó, *the trunk of a tree.*
 Un renuevo, *a sprig.*
 La cortéza del árbol, *the bark.*
 El zúmo, *the sap.*
 móho, *the moss.*
 rámo, *the branch.*
 Una hója, *a leaf.*
 El huéso de frúta, *the stone of fruit.*
 Las mondadúras de frúta, *the parings of fruit.*
 El pezón, *the stalk.*
 ingerír, *to ingraft.*
 ingerír de cañúto, *to inoculate.*
 Un ingérto, *a graft.*
 La pepita, *the seed of fruit.*
-
- Corn and its parts.—Trígos y sus partes.
 El trigo, *wheat.*
 El candíal, *the best wheat.*
 trigo rubión, *red wheat.*
 La escándia, *bearded wheat.*
 El herrén, *meslin.*
 La espélta, *spelt.*
 El centéno, *rye.*
 La cebáda, *barley.*
 avena, *oats.*
 El arróz, *rice.*
 mijo, *millet.*
 maíz, *Indian corn.*
 Las legúmbres, *pulse.*
 Un averjón, *a large vetch.*
 Los garbáncos, *Spanish peas.*

Las judías,	<i>kidney-beans.</i>	Un culantro,	<i>coriander.</i>
Los guisantes,	<i>peas.</i>	culantrillo,	<i>capillaire.</i>
Una haba,	<i>a horse-bean.</i>	peregil marino,	<i>samphire.</i>
lentéja,	<i>a lentil.</i>	mastuérzo,	<i>garden cresses.</i>
Un altramúz,	<i>a lupine.</i>	una escalóna,	<i>a scallion.</i>
Un frijól,	<i>French bean.</i>	espináca,	<i>spinage.</i>
Las cicérchas,	<i>wild tares.</i>	Un hinójo,	<i>fennel.</i>
La cáscara,	<i>the shell.</i>	hoblón,	<i>hops.</i>
El holléjo,	<i>the husk.</i>	una lechúga murciána ó cerrája,	<i>a wild-jagged lettuce.</i>
Roots, plants, and herbs.—		lechúga créspe,	<i>a curled lettuce.</i>
Raíces, plantas, é yerbas.		Un nábo,	<i>a turnip.</i>
El agénjo,	<i>wormwood.</i>	nabál,	<i>a turnip field.</i>
ápico,	<i>celery.</i>	una cebolla,	<i>an onion.</i>
ájo,	<i>garlick.</i>	acetosa,	} <i>sorrel.</i>
eneldo,	<i>dill.</i>	acedera,	
anís,	<i>aniseed.</i>	romáza,	<i>long sorrel.</i>
La alegría,	<i>sesame.</i>	El peregil,	<i>parsley.</i>
Los armuélles,	<i>orach or golden flowers.</i>	Un puérro,	<i>a leek.</i>
Una alcachófa,	<i>an-artichoke.</i>	una verdolága,	<i>purslain.</i>
Un espárrago,	<i>asparagus.</i>	unos ruipónces,	<i>rampions.</i>
El abrótaño,	<i>southernwood.</i>	una roquéta,	<i>rocket.</i>
La acélga,	<i>white beet.</i>	rúda,	<i>rue.</i>
Un blédo,	<i>a blite.</i>	sálvia,	<i>sage.</i>
La borraja,	<i>borage.</i>	criadilla de tierra,	<i>a truffe.</i>
Las zanahorias,	<i>carrots.</i>	mejorána,	<i>sweet marjoram.</i>
El peregil,	} <i>chervil.</i>	Un agarico,	<i>agarick.</i>
perifollo,		una agrimonia,	<i>agrimony.</i>
Un hongo,	} <i>a mushroom.</i>	El acíbar,	<i>juice from the aloes.</i>
Una seta,		La angélica,	<i>angelica.</i>
chirivía,	<i>a parsnip.</i>	celidonia,	<i>celandine.</i>
chicoria,	} <i>succory,</i>	betónica,	<i>betony.</i>
endivia,		bistorta,	<i>snakewort.</i>
escarola,	<i>endive.</i>	manzanilla,	<i>camomile.</i>
col, bérza,	<i>a cabbage.</i>	El culantrillo de pózo,	<i>maid-hair.</i>
Un repollo,	<i>round head cabbage.</i>	La centinodia,	<i>centinody.</i>
una bérza créspe,	<i>a savoy.</i>	verbásca,	} <i>wolf blade, or</i>
Un brotón,	<i>a sprout.</i>	El gordolobo,	
una coliflor,	<i>a cauliflower.</i>		<i>great lung wort.</i>
calabaza,	<i>a pumpkin.</i>		
Un pepino,	<i>a cucumber.</i>		

La amapóla,	poppy.	La escamonéa,	scammony.
El díctamo,	dictany.	cebólla albarrána,	wild onion.
La coníza pulguera,	fleabane.	séna,	senna.
El eléboro,	hellebore.	yérba cána,	groundsel.
tártago,	spurge.	valeriána,	valerian.
La genciána,	gentian.	verbéna,	vervain.
El camédrio,	germander.	El llantén,	grass plantain.
La gráma,	dog's grass.	siéte en rama,	sept-foil.
yérba puntéra,	house-leek.	muérdago,	misletoe.
El beléño,	hen bane.	acánto,	} bears-foot.
marrúbio,	hore hound.	La blánca urcína,	
La matricária,	feverfew.	yérba gigánta,	} wolfsbane.
Las málvás,	mallows.	El acónito,	
La coróná de réy,	melilot.	Las óvas del mar,	sea weed.
El torongíl,	balm.	La cóla de cabállo,	horse-tail.
mercuriál,	mercury.	El espliégo,	} lavender.
Las milhójas,	} mill-foil.	La albucéma,	
Un milenráma,		El amor del horteláno,	} burdock.
El corazoncillo,	St. John's wort, or grass.	Los lampázos,	
nardo,	spikenard.	El peregil de águá,	water-parsley.
tabáco,	tobacco.	El tamaríz silvéstre,	tamarisk shrub.
orégano,	wild marjoram.	asarabácara,	asarabacca.
La higuera,	fig-tree.	calaménto,	calamint.
parietária,	pellitory.	La cáña,	the reed.
cepacabállo,	} ground thistle.	doradilla,	spleenwort.
uña de cabállo,		El cañámo,	hemp.
adormidéra,	poppy.	lino,	flax.
rósa montés,	peony.	La cicúta,	hemlock.
El plátano,	plantain.	El comíno,	cumin.
polipodio,	polypody.	La yérba de ciérva,	hart's fodder.
agenúz,	} bishopswort.	El helécho,	fern.
La neguilla,		La palomilla,	fumitory.
cidronéla,	balm mint.	Los amóres sécos,	} clover
El poléo,	pennyroyal.	El treból,	
La sanguinária,	bloodwort.	El yésgo,	danewort, dwarf elder.
sanícula,	sanicle.	júnco,	rush.
El satirión,	ragwort.		
La saxifrága,	saxifrage.		
escabiósa,	scabwort.		

La cerrája,	<i>sow-thistle.</i>
mandrágora,	<i>mandrake.</i>
yérba móra,	<i>nightshade.</i>
correhuéla,	<i>knot-grass.</i>
ortiga,	<i>nettle.</i>
El ruíbarbo,	<i>rhubarb.</i>
lepídio,	<i>peppermint.</i>
El alazór,	<i>saffron.</i>
azafrán,	
La jabonéra,	<i>soap-wort.</i>
alfalfa,	<i>darnel or cockle.</i>
La albahaca,	<i>sweet basil.</i>
yérba buena,	<i>mint.</i>
El serpol,	<i>wild thyme.</i>
tomillo,	<i>thyme.</i>

Flowers.—Flóres.

El amaránte,	<i>amaranth.</i>
La anémone,	<i>anemone.</i>
El jacinto,	<i>hyacinth.</i>
jazmín,	<i>jessamine.</i>
junquillo,	<i>jonquil.</i>
azucéna,	<i>the lily.</i>
máya,	<i>the daisy.</i>
El narciso,	<i>daffodil.</i>
clavél, la clavellina,	<i>the plant, also, the pink.</i>
alelí,	<i>gilliflower.</i>
La espadáña,	<i>flag-flower.</i>
campanilla,	<i>blue-bottle.</i>
vellorita,	<i>the cowslip.</i>
El ranúnculo,	<i>ranunculus.</i>
La rósa,	<i>the rose.</i>
cién hojas,	<i>the hundred leaf rose.</i>
taravilla,	<i>marigold.</i>
El girasól,	<i>sun-flower.</i>
tulipán,	<i>the tulip.</i>
La violéta,	<i>the violet.</i>
Un capúllo,	<i>a rose-bud.</i>

Colours.—Colóres.

Adjectives agree with Substantives.

Morádo,	<i>purple.</i>
Un colór de auróra,	<i>aurora colour.</i>
Bláncó,	<i>white.</i>
Colór de ladrillo,	<i>brick-colour.</i>
Azúl,	<i>blue.</i>
Azúl celéste,	<i>light blue.</i>
Azúl turquí,	<i>dark blue.</i>
Columbino,	<i>dove colour.</i>
Cetrino,	<i>lemon colour.</i>
Colór gamúza,	<i>light yellow.</i>
Colór de ceréza,	<i>filenot.</i>
Colór encendido,	<i>flame colour.</i>
Colór de fuégo,	<i>fire colour.</i>
Carmesí,	<i>crimson.</i>
Párido,	<i>grey.</i>
Ceniciénto,	<i>ash-colour.</i>
Amarillo,	<i>yellow.</i>
Encarnádo,	<i>red.</i>
Colorádo,	
Rójo,	<i>scarlet.</i>
Escarláta, Grána,	
Leonádo,	<i>tawny.</i>
Négro,	<i>black.</i>
Anaranjádo,	<i>orange colour.</i>
Aceitunádo,	<i>olive colour.</i>
Colór de rósa,	<i>rose colour.</i>
Bermejón,	<i>reddish.</i>
Vérde,	<i>green.</i>
El matíz de colóres,	<i>the shade of colours.</i>
Colór de mar,	<i>sea-green.</i>

Parts of a kingdom.—Pártes de un réino.

Una provincia,	<i>a province.</i>
ciudad,	<i>a city.</i>
villa,	<i>a town.</i>
aldeá,	<i>a village.</i>
Un lugar,	<i>a small place.</i>

Parts of a city.—**Partes de una ciudad.**

Una casa,	a house.
tienda,	a shop.
iglesia,	a church.
capilla,	a chapel.
Un altar,	an altar.
palacio,	a palace.
hospital,	an hospital.

La casa de la villa, or del ayuntamiento, *the town house.*

Un tribunál, *a court of justice.*
arsenál, *an arsenal.*

Una academia, *an academy.*

Un colegio, *a college.*

Una calle, *a street.*

Un callejón, *an alley.*

Una calleja, callejuela, *a lane.*

Un mercado, *a market.*

Una carnicería, *a slaughter-house.*

encrucijada, *a cross way.*

lónja, bolsa, *an exchange,*

cárcel, *a prison.*

Los muros, las murallas, *walls.*

puertas, *gates.*

fortificaciones, *fortifications.*

Una plaza, *a square.*

plazuéla, *a little square.*

Of the inhabitants of cities.—

De los moradores de una ciudad

Un niño, *a child.*

muchácho; *a boy.*

Una muchácha, *a girl.*

Un mózo, mocito, *a youth.*

hombre; *a man.*

Una muger, *a woman.*

Un viejo, *an old man.*

Una vieja, *an old woman.*

Un cójo, *lame of one leg.*

Un mánco, *lame of one hand.*

ciego, *blind.*

sordo, *deaf.*

zúrdo, *left-handed.*

magistrado, *a magistrate.*

nóble, *a nobleman.*

hidálgo, *a nobleman.*

caballero, *knight, or gentleman.*

tendéro, *a shopkeeper.*

mercader, *a trader.*

comerciante, *a merchant.*

negociante, *chant.*

El poblácho, *the populace,*

vulgácho, *the mob.*

La plébe, *the rabble.*

canalla, *the rabble.*

Un artesano, *a tradesman.*

mecánico, *a mechanic.*

jornalero, *a journeyman.*

labradór, *a farmer.*

Una labradóra, *a farmer's*

wife, or daughter.

Un aldeáno, *a countryman.*

Una aldeána, *a countrywoman.*

Un pícaro, *a rogue.*

esclavo, *a slave.*

platéro, *a goldsmith.*

librero, *a bookseller.*

impresór, *a printer.*

barbéro, *a barber.*

mercader deséda, *a mercer.*

mercader de liénzo, *a linen-drapeer.*

mercader de páño, *a wool-len draper.*

sástre, *a tailor.*

Una costurera, *a seamstress.*

batéra, *a mantua-maker.*

Un sombrerero, *a hatter.*

calcetéro, *a hosier.*

zapatéro, *a shoemaker.*

Un remendón,	<i>a patcher, a cobler.</i>	Un verdúgo,	<i>a hangman.</i>
• herréro,	<i>a blacksmith.</i>	ceréro,	<i>a wax chandler.</i>
• albéitar,	<i>a farrier.</i>	ganapán,	} <i>a porter.</i>
• cerrajéro,	<i>a smith.</i>	esportillero,	
Una lavandera,	<i>a laundress.</i>	mandadéro,	} <i>a porter.</i>
comadre,	} <i>a midwife.</i>	remendón de vestidos,	
partera,		•	<i>a botcher.</i>
Un partero,	<i>a man-midwife.</i>	tatarabuélo,	<i>a grandfather's grandfather.</i>
médico,	<i>a physician.</i>	bisabuélo,	<i>a great grandfather.</i>
embustero,	<i>a cheat.</i>	abuélo,	<i>a grandfather.</i>
charlatán,	<i>a quack.</i>	pádre,	<i>a father.</i>
cirujano,	<i>a surgeon.</i>	Una madre,	<i>a mother.</i>
sacamuélas,	<i>a dentist.</i>	Un hijo,	<i>a son.</i>
sillero,	<i>a saddler.</i>	Una hija,	<i>a daughter.</i>
carpintero,	<i>a carpenter.</i>	Un niéto,	<i>a grandson.</i>
peón,	<i>a labourer.</i>	bizniéto,	<i>a great grandson.</i>
albañil,	<i>a bricklayer.</i>	hermano,	<i>a brother.</i>
pintór,	<i>a painter.</i>	cuñado,	<i>a brother in law.</i>
panadéro,	<i>a baker.</i>	padastro,	<i>a step-father.</i>
carnicéro,	<i>a butcher.</i>	Una madrastra,	<i>a step mother.</i>
frutero,	<i>a fruiterer.</i>	Un suegro,	<i>a father in law.</i>
Una verdulera,	<i>an herb, vegetable woman.</i>	Una nuera,	<i>a daughter in law.</i>
Un pastelero,	<i>a pastry-cook.</i>	Un yerno,	<i>a son in law.</i>
tabernero,	<i>a vintner.</i>	primo hermano,	<i>a cousin-german.</i>
cervecéro,	<i>a brewer.</i>	tío,	<i>an uncle.</i>
mesonéro,	<i>an innkeeper.</i>	sobrino,	<i>a nephew.</i>
relogéro,	<i>a watchmaker.</i>	primo segundo,	<i>a second cousin.</i>
pregonéro,	<i>a crier.</i>	marido,	<i>a husband.</i>
joyéro,	<i>a jeweller.</i>	Una mugér,	<i>a wife.</i>
boticário,	<i>an apothecary.</i>	Un nóvio,	<i>a bridegroom.</i>
buhonéro,	<i>a pedlar.</i>	Una nóvia,	<i>a bride.</i>
vidriéro,	<i>a glazier.</i>	Un desposádo,	<i>one betrothed.</i>
carbonéro,	<i>a collier.</i>	ahijádo,	<i>a godson.</i>
jardinéro,	<i>a gardener.</i>	padrino,	<i>a godfather.</i>
letrado,	<i>a lawyer.</i>	Una madrina,	<i>a godmother.</i>
procuradór,	<i>a solicitor, an attorney.</i>	Un compádre,	} <i>a father and mother in God</i>
abogádo,	<i>a counsellor at law.</i>	Una comádre,	
juéz,	<i>a judge.</i>	Un compañéro,	<i>a partner.</i>
carceléro,	<i>a jailer.</i>	camarada,	<i>a companion</i>

- Un cofráde, *a brother of the same pious society.*
 mellizo, *a twin.*
 Una cofradía, *a guild, or society.*
 tertulia, *a society, a club.*
 comunidad, *a community.*
 Un huérfano, *an orphan.*
 soltero, *a bachelor.*
 heredero, *an heir.*
 áyo, *a tutor.*
 curador, *a guardian.*
 Una viuda, *a widow.*
 Un hermano de leche, *a foster brother.*
 hijo de la piedra, *espósito, ó echadizo, a foundling.*
 niño supuesto, *a supposititious child.*
 bastardo, *a bastard.*
 hijo natural, *ó de ganancia, a natural son.*
 Una doncella, *a maiden.*
 muger casada, *a married woman.*
 parida, *a lying-in woman.*
 ama de leche, *a wet nurse.*
 ama de llaves, *a house-keeper.*
 manceba, *a concubine.*
-
- Of a house and all that belongs to it.—* De una casa, y todo lo perteniente á ella.
 Una casa, *a house.*
 Un solár, *a ground of a house.*
 cimiento, *a foundation.*
 Una pared, *a wall.*
 Un tabique, *a light wall.*
 pátio, *a court, or yard.*
 La fachada, *the front.*
 Un álto, andár, *a story or floor.*
 portál, *a porch.*
- Una ventána, *a window.*
 Un entresuelo, *a low floor.*
 zaquizamí, *a cockloft, a dirty house.*
 ciélo, *ceiling.*
 ciélo de cáma, *cover of a bed.*
 desván, *a garret.*
 artesón, *an arched ceiling.*
 Una bóveda, *a vault.*
 escalera, *a stair case.*
 Un escalón, *a step.*
 tejado, *a roof.*
 Las téjas, *tiles.*
 Los ladrillos, *bricks.*
 Las pizarras, *slates.*
 La puerta, *the door.*
 Un pasadizo, *a passage.*
 corral, *a court-yard.*
 trascorral, *a back-yard.*
 Una cámara, *a chamber.*
 Un aposento, *an apartment.*
 Una piéza, *a room.*
 Un cuarto, *a chamber.*
 Una estancia, *a sitting room.*
 antecámara, *an anti-chamber.*
 trascuádra, *a backroom.*
 sala, *a hall.*
 Un salón, *a large hall.*
 corredór, *a gallery.*
 retréte, *a closet.*
 estúdio, *a study.*
 armáριο, *a press.*
 Una alhacéna, *a cupboard.*
 Un guarda rópa, *a wardrobe.*
 Una alcóva, *an alcove.*
 Un balcón, miradór, *a balcony.*
 Una azotéa, *the flat roof of a house, a terrace.*
 Un camaranchón, *a cockloft.*
 Una torre, *a tower.*
 bodéga, *a cellar.*
 sótano, *a vault.*

- Un repostéro, *a larderer.*
 Una repostería, *a restorator.*
 despensa, *a pantry.*
 cocina, *a kitchen.*
 caballería, *a stable.*
 perrería, *a dog kennel.*
 Un palomar, *a dove house.*
 gallinero, *a hen roost.*
 jardín, *a garden.*
 parque, *a park.*
 La privada, necesaria, *the privy.*
 coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building.*
 El rípio, *rubbish.*
 Una ripia, *a latñ, a shingle.*
 El aléro de aléro tejado, *the eaves of the roof.*
 La canal, *the canal, the gutter.*
 El umbral, *the threshold.*
 Los bastidores de la puerta, *the frames of the door.*
 El postigo, *the wicket, the by-door.*
 Los quicios ó góznos, *kinges.*
 Una cerradura, *a lock.*
 Un candado, *a padlock.*
 El pestillo, *the bolt of a lock.*
 Un cerrójo, *a bolt.*
 Una lláve, *a key.*
 ventanilla, *a little window.*
 aldaba, *a knocker.*
 La tranca de una puerta, *the bar of a door.*
 Las guárdas de la lláve, *the wards of a lock.*
 El cañúto de una lláve, *the pipe of a key.*
 La vidriera, *the glass of a window.*
 Las réjas de una ventana, *the bars of a window.*
 Una escalera de caracól, *a winding stair-case.*
 Los rellános, ó las mesitas de escalera, *the landing-places of the stairs.*
 El descanso de una escalera, *the resting place of stairs.*
 Una grada, un escalón, *a step.*
 escalera secreta, *backstairs.*
 víga, *a beam.*
 Un cuartón, *a girder, or large joist.*
 Una tábla, *a board.*
 Un crucero, *a trimmer.*
 ladrillo, *a brick.*
 La pared maestra, *the main wall.*
 pared de en medio, *the party wall.*
 Una pared de cal y canto, *a wall of lime and stone.*
 Un tabique, *a partition wall.*
 La cal, *lime or plaster.*
 argamasa, *mortar.*
 encostradura de una pared, *the plaster of a wall.*
 El yéso, *fine white lime.*
 jalbégue, *white wash.*
 Una mesa, *a table.*
 Un banco, *a bench.*
 Una silla, *a chair.*
 silla de brazos, *an arm-chair.*
 Un taburète, *a chair without back or arms to it.*
 sitiál, *a stool.*
 banquillo, *a little bench.*
 Una caja, *a box.*
 árca, un arcón, *a chest.*
 Un cajón, *a case of drawers.*
 tiradór, *a drawer.*
 escritorio, *a scrutoire.*

Una cáma,	<i>a bed.</i>	Una chimenea,	<i>a chimney.</i>
Un lécho,	<i>a couch.</i>	Un respiradero, ó cajón de chimenea,	<i>the flue of a chimney.</i>
Una armadura or un made- raje de cáma,	<i>a bedstead.</i>	Los morillos,	<i>the andirons.</i>
El cielo de cáma,	<i>the bed's tester.</i>	El fuelle,	<i>the bellows.</i>
Las cortinas de cáma,	<i>the bed- curtains.</i>	Las tenazas,	<i>the tongs.</i>
El rodapiés,	<i>the fringe of a table, a bed.</i>	Una pála or un badil,	<i>a shovel.</i>
Un tapéte, una alfombra,	<i>a carpet.</i>	Un guardafuégó,	<i>a screen, a fender.</i>
Las sábanas,	<i>the sheets.</i>	biombo,	<i>a folding screen.</i>
El cobertór,	<i>counterpane.</i>	atizador,	<i>a poker.</i>
Las almohadas,	<i>pillows.</i>	Una ólla,	<i>a porridge-pot.</i>
La tapicería,	<i>tapestry.</i>	cobertéra,	<i>a pot-lid.</i>
Una pintura,	<i>a picture.</i>	El ása,	<i>the ear of a pot.</i>
Un espejo,	<i>a looking-glass.</i>	Un puchéro,	<i>a pipkin.</i>
candeléro,	<i>a candlestick.</i>	cucharón,	<i>a ladle.</i>
Las despabiladeras,	<i>snuffers.</i>	Una caldera,	<i>a kettle.</i>
Una araña,	<i>a branch of crys- tal to hold many candles.</i>	Un escalfador,	<i>a chafing dish.</i>
La yésca,	<i>tinder.</i>	braserillo,	<i>a trevet.</i>
Una pajucla,	<i>a match.</i>	Las trébedes,	<i>a trevet.</i>
Un pedernal,	<i>a flint.</i>	Un hornillo,	<i>a cooking-stove.</i>
eslabón,	<i>the steel to strike fire with.</i>	horno,	<i>an oven.</i>
orínal,	<i>a chamber-pot.</i>	Una sartén,	<i>a frying-pan.</i>
colchón,	<i>a mattress.</i>	Un cázo,	<i>a saucepan.</i>
colchón de plúmas,	<i>feath- er bed.</i>	Una cazuéla,	<i>a little pan.</i>
Una cólcha,	<i>a quilt or coverlet.</i>	espumadera,	<i>a skimmer.</i>
Un cátre,	<i>a cot.</i>	Las parrillas,	<i>a gridiron.</i>
Una cáma de campaña,	<i>a field bed.</i>	Un coladero,	<i>a sieve.</i>
La testéra de cáma,	<i>the bed's head.</i>	rállo,	<i>a grater.</i>
Las columnas de cáma,	<i>the bed posts.</i>	Una mechéra,	<i>a larding pin.</i>
Un gergón,	<i>a straw-bed.</i>	Un asador,	<i>a spit.</i>
Una estéra,	<i>a mat.</i>	Una aceitéra,	<i>alcúza, an oil- pot.</i>
Un calentador de cáma,	<i>a warming-pan.</i>	vinagéra,	<i>a cruet.</i>
		Un almiréz,	<i>mortéro, a mortar.</i>
		Una máno de mortéro,	<i>a pestle.</i>
		redóma,	<i>a vial.</i>
		Un sumidéro,	<i>a sink.</i>
		cántaro,	<i>a pitcher.</i>
		bacín,	<i>a close-stool pan.</i>
		Una albórnía,	<i>a great earth- en pan.</i>

Una herráda, }	a bucket or	Un páge,	a page.
Un cúbo, }	pail.	lacáyo,	a footman.
Una cúba,	a tub.	cochéro,	a coachman.
La legía, coláda,	lye.	mózo de cabállos,	a groom.
El jabón,	soap.	caballerízo,	a gentleman
La levadúra,	leaven.		of the horse.
Una rodilla,	a coarse cloth.	copéro,	a cup-bearer.
Un estropájo,	a dishclout.	maéstre sala,	a sewer.
La pála del hórno,	the peel of	bodeguéro, }	a butler.
	the oven.	repostéro, }	
harína,	meal, flour.	halconéro,	a falconer.
El salvádo,	bran.	cocinéro,	a cook.
Una artésa,	a trough.	galopín,	a scullion.
Los mantéles,	table cloths.	portéro,	a porter.
Una servilléta,	a napkin.	El huésped,	} the host or
Un aguamanil,	a water-jug.	ámo de eása,	
Una almofía,	an earthen bowl.		landlord.
toálla,	a towel.	Of country affairs.—De las	
Los plátos,	the plates.	cósas del cámpo.	
Un cuchillo,	a knife.	Una alquería,	a farm house.
tenedór,	a fork.	quinta,	a country house.
saléro,	a salt cellar.	Un quintéro,	a farmer.
pláto gránde,	a large dish.	boyéro, }	a cowkeeper.
Una escudilla,	a porringer.	vaquéro, }	
cuchára,	a spoon.	porquéro,	a swine-herd.
Un tajadór,	a chopping block.	pastór,	a shepherd.
járrro,	a jug, a mug.	zurrón,	a scrip.
Una táza,	a cup.	cayádo,	a shepherd's
salvilla.	a salver.		crook.
Un flásko,	a flask.	Una hóna,	a sling.
Una botélla,	a bottle.	Un horteláno, }	a gardener.
Un váso de vídrío,	a tumbler.	jardinéro, }	
Una fuénte, un gran pláto,	a dish, a basin.	cavadór,	a digger.
Un móna diénte,	} a tooth-	viñadéro,	a vine dresser.
escárba diénte,		arádo,	a plough.
mayordómo,	a steward.	Una azáda,	a spade.
trinchánte,	a carrier.	Un azadón,	a pick-axe.
secretário,	a secretary.	labradór,	a husbandman.
camaréro,	a chamberlain.	Una estéva,	} a plough
dispenséro,	a purveyor.	mancéra,	
capellán,	a chaplain.	réja de arádo,	a plough
limosnéro,	an almoner.		share.
		El rastrillo,	the harrow.

- Un sembrador, *a sower.*
 escardador, *a weeder,*
 rozador, *a weeding-hook.*
 segador, *a reaper.*
 Una guadaña, *a sickle.*
 Un trillo, mayál, *a flail.*
 Una hórca, *a fork.*
 Un biéldo, *a winnowing fan.*
 pescador, *a fisherman.*
 Una red barredera, *a drag-net.*
 vára, cáña pára pescár, *a fishing-rod.*
 Un sedál de cáña, *a fishing-line.*
 anzuélo, *a fish-hook.*
 cazador, *a huntsman.*
 cébo, *a bait.*
 La líga, *bird lime.*
 Una jáula, *a cage.*
 Un obréro, } *a day labour-*
 jornaléro, } *er.*
 asnéro, *a keeper of asses.*
 cabréro, *a goat-herd.*
 paisáno, *a countryman.*
 cámpo, *a field.*
 lómo, *a ridge.*
 Un súrco, *a furrow.*
 El trigo en yérba, *green corn.*
 La tiérta incúlta, *land untilled.*
 Un mónte, } *a mount, or*
 Una montáña, } *mountain.*
 cuésta, *a declivity.*
 Un colládo, *a hill.*
 cérró, *a high ridge of hills.*
 välle, *a valley.*
 abísmo, *an abyss.*
 Una zánja, *a trench, a ditch.*
 lagúna, *a lake.*
 Un pantáno, *a marsh.*
 Una llanúra, *a plain.*
 péña, róca, *a rock.*
 Un peñasco, *a ridge of rocks.*
- Un despeñadéro, *a precipice.*
 Una sélva, *a forest.*
 Un bósque, *a grove, a wood.*
 Una esplanáda, *esplanade.*
 máta, *a bush.*
 zárza, *a bramble.*
 espína, *a thorn.*
 Un prádo, *a meadow,*
 vergél, huérto, *an orchard.*
 Una huérta, *a kitchen-garden.*
 Un jardín, *a flower-garden.*
 Una éra en un jardín, *a bed,*
a plot in a garden.
 gloriéta, *a bower.*
 almáciga, *a seed plot.*
 bóveda de párras, *a vine*
arbour.
 Un laberínto, *a labyrinth.*
 Una grúta, *a grotto.*
 cascáda, *a cascade.*
 fuénte, *a fountain.*
 Un chórró de águá, *a spout*
of water.
 El pilón de una fuénte, *the*
basin of a fountain.
 Un encañádo, *a conduit of*
water.
 acuedúcto, *an aqueduct.*
 La hortáliza, *garden vegeta-*
bles.
 Una plánta, *a plant.*
 El camíno real, *the highway.*
 Una sénda, veréda, *a path.*
 pisáda, un rástro, *a foot-*
step, a track.
 cabalgadúra, *a beast of*
burden.
 Un carrómáto, *a wagon.*
 cárro, *a cart.*
 Una ruéda, *a wheel.*
 El ráyo de una ruéda, *the*
spoke of a wheel.

- Las llántas, *the tire or rim.*
 pínas, *the felloes of a wheel.*
 El cúbo de úna ruéda, *the nave of a wheel.*
 ége, *the azle-tree.*
 La pezonéra, *the pin of a wheel.*
 Úna calésa, *a chaise.*
 lítera, *a litter.*
 Las ándas, *a bier, the shafts.*
 Un cóche, *a coach.*
 Úna carróza, *an awning.*
 césta, *an osier-basket.*
 rástra, nárria, *a sledge,*
 canásta, *a twig-basket.*
 espuérta, *a bass-basket.*
 Un chirrión, *a dung-cart.*
 Úna banásta, *a great hamper.*
 alfórja, *saddlebag, vallet.*
 bólsa, *a purse.*
 Un costál, sáco, *a sack, bag.*
 Úna maléta, *a portmanteau.*
 Un talégo, *a bag.*
 Úna balíja, *a cloak-bag.*
 Un zurrón, *a budget or pouch.*
-
- Of the church, and things belonging to it.—De la Iglésia, y cosas pertenecientes á élla.*
 La náve, *the nave, aisle of a church.*
 El cimbório, *the dome.*
 La cúpula, *the cupola.*
 El pináculo, *the pinnacle.*
 córo, *the choir.*
 La capílla, *the chapel.*
 Un atríl, *a stand or desk.*
 La sacristía, *the vestry.*
 El campanário, *the belfrey, steeple.*
 Úna campána, *a bell.*
- El badájo, *} tongue of the*
 La lengüeta, *} bell, or clapper.*
 píla, *the font.*
 El hisópo, *the sprinkler.*
 confesionário, *the confession box.*
 Úna tribúna, *a tribune or gallery.*
 El cimentério, *the church-yard.*
 osário, *the charnel-house.*
 Un altár, *an altar.*
 frontál, *a fore-part of an altar.*
 ornáto, *an ornament.*
 El tabernáculo, *} the tabernacle,*
 sagrário, *} ciborium.*
 Un pálio, *a pall, a canopy.*
 El mantél del altár, *the altar-cloth.*
 Un misál, *a mass-book.*
 Úna sotána, *a cassock.*
 sobrepelliz, *a surplice.*
 Un roquéte, *a short surplice.*
 bonéte, *a bonnet, a cap.*
 Úna mitra, *a mitre.*
 Un báculo, *a crosier.*
 patriárca, *a patriarch.*
 arzobispo, *an archbishop.*
 obispo, *a bishop.*
 obispádo, *a bishoprick.*
 Úna diócesis, *a diocese.*
 Un coadjutór, *coadjutor.*
 sufragáneo, *suffragan.*
 sacerdote, *a priest.*
 El sacerdocio, *priesthood.*
 Un diácono, *a deacon.*
 subdiácono, *a subdeacon.*
 acólito, *an acolyte.*
 lector, *a reader.*
 clérigo, *a clergyman.*
 preládo, *a prelate.*
 abád, *an abbot.*

Una abadésa,	<i>an abbess.</i>	Predicár,	<i>to preach.</i>
abadía,	<i>an abbey.</i>	Catequizár,	<i>to catechise.</i>
Un canónigo,	<i>a canon.</i>	Enterrár,	<i>to inter.</i>
deán,	<i>a dean.</i>	Sepultár,	<i>to bury.</i>
prevoste,	<i>a provost.</i>	La escomunión,	<i>excommuni-</i>
arcediáno, <i>an archdeacon.</i>			<i>cation.</i>
chántré,	<i>a chanter.</i>	suspensión,	<i>suspension.</i>
maestro de córo, <i>a master</i>		Un entredicho, <i>an interdict.</i>	
of the choir.		La irregularidad, <i>irregularity.</i>	
cantór,	<i>a singer.</i>	Descomulgár,	<i>to excommu-</i>
sacristán, <i>a vestry keeper.</i>			<i>nicate.</i>
prebendádo, <i>a prebendary.</i>		Una catedral,	<i>a cathedral</i>
cúra, <i>a curate, a parson.</i>			<i>church.</i>
Una parróquia,	<i>a parish.</i>	La conventuál,	<i>the church of</i>
Un vicário,	<i>a vicar.</i>		<i>a convent.</i>
oficial,	<i>an officer.</i>	Una parroquiál,	<i>a parish</i>
promotór,	<i>a promoter.</i>		<i>church.</i>
Una encomienda, <i>a comman-</i>		El adviento,	<i>advent.</i>
<i>dry.</i>		La cuarésma,	<i>lent.</i>
El bautismo,	<i>baptism.</i>	Las témporas,	<i>ember-weeks.</i>
La confirmación,	<i>confirma-</i>	Una vigilia, <i>a vigil, an eve.</i>	
<i>tion.</i>		Un ayúno,	<i>a fast.</i>
El matrimonio, <i>matrimony.</i>			
Comulgár, <i>to receive the sa-</i>		Things relating to War.—	
<i>crament.</i>		Cósas pertenecientes á la	
Los órdenes sácos, <i>holy or-</i>		guerra.	
<i>ders.</i>		La artillería,	<i>artillery.</i>
Una ceremonia, <i>a ceremony.</i>		Una piéza de artillería,	<i>acan-</i>
La rúbrica,	<i>the rubric.</i>	Un cañón,	<i>non.</i>
El rituál,	<i>the ritual.</i>	El tren de artillería,	<i>the train</i>
oficio divino, <i>divine ser-</i>		<i>of artillery.</i>	
<i>vice.</i>		La bóca de cañón,	<i>the mouth</i>
saltério,	<i>the psalter.</i>	<i>of a cannon.</i>	
Un sálmo,	<i>a psalm.</i>	El fogón,	<i>the touch-hole.</i>
La antifona,	<i>antiphon.</i>	La culáta del cañón,	<i>the breech</i>
Una leción,	<i>a lesson.</i>	<i>of a gun.</i>	
Un versículo,	<i>a verse.</i>	curéña, } <i>the carriage of</i>	
sermón,	<i>a sermon.</i>	El afúste, } <i>a gun.</i>	
La meditación, <i>meditation.</i>		Cargár,	<i>to load.</i>
oración vocál,	<i>vocal</i>	Apuntár,	<i>to aim at, to level.</i>
<i>prayer.</i>		Disparár,	<i>to fire.</i>
oración mental,	<i>mental</i>	Un tiro de cañón,	<i>a cannon-</i>
<i>prayer.</i>		<i>shot.</i>	

Desmontar un cañón, <i>to dis-</i> <i>mount a gun.</i>	Un puñal, <i>a poniard.</i>	
Enclavar un cañón, <i>to spike</i> <i>a gun.</i>	Una bayoneta, <i>a bayonet.</i>	
Una culebrina, <i>a culverin.</i>	Un yelmo, <i>a casque.</i>	
Un falconete, <i>a falconet.</i>	Una celada, <i>a helmet.</i>	
Un pedrero, <i>a mixel, pate-</i> <i>rero.</i>	daga, <i>a dagger.</i>	
cañon entero, <i>a whole</i> <i>cannon.</i>	Un morrión, <i>a murrion.</i>	
médio cañón, <i>half cannon.</i>	La visera, <i>the visor of a</i> <i>helmet.</i>	
petardo, <i>a petard.</i>	El gorjál, <i>the gorgerin.</i>	
Una bomba, <i>a bomb.</i>	La gola, <i>the gorget.</i>	
bombarda, <i>a bomb-betch.</i>	Un peto, <i>a breast-plate.</i>	
Un mortero, <i>a mortar-piece.</i>	Una coraza, <i>a cuirass.</i>	
Una granada, <i>a grenade.</i>	El espaldar, <i>the back-plate.</i>	
Un mosquete, <i>a musket.</i>	Un cosete, <i>a corselet.</i>	
Una carabina, <i>a carabine.</i>	brazalete, <i>an armlet.</i>	
escopeta, <i>a gun, a fire-</i> <i>lock.</i>	escarela, <i>armour from</i> <i>the waist to the thighs.</i>	
pistola, <i>a pistol.</i>	Unas hinojeras, <i>armour for</i> <i>the knees.</i>	
bala, <i>a ball, a bullet.</i>	Un broquel, <i>a buckler.</i>	
La pólvora, <i>powder.</i>	escudo, <i>a shield.</i>	
Una mecha, <i>a match.</i>	Una darga, <i>a target.</i>	
Un pedernal, <i>a flint.</i>	cota de malla, <i>a coat of</i> <i>mail.</i>	
Una flecha, <i>an arrow.</i>	Un general, <i>a general.</i>	
Un dardo, <i>a dart.</i>	teniente general, <i>a lieu-</i> <i>tenant general.</i>	
Una jabalina, <i>a boar-spear.</i>	sargento mayor de batalla, <i>a</i> <i>major general.</i>	
honda, <i>a sling.</i>	coronel, <i>a colonel.</i>	
Un arco, <i>a bow.</i>	sargento mayor, <i>a lieu-</i> <i>tenant colonel.</i>	
Una lanza de armas, <i>a battle-</i> <i>axe.</i>	capitan, <i>a captain.</i>	
lance, <i>a lance.</i>	teniente, <i>a lieutenant.</i>	
alabarda, <i>a halberd.</i>	corneta, <i>a cornet.</i>	
partesana, <i>a partisan.</i>	alferez, <i>an ensign.</i>	
pica, <i>a pike.</i>	sargento, <i>a serjeant.</i>	
Un alfanje, <i>a scimitar.</i>	cabo, <i>a corporal.</i>	
Una espada, <i>a sword.</i>	cuadrillero, <i>a commander</i> <i>of a squad.</i>	
El puño de la espada, <i>the han-</i> <i>dle of a sword.</i>	soldado, <i>a soldier.</i>	
pomo de la, <i>the pommel of.</i>	capitillo, <i>a chief.</i>	
Laguarnición de la hoja, <i>the</i> <i>hilt of the blade.</i>	tambor, <i>a drum, drummer.</i>	

Un pífanó,	<i>a fife.</i>	Un vivandero,	<i>a sutler.</i>
Una trompeta,	<i>a trumpet.</i>	partido,	<i>a party.</i>
Un atabál, timbál,	<i>kettle drum.</i>	Los corredores,	<i>the scout.</i>
soldado de á caballo,	<i>a trooper.</i>	Batir el campo,	<i>to scout.</i>
soldado de á pie,	<i>a foot</i>	Los batidores,	<i>discoverers.</i>
infante,	<i>soldier.</i>	La muralla,	<i>rampart.</i>
granadero,	<i>a grenadier.</i>	Los muros,	<i>walls.</i>
dragón,	<i>a dragoon.</i>	Una alména,	<i>turret, battle-</i>
piquero,	<i>a pike-man.</i>		<i>ment.</i>
mosquetero,	<i>a musqueteer.</i>	El parapeto,	<i>the parapet.</i>
fusilero,	<i>a fusilier.</i>	Un castillo,	<i>a castle.</i>
La infantería,	<i>the infantry.</i>	fuerte,	<i>a fort.</i>
caballería,	<i>the cavalry.</i>	Una fortaleza,	<i>a fortress.</i>
Un artillero,	<i>a gunner.</i>	fortificación,	<i>a fortifica-</i>
bombardero,	<i>a bombard-</i>		<i>tion.</i>
	<i>ier.</i>	torre,	<i>a tower.</i>
ingeniero,	<i>an engineer.</i>	ciudadela,	<i>a citadel.</i>
minero,	<i>a miner.</i>	Un bastión,	<i>a bastion.</i>
gastador,	<i>a pioneer.</i>	Una cortina,	<i>a curtain.</i>
zapador,	<i>a sapper.</i>	media luna,	<i>a half moon.</i>
Una centinela,	<i>a centinel.</i>	tronera,	<i>an embrasure.</i>
La vanguardia,	<i>the vanguard.</i>	Un terreplén,	<i>a platform.</i>
El cuerpo de batalla,	<i>the main</i>	caballero,	<i>a cavalier.</i>
	<i>body of the army.</i>	rebellín,	<i>a ravelin.</i>
La retaguardia,	<i>the rear.</i>	La contra escarpa,	<i>counter-</i>
El cuerpo de reserva,	<i>the</i>		<i>scarp.</i>
	<i>corps de reserve.</i>	Una barrera,	<i>a barrier.</i>
cuerpo de guardia,	<i>the</i>	falsa braga,	<i>a fausse</i>
	<i>corps de guard.</i>		<i>braye.</i>
ala,	<i>the wing of an army.</i>	Un foso,	<i>a ditch.</i>
Un batallón,	<i>a battalion.</i>	repécho,	<i>a breast work.</i>
regimiento,	<i>a regiment.</i>	Una garita,	<i>a centry box.</i>
Una compañía de caballos,	<i>a</i>	casamate,	<i>casemate.</i>
	<i>troop of horse.</i>	galería,	<i>} gallery.</i>
compañía de infantería,	<i>a company of foot.</i>	Un corredor,	
hilerá,	<i>a rank.</i>	La estrada cubierta,	<i>} the cov-</i>
fila,	<i>a file.</i>	El camino cubierto,	<i>} ert way.</i>
Un escuadrón,	<i>a squadron.</i>	Un cestón, gavión,	<i>a gabion.</i>
mochilero,	<i>baggage man.</i>	Una estacada,	<i>a palisade.</i>
bagage,	<i>a baggage.</i>	Un redúcto,	<i>a redoubt.</i>
		Una atalaya,	<i>a beacon, a</i>
			<i>watch-tower.</i>

Una mánta, *a mantelet or moveable pent house.*

fagina, *a fascine.*

mína, *a mine.*

Una contra-mína, *a counter-mine.*

trinchéra, *a trench.*

El réal, *the royal camp.*

Las vituállas, *provisions.*

municiones, *ammunition.*

Un bisóño, reclúta, *a recruit.*

pecoréro, *a marauder.*

Una contra márchá, *a counter-march.*

escaramúza, *a skirmish.*

batálla, *a battle.*

Un sitio, *a siege.*

cuartél mayór, *head quarters.*

Una encamisáda, *a camisado.*

salída, *a sortie, sally.*

Batir, *to batter.*

Una brécha, *a breach.*

escaláda, *an escalade.*

Un asálto, *an assault.*

La llamáda, *the call, chamade.*

capitulación, *the capitulation.*

guarnición, *the garrison.*

Tocár la cája, *to beat the drum.*

Levantár génte, *to raise men.*

Pagár el suéldo, el pre, *to pay the soldiers.*

Batir la estráda, *to scour the country.*

Levantár el sitio, *to raise the siege.*

Marchár á bandéras desple-

gádas, *to march with flying colours.*

Reforzár el egército, *to reinforce the army.*

Tocár á recogér, *to sound a retreat.*

Entregár una pláza, *to surrender a place.*

Commercial terms.—Vóces mercantiles.

Un abarcadór, *a monopoliser.*

Abaratár, *to cheapen.*

Abonar, *to credit.*

Acarrear, *to convey.*

El acarreo, pórté, *carriage.*

Aceptár una létua, *to accept a bill.*

Una acción, *a share, stock.*

La acción de empujár, ó tirár, *hallage.*

Un acreedór, *creditor; acree-*

dór hipotecário; *mortga-*

gee; él que da la hipoteca,

mortgager; acree-

dór im-

portúno, *a dun; valista, ó*

acree-

dór por vále, *creditor*

by a note or bill.

La aduána, *custom-house.*

Un ajúste, *bargain; ajúste de*

cuéntas, *a settlement.*

á la buélta, *carried over.*

almacén, *storehouse, ware-*

house, magazine.

Una almonéda, *a public sale,*

an auction.

Alquilár, arrendár, *to hire.*

Una áncla de la esperánza, *a*

sheet anchor.

Á quién su poder hubiere, *to*

his or their assigns.

Una arbitración, sentén-*cia de*

juéces árbitros, *umpirage.*

Las árras, ó la dóte, *earnest*

money.

Un arrendadór, *a farmer that*

hires.

- El arrendamiento, *hiring, farming.*
 Arrendár, *to undertake, to farm.*
 Un arribo, *an arrival.*
 Un asegurador, *an insurer.*
 Asegurar, *to insure.*
 Un asiento, *a contract, an entry.*
 La avería, *average.*
 avería y cápa, *primage and hat money.*
 Un balance, saldo, *a balance.*
 banco, *bank.*
 banquero, *banker.*
 Barato, *cheap.*
 Los bienes propios, *real or personal property.*
 bienes habidos y por haber, *goods had and to be had.*
 Un calabróte, *a short cable.*
 cambio, *exchange, change.*
 Negociar una letra de cambio, *to negotiate a bill of exchange.*
 Un capital, caudal, *stock, capital.*
 Cargar el temporal, *to befall a heavy storm.*
 Caro, *dear.*
 Una carta cuenta, *a bill of sale.*
 carta, *letter*; el porte de cartas, *postage*; portador, *bearer, penny-postman.*
 Carta de marear, *sea-chart.*
 Cerrar una carta, *to make up a letter.*
 Carta de guía, *a passport.*
 Carta de sanidad, *bill of health.*
 Una maléta para cartas, *mail.*
 Un caudal, *a treasure, a stock.*
 caudal destinado, *a fund.*
 La caja, *cash*; un cajero, *cashier, cash-keeper*; dinero en caja, *cash on hand.*
 El libro de caja, *cash-book.*
 Un certificado, *certificate.*
 Certificar, *to certify.*
 Un ciento, *cent*; dos ó tres &c. por ciento, *two or three &c. per cent.*
 El cobrador, *receiver*; cobrar, *to receive*; cobrador de sisa, *exciseman*;—de derechos de muélla, *wharfinger.*
 La comisión, *commission.*
 Un compañero, *partner.*
 Una compañía, *partnership.*
 compra, *purchase*; un comprador, *buyer, purchaser*; comprador, ó vendedor de acciones, *stock-jobber.*
 Un compromiso, *compromise.*
 La comunicación, *intercourse.*
 El conocimiento, *bill of lading.*
 La consignación, *consignment.*
 El consúmo, *consumption.*
 Contado (dinero de contado) *ready money.*
 El contenido, *contents.*
 Un contrabandista, *smuggler.*
 contrabando, *contraband.*
 Una contráta de fletamento, *a charter party of freight.*
 contribución, *an assessment or tribute.*
 cópia, *a copy.*
 Un corredor, or corredor de oréja, *broker*;—de cambios, *exchange-broker.*
 El correo, *the post office.*
 La correspondencia, *correspondence.*
 Un correspondiente, *a correspondent.*
 Corriente, *current.*
 La costumbre, *custom.*

El crédito, *credit*.
 La cuenta, *bill, account*; su-
 mar una cuenta, *to cast up*
an account; pedir cuenta,
to call to an account; pa-
 gar á cuenta, *to pay a part*
of an account.

Los daños, *damages*.
 La data ó fecha, *date*.
 dar, ó dejar á flete, *to let*
out a vessel on freight.

Debájo de cubierta, *under deck*.
 El derecho, *duty, custom*;
 derechos de entrada, *duties*
of importation; dros. de
 estracción, *of exportation*.

Los derechos de embarque
 ó desembarque, *wharfage*.

La descarga, *unloading*.

El descuento, *discount*; de-
 volución de dros de entrá-
 da, *drawback*.

Un desembolso, *disbursement*.

Desempaquetar, *to unpack*.

Estivar, *to stow*.

Estivador, *stower*.

Estiva, *stowage*.

Despachar, *to sell, send, dis-*
patch; despachar un cor-
 reo, *to send an express*;
 despachar mercaderías, *to*
sell goods; despacho de
 aduana, *clearance, cocket*;
 despacho, *expedition*.

De todo nos hacemos cargo,
we have taken due notice
of all.

La deuda, *debt*.

El deudor, *debtor*.

El diezmo, *tenth, tithe*; diez-
 méro, *tithe gatherer*.

El dinero, *money*; dinero con-
 tado ó de contado, *ready*

money; dinero cercenado;
 ó cortado, *clipped money*;
 dinero en caja, *cash*; diné-
 ro prestado, *money lent*.

Un domicilio, *a domicil*.

Una tripulación, *a crew*.

Tripulár, *to man*.

Únas arras, *a pledge*.

Los dros. municipales, *town's*
fees.

Un duplicado, *duplicate*.

dueño, amo, *owner*.

Únos efectos, *effects*.

Un envoltorio, ó una arpi-
 llera, *wrapper*.

empéño, *pawn, obligation*.

Encima de la barra, *over the*
bar.

Un endosador, *an endorser*.

encargado de, *agent for*.

endoso, *endorsement*.

En testimonio de verdad, *in*
testimonium veritatis.

La entrada, *entry*; dros. de

entrada, *duties of entry*.

El equivalente, *equivalent*.

escases de despacho, *dull*
of sale.

Escribir, *to write*; la escritu-

ra, *hand-writing, bond, en-*

gagement; escritura de a-

rrendamiento, *lease*; un es-

critorio, *counting-house*.

Estrenar, *to handle*.

La exigencia, *exigency*.

estracción, *exportation*.

Un estrácto, *extract, abridge-*
ment.

extractor, *extractor*.

La extorsión, *extortion*.

Un factor, *factor*.

Una factura, *invoice*.

factoría, *factory*.

- La falta, *fault, want, error.*
 falta de pagamento, *non-payment.*
- Un fardo, *a bale.*
 fardo pequeño, *a truss.*
- Una feria, *a fair.*
 Un fiador, abono, *surety, bail.*
 fiador hipotecario, *mortgage.*
 fiel medida ó peso, *standard measure, or weight.*
- Unas fijaderas para papeles, *files for papers.*
- Fletar, *to freight a ship.*
- El flete, *freight.*
 fletador, *freighter.*
 fondo, ó caudal, ó acción, *funds, stock, or share.*
 forcejo, *struggle.*
 ganador, *gainer.*
- La ganancia, *gain.*
- El ganapán, *porter.*
- Los gastos, *charges, expenses.*
 géneros, *goods.*
- Las guardas, *custom-house officers; guárdas vijiadores, tide-men, tide-waiters.*
- Una gruesa ó mucha mar, *a heavy sea.*
- Un guarda de navío, *a tide-man, inspector.*
- Una guía, *a permit.*
 hacienda ruin, *trash of goods.*
- arpillera, }
 Un envoltorio, } *wrapper.*
- Hilo acarreto, *packthread.*
- Una hipoteca, *a mortgage.*
 junta de sanidad, *board of health.*
- El impórté; impórté líquido, *proceeds; neat proceeds.*
- Insolvente, *insolvencia, insolvent, insolvency.*
- El interés, *interest.*
 Introdutor de géneros, *importer of goods.*
 inventario, *inventory.*
 juez, *judge.*
 juez árbitro, *referee, umpire, arbitrator.*
- Los jüros, *fees, annuity.*
- El lácre, *sealing-wax.*
- Una lancha, *a lighter.*
 lanchada, *embárque en lancha, lighterage.*
- Una letra de cambio, *a bill of exchange, a draft; cambio seco, usurious contract; dar ó tomar á cambio, to lend or borrow on interest; sacar, librar, ó tirar una letra, to draw a bill; aceptar una letra, to accept a bill.*
- Un legájo de cartas, *a bundle of letters.*
- Un libro de tienda, *shop book; borradorcillo, small note-book for memoranda; borrador, a day-book, diario ó jornal, a journal; libro mayor, a ledger; copiadór, ó libro de copias de cartas, a letter-book; libro de muéstras, a pattern book.*
- La licencia, *license, permit.*
 losa vidriada, *Dutch ware.*
 maléta para cartas, *mail.*
- Un marchante, *a customer.*
 marinero, *seaman.*
- Las mercaderías, } *goods,*
 mercancías } *wares.*

- Un mercader por mayor, a *wholesale dealer*.
monopolista, *monopolist*.
puerto, a *port or harbour*.
- Un muelle, *wharf*; derechos de muelle, *wharfage*; su cobrador, *its wharfinger*.
- Un negociante de géneros estrangeros, *importer of foreign goods*.
- Un negociante de acciones, a *stock-jobber*.
- Una oblée, a *washer*.
obligación, a *bond*.
obligaciones, *contracts*.
- Un ofrecedor, *bidder*; mayor oferente, *higher bidder*.
- La orilla, *the shore*.
- Pagar á cuenta, *to pay on account*; un pago, *payment*; falta de pago, *non-payment*; un pagaré, a *promissory note*.
- Un paquete, *parcel*.
paquete de cartas, a *packet of letters*.
- Para las costas de, *for the costs of*.
- Pedir cuenta, *to call to an account*.
- Las pérdidas, *losses*.
- El peso bruto, *gross weight*.
peso limpio, de rey, *neat weight*.
poco mas ó menos, *thereabout*.
- Una petaca, *bundle, hamper, roll*.
póliza de seguros, *policy of insurance*.
poner las cosas en orden, *to set things in order*.
- El portador, *bearer*; portador de cartas, *penney-postman*; carta de espéra, *letter of respite*.
- Los portes, *portage*.
- El precio, *price, rate*; la subida de precio, *enhancement, rise of price*.
- El premio, *premium, interest*.
- Un préstamo, dinero prestado, a *loan, money lent*.
- El primage, parte de fletes de navio, *primage*.
- Una promesa, a *promise*.
protésta, a *protest*.
- Protestar una letra, *to protest a bill or draft*.
- Protestar una, dos y tres y las mas véces en derecho necesarias.... *to protest in the most effectual manner possible against....*
- El provecho, *profit*.
- La puntualidad, *punctuality*.
- Un quebrado, a *bankrupt*.
- Una quiebra, a *bankruptcy*.
- Que se dirá, *which will be mentioned*.
- La quinquillería, *hardware*.
- Un quintal, a *hundred weight*.
- Una quitanza, a *release*.
- El recambio, *re-exchange*.
recibo, *receipt*.
- Regatear, *to cheapen*.
- La remesa, *the remittance*.
renta, *income*.
riqueza, *wealth*.
- El riesgo, *risk*.
- Rompér sobre la costa, *to break on the shore*.
- La ropa, *clothes*.
sobra de hacienda, *refuse of goods*.

Sacár las mercaderías, <i>to un-</i> <i>stow.</i>	Trocár, <i>to barter.</i>
Sáno de quilla y costádos, <i>tight, staunch and strong.</i>	Un vendedór, <i>seller.</i>
El seguro, <i>insurance.</i>	La vénta, <i>sale.</i>
Sellár úna cárta, <i>to seal a</i> <i>letter.</i>	Un valór, <i>a value, worth.</i>
Ser de cuénta de, <i>to be on ac-</i> <i>count of.</i>	Los vigiádores de réntas, <i>in-</i> <i>spectors, tides-men.</i>
La sísa, <i>excise.</i>	Úna cumplída, las resjántes de ningún valór, <i>one being</i> <i>fulfilled, the others to stand</i> <i>void.</i>
Su cobradór, <i>the exciseman.</i>	Un úso, <i>60 days, usance.</i>
Un sobrescrito, <i>a superscrip-</i> <i>tion.</i>	La usúra, <i>usury.</i>
sobrestánte de tierra, <i>land-</i> <i>overseer.</i>	Un usuréro, <i>a usurer.</i>
La sobrestáda, <i>demurrage.</i>	La gérgea, <i>coarse cloth.</i>
subásta, almonéda, <i>sale</i> <i>by auction.</i>	Un gergón, <i>a large coarse sack.</i>
Sumár úna cuénta, <i>to cast up</i> <i>an account.</i>	Navigation.—Navegación.
La subída de précio, <i>enhance-</i> <i>ment.</i>	Un navío, úna náve, ó náó, <i>a</i> <i>ship.</i>
suscripción, <i>subscription.</i>	de línea, <i>of the line.</i>
El suscriptór, <i>the subscriber.</i>	Un navío de guérre, <i>a man of</i> <i>war.</i>
Surgir, <i>to ride at anchor.</i>	Un navío marchánte ó úna fragáta, <i>a merchant ship.</i>
Un talégo de monéda, <i>a bag</i> <i>of money.</i>	Un navío ligero, <i>a light vessel.</i>
La tára, <i>the tare, tret.</i>	Úna galéra, <i>a galley.</i>
tasación, <i>the set rate.</i>	galeáza, <i>a galleasse.</i>
tása, <i>assize.</i>	Un galeón, <i>a galleon.</i>
Un tendéro, <i>a shop-keeper.</i>	Úna galeóta, <i>a galleot.</i>
Ponér tiénda, <i>to open a shop.</i>	fragáta de guérre, <i>a frig-</i> <i>ate.</i>
Úna tiénda, <i>a shop.</i>	Un saíque, <i>a saick.</i>
Un tenedór de líbros, <i>a book-</i> <i>keeper.</i>	Úna carráca, <i>a carrack.</i>
La tonelería, <i>cooperage.</i>	Un fúste, <i>a fuste.</i>
Un tratánte, <i>a trader.</i>	Úna pináza, <i>a pinnacle.</i>
negociánte, <i>a merchant.</i>	bárca de paságe, <i>a ferry-</i> <i>boat.</i>
Tratár, <i>to deal or trade.</i>	goléta, <i>a schooner.</i>
Un tráto, ó negócio, <i>inter-</i> <i>course, business, or traffick.</i>	canóa, <i>a canoe.</i>
Un tribúto, <i>tribute.</i>	pirágua, <i>a pirogue.</i>
truéque, <i>barter, exchange.</i>	góndola, <i>a light boat.</i>
	Un esquife, <i>a skiff.</i>
	Úna balándra, <i>a sloop.</i>

Un bergantín,	a brig.	La véla de gábia,	the top-sail.
quéche,	a ketch.	El juanete,	the top-gullant
Una láncha, un bóte,	a launch.		sail.
barqueta,	} a boat.	La véla de mesána,	the mizen
barquilla,			sail.
Un batel,		véla de trinquete,	the fore
bagel, barco, búque,	vessel.		sail.
Una balsa,	a raft, a float.	cevadéra,	the sprit sail.
La capitána,	the admiral ship.	véla latina,	latine sail.
almiranta,	the vice-admiral.	Un rémo,	an oar.
armada,	the royal fleet.	La pála de rémo,	the blade.
flota,	the fleet of merchant	Un práctico,	a pilot.
	men.	Las troneras,	the port holes.
Una escuadra,	a squadron.	empavesadas,	nettings.
Abordo,	aboard.	Enarbolár,	to hoist.
La pópa,	the poop, stern.	Tremolár,	to waive.
proa,	the prow or head.	Un pabellón,	a flag.
Una tartana,	a tartan.	gallardete,	a pendant.
Un brulote,	a fireship.	estándarte,	standard.
patáche,	a tender, a petach.	Una banderola,	a banner.
Una faluca, falúa,	a felucca.	bandera,	the colours.
bárca,	a coasting fishing	La brújula,	the compass.
	vessel.	púnta de la proa,	the stem.
La sentina,	the well.	puente cubierta,	the deck.
El lastre,	ballast.	Las escotillas,	the hatches.
mástil, árbol,	the mast.	El timón,	the helm.
árbol mayor,	the main-	La quilla,	the keel.
	mast.	Una áncra, áncora,	an anchor.
La gábia,	the round top.	amarra,	mooring.
El trinquete,	the fore-mast.	marónia,	a rope.
La mesána,	the mizen-mast.	Un cable,	a cable.
La carlinga del árbol,	the step	La sonda,	the sounding lead.
	of the mast.	Un piloto,	a mate.
vérge, entena,	the yard.	guardián,	a boatwain.
El estribor,	starboard.	marinero,	a sailor.
babór,	larboard.	corsário,	a privateer.
Gobernár el navío,	to steer.	armador,	a ship-owner.
El barlovento,	windward.	Una cámara,	a cabin.
sotavento,	leeward.	Un camarote,	a birth.
Remolcár,	to tow.	Una tormenta,	a tempest.
Escoltár, convoyár,	to convoy.	borrasca,	a storm.
Una véla,	a sail.	bonanza,	fair weather.
véla mayor,	the main-sail.	cálma,	calm.

El viento en pópa, *the wind full astern.*

viénto largo, *fair wind.*

Coger el viento, *to ply to windward.*

Ir á la bolina, *to tack upon a wind.*

Írse á fôndo, á pique, *to sink.*

The year and its parts, &c.—

El año y sus partes, &c.

Un año, *a year.*

Un mes, *a month.*

Una semana, *a week.*

Un día, *a day.*

Una noche, *a night.*

La mañana, *the morning.*

La tarde, *the evening.*

Una hora, *an hour.*

Un minuto, *a minute.*

Un momento, *a moment.*

La primavera, *the spring.*

El veráno, *the summer.*

El otoño, *the autumn.*

El invierno, *the winter.*

La salida del sol, *the sun-rising.*

El ponerse del sol, *the sun-setting.*

La auróra, *the dawn.*

El mediodía, *noon.*

La média noche, *midnight.*

Un cuarto de hora, *a quarter of an hour.*

Una média hora, *half an hour.*

Tres cuartos de hora, *three quarters of an hour.*

Hóy, *to-day.*

Ayér, *yesterday.*

El día ántes de ayér, *the day before yesterday.*

El día después de mañana, *the day after tomorrow.*

The months,—Los meses, are masculine.

Enéro, *January.*

Febrero, *February.*

Márzo, *March.*

Abril, *April.*

Máyo, *May.*

Júnio, *June.*

Júlio, *July.*

Agosto, *August.*

Setiembre, *September.*

Octúbre, *October.*

Noviembre, *November.*

Diciembre, *December.*

The days of the week.—Los días de la semana,—are masculine.

Lúnes, *Monday.*

Mártes, *Tuesday.*

Miércoles, *Wednesday.*

Juésves, *Thursday.*

Viérnes, *Friday.*

Sábado, *Saturday.*

Domíngo, *Sunday.*

The holidays of the year.—

Días de fiesta del año.

El primér día del Año, *New Year's day.*

El día de Réyes, *Twelfth-tide.*

La Cuarésma, *Lent.*

Las Cuatro témporas, *the Ember-weeks.*

El domíngo de Ramos, *Palm-Sunday.*

El Viérnes Santo, *Good-Friday.*

La pascua de resurrección, <i>Easter-day.</i>	<i>Winds,—Viéntos,—are masculine.</i>
• pascua del Espíritu Santo, <i>Whit-sunday.</i>	El norte, <i>north wind.</i>
El día de Difuntos, <i>All-Souls-day.</i>	sud ó sur, <i>south wind.</i>
día de todos los Santos, <i>All-Saints-day.</i>	éste, { <i>east wind.</i>
La pascua de navidad, <i>Christmas.</i>	levante, { <i>east wind.</i>
vigília, <i>the vigil, the Eve.</i>	poniente, oeste, <i>west wind.</i>
	nordéste, <i>north-east wind.</i>
	noroéste, <i>north-west wind.</i>
	sudéste, <i>south-east wind.</i>
	sudoéste, <i>south-west wind.</i>

Table of the current Money in Spain.—Tábla de las Monedas de España.

La piéza mas pequeña de moneda de España se llama Maravedí, del cuál resúta la Tábla siguiente,

Copper, or Billion.— <i>Cobre, ó vellón.</i>	¶ 42½ cuartos, 5 reales ó peseta columnaria.
2 maravedises hacen, un ochavo.	85 cuartos, 10 reales o medio duro.
2 ochavos, un cuarto.	170 cuartos, 20 reales ó un peso duro.
2 cuartos, una móta, ó dos cuartos.	
<hr/>	
Silver.— <i>Plata.</i>	Gold.— <i>Óro.</i>
* 8½ cuartos, un real.	20 reales, escudillo de oro.
† 10¼ diez cuartos y medio y un maravedí.	40 reales, doble escudillo de oro.
‡ 17 cuartos, 2 reales.	80 reales, doblón de oro.
§ 21¼ cuartos, 2½ reales.	160 reales, media onza de oro, ú 8 duros.
34 cuartos, 4 reales ó una peseta,	320 reales, una onza, ó 16 pesos duros.

* 5 Cents. † 6½ Cents. ‡ 10 Cents. § 12½ Cents. || 20 Cents, or a pistareen. ¶ 25 Cents. In *ci-devant* Spanish America, copper money is as yet unknown; dollars, half dollars, quarters, eighths and sixteenths of a dollar, and the gold coins above mentioned, are only

Military words of command.—Palabras militares de Mandamiento.

Fórmense,	<i>fall in.</i>	Césen el fuégo, <i>cease firing.</i>
Atención,	<i>attention.</i>	Márchen, <i>march.</i>
Ármas al hombro,	<i>shoulder arms.</i>	Álto, <i>halt.</i>
Fígen bayonéas,	<i>fix bayonets.</i>	Línea á la izquiérda, <i>left into line.</i>
Presénten las ármes,	<i>present arms.</i>	Conversión á la derécha, <i>right wheel.</i>
Aparéjen,	<i>make ready.</i>	Conversión á la izquiérda, <i>left wheel.</i>
Presénten,	<i>present.</i>	Conversión atrás á la derécha, <i>right backwards wheel.</i>
Fuégo,	<i>fire.</i>	Conversión atrás á la izquiérda, <i>left backwards wheel.</i>
Cében,	<i>prime.</i>	Á la derécha frén-te, <i>right face.</i>
Cárguen,	<i>load.</i>	Á la izquiérda frén-te, <i>left face.</i>
Sáquen baquéta,	<i>draw ram-rods.</i>	
Atáquen,	<i>ram down cart-ridge.</i>	

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Senténcias Córtas y Familiáres.—*Short and Familiar Phrases.*

I. <i>Acérca de pedír algo.</i>	I. About asking any thing.
Le suplico ; le ruégo, déme vm.; hágame el favór de dárme	<i>I beseech you ; pray, give me ; do me the favour to give me</i>
Tráigame	<i>Bring me</i>
Se lo agradézco	<i>I thank you for it</i>
Le dóy las grácias	<i>I give you thanks</i>
Váya á buscárme tal cósa	<i>Go and fetch me such a thing</i>
Luégo, en éste instante	<i>Presently, this moment</i>
Querído Señor, hágame vm. éste gústo	<i>Dear Sir, do me this pleasure</i>
Concédame, señóra, ésta grácia	<i>Madam, grant me this favour.</i>
Se lo suplico	<i>I beseech you for it</i>
Se lo pído encarecidaménte	<i>I earnestly beg it of you</i>

II. *Espresiones tiernas.*

Mi vida
 Mi querido, mi querida
 Mi alma
 Mi dueño,
 Mi queridito, mi queridita
 Mi corazoncito
 Lúmbre de mis ojos,

Cielo mío, niña de mi alma

Hija de mi corazón

Ángel mío
 Estrella mía
 Bien mío

III. *Acérca de agradecer y cumplimentár, y mostrár amistád.*

Viva usted muchos años

Le devuélvo las mas vivas
 gracias
 Gustoso lo haré
 De todo mi corazón
 De muy buena gana

Lo estimo
 Soy de vm.
 Soy su servidór
 Su muy humilde servidór
 Vm. me favorece mucho

Se toma vm. demasiado tra-
 bájo

No hallo ninguno en servirle
 Es vm. muy atento y muy
 cortés

¿Que deséa vm.? ¿que me
 manda vm.?

Ordéneme con toda libertad
 Sin cumplimiento

II. *Expressions of kindness.*

My life
My dear
My soul
My love, my lord or master
My little darling
My little heart
Dear sweet heart, light of
my eyes

My most beloved, my heaven,
pupil of my soul

My dearest child, child of
my heart

My angel

My star

My blessing

III. *Of thanking and com-
 plimenting, and showing
 friendship.*

I thank you, may you live
many years

*I return you the most heart-
 felt thanks*

I will do it cheerfully

With all my heart

Heartily, with a very good
will

I am obliged for it

I am yours

I am your servant

Your very humble servant

You are very obliging, you
favour me much.

You take too much trouble

I find none in serving you
You are very civil and polite

What do you wish? what do
you command me?

Command me with full liberty
Without compliment

Sin ceremonia	<i>Without ceremony</i>
Le amo de corazón	<i>I love you sincerely</i>
Con el alma y la vida	<i>With all my heart</i>
É yo correspondo á vm. cómo debo	<i>And I return it as I ought</i>
Haga cuenta sobre mí	<i>Rely or depend upon me</i>
Mándeme vm.	<i>Command me</i>
Hónreme con sus preceptos	<i>Honour me with your commands</i>
Tiene vm. algo que mandarme?	<i>Have you any thing to command me?</i>
No tiene vm. sino hablar	<i>You have but to speak</i>
Dispóngame de su servidór	<i>Dispose of your servant</i>
Sólo aguardo sus preceptos	<i>I only wait your commands</i>
Demasiado honor me hace	<i>You do me too much honour</i>
Degémonos de cumplimientos	<i>Let us forbear compliments</i>
Entre amigos honrados, se excusan cumplimientos	<i>Between honest friends, compliments are excused</i>
Al Señor Don—le beso las manos	<i>Present or give my respects to Mr. D— or I kiss the hands of Mr. D—.</i>
Déle vm. muchas expresiones mías	<i>Remember my love to him, give him many expressions of mine</i>
No faltará	<i>I will not fail</i>
Póngame vm. á los piés de la Señora	<i>Present my respects to my lady, or put me at the feet of Madam</i>
Muchas memorias á la Señorita	<i>Remember me to Miss, or many remembrances to Miss</i>
Páse vm. adelante, le voy á seguir	<i>Walk before, I am going to follow you</i>
Después de vm., Caballero	<i>After you, Sir</i>
Sé bien lo que le debo	<i>I know well what I owe you</i>
Vámonos, Señor, páse vm.	<i>Come, Sir, pass on</i>
Lo haré para obedecerle	<i>I will do it to obey you</i>
Para sólo agradarle	<i>Only to please you</i>
No soy amigo de tantas ceremonias	<i>I am not fond of so many ceremonies</i>
No soy cumplimentero	<i>I am not ceremonious</i>
Es lo mejor	<i>It is the best</i>
Tiene vm. razón	<i>You are in the right</i>

IV. *Acérca de afirmar, negar, consentir, &c.*

Es verdád
 Es ésto verdád?
 Demasiádo verdád
 Pára tratár verdád
 En efécto, es así
 Quién lo dúda?
 No háy dúda
 Créo que es así
 Créo que no
 Digo que sí
 Digo que no
 Apuésto que sí
 Va que no
 Por mi vída
 Á fe de caballéro
 Á fe de hómbré de bién
 Por mi honór
 Créame vm.
 Se lo puédo decír
 Se lo puédo afirmár
 Apostára álgo
 Se búrla vm.?
 Hábla vm. de véras?
 Lo dígo muy de véras
 Lo adivinó vm.
 Lo acertó vm.
 Bién le créo
 Se le puéde créer
 Éso no es imposible
 Pués, en hóra buena
 Póco á póco
 No es verdád
 Aquéllo es falso
 Náda de éso háy
 Es inciérto
 Es mentíra
 Es úna falsedád
 Me búrlába, chanceába
 Lo decía de chánza
 Séa en hóra buena

IV. *Of affirming, denying, consenting, &c.*

It is true
Is this true?
Too true
To tell the truth
Really, it is so
Who doubts it?
There is no doubt
I believe it is so
I believe not
I say it is
I say it is not
I lay it is
I lay it is not
Upon my life
As I am a gentleman
As I am an honest man
Upon my honour
Do believe me
I can tell it to you
I can affirm it to you
I could bet something
Do you jest?
Do you speak in earnest?
I say it quite in earnest
You guessed at it
You hit it
I truly believe you
One may believe you
That is not impossible
Well, let it be so
Softly, fair and softly
It is not true
That is false
There is no such thing
It is untrue
It is a lie
It is a falsehood
I did jest; I was joking
I said it in jest
Let it be so; well and good

No me opongo á éello
 Estamos de acuerdo
 Dicho y hécho
 No lo quiero

V. *Acérca de consultár, ó
 considerár.*

¿Que se ha de hacer ?
 ¿Que harémos ?
 Que me dice vmd. que haga ?
 Que remedio háy para eso ?
 Que partido hémos de tomar ?
 Hagámos ésto ó éso
 Hagámos una cosa
 Mejor será que yó....
 Aguárde vm. un poco
 No sería mejor, si?...
 Dégeme hacer
 Si estuviéra en su lugar
 Es lo mismo
 Viéne á salir á lo mismo

VI. *Del comer y del beber.*

Téngo buen apetito
 Téngo hambre
 Me muéro de hambre
 Me parece que ha tres días
 que náda he comido
 Cóna vm. algo
 Que gústa vm. comer ?
 Comiéra un poco de cualqui-
 éra cosa
 Déme vm. algo de comer
 He comido bastante
 Estóy satisfecho
 Quiére vm. comer aún mas ?
 No téngo mas apetito
 Téngo sed
 Me muéro de sed
 Téngo mucha sed
 Déme vmd. de beber

*I do not oppose it
 We are agreed, in accord
 Said and done
 I will not have it, I do not
 want it, I do not wish for it*
 V. *Of consulting, or consid-
 ering.*

*What is to be done ?
 What shall we do ?
 What do you tell me to do ?
 What remedy is there for that ?
 What course are we to take ?
 Let us do this or that
 Let us do one thing
 It will be better that I...
 Wait a little
 Would it not be better, if?...
 Let me do
 Were I in your place
 It is the same
 It comes to turn out to the
 same*

VI. *Of eating and drinking.*

*I have a good appetite
 I am hungry
 I am starving, dying with
 hunger
 It seems to me that it is three
 days I have eaten nothing
 Eat something
 What do you like to eat ?
 I could eat a little of any-
 thing
 Give me something to eat
 I have eaten enough
 I am satisfied
 Will you eat still more ?
 I have no more appetite
 I am dry
 I am dying with thirst
 I am very thirsty
 Give me to drink*

Viva vm. muchos años

I thank you, may you live many years

Gustoso bebería una copita de vino, un vaso de agua

I could drink with pleasure a glass of wine, a tumbler of water

Béba vm. pues

Drink then

He bebido bastante

I have drank enough

No puedo beber mas

I can drink no more

Mi sed está apagada

My thirst is allayed, extinct

VII. Del ir, venir, moverse, &c.

VII. Of going, coming, stirring, &c.

De dónde viene vm. ?

Whence do you come ?

A dónde va vm. ?

Where do you go ?

Vengo de—Voy á—

I come from—I am going to—

Súba, báje

Come up, come down

Entre vm., salga vm.

Come in, go out

Páse vm. adelante

Come forward

No se mueva, no se menee

Do not move, do not stir

Estése ahí

Stay there

Acérquese de mí

Come near to me

Retírese vm.

Retire, withdraw

Váyase

Go away, begone

Váya un poco atrás

Go back a little

Venga vm. acá

Come hither, here

Aguarde vmd. un rato

Wait a little

Espéreme, aguárdeme

Wait for me, stay for me

No váya tan de prisa

Do not go so fast

Va vm. muy á prisa

You go very fast

Quítese de delante de mí

Get away from before me

No me toque vm.

Do not touch me

Déje eso

Leave that

Porqué ?

Why ?

Así lo quiero

I wish it so

Estoy bien aquí

I am well here

La puerta está cerrada

The door is shut

Ahora está abierta

Now it is open

Abra vm. la puerta

Open the door

Abra vm. la ventana

Open the window

Cierre la ventana

Shut the window

Venga vm. por aquí

Come this way

Váya vmd. por allá

Go that way

Páse vmd. por aquí

Pass this way.

Páse por allá
Que búscas vm. ?
Que perdió vm. ?

VIII. ~~Del~~ *hablar, decir,*
obrar, &c.

Háble vm. alto
Hábla vm. muy bajo
Con quién habla vm. ?
Me habla vm. ?
Dígale algo
Hábla vm. Español ?
Sábe vm. el castellano ?
Algo lo entiendo y hablo
Que dice vm. ?
Que ha dicho vm. ?
No digo nada
No he dicho nada
Cálle vm.
Cállome
Ella no quiere callar
No hace mas que hablar y
charlar
He oído decir, que—
Me lo han dicho
Lo dicen por ahí
Todos lo dicen
El Señor A. me lo dijo
Madama no me lo ha dicho
Se lo dijo á vm. ?
Se lo dijo ella ?
Cuándo lo oyó vm. decir ?
Hoy me lo han dicho
Quién se lo dijo ?
No lo puedo creer
Que dice él ?
Que dice ella ?
Que le ha dicho ?
No me dijo nada
No me ha dicho noticia alguna
El Señor B. me dijo nuevas
No se lo diga vm.
Se lo diré

Pass that way
What do you look for ?
What did you lose ? *Now*

VIII. ~~Of~~ *speaking, saying,*
acting, &c.

Speak loud
You speak very low
With whom do you speak ?
Do you speak to me ?
Tell him something
Do you speak Spanish ?
Do you know the Castilian ?
I understand and speak it a
What do you say ? [little
What have you said ?
I say nothing
I have said nothing
Hold your tongue, be silent
I am silent, I hold my tongue
She will not hold her tongue
She does nothing but prattle
and tattle
I have heard, that—
They have told me so
They say so abroad
Every one says so
Mr. A. told it me
The lady has not told it me
Did he tell it to you ?
Did she tell it to you ?
When did you hear it said ?
To-day, they have told it to me
Who told it to you ?
I cannot believe it
What does he say ?
What does she say ?
What has he said to you ?
He said nothing to me
He has not told me any news
Mr. B. told me news
Do not tell it to them
I will tell it him

No se lo diré
 No le diga vm. palabra
 Se lo callaré
 Cállelo vm. bien
 Ha dicho vm. éso ?
 No, no lo he dicho
 No lo dijo vm. ?
 No lo han dicho ?
 Que está vm. haciendo ?
 Que ha hecho vm. ?
 No hágo náda
 No he hecho náda
 Acabó vm. ?
 No acabó vm. ?

Que está haciendo él ?
 Que hace élla ?
 Que quiere vm. ? que manda
 vm. ?
 Que es lo que le hace falta ?
 Que pide vm. ?
 Respóndame
 Porqué no me responde vm. ?

Dee IX. Del oír, escuchár, &c.

Óiga vm., Don. N.
 Óigo, señor
 Me óye vm. ?
 No le óigo
 No le puédo oír
 Háble mas álto
 Óiga, vénga acá
 Óigole
 Escúchole
 Estése quiéto
 No hága ruído
 Que ruído es éste ?
 No nos podémos oír hablar
 Que zámbara árma vm. allá !

Me quíebra la cabéza
 Me atúrde vm.
 Es vm. muy molésto

I will not tell it to her
Say not a word to him
I will keep it from him
Keep it well to yourself
Have you said that ?
No, I have not said it
Did you not say so ?
Have they not said so ?
What are you doing ?
What have you done ?
I do nothing
I have done nothing
Have you done? did you finish?
Have you not done ? did you
not finish

What is he doing ?
What does she do ?
What do you wish ? what do
you command ?
What is it that you want ?
What do you ask ?
Answer me
Why don't you answer me ?

IX. Of hearing, listening, &c.

Hearken, Mr. N.
I hear, Sir
Do you hear me ?
I do not hear you
I cannot hear you
Speak louder
Hark ye, come hither
I hear you
I listen to you
Be quiet, be still
Do not make a noise
What noise is this ? [speak
We cannot hear one another
What a thundering noise you
make there !
You break my head
You stun me
You are very troublesome

X. *Del entender, y comprender.*

Le entiénde vm. bién ?
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho ?

Entiende vm. lo que dice ?

Me entiénde vm.?

Le entiendo bién

No le entiendo

Entiende vm. el Español ?

No lo entiendo

Lo entiendo un poco

Lo entiénde el Señor ?

No lo entiénde

Me ha entendido vm. ?

No le he entendido

Ahora le entiendo

Cuando no habla vm. tan de prisa

El no pronuncia bién

Paréce tartamúdo

No se le entiénde lo que dice

X. Of understanding and comprehending.

*Do you understand him well ?
Have you understood what he has said ?*

Do you understand what he says ?

Do you understand me ?

I understand you well

I do not understand you

Do you understand Spanish ?

I do not understand it

I understand it a little [it ?

Does the gentleman understand

He does not understand it

Have you understood me ?

I have not understood you

Now I understand you

When you do not speak so fast

He does not pronounce well

He seems a stammerer

One does not understand what he says

XI. *Acérca de preguntár.*

Cómo dice vm. ?

Que es ésto ? que háy ?

Que se dice ?

Que quiere decir éso ?

Que quieren ellos decir ?

De que sirve aquéllo ? á que buéno ?

Que le paréce ? que tal ?

Á que viéne aquéllo ?

Dígame vm., se puede saber ?

Se le puede preguntár ?

Que me pregunta vm. ?

Cómo, Señor ?

Que se ha de hacer ?

XI. About asking a question.

How do you say ?

What's this ? what is there ?

What do people say ?

What means that ?

What do they mean ?

*What is the use of that ?
what's it good for ?*

*What do you think of it ?
how do you like it ?*

To what purpose comes that ?

Tell me, may one know ?

May one ask you ?

What do you ask of me ?

How, sir ?

What is to be done ?

Que deséa vm. ?
 Que gústa vm. ?
 Lo que quisiére
 Suplícole me respónda
 Porqué no me respónde ?

XII. *Acérca de saber.*

Sábe vm. éso ?
 No lo sé
 No sé náda de éllo
 Élla bién le sabía
 Acáso no lo sabía él ?
 Supuésto que lo supiése
 No sabrá náda de éllo
 Que ! no ha sabído náda de
 éllo ?
 No súpó jamás de ésto
 Ántes de vm. lo sabía yó
 Es así ó no ?
 No que lo sépa yó

**XIII. *Del conócér, olvidár,
 y acordárse.***

Lo conóce vm. ?
 La conóce vm. ?
 Los conóce vm. ?
 Las conózco
 No les conózco
 Nos conocémos
 No nos conocémos
 No le conóce vm. á él ?
 Créo que le he conócído
 Le he conócído á élla
 Nos hémos conócído
 Les conózco de vista
 La conózco de nómbre
 Él me conocía muy bién
 Me conóce vm. ?
 He olvidádo su nómbre
 Me ha olvidádo vm. ?

*What do you wish ?
 What do you choose ?
 What you please
 Pray answer me
 Why don't you answer me ?*

**XII. Of knowing or having a
 knowledge of things.**

*Do you know that ?
 I do not know it
 I know nothing of it
 She knew it well
 Did he not perchance know it ?
 Suppose he knew it
 He shall know nothing of it
 What ! has he known nothing
 of it ?
 He never knew of this
 I knew it before you
 Is it so or not ?
 Not that I know of*

**XIII. Of knowing or being ac-
 quainted with persons, for-
 getting and remembering.**

*Do you know him ?
 Do you know her ?
 Do you know them ?
 I know them
 I do not know them
 We are acquainted
 We do not know one another
 Do you not know him ?
 I believe I have known him
 I have known her
 We have known one another
 I know them by sight
 I know her by name
 He knew me very well
 Do you know me ?
 I have forgotten your name
 Have you forgotten me ?*

Le conóce á vm élla ?
 Le conóce á vm. el Señor ?
 Parece que no me conóce
 Bién me conóce el Señor
 Yá no me conóce
 Me olvidó del todo
 Yá no me conóce élla
 Téngo el honor de ser conocido de él
 Se acuérda vm. de éso ?
 No se me acuérda, no me acuérdo de éllo
 Múy bién lo téngo presente
 Hágaselo acordár

XIV. *De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.*

Que edad tiene vm. ?
 Que edad tiene su hermano ?
 Téngo veinte y cinco años
 Tiene veinte y dos años
 Tiene vm. mas años que yó
 Empiéza á envejecer
 Que edad tendrá vm. ?
 Estóy buéno que es lo esencial
 Está vm. casádo ?
 Cuántas véces ha estado vm. casádo ?
 Cuántas mugéres ha tenido vm. ?
 Tiene vm. aún pádre y madre vívos ?
 Mi pádre murió
 Mi madre se ha muerto
 Dos años ha que perdí á mi pádre
 Mi madre se ha vuélto á casár
 Cuántos hijos tiene vm. ?
 Cuatro téngo
 Hijos ó hijas, varónes ó hémbres ?

Does she know you ?
Does the gentleman know you ?
It seems he does not know me
The gentleman knows me well
He knows me no more
He quite forgot me
She knows me no more
I have the honour to be known to him
Do you remember that ?
I do not remember it, I do not recollect it
I do remember it very well
Remind him of it

XIV. *Of age, life, death, &c.*

How old are you ?
How old is your brother ?
I am five and twenty
He is twenty-two years old
You are older than I
He begins to grow old
How old may you be ?
I am well, that is the main thing
Are you married ?
How many times have you been married ?
How many wives have you had ?
Have you a father and mother still alive ?
My father is dead
My mother is dead
I lost my father two years ago
My mother has married again
How many children have you ?
I have four
Sons or daughters, males or females ?

Téngo un hijo y tres hijas	<i>I have one son and three daughters</i>
Cuántos hermanos tiene vm.?	<i>How many brothers have you?</i>
No téngo ninguno vivo	<i>I have none living, alive</i>
Todos se han muerto	<i>They are all dead</i>
Todos hemos de morir	<i>We must all die</i>
Cada hora es un paso hacia el túmulo	<i>Every hour is a step towards the grave</i>

XV. *De una áya y su Señorita.* XV. *Of a governess and her young lady.*

Está vm. aún en la cama?	<i>Are you in bed still?</i>
Duérme vm.?	<i>Do you sleep? are you asleep?</i>
Despiérte; que pesada es vm.!	<i>Awake; how heavy you are!</i>
Es vm. muy dormilóna	<i>You are very sleepy</i>
No está aún despierta?	<i>Are you not awake yet?</i>
Levántese ligero, presto	<i>Rise quickly</i>
Acaso es ya hora de levantarse?	<i>Is it perchance already time to rise?</i>
Sin duda lo es	<i>It is so undoubtedly</i>
Luégo darán las nueve	<i>Nine o'clock will presently strike</i>
Está vm. levantada?	<i>Are you up?</i>
Está su hermana levantada?	<i>Is your sister up?</i>
Vámos, despáche vm.	<i>Come, make haste</i>
Porqué no se da mas prisa?	<i>Why do you not make more haste?</i>
Cuidádo	<i>Take care</i>
Se caerá vm.	<i>You will fall</i>
Por poco se cae	<i>You came near falling</i>
Acérquese de la lumbre	<i>Come near the fire</i>
Abríguese bien	<i>Clothe yourself warm</i>
Se resfriará vm.	<i>You will catch cold</i>
Yá estoy acatarrada	<i>I have a cold already</i>
Vístase luégo	<i>Dress yourself directly</i>
Péinese	<i>Comb your hair</i>
Póngase las medias	<i>Put on your stockings</i>
Cálcese los zapatos	<i>Put on your shoes</i>
Tóme ésta camisa blanca	<i>Take this clean chemise</i>
Lávese las manos, la boca, y la cara	<i>Wash your hands, your mouth, your face</i>
Límpiese los dientes	<i>Clean your teeth</i>
Sus peines están sucios	<i>Your combs are dirty</i>

Acordóneme la cotilla
 Ayúdeme vm.
 Porqué no me asiste ?
 Acabó vm. yá ?
 Aún no
 Que enfadósá es vm. !
 Díga sus oraciones
 Háble álto
 Empiéce
 Vámos adelánte
 Acábe vmd.
 Adónde está su libro de ora-
 ciones ?
 Tráiga su Biblia
 Búsquela presto, pronto
 Léa vm. un capítulo
 Adónde acabó vm. ayér ?

Aquí me paré
 No tiéne vm. bién su libro
 Léa póco á póco
 Deletrée ésa voz
 Vm. lee muy de prisa
 No lee vm. bién
 Lee muy despacio
 No aprénde vm. náda
 No obsérva náda
 No estudia vm.
 No aprovécha náda
 Es vm. muy perezósá
 Que murmúra vm. allá ?
 Vuélva á empezár
 No sábe vm. su lección
 Ésta es su lección
 Déme ótra lección
 Porqué me habla vm. Inglés ?

Háble vm. siémpre Español
 Quiére vm. almorzár ?
 Que gústa vm. pára su almu-
 érzo ?
 Comerá vm. pan y mantéca ?

Lace my stays
Help me
Why don't you help me ?
Have you already done ?
Not yet
How tedious you are !
Say your prayers
Speak loud
Begin
Let us go on, forward
Make an end, finish
Where is your prayer-book ?

Bring your Bible
Look for it quick
Read a chapter
*Where did you leave off yes-
 terday ?*
I stopt here
You do not hold your book well
Read slowly, by degrees
Spell that word
You read very fast
You do not read well
You read very slow
You learn nothing
You observe nothing
You do not study
You do not improve any
You are very idle
What do you mutter there ?
Begin again
You do not know your lesson
This is your lesson
Give me another lesson
*Why do you speak English
 to me ?*

Speak always Spanish
Will you breakfast ?
*What will you have for your
 breakfast ?*
Will you eat bread and butter ?

Diga vm. lo que quiere mas	<i>Say what you like best</i>
Acábe de almorzár	<i>Finish breakfasting</i>
Almorzó vm. ya ?	<i>Have you breakfasted already?</i>
Tóme su labór	<i>Take your work</i>
Muéstreme su labór	<i>Show me your work</i>
Éso no está buéno	<i>That is not right</i>
Rehága todo aquélla	<i>Do all that again</i>
Tiene una agúja buéna ?	<i>Have you a good needle ?</i>
Tiene vm. hilo ?	<i>Have you any thread ?</i>
Déje su labór	<i>Leave your work</i>
Váya á jugar un póco,	<i>Go and play a little</i>
Vuélva á trabajar cuándo ha-	<i>Come again to work when you</i>
ya jugádo	<i>have played</i>
Váya á paseárse en el jardín	<i>Go and walk in the garden</i>
No se caliente	<i>Do not overheat yourself</i>
Vuélva présto, pronto	<i>Come again quickly</i>
Es hora de comér	<i>It is dinner-time</i>
Siéntese á la mésa	<i>Sit down to the table</i>
Vámos, tome vmd. una silla	<i>Come, take a chair</i>
Póngase la servilléta	<i>Put on your napkin</i>
Adónde están su cuchillo, su	<i>Where are your knife, your</i>
tenedor y su cuchára ?	<i>fork and your spoon</i>
Réce ántes de empezár	<i>Say grace before you begin</i>
Cóma vm. sópa	<i>Eat some soup</i>
Gústa vm. carnéro ?	<i>Will you have some mutton ?</i>
Quiére gordo ó mágro ?	<i>Will you have fat or lean ?</i>
Le gústa la gordúra ?	<i>Do you like fat ?</i>
Le gústa á vm. salsa ?	<i>Do you like sauce ?</i>
Dígame su gusto	<i>Tell me your taste</i>
Cóma, no cóme vm.	<i>Eat, you do not eat</i>
He aquí una ála de póllo	<i>Here is the wing of a chicken</i>
Cóma vm. pan con su carne	<i>Eat bread with your meat</i>
Ha bebído vm. ?	<i>Have you drank ?</i>
Pída de beber	<i>Ask for drink</i>
Es ésta carne sabrosa ?	<i>Is this meat agreeable ?</i>
Quiére vm comér mas ?	<i>Will you eat more ?</i>
Ha comído vm. bastánte?	<i>Have you eat enough ?</i>
Le gústa el quéso ?	<i>Do you like cheese ?</i>
Dé vm. las grácias	<i>Give thanks</i>
Váya á bailár	<i>Go to dance</i>
Ha bailádo vmd. ?	<i>Have you danced ?</i>
Egercítese bién	<i>Exercise yourself well</i>

Váya, dñnce vm. un minuète	<i>Come, dance a minuet</i>
No dñnza vm. bién	<i>You do not dance well</i>
Téngase derécha	<i>Stand upright</i>
Levánte la cabéza	<i>Hold up your head</i>
Hága la cortesía	<i>Make a curtsy</i>
Míreme vmd.	<i>Look at me</i>
Que está vm. mirándo ?	<i>What are you looking at ?</i>
Se fué su maéstro ?	<i>Is your master gone ?</i>
Ha acabádo vm. yá ?	<i>Have you done already ?</i>
Váya ahóra á cantár	<i>Go now and sing</i>
Lléve su libro consígo	<i>Carry your book with you</i>
Vuélva á trabájár cuándo há- ya acabádo	<i>Come again to work when you have done, finished</i>
Ha cantádo vm. ?	<i>Have you sung ?</i>
Tiéne leción nuéva ?	<i>Have you a new lesson ?</i>
Cánte vm. úna ariéta	<i>Sing an air, arietta</i>
Cánte vm. úna canción	<i>Sing a song</i>
Cánta vm. bonitaménte	<i>You sing prettily</i>
Tóque vm. el cléve ó piáno fórte, la hárpa	<i>Play on the harpsichord or pi- ano forte, the harp</i>
Ahóra la guitárra	<i>Now the guitar</i>
Su prima no vále náda	<i>Your treble string is good for nothing</i>
Está su guitárra templáda ?	<i>Is your guitar in tune ?</i>
Sábe vm. templárla ?	<i>Do you know how to tune it ?</i>
Aún está destempláda	<i>It is still out of tune</i>
No tiéne vm. bién su guitárra	<i>You do not hold your guitar well</i>
Váya vm. á aprendér el Es- pañól	<i>Go and learn Spanish</i>
Dónde está su gramática ?	<i>Where is your grammar ?</i>
Búsque su libro	<i>Look for your book</i>
Qué leción tiéne vm ?	<i>What lesson have you ?</i>
Que diálogo ha leído ?	<i>What dialogue have you read ?</i>
Repíta su leción	<i>Repeat your lesson</i>
No la sábe vm.	<i>You do not know it</i>
Náda ha aprendído	<i>You have learned nothing</i>
Léa delante de mí	<i>Read before me</i>
No pronúncia vm. bién	<i>You do not pronounce well</i>
Aprendió vm. su leción de memória ?	<i>Have you learnt your lesson by heart ?</i>
No tiéne vmd. memoria	<i>You have no memory</i>

No tómalo ~~un~~ trabajo
 Que quiere para merendar ?
 —para cenar ?
 Venga á cenar
 No se engolosine en la fruta
 Estará vm. mala
 La fruta no le sienta bien
 Es tiempo de acostarse
 Desnúdese luego
 Réce
 Levántese mañana temprano

*You take no pains
 What will you have for luncheon ? for supper ?
 Come to sup.
 Do not eat fruit greedily
 You will be sick
 Fruit does not suit you
 It is time to go to bed
 Undress yourself presently
 Say your prayers
 Rise early to-morrow*

XVI. *Del paseo.*

Hácelo muy bello tiempo
 Este día claro y sereno convi-
 da al paseo
 No parece nube alguna
 Vamos á pasear
 Vamos á tomar el aire
 Quiere vm. dar una vuelta ?
 Gusta vm. venir conmigo ?
 Respóndame, dígame sí, ó no
 Vamos pues, me gusta
 Le acompañaré
 Adónde iremos ?
 Vamos al Parque
 Vamos á los prados
 Iremos en coche ?
 Cómo le gustare
 Vámonos á pie
 Tiene vm. razón.
 Eso es saludable
 Se gana apetito andando
 Ánimo, vamos, andémos
 Por dónde iremos ?
 Por dónde quisiere
 Por aquí ó por allí
 Vamos por aquí
 Á mano derecha, á la derecha
 Á mano izquierda, á la izquier-
 da,

XVI. *Of walking.*

*It is very fine weather
 This clear and serene day in-
 vites to walk
 There does not appear any cloud
 Let us go and walk
 Let us go and take the air
 Will you take a turn ?
 Do you wish to come with me ?
 Answer me, tell me yes or no
 Let us go then, I wish it
 I will accompany you
 Where shall we go ?
 Let us go to the Park
 Let us go to the meadows
 Shall we go in a coach ?
 As you please
 Let us go on foot
 You are in the right
 That is healthy, wholesome
 Walking gets one an appetite
 Cheer up, come, let us walk
 Which way shall we go ?
 Which way you please
 This way or that
 Let us go this way
 On the right hand, to the right
 On the left hand, to the left*

Quiére vm. ir por água ?
 Adónde está el bárco ?
 Adónde están los barqueros ?
 Éntre vm. en el bárco
 Sólo atravesaremos el río
 El água está muy mánsa y
 apacible
 Empiéza á moverse
 Adónde quiere vm. desem-
 barcár, abordár ?
 Estamos cerca de la orilla
 Para tú el bárco
 Pasémos la vista sobre éstos
 campos y prados
 Que verdúra tan hermosa
 Éstos prados están esmaká-
 dos con variedad de flóres
 Que prospécto tan hermoso !
 Éste lugar es muy améno
 Los árboles échan flóres
 Los rosáles empiézan á echár
 capúllos
 Aún no están abiértas éstas
 rósas
 Créce el trigo
 Prométen mucho los pánes

 Las espigas son muy largas
 Yá el trigo está madúro
 Ésta es una bella llanúra
 Éstas sómbras son muy apa-
 cíbles
 Que *tódo* tan hermoso !
 Me patéce que estoy en un
 paraíso terrenál
 No óye vm. la dulce melo-
 día de las áves ?
 El cánto suave del rui señór

 Aún no estamos en Máyo
 Anda vm. demasiado présto
 No le puedo seguir
 No puedo ir tan de prisa

Will you go by water ?
Where is the boat ?
Where are the boatmen ?
Step into the boat
We will just cross the river
The water is very smooth and
calm
It begins to move
Where will you land, board ?

We are near the shore
Stop the boat
Let us cast our sight upon
these fields and meadows
What a fine green
These meadows are enamelled
with a variety of flowers
What a beautiful prospect !
This place is very pleasant
The trees are blooming
The rose-bushes begin to bud,
or throw out buds
These roses are not blown
open yet
The corn grows
The cornfields are very prom-
ising
The ears are very long
The wheat is already ripe
This is a fine plain
These shades are very pleasant

What a fine whole !
Methinks I am in an earthly
paradise
Do you not hear the sweet
melody of birds ?
The sweet warbling of the
nightingale ?
We are not yet in May
You walk too quick
I cannot follow you
I cannot go so fast

No me es posible alcanzárle	<i>It is not possible for me to keep up with you</i>
Es vm un póbre caminante	<i>You are a sorry walker</i>
Le suplico, ánde un poco mas despacio	<i>Pray, go a little slower</i>
Descansémos un rato	<i>Let us rest a little</i>
No vale la pena	<i>It is not worth the while</i>
Está vm. cansado ?	<i>Are you tired ?</i>
Estóy molido	<i>I am fatigued</i>
Acostémonos en la yerba	<i>Let us lie down upon the grass</i>
Me témo que esté húmeda	<i>I am afraid it is damp</i>
Cómo puéde ser ? no ha llovido	<i>How can it be ? it has not rained</i>
Basta la humidád de la nóche	<i>The dampness of the night is sufficient</i>
Ni aún quiero sentárme en el suelo	<i>Nor will I even sit upon the ground</i>
Pasémos pués á ésa sélva, florésta	<i>Let us proceed then to that wood</i>
Entrémos en ése bosque	<i>Let us go into that grove</i>
Que sitio tan gustoso !	<i>What a delightful place !</i>
Que idóneo pára estudiár !	<i>How fit for study !</i>
He aquí tres paséos	<i>Here are three walks</i>
Que bién plantádos están ésos árboles !	<i>How well these trees are planted !</i>
Se inclinan únos hácia ótros	<i>They bend towards each other</i>
Éstos árboles hácen bélla sómbra	<i>These trees make a fine shade</i>
Que espesa está ésa arboléda !	<i>How thick that grove is !</i>
Los ráyos del sol no la puéden penetrár	<i>The sun-beams cannot pierce through it</i>
He aquí hermosos huertos	<i>Here are fine orchards</i>
Háy mucha frúta	<i>There is a great deal of fruit</i>
Véo manzánas, péras, avellánas, guíndas	<i>I see apples, pears, filberts, cherries</i>
Ántes quisiéra nuéces ó castañas	<i>I had rather have walnuts or chesnuts</i>
Éstos albaricóques y pérsigos me hácen venir el água á la bóca	<i>These apricots and early peaches make my mouth water</i>
Bién me comiéra duráznos y algunas de éstas ciruélas	<i>I could really eat peaches and some of these plums</i>

Cuánto cuesta la libra de
guindas?

Ocho cuartos

Comprémos algunas

Me témo que nos mojémos

Repáro que el tiempo empi-
éza á anublarse

Volvámonos

Empiéza á ser tarde

Se póne el sol

No córra vm.

Aguárdeme un poco

Vámos, vámos, si estuviére
cansádo, descansará ce-
nando

Y aún mejor en la cama

XVII. Del tiempo.

Que tiempo háce?

Háce buen tiempo?

Háce mal tiempo?

Háce calor?

Háce frío?

Lúce el sol?

Háce bello tiempo

Háce mal tiempo

El tiempo está seco, húme-
do, nubládo, lluvioso, tem-
pestuoso, ventoso

Es tiempo inconstante y va-
riable

Háce gran calor, mucho frío

El tiempo está claro y sereno

Lúce el sol

Háce un tiempo oscuro

Háce nubládo, el cielo está
cargádo de nubes

Las nubes son muy espesas

Lluéve?

No, créo que no

Empiéza á llover

Aún no llueve

Présto lloverá á cántaros

*What costs a pound of cher-
ries?*

Five cents

Let us buy some

I am afraid we shall get wet

*I observe the weather begins to
grow cloudy*

Let us go back

It begins to be late

The sun is setting

Do not run

Stay for me a little

*Come, come, if you be weary,
you will rest yourself at
supper*

And yet better in bed.

XVII. Of the weather.

How is the weather?

Is it fine weather?

Is it bad weather?

Is it hot?

Is it cold?

Does the sun shine?

It is fine weather

It is bad weather

*It is dry, damp, cloudy, rainy,
stormy, windy weather*

*It is unsettled and changeable
weather*

It is very hot, very cold

It is clear and serene weather

The sun shines

It is dark weather

*It is cloudy, the sky is over-
cast*

The clouds are very thick

Does it rain?

No, I believe not

It begins to rain

It does not rain yet

It will soon rain in torrents

Yá lluéve
 Sólo es un aguacéro
 Pasará luégo
 Me témo que tendrémós água
 No téma vm., no ténga miédo
 Es úna núbe que pása
 Tódo el día lloverá
 Múcho lo dúdo
 Présto acabará de llover
 Pongámonos al abrigo

No háy náda que temér
 Sólo es água
 Tiéne vm. miédo del água?
 Sólo témo echár á perdré
 mi vestido

Yá tenemos água
 No debémós salir con éste
 tiémpo

Graníza ó apedróa
 Graníza múy récio
 Ahóra niéva
 Que! niéva?

Míre vm. ésos grándes cópos
 Hiéla también

No, que deshiéla
 Créo que hiéla múy fuérte

Es hiélo múy dúro

El hiélo se derríte

La niéve se háce água

Cáe aguaniéve

Córre úna borrasca gránde

Atruéna

Relampaguéa

Sólo alúmbran los relámpa-
 gos

Córre múcho viéto

Háce múcho viéto

El viéto viéne múy frío

Se mudó el viéto

El viéto cáe

Pasó la tormésta

El tiémpo se aclára

*It rains already
 It is but a shower
 It will be over presently
 I am afraid we shall have rain
 Do not fear, be not afraid
 It is a flying cloud
 It will rain all day
 I question it much
 It will soon cease to rain
 Let us put ourselves under
 shelter*

*There is nothing to fear
 It is but water
 Are you afraid of water?
 I fear only to spoil my clothes*

*It rains already
 We must not go out in such
 weather*

*It hails
 It hails very hard*

*Now it snows
 What! does it snow?*

*Look at those great flakes
 It freezes also*

*No, it thaws
 I think it freezes very hard*

It is a very hard frost

The ice is melting

The snow melts away

There is a sleet falling

There blows a great storm

It thunders

It lightens

*The flashes of lightning alone
 give light*

The wind blows hard

The wind blows high

The wind blows very cold

The wind is changed

The wind falls

The storm is over

The weather clears up

El cielo empieza á aclararse
 Se abre el tiempo, empieza
 á serenarse
 Divídense las nubes ; desa-
 parecen y desvanécense
 poco á poco
 Ya vemos lucir el sol
 Véo el arco iris, el arco celeste
 Es señal de buen tiempo
 Háce una neblina muy espesa
 No nos podemos ver
 He allí una niebla que se le-
 vanta

Péro el sol empieza á disiparla

XVIII. De la hora.

Que hora es ?
 Véa vm. que hora es
 Dígame que hora es
 No sabe vm. que hora es ?

Es temprano
 No es tarde
 Nos volveremos á casa ?
 Háy bastante tiempo
 Sólo es medio día; sólo son
 las doce del día
 Es cerca de la una
 Ahora dió la una
 Es la una y cuarto
 Es la una y media
 Es la una y tres cuartos
 Es cerca de las dos, ó darán
 las dos
 No he oído el reloj
 Han dado las seis
 Son las siete al sol
 Acában de dar las siete
 Las ocho han dado
 Cerca de las diez
 Es cerca de las doce de la
 noche, ó media noche
 Cómo lo sabe vm. ?

The sky begins to clear up
The weather settles, it begins
to be fair again
The clouds divide, or break
asunder; they disappear by
degrees and vanish
We now see the sun shine
I see the rainbow
It is a sign of fair weather
There is a very thick mist
We cannot see one another
There is a fog rising

But the sun begins to disperse it

XVIII. Of the time of day.

What o'clock is it ?
See what o'clock it is
Tell me what o'clock it is
Don't you know what o'clock
it is ?
It is early
It is not late
Shall we return home ?
There is time enough
It is but twelve o'clock, (at
noon,) mid-day
It is almost one
It struck one now
It is a quarter past one
It is half an hour past one
It is three quarters past one
It is near two, or it is upon
the stroke of two
I have not heard the clock
It has struck six
It is seven by the sun
It struck seven just now
It has struck eight
About ten o'clock
It is near twelve o'clock, or
midnight
How do you know it ?

Da el relój	<i>The clock strikes</i>
Lo oye vm. dar ?	<i>Do you hear it strike ?</i>
No créo que sea tan tarde	<i>I do not think it is so late</i>
Míre su relój	<i>Look at your watch</i>
Adelánta mucho	<i>It goes too fast</i>
Atrása demasiado	<i>It goes too slow</i>
No anda, está parado	<i>It does not go, it is stopped</i>
Déle vm. cuérda	<i>Wind it up</i>
Vea vm. que hora es al relój de sol	<i>See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial</i>
Los cuadrantes no concuerdan	<i>The sun-dials do not agree</i>
La mano está quebrada	<i>The hand is broken</i>
Dónde está su relój de repetición ?	<i>Where is your repeater ? or repeating watch ?</i>
No lo hallo, está extraviado	<i>I do not find it, it is mislaid.</i>
XIX. De las estaciones del año.	XIX. Of the seasons of the year.
Que estación le gusta mas ?	<i>What season do you like best ?</i>
La primavera es la mas agradable de todas	<i>Spring is the most pleasant of all</i>
Toda la naturaleza se anima	<i>All nature is animated</i>
El tiempo está muy suave, templado	<i>The weather is very mild, temperate</i>
Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frío	<i>It is neither too hot, nor too cold</i>
Enamoran entonces todos los animales, ó arden en amor	<i>All creatures then make love, or burn with love</i>
No hay primavera este año	<i>There is no spring this year</i>
Los tiempos están revueltos	<i>The times are disordered</i>
Es un invierno moderado	<i>It is a moderate winter</i>
Nada adelanta	<i>Nothing comes forward</i>
La estación está muy atrasada	<i>The season is very backward</i>
Tenemos un estío muy caluroso, tiempo abochornado	<i>We have a very hot summer, sultry weather</i>
Oh, que calor !	<i>How hot it is !</i>
Hace un calor excesivo	<i>It is excessively hot</i>
Que tiempo tan pesado !	<i>What heavy weather !</i>
No puedo con tanto calor	<i>I cannot endure so much heat</i>
Estoy traspirando, sudando, hecho agua	<i>I am perspiring, sweating, all over in a perspiration.</i>
Se muero de calor	<i>I am dying with heat</i>
más tuve tanto calor	<i>I never was so hot</i>

Es muy bello tiempo para
los frutos de la tierra
Tendremos mucho heno

La cosecha será muy abundante

Háy abundancia de fruta
Todos los árboles han producido mucho

Nos hace falta un poco de agua

La cosecha está cerca
Empiezan á segar los trigos
Se han segado los prados
Es menester recoger los pães

Estamos en la canícula

Pasó ya el verano

El otoño, la caída de las hojas, le ha sucedido

La vendimia se acerca

Hermosa vendimia tenemos

Vendimiaremos en tres ó cuatro días

Los vinos serán buenos este año

Las viñas han dado bien

El vino será barato

Es preciso recoger los frutos atrasados

Las manzanas y peras de invierno

Los días se han acortado mucho

Las mañanas son frías

El invierno viene acercándose

Muy presto es noche

Las tardes son largas

Empieza la lumbre á recrear á la tardecita

No me gusta el invierno

Los días son muy breves

It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth

We shall have a great deal of hay

The harvest will be very plentiful

There is abundance of fruit

All the trees have produced much

We are in want of a little rain

Harvest time draws near

They begin to reap the wheat

The meadows have been mowed

We must get in the corn

We are in dog-days

The summer is already gone

Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place

Vintage draws near

We have a fine vintage

We shall gather grapes in three or four days

Wines will be good this year

The vines have borne well

Wine will be cheap

We must gather the late produce

Winter apples and pears

The days have grown very short

The mornings are cold

Winter comes on, drawing near

It is very soon night

The evenings are long

Fire begins to be pleasant at dusk

Winter does not please me

The days are very short

Yá no es de día á las cinco
No se ve á las cinco
Empiéza á anochecer á las
cuatro

Amanece á las siete
No se sabe en que pasar el
tiempo

Este invierno es muy frío,
muy áspero

Se acuerda vm. del grande
invierno ?

Jamás vi invierno tan frío
Empiezan á crecer los días
Los días son un poco mas
largos

Casi no hemos tenido invierno
La primavera ya viene á re-
gocijar la naturaleza

XX. De la ida á la escuela.

De dónde viene vm.?
De casa. De mi casa.
Adónde va vm. tan de prisa ?

Voy á la escuela

Venga conmigo

Aguárde un poco

Vámonos, le suplico

Porqué juega vm. andando ?

No se entretenga

Llegaremos bastante presto

Que hora es ?

Cerca de las siete

Aún no ha dado el reloj

Despachémos

Quién viene ahí ?

Es uno de nuestros condiscí-
pulos

Irémos los tres juntos

Vámonos á prisa

XXI. En la escuela.

Siéntese en su lugar

Cuélgue su sombrero

*It is no longer light at five
One does not see at five
It begins to grow dark at four*

*The day breaks at seven
One knows not in what to
spend one's time*

*This is a very cold, very sharp
winter*

*Do you remember the hard
winter ?*

*I never saw so cold a winter
The days begin to lengthen
The days are a little longer*

*We almost have had no winter
The spring comes already to
revive or rejoice nature*

XX. Of going to school.

*From whence do you come ?
From home. From my house.
Where are you going so fast ?*

I am going to school

Come with me

Stay a little

Let us go, I pray you

Why do you play as you go ?

Do not amuse yourself

We shall arrive soon enough

What o'clock is it ?

Almost seven

The clock has not struck yet

Let us make haste

Who comes there ?

It is one of our schoolfellows

We will go all three together

Let us go away fast

XXI. In the school.

Sit down in your place

Hang up your hat

Adónde está su libro ?	<i>Where is your book ?</i>
Léa su lección	<i>Read your lesson</i>
Estúdie su lección	<i>Study your lesson</i>
Aprénda su lección de memoria	<i>Get your lesson by heart</i>
Nada hace sinó jugar	<i>You do nothing but play</i>
Le anotaré	<i>I will set you up</i>
Se lo diré al maestro	<i>I will tell it to the master</i>
Acabó vm. ?	<i>Have you done ?</i>
Aún no he acabado	<i>I have not finished yet</i>
Que está escribiendo ?	<i>What are you writing ?</i>
Escribo mi ejercicio	<i>I am writing my exercise</i>
Tódo lo he escrito	<i>I have written it all</i>
No me muéva	<i>Do not jog me</i>
Hága me un póco de lugar	<i>Make a little room for me</i>
Vm. tiene bastánte lugar	<i>You have room enough</i>
Váya atrás un póco	<i>Go a little farther</i>
Un póco mas arriba	<i>A little higher</i>
Álgo mas abájo	<i>A little lower</i>
Sírvase de dárme un libro	<i>Be pleased to give me a book</i>
Adónde empezámos ?	<i>Where do we begin ?</i>
Hásta dónde decimos ?	<i>How far do we say ?</i>
Hásta aquí	<i>Thus far, so far</i>
Cuál es su taréa ?	<i>Which is your task ?</i>
De quién es éste libro ?	<i>Whose book is this ?</i>
Sábe vm. su lección de memoria ?	<i>Do you know your lesson by heart ?</i>
Aún no .	<i>Not yet</i>
Apúnteme vm.	<i>Do prompt me</i>
Ha de leér-la tres véces	<i>You must read it three times</i>
Quién lo ha dicho ?	<i>Who has said so ?</i>
El Señor A. lo mandó	<i>Mr. A. ordered it</i>
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta ?	<i>Have you pen and ink ?</i>
Escriba vm. su ejercicio	<i>Write your exercise</i>
Lo escribió vm. mal	<i>You wrote it ill</i>
Léa vm. su lección	<i>Read your lesson</i>
Diga su lección	<i>Say your lesson</i>
Le azotarán	<i>You will be flogged</i>
Meréce vm. azótes	<i>You deserve a whipping</i>
Porqué lléga vm. tan tarde ?	<i>Why do you arrive so late ?</i>
Túve que hacer	<i>I had to do</i>
Que negocio le detuvo ?	<i>What business detained you ?</i>
Á que hora se levantó ?	<i>At what hour did you rise ?</i>
Á las ocho	<i>At eight o'clock</i>

Porqué se levantó tan tarde ?	<i>Why did you rise so late ?</i>
Es vm. un flojón	<i>You are a sluggard</i>
Quédese en su sitio	<i>Remain in your place</i>
Quítese de mi lugar	<i>Get away from my place</i>
Porqué me rempúja así ?	<i>Why do you push me so ?</i>
Quién le tóca ?	<i>Who touches you ?</i>
No se enóge vm.	<i>Do not be angry</i>
Me quejaré al maéstro	<i>I will complain to the master</i>
Dígaselo, si quisiére	<i>Tell it to him if you will</i>
Póco me impórta	<i>I care little</i>
Señór, no me quiere dejar quiéto	<i>Sir, he won't let me alone</i>
Me agarró el libro de las má- nos	<i>He snatched the book from my hands</i>
Háce búrta de mí	<i>He mocks me</i>
Me tiró de los cabéllos	<i>He pulled me by the hair</i>
Me da patádas	<i>He kicks me</i>
Me empúja fuéra de mi lugar	<i>He thrusts me out of my place</i>
No háy tal	<i>There is no such thing</i>
Que búlla es ésta ?	<i>What noise is this ?</i>
Tómen éste muchácho y dén- le úna máno de azótes	<i>Take this boy and give him a good whipping</i>
Señór, perdóneme vm.	<i>Sir, pardon me</i>
Suplícole, Señór, perdóneme ésta sóla vez	<i>Pray, Sir, forgive me this once alone</i>
Pórtese pués mejór en ade- lánte	<i>Behave then better for the fu- ture, hereafter</i>

Diálogos Familiares, Españóles é Inglés.

Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English.

Diálogo I. Acérca de saludár é informárse de la salud de algúno.	Dialogue I. Of saluting and inquiring after any óne's health
Buénos días, Señór.	<i>Good morning, good day, Sir</i>
Yó se los deséo á vm.	<i>I wish you the same</i>
Buénas tárdes, Caballéro	<i>Good afternoon, Sir</i>
Buénas nóches, Señór	<i>Good night, good evening, Sir</i>
Servidór de usted	<i>Your servant</i>
Cómo está vm. ?	<i>How do you do ?</i>
Buénó, pára servir á vm.	<i>Very well, at your service</i>

Cómo va ? cómo lo pása ?	<i>How are you ? How goes it ?</i>
Siempre al servicio de vm.	<i>Always at your service</i>
Y á vm. Señor, cómo le va ?	<i>And you, Sir, how is it with you ?</i>
Muy bien, gracias á Dios	<i>Very well, thank God</i>
Estoy bueno para servir á vm.	<i>I am very well at your service</i>
Vámos pasándo	<i>Pretty well ; so, so</i>
Me alegro mucho de verle	<i>I am very glad to see you</i>
Me alegro de verle con salud	<i>I rejoice to see you in health</i>
Agradéztoselo infinito	<i>I thank you very much for it</i>
Viva vm. muchos años	<i>I am obliged to you</i>
Cómo está el Señor su hermano ?	<i>How does your brother do ?</i>
Estaba bueno la última vez que le ví	<i>He was well the last time I saw him</i>
Está bueno, gracias á Dios	<i>He is well, thank God</i>
Créo que le va bien	<i>I believe he is well</i>
Ayer noche estaba bueno	<i>He was well last night</i>
Me alegro de eso	<i>I am very glad of it</i>
Dónde está ?	<i>Where is he ?</i>
En el campo	<i>In the country</i>
En la ciudad	<i>In the city</i>
En casa	<i>At home</i>
Ha salido poco háce	<i>He is just gone out</i>
Se alegrará de ver á vm.	<i>He will be glad to see you</i>
Celebrará mucho saber que vm. goza de perfecta salud	<i>He will be very happy to hear you enjoy perfect health</i>
Vm. le favorece mucho	<i>You are very polite</i>
También encontrará vm. con el mas sincero reconocimiento	<i>You will also meet with a most sincere return</i>
Soy su servidór	<i>I am his servant</i>
Cómo está la Señorita ?	<i>How is the young lady ?</i>
Está buena	<i>She is well</i>
Créo que está muy buena	<i>I believe she is very well</i>
No está muy buena	<i>She is not very well</i>
Está algo malita	<i>She is a little unwell</i>
Ayer mañana estaba indispu- esta	<i>She was indisposed yesterday morning</i>
Héla aquí que viene	<i>Here she is coming</i>
Señorita, á los piés de vm.	<i>Miss, your most humble servant</i>

Servidóra de vm. Señor
 Cómo ha' estado vm., desde
 que no le he visto?
 Siempre bien, gracias á Dios
 Cómo se hálla vm.?
 Muy bien
 Me da gusto de saberlo
 De corazón lo agradézco
 Pero cómo le va ahora?
 Medianamente
 No he pasado buena noche
 Lo siento muchísimo
 Es un dolor
 Yó le compadézco mucho
 No puedo yó lisongearme
 mucho de salud
 Que ha tenido vm.?

Mi estómago ha estado des-
 compuesto
 Parece que está vm. buena
 ahora
 Así así, para servir á vm.
 Cómo están en casa?
 Están nuestros amigos de la
 corte, del campo, de la ciu-
 dad, de la villa, buenos?
 Todos, están buenos, menos
 mi madre
 Que le duele?
 Que enfermedad tiene?
 Tiene calentura, dolor cóli-
 co, tos
 Le duele la cabeza
 Desde cuándo?
 Desde media noche empezó
 á padecer
 Deséo que se mejore pronto
 Puedo yó servirla de algo?
 Puede mandarme con toda
 satisfacción
 La Señora nunca ha dudado
 del favor de vm.

*Sir, I am your servant
 How have you been, since I
 saw you last?
 Always well, thank God.
 How do you find yourself?
 Quite well
 I am pleased to know it
 I thank you heartily
 But how is it with you now?
 Tolerably
 I have not passed a good night
 I am very sorry for it
 I regret it very much
 I sympathise much with you
 I can't boast much in point of
 health
 What has been the matter with
 you?
 My stomach has been a little
 out of order
 It seems you are now well
 So so, at your service
 How do they do at home?
 Our friends at court, in the
 country, in the city, in town,
 are they well?
 They are all well, except my
 mother
 What ails her?
 What is her complaint?
 She has a fever, the colic, a
 cough
 She has the head-ache
 How long since?
 Since midnight she began to
 suffer.
 I wish her to improve speedily
 Can I serve her in any thing
 She may command me with full
 confidence
 Madam never has doubted
 your goodness*

- Suplico á vm. que no me olvide
I beg you will not forget me
- Éso quéda de mi cuenta
That lies to my account
- Ha mucho tiempo que está mala ?
Is it long since she has been ill ?
- No ha mucho
It is not long
- Deséo que se mejóre
I wish she may grow better
- La Señora sabe muy bien el favor de vm.
My lady is sensible of your kindness
- Se alegrará de ver á vmd.
She will be glad to see you
- Soy muy servidór súyo
I am her most humble servant
- Siénto no tener tiempo de vérla hõy
I am sorry I have not time to see her to day
- Siéntese vmd. un ráto
Sit down a little
- De véras no puédo
Indeed I cannot
- Está vm. muy de prisa ?
Are you in great haste ?
- Volveré mañana
I will come again to-morrow
- No puédo vm. esperar un poco ?
Cannot you stay a little ?
- Téngo negocios urgentes
I have earnest business
- Sólo véngo pára saber cómo estában vms.
I only come to know how you were
- Rinda vm. mis respetos á su hermano
Present my best regards to your brother
- Encomiéndeme á mi Señora su madre
Present my respects to my lady your mother
- Sus órdenes serán puntualmente obedecidas
Your orders shall be punctually obeyed
- Dígale vm. cuánto siénto saber su indisposición
Tell her how sorry I am to know her indisposition
- Lo haré sin falta
I shall do it without fail
- Váya vm. con Diós
Farewell, go with God
- Quéde vm. con Diós
Good bye, remain with God
- Estimo mucho ésta visita
I thank you for this visit
- Buénas nóches, Caballéro
Good night, good evening, Sir
- Señora, felices nóches
Good night, Madam
- Díal. II. *Acérca del hablar Español.*
Dial. II. Of speaking Spanish.
- Aprénde vm. el Español ?
Do you learn Spanish ?
- Si, Señor, algún tiempo háce
Yes, Sir, some time since
- Yó me empéño en aprenderlo
I endeavour to learn it
- Vm. háce muy bien
You do very well

Es una lengua muy útil y hermosa

Es también muy graciosa, llena de sal y expresión

Me han dicho también que es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francésa

No obstante, la Francésa es mas de moda

Si los Españoles hubieran cultivado su lengua como los Ingleses, en estos dos últimos siglos, sin duda que sería mucho mas de moda

Por la superioridad de su dicción, y la suavidad de su estilo

Porqué su pronunciación no tiene mas de 27 sonidos

Porqué cada letra se debe pronunciar

Y casi siempre con el mismo sonido que en el Alfabéto

Porqué su pronunciación se puede esplicar suficientemente en una página de duodécimo (véase página 20)

También se puede adquirir con facilidad en una hora

No háy estudiante que en la primera lección no la pueda con facilidad aprender

Está en su poder, con 8 lecciones, el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente cualquier libro con la ayuda de un buen diccionario

No tiene declinación sinó para los artículos y pronombres

It is a very useful and very fine language

It is also very witty, full of humour and expression

I have been told it is also more manly and copious than the French

Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion

Had the Spaniards cultivated their language as the English have, in these two last centuries, no doubt it would be much more in fashion

For its superiority of diction, and suavity of style

Because its pronunciation has only twenty-seven sounds

Because every letter is to be pronounced

And almost always with the same sound as in the alphabet

Because its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page, (See page 20)

It may also be easily acquired in an hour

There is no learner that in the first lesson may not easily learn it

It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read it fluently, and with twenty to understand perfectly any book with the help of a good dictionary

It has no declension but for the articles and pronouns

No tiéne más de trez verbos auxiliares

Cási constanteménte guárda la natural precedéncia de las palábras

La preposición núnca se encuéntra sinó delante de su própío caso

Tódas sus irregularidades se puédén con facilidad corregir

Por ésto la léngua Española es la mas própia pára aprendérse por árté

Y la mas proporcionáda pára las Universidades, tratádos y comércio

Tóda su brillantéz se descubrió en el siglo 16°—

Y entónces se hablába mas comunménte que ninguna ótra léngua

Los autóres Españóles de aquél siglo hicieron entónces y aún hacen ahóra, así en verso cómo en prósa, una muy brillante figura

Ahóra también háy muchos libros nuévos

Escrítos en el reinádo de Cárlos III.

Que yó no cito, porque son muchos

La primera lección me mostró lo muy fácil que es ésta léngua

Por mí, yó gusto mucho de élla

Porqué facilita núestros medios de Yomentár el mas importante comércio que poseemos

It has no more than three auxiliary verbs

It preserves almost constantly the natural precedence of words

The preposition never is met with but before its own case

All its irregularities may be easily corrected

For this reason the Spanish language is the most proper to be learned by art

And the most proper for Universities, treaties, and commerce

All its brilliancy appeared in the 16th century

And it was then more commonly spoken than any other language

The Spanish writers of that century then made and yet make, both in verse and prose, a very brilliant figure

There are also now many new books

Written in the reign of Charles III.

Which I do not quote, because they are very numerous

The first lesson convinced me of the great facility of this language

For my part, I like it very much

Because it facilitates our means of encouraging the most important trade we possess

- Es una lengua muy útil y hermosa
 Es también muy graciosa, llena de sal y expresión
 Me han dicho también que es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francésa
 No obstante, la Francésa es mas de moda
 Si los Españoles hubieran cultivado su lengua como los Ingleses, en estos dos últimos siglos, sin duda que sería mucho mas de moda
 Por la superioridad de su dicción, y la suavidad de su estilo
 Porque su pronunciación no tiene mas de 27 sonidos
 Porque cada letra se debe pronunciar
 Y casi siempre con el mismo sonido que en el Alfabeto
 Porque su pronunciación se puede explicar suficientemente en una página de duodécimo (véase página 20)
 También se puede adquirir con facilidad en una hora
 No hay estudiante que en la primera lección no la pueda con facilidad aprender
 Está en su poder, con 8 lecciones, el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente cualquier libro con la ayuda de un buen diccionario
 No tiene declinación sino para los artículos y pronombres
- It is a very useful and very fine language
 It is also very witty, full of humour and expression
 I have been told it is also more manly and copious than the French
 Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion
 Had the Spaniards cultivated their language as the English have, in these two last centuries, no doubt it would be much more in fashion
 For its superiority of diction, and suavity of style
 Because its pronunciation has only twenty-seven sounds
 Because every letter is to be pronounced
 And almost always with the same sound as in the alphabet
 Because its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page, (See page 20)
 It may also be easily acquired in an hour
 There is no learner that in the first lesson may not easily learn it.
 It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read it fluently, and with twenty to understand perfectly any book with the help of a good dictionary
 It has no declension but for the articles and pronouns*

No tiéne mas de tres verbos auxiliares

Casi constantemente guarda la natural precedencia de las palabras

La preposición nunca se encuentra sino delante de su propio caso

Todas sus irregularidades se pueden con facilidad corregir

Por esto la lengua Española es la mas propia para aprenderse por arte

Y la mas proporcionada para las Universidades, tratados y comercio

Toda su brillantéz se descubrió en el siglo 16°—

Y entonces se hablaba mas comunmente que ninguna otra lengua

Los autores Españoles de aquel siglo hicieron entonces y aún hacen ahora, así en verso como en prosa, una muy brillante figura

Ahora también hay muchos libros nuevos

Escritos en el reinado de Carlos III.

Que yo no cito, porque son muchos

La primera lección me mostró lo muy fácil que es esta lengua

Por mi, yo gusto mucho de ella

Porqué facilita nuestros medios de fomentar el mas importante comercio que poseemos

It has no more than three auxiliary verbs

It preserves almost constantly the natural precedence of words

The preposition never is met with but before its own case

All its irregularities may be easily corrected

For this reason the Spanish language is the most proper to be learned by art

And the most proper for Universities, treaties, and commerce

All its brilliancy appeared in the 16th century

And it was then more commonly spoken than any other language

The Spanish writers of that century then made and yet make, both in verse and prose, a very brilliant figure

There are also now many new books

Written in the reign of Charles III.

Which I do not quote, because they are very numerous

The first lesson convinced me of the great facility of this language

For my part, I like it very much

Because it facilitates our means of encouraging the most important trade we possess

Digo él de España y las Américas

Péro no empiéce vm sin un buén maéstro

Porqué un mal hábito no es fácil de dejár

Se dice, que vm. habla muy bién el Español

Entiéndolo medianaménte

Que libros lee vm. pára apren-
der el Español ?

Los Rudiméntos de la Lén-
gua Española por Sales

La Gramática de Jossé, y los
Egércicios por el mismo
Autór

Es natural de España y hom-
bre muy dócto

Léo también la Colména, las
Cártas Marruécas y poe-
sias seléctas de CADALSO, y
la História de la Conquista
de Mégico, por SOLÍS

Porqué no lee vm. Don Qui-
jote ?

Mi maéstro me dijo que no
éra libro pára principiántes
Que razón tiéne ?

Porqué háy en él muchos mó-
dos de hablár y refránes
De que diccionário se sirve
vm.

De él de Neumán en 2 tomos
8vo., y de él de Gattél, en
2, 18vo.

Que aprénde vm. de memó-
ria ?

Apréndo algúnas vóces del
vocabulário de la Gramá-
tica

Dígame vm., cómo se lláma
aquéllo ?

Créo que se lláma —

*I mean that with Spain and
North and South America*

*But do not begin without an
able master*

*Because an evil habit is not
easily removed*

*It is said, that you speak
the Spanish very well*

I understand it pretty well

*What books do you read to
learn Spanish ?*

*The Rudiments of the Span-
ish Language by Sales*

*The Grammar of Josse, and
the exercises by the same
Author*

*He is a native of Spain and
a very learned man*

*I read also the Colména, the
Cártas Marruécas, and se-
lect poems of CADALSO,
and the History of the Con-
quest of Mexico, by SOLIS*

*Why do you not read Don
Quixote ?*

*My master told me this was
not a book for beginners*

What is the reason ?

*Because it contains a great
many idioms and proverbs*

*What dictionary do you
make use of ?*

*Of the dictionary of Neu-
man, 2v. 8vo., and that of
Gattel, 2v. 18mo.*

What do you get by heart ?

*I learn some words in the vo-
cabulary of the Grammar*

Tell me, how is that called ?

I believe it is called —

Muy bien, y esto ? \

Pero no estudia vm. alguna cosa ademas del vocabulario ?

Sí, Señor, los egémplos de las reglas de la gramática

El libro de egercicios, frases familiares y diálogos de la referida Gramática

Va vm. aprendiendo bien

Agradézco á vm. que me aliente

Pronuncio bien ?

Bellamente, elegantemente

Sólo le falta mas práctica

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo

Por poco que se aplique vmd. sabrá muy presto el Español

Estoy convencido de ello

Me han dicho que vm. entendia muy bien el Idioma Castellano

Quisiéra que fuese verdad

Supongo que desea vm. saber esta hermosa lengua

Lo ha de suponer así; porque, en efecto, lo deseo

Bien, le voy á enseñar el modo de hablar en poco el Español

Se lo agradeceré mucho

El método mas fácil para aprender una lengua, es hablarla á menudo

Pero para hablarla, es menester saber algo de ella

Yá sabe vm. bastante

Sólo sé algunas palabras de las mas necesarias, y algunas sentencias breves

Esto basta para empezar á hablar

Very well, and this ?

But do you not study any thing else besides words ?

Yes, Sir, the examples of the rules of the grammar

The book of exercises, familiar phrases and dialogues of said Grammar

You are learning well

I thank you for encouraging me

Do I pronounce well ?

Beautifully, elegantly

You only want more practice

Nothing is acquired without pains

However little you apply, you will very soon know the Spanish

I am convinced of it

I have been told you understood well the Castilian language

I should wish it were true

I suppose you have a mind to know this fine language

You ought to suppose it so ; for, indeed, I wish it

Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish in a short time

I shall be much obliged to you

The easiest way to learn a language, is to speak it frequently

But to speak it, one must know something of it

You know enough already

I know but a few words most necessary, and some short phrases

This is enough to begin to speak

- Si éso fuera así, presto sabría
la lengua
No tenga vm. duda de éllo
No entiénde vmd. lo que le
digo ?
Lo entiéndo y comprendo
muy bien
Péro hállo mucha dificultad
en hablar
No téngo facilidad en hablar
Ésto viéne con el tiempo
Téngo cortedad de hablar,
por no esponérme á decir
disparates
No se enfáde por ésto
Póca paciéncia téngo
Háce mucho tiempo que vm.
aprénde ?
Dos meses ha que empecé
Es muy corto tiempo
No le dice su maestro que
debiéra siempre hablar ?
- Muy á menudo me lo dice
Porqué pués, no quiere vm.
hablar ?
Con quién he de hablar ?
Con todos los que le hablen
Quisiéra hablar, pero no me
atrevo
Créame vm., sea atrevido,
hable siempre, bien ó mal
Sobre todo, no omita vm.
ocasión de hablar cuándo
la encuentre
Hablando es, cómo aprende-
mos á hablar
Ha pensado vm. muy bien
Seguiré pués su consejo
Hará vm. muy bien
- Díal. III. *Pára hablar Inglés.*
Señor, es vm. Español ?
Sí, Señor, pára servirle
- If it were so, I should soon
know the language
Have no doubt of it
Do not you understand what
I say to you ?
I understand and comprehend
it very well
But I find it very hard to
speak
I have no facility in speaking
This comes in time
I am bashful to speak, for
fear of exposing myself to
speak nonsense.
Be not discouraged for that
I have little patience
Is it long since you have been
learning
It is two months since I began
It is a very short time
Does not your master tell you
that you should always
speak ?
He tells me so very often
Why will you not speak
then ?
With whom shall I speak ?
With all those that speak to you
I should wish to speak, but I
dare not
Believe me, be confident,
speak always, well or ill
Above all, omit no occasion
of speaking when you find
it
It is by speaking that we
learn to speak
You have judged very right
I shall follow your advice then
You will do very well*
- Díal. III. *To speak English.*
Sir, are you a Spaniard ?
Yes, Sir, at your service

De que paráge de España es
vm. ?

De Madrid, de Tolédo, de
Sevilla, &c.

De que ciudad ?

De Cádiz

Cuánto tiempo háce que está
vm. en Inglaterra ?

Háce mas de un año

Hábla vm. Inglés ?

Háblolo un poco

Péro mas entiendo de lo que
háblo

La lénua Inglesa es muy
dificultosa para los Espa-
ñoles

La Española no es difícil pá-
ra los Ingleses

Estoy persuadido de lo con-
trario

Con dificultad lo créo

La esperiencia nos lo muestra
todos los días

La pronunciación del Espa-
ñol es mucho mas fácil que
la del Inglés

Ellos pronuncian todas las
letras como las escriben

Conózco á varios Ingleses
que pronuncian muy bien
el Castellano

Apénas se podrá hallar un
Español entre ciento que
pronuncie bien el Inglés

Los Ingleses se comen la mi-
tad de sus voces

Dan un sólo sonido á tres ó
cuatro letras

Péro en Español cada letra
tiene su sonido

*What part of Spain are you
from ?*

*From Madrid, Toledo, Se-
ville, &c.*

Of what city ?

Of Cadiz

*How long have you been in
England ?*

It is more than a year

Do you speak English ?

I speak it a little

*But I understand it better
than I speak*

*The English language is very
difficult for Spaniards*

*The Spanish is not difficult
for Englishmen*

*I am persuaded of the con-
trary*

I hardly believe it

*Experience shows it to us ev-
ery day*

*The pronunciation of the
Spanish is a great deal ea-
sier than that of the Eng-
lish*

*They pronounce all the letters
as they write them*

*I know several Englishmen
who pronounce the Spanish
very well*

*One can hardly find one
Spaniard in a hundred who
pronounces English well*

*The English clip or eat up
half their words*

*They give a single sound to
three or four letters*

*But in Spanish each letter
has its sound*

De suerte que la dificultad
no parece igual de ámbos
lados

El Español tiene la ventaja
Y aún la dificultad es ménos
para la gente móza
Porqué los jóvenes son cómo
cera blanda, en que se im-
prime fácilmente todo

Dial. IV. *Del hacer una vi-
sita por la mañana.*

Quién está ahí ?
Gente de paz, abra vmd. la
puerta
Adónde está tu amo ?
Está en la cama
Duérme aún ?
No, Señor, está despierto
Está levantado ?
Aún no ; quiere vm. entrár
en su cuarto ?
Aún en la cama ?
Me recogí anoche tan tarde,
que no me he podido levan-
tar mas temprano
Que hizo vm. después de co-
nar ?
Cómo pasó vm. la noche ?

Jugamos á los naipes
Á que juego ?
Jugamos á los cientos
Es un juego muy de moda
Luego nos fuimos al baile

Hasta que hora se estuvo
vmd. allí ?
Hasta media noche
¿ A que hora se acostó vmd. ?
Á la una de la noche

*So that the difficulty does not
seem equal on both sides*

*The Spanish has the advantage
And the difficulty is yet less
for young people
Because young people are like
soft wax, on which one ea-
sily impresses any thing*

Dial. IV. *Of making a morn-
ing visit.*

*Who is there ?
A friend, people of peace,
open the door
Where is your master ?
He is in bed
Does he sleep yet ?
No, Sir, he is awake
Is he up ?
Not yet ; will you step into
his chamber ?
Still in bed ?
I retired so late last night,
that I could not get up
earlier
What did you do after sup-
per ?
How did you spend the even-
ing, the night ?
We played at cards
At what game ?
We played at piquet
It is a game much in fashion
Afterwards we went to the
ball
Till what o'clock were you
there ?
Till midnight
What time did you go to bed ?
At one in the morning*

No extraño que vm. se levante
tan tarde

Que hora puede ser ?

Que hora le parece que es ?

Han dado las diez

Levántese vm. presto

Darémos una vuelta en el
parque luego que esté vmd.
vestido

Díal. V. *Del almorzár.*

Quiere vm. almorzár ?

Es tiempo de desayunarse ?

Que gusta vm. para su almu-
erzo ?

Pan y manteca ?

Mollétes calientes ?

Léche ? tostadas ? chocolate ?

No ; todo eso es bueno para
niños

Tráiganos otra cosa

Gústan vms. de jamón ?

Sí, tráigalo, que cortaremos
una tajada

Ponga una servilleta en la mé-
sa, y dénos platos, cuchillos
y tenedores

Láve los vasos

Dé un asiento al Señor

Tóme vm. una silla y siéntese

Acérquese de la lumbre

Estaré bien aquí, no tengo
frío

Gústan vms. de huevos frés-
cos ?

Han de ser pasados por agua
ó fritos ?

Quíte ése plato grande

Cóma vm. salchicha

Probémos el vino

Destápe ésa botella

No tengo tirabuzón

*I do not wonder you rise so
late*

What o'clock may it be ?

*What o'clock do you think
it is ?*

It has struck ten

Rise quickly

*We will take a turn in the
Park as soon as you are
dressed.*

Díal. V. *Of breakfasting.*

Will you breakfast ?

Is it breakfast time ?

*What do you wish for your
breakfast ?*

Bread and butter ?

Hot loaves ?

Milk ? toasts ? chocolate ?

*No ; all that is fit for chil-
dren*

Bring us something else

Do you wish for ham ?

*Yes, bring it, and we will cut
a slice of it*

*Lay a cloth upon the table,
and give us plates, knives
and forks*

Rinse the tumblers

Give the gentleman a seat

Take a chair and sit down

Come near the fire

*I shall be well here, I am not
cold*

*Will you have new laid
eggs ?*

*Must they be boiled or fri-
ed ?*

Take that dish away ?

Eat some sausage

Let us taste the wine

Uncork that bottle

I have no corkscrew

Déme de beber
 Cómo lo hálla vm. ?
 Que le parece á vm. ?
 Es bueno, no es malo
 Dé de beber al Señor
 Acábo de beber
 No cóme vm.
 Tanto he comido, que no ten-
 dré ganas á medio día

Se burla vm. ? náda cási ha
 comido

Díal. VI. *Antes de la comida.*

Es ya tiempo de comer ?
 Son cerca de las tres
 Es hora de comer
 Se atrasó hoy la comida has-
 ta las cuatro
 Quiere vm., hacér hoy peni-
 tencia con nosotros ?
 Si vm. quiere cenar bien,
 venga á comer á mi casa
 Ponga la mesa, el mantel
 Traiga la comida
 Ponga los saleros y los platos
 en la mesa
 Láve, limpie los vasos
 Póngalos sobre el aparador
 Corte unos pedacitos de pan
 Ponga las sillas al rededor de
 la mesa con sus almohadillas
 Quién asiste á la mesa ?
 Han venido todos los convi-
 dados ó huéspedes ?
 Aún no, algunos faltan
 Dónde están los cuchillos,
 tenedores y cucharas ?
 Están sobre el aparador
 Sólo le he convidado para go-
 zar de su compañía
 Hará vm. penitencia
 Mande servir la comida

Give me to drink
 How do you like it ?
 What do you think of it ?
 It is good, it is not bad
 Give the gentleman drink
 I have just drank
 You do not eat
 I have eaten so much, that I
 shall have no appetite at
 noon
 Do you jest ? you have eaten
 scarcely any thing

Dial. VI. Before dinner.

Is it already dinner time ?
 It is near three o'clock
 It is time to dine
 Dinner was delayed to-day
 till four
 Will you make penance with
 us to-day ?
 If you wish to sup heartily,
 come and dine at my house
 Lay the table, the cloth
 Bring the dinner
 Put the salt-cellars and plates
 upon the table
 Rinse or cleanse the tumblers
 Set them upon the side-board
 Cut a few slices of bread
 Set the chairs round the ta-
 ble with their cushions
 Who waits at the table ?
 Are all the invited persons or
 the guests come ?
 Not yet, some are wanting
 Where are the knives, forks,
 and spoons ?
 They are upon the side-board
 I have invited you only to en-
 joy your company
 You will make penance
 Call for the dinner

Aún no está pronta	<i>It is not yet ready</i>
Yá está la comida en la mésa	<i>The dinner is already on the table</i>
Sólo aguardan á vm., Señor	<i>Sir, they only wait for you</i>
Tocaron la campana	<i>They rung the bell</i>
Siéntese vm. á la mésa	<i>Sit down to the table</i>
Tóme el primér asiento	<i>Take the first seat</i>
No permitiré que esté sentádo allí	<i>I will not suffer you to sit there</i>
Aquí se sentará vm.	<i>You will sit here</i>
En verdad que no lo haré	<i>Indeed I shall not do it</i>
Vámos, degémonos de cumplimiéntos	<i>Come, let us forbear compliments</i>
Pára que tanta ceremónia?	<i>Why so much ceremony?</i>
Mas llanéza se ha de usár éntre los amigos	<i>More freedom should be used among friends</i>
Váya un póco mas atrás, que tengámos lugar	<i>Go a little farther back, that we may have room</i>
Bién cabémos todos	<i>There is room enough for all</i>
Es menestér que quepámos	<i>We must all find place</i>
Tenémos mas huéspedes de lo que pensábamos	<i>We have more company than we thought</i>
Fáltan aquí dos cubiértos*	<i>Two covers are wanted here</i>
Muchácho, vé á buscár dos servillétas	<i>Boy, go and fetch two napkins</i>

Díal. VII. Comiéndolo.

Dial. VII. At dinner.

Le gusta á vm. la sópa á la Francésa?	<i>Do you like French soup?</i>
Sí, cómo el caldo esté bién hécho	<i>Yes, provided the broth is well made</i>
Á mí, déme vm. de nuéstra buena ólla	<i>As for me, give me some of our good ólla†</i>
Vénga un póco de pan caséro	<i>Bring a little household bread</i>
Tóme vm. pan bláncó	<i>Take white bread</i>
Mas quiéro éste	<i>I like this better</i>
Éste pan está mohóso	<i>This bread is mouldy</i>
Péro éste es muy sabróso	<i>But this is very sweet</i>
Muchácho, dános pan tiérno	<i>Boy, give us new bread</i>

* Cubiérto means a plate, napkin, knife, fork and spoon, altogether.

† Ólla, a Spanish dish made of meat, bacon, Spanish pease, &c.

Ráspa éste pan.

Quiéreme la cortéza de encima ó la de debajo?

Gústa vme. de éste cocido?

Si vme. gústa ó gustáre

Me serviré á mí mismo

Dánsela el plato grande

Ésta carne es muy sustanciosa

Sí, lo créo

No come vme., Señor

Perdóneme vme., que cómo tanto cómo dos

Que buenos principios!

Por mí, yo alabo éste convite comiendo bien

Pero aún no ha bebido vme.

Muchacho, da de beber al Señor

Écha de beber

Lléna la copa

Señora, brindo por la salud de vme.

Buen provecho haga á vmd.

Señor á la salud de sus amigos

Á todos sus gustos.

Á sus inclinaciones

Mucho favor me hace vme.

Cómo hálle vme. ésta cerveza?

Es bastante buena.

Quiero probarla

La hallo muy amarga

Me quejaré al cervecero

Quite todo esto del medio

Sírvan los segundos principios

Es vme. buen bebedor y mal comedor

No ve vme. que cómo y bebo bien

Vámonos, Señor, coma vme. de lo que gustáre mas.

No tengo apetito

Rasp this bread

Do you wish the upper or under crust?

Will you have some of this boiled meat?

If you please

I will help myself

Give us the dish

This meat is very juicy

Yes, I think so

Sir, you do not eat

Excuse me, I eat as much as two

What a fine first course!

For my part, I commend this entertainment by eating well

But you have not drank yet

Boy, give the gentleman some drink

Pour some drink

Fill the glass

Madam, I drink your health

Much good may it do you

Sir, to the health of your friends

To all your pleasures.

To your inclinations

You are very kind

How do you like this beer?

It is pretty good.

I wish to taste it

I find it very bitter.

I will complain to the brewer

Take away all these things!

Serve up the second course.

You are a great drinker and a small eater.

Do you not see I eat and drink well

Come, Sir, eat of what you like most

I have no appetite

Que le parece de ésta lengua
de buéy, del picadillo, del
guisádo ?

Quiére vm. que le sirva de
éstas perdices, de ése ca-
pón, de los póllos, ó galli-
nétas ?

Lo que á vm. le gustáre
Que quiere vmd. mas, un alón
ó una piérna ?

Pára mí es todo uno

Cóma vm. algúnos rábanos
para aguzár el apetito

La hambre es la mejor salsa

Yá he comido desmasiado

Dénos mostáza

Á dónde está el mostacéro ?

Yá ve vm. que mésa tenemos

No gastámos delicadéza

Ésto no se llama comer

Téngo mucha sed

Déme una cópa de vino

Vámos, Señor, por la salud
del Presidente

Vívan el Egército y la Armáda!

Víva el Gobernador !

Le corresponderé con mucho
gusto

Bebámos todos

El vino es muy esquisito

Que le parece ésta empanáda
de pichónes ?

Está muy buena y muy bien
sazonáda

Sábe vm. trinchár ?

Tríncho medianamente

Le serviré á vm.

Conózco lo que le gusta

Acertaré con su gusto

Á todos sirve vm. y se olvida
de sí mismo

Quíte ése pláto, vénga el otro

*What do you say to this
neat's tongue, to the min-
ced meat, to the fricassee ?*

*Shall I help you to a piece of
these partridges, of that
capon, of the chickens or
woodcocks ?*

What you please

*Which do you like best, a
wing or a leg ?*

It is all one to me

*Eat some radishes to sharpen
your appetite*

Hunger is the best sauce

I have eaten too much already

Give us some mustard

Where is the mustard-pot ?

You see now what table we keep

We use no dainties

This is not called eating

I am very thirsty

Give me a glass of wine

*Come, Sir, to the health of
the President*

Huzza for the Army and Navy!

Huzza for the Governour!

*I will pledge you with a
great deal of pleasure*

Let us all drink

The wine is very exquisite

*How do you like this pigeon
pie ?*

*It is very good and very well
seasoned*

Can you carve ?

I carve pretty well

I will help you

I know what you like

I shall hit your taste

*You help every body and for-
get yourself*

*Take away that dish; bring
the other*

Nos da vm. una comida de
R  y, en lugar de un con-
vite de amigo

Pru  be de   stas alcach  fas

D  ame   se cuchillo

  sta carne est   fr  a

Recali  ntala en el brasero

H  game el fav  r de un p  co
de morcilla

  sta carne est   cr  da

C  rteme vmd. un p  co de
vaca

Qui  re vm. carn  ro, vaca   
tern  ra ?

Lo que gust  re, Se  or

As  do    cocido ?

C  ma vm. zanah  rias, n  bos,
chiriv  as y b  rza    col

T  me vm most  za

Le dar   brazuelo    pi  rna de
carn  ro ?

Mas qu  ero un p  co de l  mo
de tern  ra

V  ya   ste pl  to al rededor
de la m  sa

Y   ve vm., Se  or, c  mo nos
trat  mos

  ste es el mejor pl  to de la
m  sa guis  do con mant  ca

A  n no se le ha llegado

V  y    probar de   l

Bu  n prov  cho h  ga    vmd.

Le g  sta    vmd. la l  che co-
cida, la mantequilla ?

G  sto m  cho de cuaj  da, n  -
ta y qu  so fr  sco

C  ma vm. de   ste manj  r
bl  nco

V  ya un p  co del estof  do

Las empan  das de carne n  -
tren mas que las de man-
z  nas

*You give us a king's feast, in-
stead of a friendly enter-
tainment*

Try these artichokes

Give me that knife

This meat is cold

*Warm it again on the chafing
dish*

*Favour me with a piece of
pudding*

This meat is rare

Cut me a small piece of beef

*Will you have mutton, beef or
veal ?*

What you please, Sir

Roasted or boiled meat ?

*Eat some carrots, turnips,
parsnips and cabbage*

Take some mustard

*Shall I help you to some shoul-
der or leg of mutton ?*

*I prefer a piece of the loin of
veal*

Let this dish go round the table

Sir, you now see how we fare

*This is the best dish at table
dressed with lard*

It has not yet been touched

I am going to taste it

Much good may it do you

*Do you like boiled milk, but-
ter ?*

*I am very fond of curds,
cream and new cheese*

Eat of this blanc-manger

Take some of the stewed meat

*Meat pies nourish more than
apple-pies*

Que bellos póstres !
La fruta corresponde á todo
lo demás

Ha recogido vm. las frutas
mas esquisitas de la esta-
ción

Esta pasta ó masa es muy li-
gera y bien hecha

La torta es muy buena

Dáme cervéza fuerte

Da un plato limpio al Señor

Siénto no tengamos algo me-
jor

He comido muy bien

Créo que todos han acabádo

Degémos la mesa

Quita la mesa

Démos gracias á Dios

Vámos á dar un paséo en el
jardín

Vámos en hora buena

Téngo mucho sueño

Soy muy amigo de hacer la
siesta

Dial. VIII. Para comprar li-
bros.

Tiene vm. algún libro nuevo ?
Sí, Señor ; que especie de li-
bros quiere vm. ?

Le gustan á vm. libros de
historia, de matemáticas,
de filosofía, de teología,
de medicina, de derecho ?

No, Señor, busco libros de
poesía

Le puedo proveer de ellos
en todas lenguas

Pues téngo todos los poetas
Griegos, Latinos, Espa-
ñoles, Portugueses, Italiá-
nos, Franceses, é Ingleses

What a fine dessert !

*The fruit corresponds with all
the rest*

*You have collected the most ex-
quisite fruits of the season*

*This pastry is very light and
well made*

The tart is very good

Give me some strong beer

*Give a clean plate to the gen-
tleman*

*I am sorry we have nothing
better*

I have dined very well

I think every body has done

Let us leave the table

Remove the table

Let us say grace

*Let us go and take a turn in
the garden*

Let us go with all my heart

I am very sleepy

*I am very fond of taking a
nap after dinner*

Dial. VIII. To buy books.

Have you any new book ?

*Yes, Sir ; what sort of books
do you wish ?*

*Will you have books of history,
mathematics, philosophy, di-
vinity, phisic, or law ?*

*No, Sir, I am looking for po-
etical works*

*I can furnish you with them
in all languages*

*For I have all the Greek, Lat-
in, Spanish, Portuguese,
Italian, French, and English
poets*

Muchos tengo yo de éstos
Que poetas necesita vm. pues
comprar ?

Virgilio en Latín, las comedias
de Calderón, y el Teatro
de Feijóo en Español

Tiene vmd. el Paraíso Per-
dido de Milton, ó las obras
dramáticas de Shakspeare
en Inglés ?

Tengo menester de la Gra-
mática Italiana de Veneróni,
de los Egercicios de
Bottarelli, y de las Comédias
de Goldoni

Tiene vmd. la Gramática Es-
pañola é Inglesa de Jossé,
y la de la Academia ?

Tiene vmd. la Historia de
Inglaterra, de Francia, de
España y de Italia ?

Todos esos libros tengo
De que tamaño son ?

Los tengo en Fólío, Cuárto,
Octávo y Duodécimo

Hágame vm. el favor de en-
señármelos

Los quiere vm. encuaderná-
dos en badána, becérro, ó
cordobán ?

Los quiere vm. dorados é in-
titulados ?

No háy necesidad de eso

No los compro para adorno,
sinó para leerlos

Esta encuadernadura no es
buena

No está bien cosido este libro
Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar
Cuánto pide vm. por este lí-
bro ?

Le costará á vm. dos pesos
Esto es demasiado

*I have many of them
What poets do you want then
to purchase ?*

*Virgil in Latin, the plays of
Calderon, and the Theatre
of Feijóo in Spanish*

*Have you Milton's Paradise
Lost, or the plays of Shak-
speare in English ?*

*I have need of Veneroni's Ital-
ian Grammar, Bottarelli's
Exercises, and Goldoni's
Comedies*

*Have you the Spanish and En-
glish Grammar of Josse,
and that of the Academy ?*

*Have you the History of Eng-
land, France, Spain and
Italy ?*

*I have all those books
Of what size are they ?*

*I have them in Folio, Quarto,
Octavo and Duodecimo*

*Do me the favour to show them
to me*

*Will you have them bound in
sheep, calf, or morocco
leather ?*

*Will you have them gilt on
the back and lettered ?*

*There is no occasion for that
I do not buy them for or-
nament, but to read them*

This binding is not good

*This book is not well sewed
There is another in its stead
How much do you ask for this
book ?*

*It will cost you two dollars
This is too much*

Es el piécio último
 Le daré á vm. véinte reáles
 Me-sále á mas de lo que vmd.
 me ofréce por él
 Es muy cáro
 Le asegúro á vm. que me
 cuésta péso y médio sin la
 encuadernadúra
 No querrá vm. que piérda en
 mis fíbras
 Muy al contrario, quíero que
 gáne algo
 Es preciso pués que me dé
 véinte y cuátro reáles
 Ahí los tiéne vm., no repáro
 en una cortedád
 No necesita vm. ótros líbros?
 Por ahora no
 Péro he menestér de papél
 plúmas, tinta, arenílla, lácre,
 y obléas
 No véndo náda de éso
 Péro lo hallará vm. tódo en
 la tiénda próxima que es
 de un Papeléro
 A Diós, Señor
 Muy humilde servidór de vm.,
 caballéro
 Hágame vm. el favór de acor-
 dárse de mí pára ótra vez
 Siémpre esperiméntará muy
 buen tráto-
 Lo espéro

Díal. IX. *Del alquilár un
 alojamiéto.*

Señór, quíere vm. hacérme
 un favór?
 De muy buena gána, que me
 mánda vm.?
 Que venga vmd. conmigo, pá-
 ra alquilár un alojamiéto

*It is the lowest price
 I will give you twenty rials
 It turns out to me more than
 you offer me for it
 It is very dear
 I assure you it costs me one
 dollar and a half without the
 binding
 You will not wish me to lose
 by my books
 Quite to the contrary, I wish
 you to gain something
 You must then give me four-
 and-twenty rials
 There you have them, I do not
 mind a trifle
 Do you not want other books?
 Not at present
 But I have occasion for paper,
 pens, ink, sand, sealing-wax
 and wafers
 I sell nothing of that
 But you will find it all at the
 next shop which is a Sta-
 tioner's
 Farewell, Sir
 Sir, your most humble servant
 Do me the favour to remember
 me again
 You will always experience
 good treatment
 I hope so*

Díal. IX. *Of hiring a lodg-
 ing.*

Sir, will you do me a favour?
 Very willingly, what do you
 command me?
 That you would come with me
 to hire a lodging

Le acompañaré adónde qui-
 siere
 Vámos á la calle de Santiago
 Le voy siguiéndo
 Aquí háy una cédula á ésta
 puérta que dice cuartos de
 alquilár
 Lláme vm. á la puérta
 Quién es?
 Gente de paz
 Con quién quiere vm. ha-
 blár?
 Con el ámo ó áma de casa
 Aquí está mi Señóra
 Señóra tiéne vm. cuartos de
 alquilár?
 Sí, Señor, quiere vm. vérlos?
 Vine con ésa intención
 Cuántos aposéntos necesita
 vm.?
 Quiero un comedór ó sala,
 una alcóba, un gabinéte
 pára mí, y un desván pára
 mi criádo
 Han de ser sus cuartos alhajá-
 dos ó no?
 Han de ser alhajádos
 Hágame el favor de esperar
 un ráto en ésta sala bája,
 miéntras voy por las lláves
 Múy bién, Señóra, aguardaré
 Quiére vm. tomárse el trabá-
 jo de subir?
 Seguirémos á vm., Señóra
 Ésta es la viviénda del pri-
 mér álto
 Ahí tiéne vm. una cáma múy
 buéna y límpia
 Bién ve vm. que háy todo lo
 preciso en un cuárto alha-
 jádo

*I shall wait on you wherever
 you please
 Let us go into St. James' street
 I follow you
 Here is a bill at this door
 which says rooms to let
 Knock at the door
 Who is there?
 A friend, peaceable people
 Whom do you wish to speak
 with?
 With the master or mistress
 of the house
 Here is my Lady
 Madam, have you any rooms
 to let?
 Yes, Sir, do you wish to see
 them?
 I came for that purpose
 How many apartments do you
 want?
 I want a dining-room or par-
 lour, a bed-chamber, a closet
 for myself, and a garret
 for my man-servant
 Must your rooms be furnished
 or not?
 They must be furnished
 Be so kind as to wait a mo-
 ment in this lower parlour,
 while I go for the keys
 Very well, Madam, I'll wait
 Will you take the trouble to go
 up?
 We will follow you, Madam
 This is the apartment on the
 first floor
 There you have a very good
 and clean bed
 You see that there is every
 thing necessary in a fur-
 nished room*

Cómo mésa, espéjo, sillas, al-
fómbra, alacénas, escapa-
rátes, &c.

Péro adónde está el gabinéte?
Aquí está, y es bastante capáz
Me cuádra muy bién éste alo-
jamiénto

Me alégro mucho

Cuánto pide vm. por semana?

Nunca alquiló mis cuartos
sinó por mes ó por año

Bién, los tomaré por mes;
cuánto es el precio de
ellos?

Jamás túve ménos de diez
guineas al mes por éstos
dos cuartos

Son demasiado caros

Ha de considerár vm. que
éste es el mas hermoso bá-
rrio de la ciudad

Y que está vm. á un páso de
la córte

Para que véa vm. que no sóy
amigo de regatear, le daré
ócho guineas por ellos

Es demasiado poco, no sabe
vm. la renta que págo por
ésta casa

Nada me impórta saberlo

Péro en una palabra, partire-
mos la diferencia

Yó le asegúro que pierdo

Péro siénto que vm. se váya

Y por el desván de mi criado,
cuánto he de pagar por
mes?

Me dará vm. dos guineas

No daré mas de guinea y
media

*As table, looking-glass, chairs,
carpets, closets, presses, &c.*

But where is the closet?

Here it is, and is large enough

*These apartments suit me very
well*

I am very glad of it

How much do you ask a week?

*I never let my apartments but
by the month or year*

*Well, I shall take them by the
month; what is the price
of them?*

*I never had less than ten
guineas a month for these
two rooms*

They are too dear

*You ought to consider that
this is the finest ward of
the city*

*And that you are within a
step of the court*

*That you may see that I do
not like haggling, I will give
you eight guineas for them*

*It is too little, you do not
know the rent I pay for
this house*

*It is no concern of mine to
know it*

*But in a word, we will divide
the difference*

I assure you that I lose

*But I am sorry to have you
go away*

*And for my man's garret,
how much must I pay a
month?*

*You will give me two guineas
I shall give only one guinea
and a half*

No es bastante, pero le haré
por vm., sea así

No vale la pena de pararse
en semejante cortedad

Pero dígame vm., no puedo
yo comer aquí con vm.?

Sí, Señor, bien puede vm.

Cuánto toma por semana de
cada huésped?

A razón de ocho guineas al
mes

Y cuánto toma vm. por cuar-
to y comida juntos?

Cinco libras por semana

Pues, empezaré mañana

Cuando gustare

Buenas noches, Señora

Buenas se las dé Dios, Señor

Dial. X. Del informarse de
alguno.

Quién es ése caballero?

Es un Inglés

Le tuve por un Francés

Se ha engañado vm. pues

Sabe vm. dónde vive?

Vive en el barrio de la corte

Tiene casa?

No, Señor, vive en cuartos
alhajados

En casa de quién alója?

Vive en casa de fulano, en la
calle de —

Que edad tiene?

Créo que tiene veinte y cinco
años de edad

No me parece tan viejo

No puede ser mas mozo

Es casado?

No, Señor, es soltero

Están sus padres vivos?

*It is not enough, but I will
do it for you, let it be so*

*It is not worth while to dwell
on so small a matter*

*But tell me, may I not board
here with you?*

Yes, Sir, you may

*How much do you take from
each boarder a-week?*

*At the rate of eight guineas
a month*

*And how much do you take for
board and lodging together?*

Five pounds a-week

Well, I shall begin to-morrow

When you please

Good night, Madam

Sir, I wish you the same

Dial. X. Of inquiring after
one.

Who is that gentleman?

He is an Englishman

I took him for a Frenchman

Then you have mistaken

Do you know where he lives?

*He lives in the ward of the
court*

Does he keep house?

*No, Sir, he lives in furnished
lodgings*

At whose house does he lodge?

*He lives at Mr. such a one,
in the street of —*

How old is he?

*I believe he is five and twen-
ty years of age*

*He does not appear to me so
old*

He cannot be younger

Is he married?

No, Sir, he is a bachelor

Are his parents living?

Su madre aún vive, pero su
padre murió dos años ha
Tiene hermanos y hermanas?

Dos hermanos y una herma-
na tiene

Está su hermana casada?

Sí, Señor

Con quién?

Con el Conde de —

Éra pues partido rico

Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de
dóte

Es hermosa?

No es fea

Es bastante bonita

Está algo picada de viruelas

Pero tiene mucho entendimi-
ento

Es muy ingeniosa

Hábla este caballero la len-
gua Española?

Aunque es Inglés, habla tan
bien Español, que los Es-
pañoles le creen Español

Hábla Italiano como los Ita-
lianos mismos

Entre los Alemanes pása por
Alemán

Cómo puede saber tantas len-
guas diferentes?

Goza de una memoria feliz y
ha viajado mucho

Ha estado dos años en París,
seis meses en Madrid, año
y medio en Italia, y un año
en Alemania

Ha visto todas las cortes prin-
cipales de la Europa

*His mother is still alive, but
his father died two years ago
Has he any brothers and sis-
ters?*

*He has two brothers and a
sister*

Is his sister married?

Yes, Sir

To whom?

To the Earl of —

She was a rich match then

*She had sixty thousand dol-
lars for her portion*

Is she handsome?

She is not ugly

She is pretty enough

*She is a little pitted with the
small pox*

*But she has a great deal of
understanding*

She is very ingenious

*Does this gentleman speak
the Spanish language?*

*Although he is an English-
man, he speaks Spanish so
well, that the Spaniards
think him a Spaniard*

*He speaks Italian like the
Italians themselves*

*He passes for a German
among the Germans*

*How can he know so many
different languages?*

*He enjoys a happy memory
and has travelled a great
deal*

*He has been two years at
Paris, six months at Mad-
rid, a year and a half in
Italy, and a year in Ger-
many*

*He has seen all the principal
courts of Europe*

Cuánto tiempo ha que le conoce vm. ?

Al rededór de tres años ha que tengo el honor de conocerle

Dónde hizo vm. conocimíento con él ?

En Róma le conocí

Es de bella estatúra

Ni demasiado álto, ni demasiado chico

Se puéde decír que es hombre garboso

Siempre anda muy aseádo y bien compuésto

Se viste muy bien

Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire

Tiene bella preséncia, y el aspécto nóble

Náda disgústa en sus módos

Es cortés, asáble, urbáno don cualquiera

Tiene mucho entendimíento, y es muy festivo en conversaci3n

Dánza bellaménte, esgríme y mónta muy bien

Tóca la fláuta, el cléve, la guitárra, el piáno y ótros muchos instrumentos

En úna palabra, es un caballéro cumplído y perfécto

Por el retráto que vm. háce de él, me da gána de conocerle

Le procuraré su conocimíento

How long is it since you know him

It is about three years since I have the honour of being acquainted with him

Where did you make acquaintance with him?

I got acquainted with him at Rome

He is of a fine stature

He is neither too tall, nor too short

One may say he is an elegant man

He is always very neat and very fine

He dresses very well

He is very genteel, he has a good air

He has a fine presence, and a noble look

Nothing is disagreeable in his manners

He is civil, courteous, complaisant to every body

He is very sensible, and is very sprightly in conversation

He dances beautifully, fences and rides very well

He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, the piano and many other instruments

In a word, he is an accomplished and perfect gentleman

By the picture you make of him, you give me a desire to know him

I will procure you his acquaintance

Se lo agradeceré á vm. mucho

Cuándo, quiere vm. que vá-
yamos á visitarle juntos ?

Cuándo á vm. le gustáre

Á que hora se puede vérle
en su casa ?

Á cualquiera hora puedo
vérle, pues es muy amigo
mío

Vámos pues á vérle mañana
por la mañana

Séa en hora buena

De todo mi corazón

Cuándo le conviniere

Á Diós, Caballero

Servidór de vm.

Sóy muy súyo

Tenga vm. buenas noches

Muy buenas se las dé Diós

Díal. XI. *Del partir.*

Señór, vengo á despedirme
de vm.

Porqué quiere vm. írse ?

Se acerca la hora de comer

No puede vm. comer con no-
sotros ?

Se lo estimo mucho, no me es
posible hoy

Porqué ? que negocios tiene
vm. ?

No tengo mucho que hacer, pé-
ro he de ir á comer á casa

Ha convidado vm. á alguno á
comer á su casa ?

No, pero he prometido á un
caballero Inglés, que no
sabe el Españól, de ir con
él á comprar algunas me-
nudecias

Á que hora le espera vm. ?

30*

*I shall be much obliged to
you for it*

*When will you have us go and
wait upon him together ?*

When you please

*At what o'clock may one see
him at home ?*

*I can see him at any time,
for he is a great friend of
mine*

*Let us go then and see him
to-morrow morning*

I will ; well and good

With all my heart

When it suits you

Farewell, Sir

Your servant

I am truly yours

I wish you a good night

I wish you the same

Díal. XI. *Of departing.*

*Sir, I come to take leave of
you*

Why will you go away ?

Dinner time draws near

Can't you dine with us ?

*I thank you for it, it is not
in my power to-day*

*Why ? what business have
you ?*

*I have not much to do, but I
must go and dine at home*

*Have you invited any body to
dine at your house ?*

*No, but I have promised an
English gentleman, who
does not know Spanish, to
go with him to buy some
trifles*

*At what hour do you expect
him ?*

Le aguardo á las dos
 Está vm. seguro de que venga?
 No lo sé de cierto; pero habiéndoselo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa

Tiene vm. razón
 No le quiero pues detener
 Vaya vm. con Dios, servidór suyo
 Quéde vm. con Dios
 Muchácho, ábre la puérta al Señor.
 Muy bien la abriré yó
 Pero no tiene vm. la lláve
 Que! écha vm. la lláve á la puérta?
 Así lo acostumbramos.
 Suplícole me póngá á los piés de mi Señóra su hermána
 No faltaré á éllo, Señor
 Cuándo nos volverémos á ver?
 Mañana, si Dios quiere
 Vendré á visitarle
 Hágame éste favór

Dial. XII. De noticias.

Que se dice de bueno?
 Que noticias tenemos?
 No sé ninguna
 Que se dice de nuevo?
 Sábe vm. alguna novedád?
 Que noticias córrén?
 No háy ninguna
 No he sabído náda de nuevo
 Ha leído vmd. los papéles?
 He visto el *Patrióta*, la *Crónica*, el *Diário Avisadór*

Que se dice en la ciudad?
 No se habla de náda

I expect him at two o'clock
Are you sure he will come?
I do not know it for certain;
but having promised it to him, it is necessary I should be at home

You are in the right
I will not detain you then
Farewell, go with God, your servant

Good bye, remain with God
Boy, open the door for the gentleman

I will open it myself
But you have not the key
How! do you lock your door?

So is our custom
I beg you would present my best respects to your sister
Sir, I will not fail to do it
When shall we see one another again?

To-morrow, if it please God
I will come to visit you
Do me this favour

Dial. XI. Of news.

What is said good?
What news have we?
I know none
What do people say new?
Do you know any news?
What news are spread?
There is none
I have heard nothing new
Have you read the papers?
I have seen the Patriot, the Chronicle, the Daily Advertiser

What do they say in the city?
They talk of nothing

He oído decir, he sabido que
Ésta es buena noticia
No ha oído vm. hablar de la
guerra?

No se dice nada de ella
Se habla de un sitio
Se dice que — está sitiada
Se ha levantado el sitio
Pero han vuelto á ponerle
Ha habido algún combátena-
val?

Se decía, pero salió falso

Al contrario, hablan de una
batalla

Ésta novedad requiere confir-
mación

Quién se la comunicó?

De buena parte me viene

El Señor N me la dijo
Cree vm. que tengamos pa-
ces?

Háy mucha apariéncia
Para conmigo, créo que no
En que se funda vm.?

En que veo que los ánimos
de entrambas partes están
muy poco inclinados á la paz
Sin embargo, todos necesitan
de la paz

Sobre todo los comerciantes
y mercaderes

La guerra hace mucho daño
al comercio

Sin duda, la paz es mas ven-
tajosa al comercio

Que se dice en la corte?

Se habla de armár una flota
de veinte buques de guerra
Hablan de una expedición

*I heard, I have known that
This is a good piece of news
Have you not heard speak of
the war?*

*Nothing is said of it
They talk of a siege
They say that — is besieged
They have raised the siege
But they have laid it again
Has there been any sea-
fight?*

*They said so, but it proved
false*

*On the contrary, they talk of
a battle*

*This news requires confirma-
tion*

Who communicated it to you?

*It comes to me from good au-
thority*

Mr. N told it me

*Do you think we shall have
a peace?*

*There is a great probability
For my part, I believe not
What do you ground your-
self upon*

*Because I see the minds of
both parties are very little
inclined to peace*

*Every body wants peace,
however*

*Epecially merchants and
traders*

*War does a great injury to
trade*

*Without question, peace is
more advantageous to com-
merce*

What do they say at court?

*They talk of fitting out a
fleet of twenty men of war
They talk of an expedition*

Cuándo se cree que la escuá-
dra saldrá ?

No se dice, no se sabe

Adónde irá la Princesa ?

Únos dicen á Windsór, ótros
á Kew

Que dice la Gaceta ?

No la he leído

Hablándole sinceraménte, los
designios de la córte son
tan secrétos que nádie
puéde sabérlos

Póco se me da de los negó-
cios de estado

No me méto jamás en arre-
glár el estado

Hablémos de noticias parti-
culáres

Cómo está el Señor D ?

Cuándo le ha visto vm. ?

Ayér le ví

Es verdád lo que dicen de él ?

Que se dice de él ?

Dicen que riñó al juégo

Con quién ?

Con un caballéro Francés

Han peleádo ?

Sí, Señor, peleáron

Está herido ?

Dicen que salió herido mor-
talménte

Lo siénto, es hombre de bien

Sobre que riñéron ?

Lo ignóro enteraménte

Se dice que le desmintió

No lo puédo créer

Ni yó tampóco

Séa lo que fuére, pronto se
sabrá

En su casa lo preguntaré

*When do they think the fleet
will sail ?*

It is not said, it is not known

Where will the Princess go ?

*Some say to Windsor, others
to Kew*

What says the Gazette ?

I have not read it

*To speak freely, the designs
of the court are so se-
cret, that nobody can know
them*

*I care little about state af-
fairs*

*I never meddle with settling
the nation*

*Let us talk of private intel-
ligence*

How is Mr. D ?

When have you seen him ?

I saw him yesterday

Is what is said of him true ?

What do they say of him

*They say that he quarrelled
at the game.*

With whom

With a French gentleman

Have they fought ?

Yes, Sir, they fought

Is he wounded ?

*They say he came out mor-
tally wounded*

*I regret it, he is an honest
man*

About what did they quarrel ?

I am quite ignorant of it

They say he gave him the lie

I cannot believe it

Nor I neither

*Be what it may, it will soon
be known*

*I will inquire about it at
his house*

Díal. XIII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Qué! es vm.?

De dónde viéne que no me mira vmd.?

Cierto que no reparába en vm.

No le veía

Pása vm. cerca de mí, me toca con el códo, y no me ve?

Íba cavilando en algo

Pensába vm. quizás en su querída

Otros negocios tengo en mi cabeça

Que negocios?

Hallándome escáso de dinero, vóy á ver á un sugéto que me debe

É íba pensando sobre si le mandaría arrestár en caso de no pagárme

Vive léjos de aquí?

Á cuátro páso de aquí

Está vm. cierto de hallárle en cása?

Créo que le hallaré á éstas horas

Se estará vm. mucho tiempo?

No un cuárto de hóra

Despáche vm. pués, que le vóy á esperár en éste café

Estaré con vm. luégo

Yá de vuélta?

Cómo lo ve vm.

Le halló vm.?

Sí, Señor

Le pagó á vm.?

Dial. XIII. *Between two friends.*

What! is it you?

How comes it that you do not look at me?

Indeed I did not take notice of you

I did not see you

You pass close by me, touch me with your elbow, and do not see me?

I was cogitating about something

Perhaps you were thinking of your love

I have other business in my head

What business?

Being in want of money, I am going to see a person who owes me

And I was thinking whether I should cause him to be arrested in case he does not pay me

Does he live far from here?

Four steps from here

Are you sure to find him at home?

I believe I shall find him at this time

Shall you stay long?

Not a quarter of an hour

Make haste then, I go and wait for you in this coffee-house

I shall be with you presently

Back already?

As you see

Did you find him?

Yes, Sir

Did he pay you?

Gracias á Dios

Lo celebro mucho

Péro si no le hubiéra pagádo,
yó le hubiéra prestádo di-
néro

No le hubiéra faltádo dinéro

Mi bólsa estába á su servicio

Se lo estimo mucho

Nos quedámos aquí ?

No, vámos á beber úna bo-
télla, pára pasár média hó-
ra juntos

En hóra buena, péro quiero
regalárle y pagárle yó

Cuándo se háya bebido ha-
blarémos de éso

Vámonos

Le vóy siguiéndo

Díal. XIV. Del escribír úna
cárta.

No es hóy día de corréo ?

Porqué ?

Porqué he de escribír úna
cárta

Á quién escribe vm. ?

Á mi hermano

No está en la ciudad ?

No, Señor, está en el cámpo

En que cámpo ?

En las águas de Tunbrídge

Cuánto tiémpo háce ?

Quince días

Déme vmd. úna hója de papél
dorádo, úna plúma y tinta

Éntre vm. en mi gabinéte, y
hallará sóbre la mésa recá-
do de escribír

No háy plúmas

Ahí están en el tintéro

Náda válen

Thank God

I am very glad of it

But if he had not paid you,
I would have lent you
money

You should not have wanted
money

My purse was at your service

I am much obliged to you

Shall we stay here ?

No, let us go and drink a
bottle, to pass half an hour
together

With all my heart, but I will
treat you and pay for it

We will talk of it when we
have drank it

Let us go away

I am following you

Díal. XIV. Of writing a
letter.

Is not this a post-day ?

Why ?

Because I have a letter to
write

Whom do you write to ?

To my brother

Is he not in town ?

No, Sir, he is in the country

In what part of the country ?

He is at Tunbridge-wells

How long since ?

A fortnight

Give me a sheet of gilt pa-
per, a pen and ink

Step in my closet, and you
will find upon the table
what is necessary to write

There are no pens

There they are in the ink-
stand

They are good for nothing

Allí háy ótras
 No están cortadas éstas plú-
 mas
 Adónde está su corta-plúmas?
 Sábe vm. cortár plúmas?
 Las cóрто á mi módo
 Ésta no es mála
 Es bastanteménte buena
 Miéntas acábo ésta cártá, há-
 game vmd. el favór de hacer
 un pliégó de éstos papéles
 Que séllo quíere vm. que le
 póngá?
 Séllela vm. con mis ármás ó
 con mi cifra
 Que lácre le he de ponér?
 Póngá vm. rójo ó négro, no
 impórta
 No bastarán obléas?
 Es lo mismo
 Ha puéstó vm. la fécha?
 Créó que sí, péro no he fir-
 - mádo
 Que día del mes tenémos?
 El diéz, el véinto, &c.
 Pliégue vm. ésta cártá
 Póngale el sobrescrito
 Cíerrela vm. y séllela
 Adónde está la areñílla?
 En la salvadéra
 Deséque su escritúra con te-
 léta
 Cómo envía vm. sus cártas?
 Las remíto por el harriéro, ó
 por el corréo
 Mi criádo las llevará al co-
 rréo, si vm. gustáre confi-
 árselas
 Lléva las cártas del señór al
 corréo, y no te se olvide el
 franqueárlas
 No téngo dinéro

There are some others
These pens are not made
Where is your pen-knife?
Can you make pens?
I make them after my fashion
This is not bad
It is good enough
While I finish this letter, be
so kind as to make a pack-
et of these papers
What seal will you have me
put to it?
Seal it with my coat of arms
or with my cypher
What wax shall I put to it?
Put either red or black, no
matter
Will not wafers suffice?
It is all one
Have you put the date?
I believe I have, but I have
not signed it
What day of the month is this?
The tenth, the twentieth, &c.
Fold up this letter
Put the superscription to it
Close it and seal it
Where is the sand?
In the sand-box?
Dry your writing with blot-
ting-paper
How do you send your letters?
I send them by the waggoner,
or by the mail
My man shall carry them to
the post office if you will
trust them to him
Carry the gentleman's letters
to the post-office, and do
not forget to free them
I have no money

Ahí lo tienes, vé presto y
vuelve luego
Estaré de vuelta en menos de
medio cuarto de hora
Ha llegado el correo ?
Ahora acaba de llegar
Hay cartas para mí ?
Creo que sí
Porqué no las has traído ?
Aún no se entregaban

*There is some, go quick and
come back immediately
I will be back in less than
half a quarter of an hour
Has the mail come ?
It is just arrived this minute
Are there letters for me ?
I believe so
Why did you not bring them ?
They were not delivered yet*

Díal. XV. Del trocar.

Dial. XV. Of exchanging.

Quiere vm. trocar su reloj ?
Con que ?
Con mi espada ó espadín
En hora buena, pero cuánto
me dará vm. de vuelta ?

*Will you barter your watch ?
For what ?
For my sword or small sword
With all my heart, but how
much will you give me in
return*

Cuánto me pide vm. ?
Me dará vm. doce pesos

*How much do you ask me ?
You will give me twelve dol-
lars*

En cuánto aprécia vm. su re-
loj ?

*What do you value your
watch at ?*

En treinta y seis pesos

At thirty-six dollars

No vale tanto

It is not worth so much

Es viejo

It is old

Lo confieso, pero anda bien

I own it, but it goes well

No le volveré yo nada

I will return you nothing

Mi espada vale tanto como
su reloj

*My sword is worth as much
as your watch*

Ciertamente se burla vm.

You joke surely

No, Señor

No, Sir

Que espada es ésta ?

What sword is this ?

Acabo de comprarla en la
espadería

*I have just bought it at the
sword cutler's*

Es la guarnición de cobre
dorado ?

Is the hilt of gilt copper ?

Bélla pregunta ! no ve vm que
es de plata sobredorada ?

*A fine question ! do not you
see it is silver gilt ?*

Es el puño de plata ?

Is the hilt of silver ?

Sin duda que lo es

Without doubt it is so

Cuánto le costó á vm. éste
espadín ?

Á cómo le sale ?

Me cuesta treinta pesos

Me ha de dar vm. pues seis
pesos de vuelta

No lo haré por cierto

Bién, dégese de élla

Vea vm. si quiere trocar
igual ?

Buena está ésta !

No es tan fácil engañarme có-
mo le parece

Pues, váya sin náda de vuelta

Hécho, en hora buena

Díal. XVI. De los juégo en
general ; y primero de él
de los dados.

Juéga vm. algunas véces ?

Sí, Señor, pero jamás juego
sinó para divertirme

Mas, me parece, que el juego
es una diversión muy peli-
grósa

Sí, cuándo se juega mucho
dinero

Pero siempre juego poco di-
nero

Con que la pérdida ó ganán-
cia es una cortedad

Juéga vm. á los juégo de
suerte, ó de habilidad ?

Que entiende vm. por juégo
de suerte ?

Juégo de naipes, dados, &c.

Y por los de habilidad ?

El agédrez, las damas, los
bolos, el truco, &c.

Juéga vm. mucho á los dá-
dos ?

Muy rara vez

Porqué ?

*How much did this small
sword cost you ?*

What does it come to you, at ?

It costs me thirty dollars

*You must give me six dollars
to boot then*

I will not do it certainly

Well, leave it off

*See whether you will change
even*

This is a good one !

*It is not so easy to take me
in as you think*

Well, let us change even

Dane, with all my heart

Díal. XVI. Of gaming in
general ; and first of that
of dice.

Do you play sometimes ?

*Yes, Sir, but I never play
only to divert myself*

*But, methinks, gaming is a
very dangerous diversion*

*Yes, when one plays deep,
high, or for much money*

*But I always play for a small
matter or little money*

*And so the loss or gain, is a
trifle, inconsiderable*

*Do you play at games of
chance, or of skill ?*

*What do you mean by games
of chance ?*

Games at cards, dice, &c.

And by those of skill ?

*Chess, draughts, bowls, bil-
liards, &c.*

*Do you play a great deal at
dice ?*

Very seldom

Why ?

Porqué háy muchos trampó-
sos muy astutos

Se corre mucho riesgo con
esos rateros, pues parecen
hombres de forma

Tienen dados falsos

Vaya, á que juego jugaré-
mos ?

Á él que vm. quisiere

Jugarémos á los naipes ?

Cómo le gustare

Juguémos al hombre, á los
cientos

Vayan los cientos

Es un juego muy de moda

Démos dos barajas y unos
tantos

Que jugarémos á cada juego ?

Juguémos un peso para pasar
el tiempo

Jugámos partida doble ?

Cómo quisiere

Cuántos tantos me da vm. ?

Me pide vm. tantos y juega
también cómo yo

Está cabal ésta baraja ?

No, le falta un naipe

Quíte vmd. los naipes bajos

Veámos quién da

Soy mano

Vm. da el naipe

Baráge vm. las cartas

Tódas las figuras están juntas

Dé vm. los naipes

Á mí me falta una carta

Vuélva vm. á dar

Levante vm.

Tiene vm. sus cartas ?

Créo que están cabales

Ha descartado vm. ?

Cuántas toma vm. ?

*Because there are many very
dexterous sharpers*

*One runs a great danger with
those cheats, because they
appear like gentlemen*

They have loaded dice

*Well, what game shall we
play at ?*

Which you please

Shall we play at cards ?

As you please

*Let us play at ombre, at
piquet*

Let us play at piquet

It is a game much in fashion

*Give us two packs and some
counters*

*What shall we play each
game ?*

*Let us play a dollar to pass
away time*

Do we play lurches ?

As you please

What odds do you give me ?

*You ask me odds and you
play as well as I*

Is this pack whole ?

No, a card is wanting in it

Throw out the low cards

Let us see who deals

I have the hand

You deal the cards

Shuffle the cards

*All the court-cards are to-
gether*

Deal the cards

I want a card

Deal again

Cut, rise

Have you your cards ?

I believe they are complete

Have you discarded ?

How many do you take in ?

Tómolas todas
 No, déjo una
 Téngo mal juégo
 Ha de tener vm. bello juégo,
 pues yó náda téngo
 Mi juégo me apúra
 Díga vm. su juégo
 Cuánto de punto ?
 Ciucuenta, sesenta, &c.
 Buéno, buen punto
 No sirven
 He descartádo la partida
 Sésta mayor, quinta al Réy, ó
 cuarta de caballo, tercera
 á la sóta ó de diéz

Ótro tánto téngo, igual
 Tres áses, tres réyes, &c. son
 buénos ?

No, téngo un catórcce
 Téngo catórcce de cabállos
 Váya jugándo
 Juégo cópa, espáda, óro,
 básto

El as, el réy, el caballo, la
 sóta, el diéz, el nuéve, el
 ócho, el siéte

Hágo un pique, repique, ca-
 póte

Gáno los náipes
 Téngo siéte bázas
 He perdido

Ha ganádo vin.

Me débe vm. un péso

Me lo debía vm.

Estámos pues en paz

Váya ótra partida

En hora buena, con múcho
 gústo

Díal. XVII. Del jugar al
 agédrez.

En que emplearemos la tár-
 de ?

*I take them all
 No, I leave one
 I have bad cards, a bad game
 You must have a fine game,
 since I have nothing*

*My cards puzzle me
 Call your game
 How much is your point ?
 Fifty, sixty, &c.*

*Good, it is a good point
 They are not good, avail not
 I have laid out the game
 A sixieme major, a quint to
 the king, or quart to the
 queen, a tierce to the knave,
 or ten*

*I have just as much, it is equal
 Are three aces, three kings,
 &c. good ?*

*No, I have fourteen
 I am fourteen by queens
 Play on*

*I play a heart, spade, dia-
 mond, club
 The ace, the king, the queen,
 the knave, the ten, the nine,
 the eight, the seven*

*I make a pique, a repique, a
 capot*

*I win the cards
 I have seven tricks
 I have lost*

*You have won
 You owe me a dollar
 You owed it to me*

*We are then even, quits
 Let us play another game
 With all my heart, with great
 pleasure*

Díal. XVII. Of playing at
 chess.

*How shall we spend the af-
 ternoon ?*

Juguémos al agédrez
 Juguémos, en hora buena
 Però juéga vm. mejór que yó
 Es vm. mas fuérte que yó
 No lo créa vm.
 Me ha ganádo vm. siémpre
 No jugaré mas con vm., si no
 me diére alguna ventája
 Es preciso que me dé un alfil
 y la miano
 En verdád que no puédo, ju-
 éga vm. tan bién cómo yó
 Véa vm. si quiere jugar á la
 par
 Muy bién, lo haré una vez
 Cuánto jugarémos ?
 Siémpre juégo poco dinero
 Vaya medio peso cada juégo
 Juégo priméro
 Tómo éste peón
 Me alegró, pues vóy á tomár
 éste alfil y dárle jáque
 Róque me llámo
 Náda gana vm. en éso ; pues
 á su róque ó torre me llevo
 con mi caballo
 Però cómo resguatdará vm.
 á su reina ?
 Dándole jáque y máte con mi
 alfil y mi róque
 He perdido el juégo, yá no
 puédo movér el rey
 Me debe vm. pues medio peso
 Así es
 Però vm. me lo debía ántes
 Bién, estamos en paz
 Dénos vm. un tablero
 Juégue vm. priméro
 Séplo éste peón
 Téga dama éste peón

*Let us play at chess
 Let us play, I am willing
 But you play better than I
 You are an over-match for me
 Do not think it
 You always have beat me
 I will play no more with you
 unless you give me some odds
 You must give me a bishop
 and the move.
 Indeed I cannot, you play as
 well as I do
 See if you have a mind to
 play even
 Well, I will do it for once
 What shall we play for ?
 I always play for a small
 matter
 Let us play for half a dollar
 a game
 I have the move, I play first
 I take this pawn
 I am glad of it, for I am going
 to take this bishop and
 check you, give you check
 I castle, I call myself rook
 You get nothing by that ; for
 I take your rook or castle
 with my knight
 But how will you save your
 queen ?
 By checkmating you with my
 bishop and rook
 I have lost the game, I can
 no longer move the king
 You owe me half a dollar then
 It is so
 But you owed it me before
 Then, we are quits or even
 Give us a draughts-board
 I give you the move, play first
 I huff this man
 King that man*

Cuántas damas tiene vm. ?

Téngo dos

Cóma vm. éste, que luégo comeré tres

Piérdo el juégo

Díal. XVIII. *Del jugar á la pelóta.*

Véa vm. que bello día háce

A provechémonos de éste día tan hermóso

Que haremos hóy ?

El buén tiempo nos convída á jugar ó á paseár

En que juégo hémos de entretenérnos ?

Él de pelóta es el mejor pára el egercício

Péro es juégo mas de inviérno que de veráno

Sudarémos ménos, si jugámos con raquéas

Vámos al juégo de pelóta

Jugarémos con pálas

Hagámos la partida

Está vm. conmigo

No impórta cómo estámos

Éste está con nosotros

Es vm. mejor jugador que yó

Estése cáda uno en su lugar

Manténgase detrás de mí, y cója la pelóta

Pasó por encima de mí

La cogí en el áire

Recháce la pelóta

Es vm. mal compañéro

No ha ganádo vm. aún

Aún puéde vm. perdér

Tenémos la superioridad

Perdió vm., ganámos

Cuánto jugámos ?

31*

How many kings have you ?

I have two

Take this, then I shall take three

I lose the game

Díal. XVIII. *Of playing at tennis.*

See what a fine day it is

Let us improve this so fair a day

What shall we do to-day ?

The fine weather invites us to play or to walk

What play shall we amuse ourselves at ?

That of tennis is the best for exercise

But it is a play fitter for winter than summer

We shall perspire less, if we play with rackets

Let us go to the tennis-court

We will play with battledoors

Let us make the match

You are with me

It is no matter how we are

He is on our side

You are a better player than I

Let every one stand at his place

Stand behind me, and catch the ball

It flew over me

I caught it in the air

Strike the ball back

You are a bad second

You have not beat yet

You may lose yet

We have the best of it

You have lost, we have won

What did we play for ?

Dos pesos

Ha puésto vm. en el juégo ?

No, pero ahí está mi dinero

Es lo mismo

Mañana jugaremos ótra vez

Cuándo vmd. quisiere

Two dollars

Have you staked ?

No, but there is my money

It is all one

To-morrow we will play again

When you please

Dial. XIX. De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca

Dial. XIX. Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.

Señor, me alegro de ver á vm. ; adónde ha estado tan largo tiempo ?

Adónde se mete vm. ?

Dos meses ha que estamos en una casa de campo

Ha venido vm. á la ciudad para quedarse ?

No, Señor, vuelvo mañana por la mañana

Cómo pasa vm. su tiempo en el campo ?

Parte de él empleo en estudiar

Pero cuáles son sus diversiones, después de sus negocios serios ?

Voy tal vez á cazar

¿ á qué caza ?

Á veces á la caza del venado, á veces de la liebre

Tiene vm. buenos perros ?

Tenemos muchos perros de muestra

Dos galgos, dos gálgas, cuatro jatos ó zorreros, y tres perdigueros

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you ; where have you been so long a while ?

Where do you keep yourself ?

We have been there two months at a country house

Are you come to town to stay ?

No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning

How do you pass your time in the country ?

I bestow a part of it on books

But which are your diversions, after your serious business ?

I go sometimes a hunting

What do you hunt ?

We sometimes hunt a stag, sometime a hare

Have you good dogs ?

We have a number of pointers

Two grey-hound dogs, two grey-hound bitches, four fox-hounds and three set-ting-dogs

Do you not go a fowling ?

Do you go a shooting sometimes ?

Yes, Sir, very often

What do you shoot at ?

No caza vm. aves ?

Caza vm. á veces con la escopeta ?

Sí, Señor, muy á menudo.

¿ Qué que tira vm. ?

Sobre todo género de caza
cómo perdices, faisanes,
gallinetas, conejos, &c.

Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza ó
corriéndolo?

De ambas maneras

Cómo coge vm. los conejos?

A veces con rédes, y á veces
á escopetazos

Y las codornices?

Solemos tomarlas con una
red y un perro perdiguero

Es vm. amigo de pescar?

Muchísimo

Pesca vm. á menudo con red?

Muy raras veces

Mas quiero pescar con la caña
y anzuélo

La pesca y la caza son diver-
siones muy nobles

El Rey mas rico y mas pobre
de Europa no se divierte
en otra cosa

Un día quizá pensarán sus
ministros que sus vasallos
están anualmente dando á
sus vecinos millones por
pescado salado y hediendo

Tienen no obstante muy bu-
enos peces en sus costas

Pero no toman el trabajo de
curarlos

Esto sucede por falta de ani-
mar la pesca

Y de otros muchos motivos

Coge vm. muchos peces en
su estanque?

Que hace vm. cuando no caza
ó pesca?

Jugamos á la bola, al truco,
ó á los bolos

Según esto, no puede vm. es-
tar cansado del campo?

*At all manner of game, as
partridges, pheasants, sand-
pipers, rabbits, &c.*

*Do you shoot flying or run-
ning?*

Both ways

How do you catch rabbits?

*Sometimes with nets, and
sometimes with a gun*

And the quails?

*We catch them commonly with
a net and a setting-dog*

Are you fond of fishing?

Extremely

Do you fish often with a net?

Very seldom

*I prefer fishing with a line
and hook*

*Fishing and hunting are very
noble diversions*

*The richest and poorest king
of Europe does not divert
himself in anything else*

*One day perhaps their minis-
ters will think of their sub-
jects giving yearly to their
neighbours millions for
stinking salt-fish*

*They have notwithstanding
very good fish on their coast*

*But they do not take the trou-
ble to cure it*

*This arises from want of en-
couraging the fisheries*

And from many other causes

*Do you catch much fish in
your pond?*

*What do you do when you
neither hunt nor fish?*

*We play at bowls, at bil-
liards, or nine-pins*

*According to this, you cannot
be tired with the country?*

Así le parece á vm. y es lo
contrário

Yá empiezo á anhelar por
la ciudad, y espéro presto
pasarme á ella

Díal. XX. *Del ir á la co-
média.*

Se dice que hóy representan
una piéza nuéva

Es comédia, tragédia, ópera,
ó entremés ?

Es una tragédia
Cómo la llaman ?

La ———

Quién es su autór ?

El Señor ———

Es ésta la priméra represen-
tación ?

No, Señor, yá se ha represen-
tado tres véces

Éste es el día del autór

Cómo se recibió en las pri-
méras representaciones

Con universal apláuso

El autór éra yá célebre

Y ésta última tragédia ha au-
mentado mucho su fama

Irémos á vérla ?

De muy buena gana

Vóy á mandar al cochéro que
aprónte el cóche

Irémos á un aposénto ?

En hora buena, pero mas
quisiera ir al patio

Porqué ?

Porqué podemos ver y oír
mejór allá que en los
pálcos

Que tal le parece la sinfonía ?

Muy buena me parece

Los corredóres están yá llenos

*So it seems to you, and it is
otherwise*

*I already begin to long for
the city, and I hope shortly
to proceed to it*

Dial. XX. *Of going to the
play.*

*They say there is a new play
acted to day*

*Is it a comedy, a tragedy, an
opera, or a farce ?*

It is a tragedy

How do they name it ?

The ———

Who is its author ?

Mr. ———

*Is this the first representa-
tion ?*

*No, Sir, it has been already
acted three times*

This is the author's night

*How was it received on the
first representations ?*

With universal applause

*The author was already fa-
mous*

*And this last tragedy has
much increased his fame*

Shall we go and see it ?

Very willingly

*I am going to bid the coach-
man to get the coach ready*

Shall we go to a box ?

*As you please, but I had rath-
er go to the pit*

Why ?

*Because we can see and hear
better there than in the
boxes*

How do you like the overture ?

I think it is very fine

The galleries are full already

Y cómo vm. lo ve, estamos
muy apretados en el patio
No cáben las damas en los
aposentos

Nunca ví la casa tan llena
Éstas Señoras están muy bien
vestidas

Repára vm. aquella señora
en el aposento del Rey

Jamás he visto rostro tan her-
moso en mi vida

Quién es ?

La Duquesa de ———

Y quién es la Señora joven
que está con ella ?

Su hermana, la Señora de —
Pero ya se levanta la cortina,
escuchémos

Tendremos ántes el Prólogo

El segundo acto está acabádo
Las escenas están muy bellas

Don — es muy buen actor

Éste es el último acto

Acabóse la pieza—cómo le
gusta á vmd. ?

Muchísimo, me parece esce-
lente tragédia y muy bien
representada

Tuvo grande aplauso

Ahora tendremos el Epílogo

Quién lo dice ?

La Señora ———

Lo dice con mucho ánimo

Quiere vmd. quedarse para
ver la Pantomima ?

No, ya la he visto, y cómo es
tarde, haremos mejor de
irnos

De todo mi corazón

Irémos á la Ópera mañana

*And as you see, we are very
much crowded in the pit*

*The ladies cannot be contained
in the boxes*

I never saw the house so full

*These ladies are very well dres-
sed*

*Do you observe that lady in
the king's box ?*

*I never have in my life seen
so beautiful a face*

Who is she ?

The Duchess of ———

*And who is the young lady who
is with her ?*

Her sister, Lady —

*But the curtain rises already,
let us attend*

*We shall first have the Pro-
logue*

The second act is over

The scenes are very fine

Mr. — is a very good actor

This is the last act

*The piece is over—how do you
like it ?*

*Very much ; I think it an ex-
cellent tragedy and very
well performed*

It received great applause

Now for the Epilogue

Who speaks it ?

Mrs. ———

She speaks it with great spirit

*Will you stay to see the Panto-
mime ?*

*No, I have seen it already,
and as it is late, we had bet-
ter go away*

With all my heart

*We will go to the opera to-
morrow*

Dial. XXI. *Del vestirse.*

Señor Maestro, tráe vm. mi
vestido entéro ?

Sí, Señor, aquí está

Le estába aguardándo ; prué-
bemelo

Quiero vm. probar la casaca ?

Véamos si está bien hécha

Créo que le gustará á vm.

Me parece muy larga

Yá no se llévan tan córtas
cóma ántes

Se úsan largas ahora

Abotóneme vm.

Me ajusta demasiado

Es preciso que ajuste bien

Este vestido le cóge muy
bien el talle

No son las mangas demasiado
largas y áncas ?

No, Señor, van muy bien

Se llévan ahora muy largas y
áncas

Los pantalones son demasiá-
do angostos y córtos

Los calzones son muy estré-
chos

Es la moda

Déme la chupa

Le va muy bien este vestido

Péro las medias no viénen
con éste paño

Que le parece de mi sombrero ?

Es un castor hermoso

Que galón le pondrá vm. ?

Un galón de oro con una he-
billa de diamantes

Me compró vm. las ligas có-
mo le digo ?

Sí, Señor, ahí están

Dial. XXI. *Of dressing one-
self.*

Master, do you bring my full
suit of clothes ?

Yes, Sir, here it is

I was waiting for you ; try it
on me

Will you try the coat ?

Let us see if it is well made

I believe it will please you

It seems to me very long

They do not wear them now so
short as formerly

They wear them long now

Button me

It is too close

It ought to be very close

This suit fits your shape very
well

Are not the sleeves too long
and too wide ?

No, Sir, they fit very well

They wear them now very long
and wide

The pantaloons are too narrow
and short

The small clothes are very
strait

It is the fashion

Give me the waistcoat

This suit becomes you very
well

But the stockings do not match
this cloth

What do you say to my hat ?

It is a beautiful beaver

What lace will you put to it ?

A gold lace with a diamond
buckle

Did you buy me the garters as
I told you ?

Yes, Sir, there they are

Son éstas médias de séda de
París ó de Lóndres ?

Son de Fráncia

Á cuánto las vénden ?

Tres pésos el par

Es bastánte barato, siéndo tan
finas

Muchácho, ha venido el za-
patéro ?

No, Señor, no ha venido

Córre pues á su cása, y díle
que me traiga mis zapátos

Señor, aquí está, le encontré
en el camino

Son éstos mis zapátos ?

Sí, Señor

Póngamelos vm.

Están muy ajustados

Me apriétan un poco

Póngalos en la hórma para
ensanchárlas

Bastanteménte se ensancha-
rán llevándolos

Ésta piel da de sí cómo un
guante

Siénto muy bien que me las-
timarán

Mis cállas lo padecerán

Me duélen mucho los piés

El empéine de éste zapáto
no vále náda

El talón es demasiádo bájo

Las suélas no son bastánte
fuértes ni gruésas

Hágame vm. ótro par

Es vm., Señor, muy difícil de
contentár

Quiére vm. probár ótro par
que trágé por acaso ?

En hora buena

Créo que le irán bien

Mi pié está mas descansádo

*Are these silk stockings from
Paris or London ?*

They are from France

*How much do they sell them
for ?*

Three dollars a pair

*It is cheap enough, being so
fine*

Boy, is the shoemaker come ?

No, Sir, he is not come

*Run then to his house, and bid
him bring me my shoes*

*Sir, here he is, I met him on
the way*

Are these my shoes ?

Yes, Sir

Put them on me

They are very tight

They pinch me a little

*Put them on the last to widen
them*

*They will widen enough by
wearing them*

*This leather stretches like a
glove*

*I feel very sure that they will
hurt me*

My corns will suffer for it

My feet ache much

*The upper-leather of this shoe
is good for nothing*

The heel is too low

*The soles are neither strong
nor thick enough*

Make me another pair

*You are, Sir, very hard to
please ?*

*Will you try another pair
which I brought by chance ?*

I am willing

I believe they will fit you

My foot is more at ease

Cuánto valen éstos zapatos ? *What are these shoes worth ?*
 A cómo los vende vm. ? *How much do you sell them at ?*
 Dos pésos y medio *Two dollars and a half*
 Es demasiado caro *It is too dear*
 Es precio hécho *It is a fixed price*
 Es un zapáto bien hécho y *It is a shoe well made and well*
 y bien cosído *stitched*
 Hágame ótro par cómo éste *Make me another pair like this*

Tóme mi medida *Take my measure*
 Ahí tiéne su dinero *There is your money*
 Viva vm. muchos años, Ca- *May you live many years, Sir*
 balléro *I thank you, Sir*

Díal. XXII. Del hablar á *Dial. XXII. Of speaking to*
un mózo de cabállos. *a groom.*

Almoháza mi caballo *Curry my horse*
 Estriéga y límpiale bien con *Rub and clean him well with*
 un manójo de pája *a wisp of straw*
 Mi caballo está sin herra- *My horse is unshod ; is with-*
 dúras *out shoes*

Le faltan dos herradúrras *He wants two shoes*
 Llévale á casa del herrador *Take him to the farrier*
 Mándalo herrár *Get him shod*
 Llévalo después al río *Lead him afterwards to the*
river

Le has dado de beber *Have you watered him ?*
 Sí, Señor *Yes, Sir*
 Dále su pienso de cebáda *Give him his allowance of*
barley

Paséale ésta tarde *Walk him this afternoon*
 Dále también salvádo *Give him also some bran*
 Ha comido su cebáda ? *Has he eaten his barley ?*
 Échale pája ahora *Give him now some straw*
 Ensilla mi caballo y tráemelo *Saddle my horse and bring him*
to me

Tómale por el freno *Take him by the bridle*
 No le hágas correr *Do not make him run*
 No le recalientes *Do not overheat him*
 Está cansádo ? *Is he tired ?*
 Quítale el freno *Unbridle him*
 Pónle en la caballeriza *Put him in the stable*

Díal. XXIII. De ir á un viáge.

Díal. XXIII. Of going on a journey.

Véngo á despedirme de vm.
y á recibír sus órdenes
Adónde va vm., Señor ?
Vóy á Madrid
Cuándo pártete vm. ?
En éste instante
Va vm. á caballo ó en cóche ?

Á caballo
Muchácho, tráeme mi caballo
Aquí está, Señor
Está bién almohazádo ?
Múy bién, Señor
Cuántas léguas háy de aquí
á M——— ?

Diéz léguas
Son léguas largas ?
No, Señor, son las mas córtas
de España
Le parece á vm. que podá-
mos caminá'r tánto hóy ?
Sin dúda, no es tan tárde
Darán préstó las dóce
Tiéne vm. bastánte tiémpo
para llegar ántes de po-
nerse el sol

Háy buén camíno ?
Múy hermoso
Ningún pantáno se encuéntra
Péro tiéne vm. bósques que
atravesár y ríos que pasár
Háy pelígro en el camíno
real ?

¿ No se hábla de que háya la-
drónes en los bósques ?

No se díce náda de ésto
No háy que temér náda ni de
día ni de nóche

*I come to bid you farewell and
take your commands
Where are you going, Sir ?
I am going to Madrid
When do you set out ?
Presently; this minute
Do you go on horseback or in
a coach ?*

*On horseback
Boy, bring me my horse
Here he is, Sir
Is he well curried ?
Very well, Sir
How many leagues is it from
here to M——— ?*

*Ten leagues
Are they long leagues ?
No, Sir, they are the shortest
in Spain
Do you think we can travel so
far to day ?
Without doubt, it is not so late
Twelve o'clock will soon strike
You have time enough to ar-
rive before the sun sets*

*Is there a good road ?
Very fine
You meet with no quagmire
But you have woods to go
through and rivers to cross
Is there any danger upon the
highway ?*

*Do they not talk of there being
highwaymen in the woods ?
There is said nothing of this
There is nothing to fear either
by day or night*

Es un camino en que anda
gente siempre

Que camino he de tomar ?

Cuando esté vm. cerca de la
primera aldea, tomará á
mano derecha

He de subir el monte ?

No, Señor, dégelo vm. á la iz-
quierda

Es el camino dificultoso en
los bosques ?

No, Señor ; váya vm. siempre
derecho, no se puede estra-
viar

Adónde encontraremos el
río ?

Á la salida del bosque

Se puede vadeár, es vade-
able ?

No, Señor, se pása en un
barco

Vámos, caballeros, montémos

Á Dios, Señores

Dios les dé buen viage

Les doy muchas gracias

No quiere vm. echar un
trágo ?

Cómo vmd. gustare

Váya, á su buen viage

*It is a road where you always
meet with people*

Which way must I take ?

*When you are near the first
village, you will take to the
right*

Must I go up the mountain ?

No, Sir, leave it to the left

*Is the way difficult through
the woods ?*

*No, Sir ; go always straight
along, you cannot lose your
way*

*Where shall we come to or
meet the river ?*

At the issue of the wood

Can one ford it, is it fordable ?

*No, Sir, people pass it over in
a ferry*

Come, gentlemen, let us mount

Farewell, gentlemen

God grant you a good journey

I give you many thanks

Will you not take a draught ?

As you please

Come, to your good journey

Dial. XXIV. *En una posada.*

Dónde está la mejor posada
de la ciudad ?

Á la señal del Caballo Blanco

En que parage de la villa
está ?

Cerca de la iglesia mayor

Podremos alojarnos aquí ?

Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos cu-
artos y buenas camas

Apeémonos, Señores

Dial. XXIV. *In an Inn.*

*Where is the best inn in the
city ?*

*At the sign of the White
Horse*

In what part of the town is it ?

Near the principal church

Can we lodge here ?

*Yes, Sir, we have fine cham-
bers and good beds*

Let us alight, gentlemen

Dónde está el mózo de pája y cebáda, de cabállos?	<i>Where is the hostler, the groom?</i>
Aquí estóy, Señor	<i>Here I am, Sir</i>
Tóma nuéstrs cabállos	<i>Take our horses</i>
Llévalos á la caballeríza	<i>Lead them to the stable</i>
Cúidalos bién	<i>Take good care of them</i>
Véamos, ahóra, que nos dará vm. de cenár?	<i>Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?</i>
Véan vms., Señóres, lo que mas gustáren	<i>See yourselves, gentlemen, what you like best</i>
Dénos média docéna de pichónes, dos perdíces, seis codorníces, un buén capón y úna ensaláda	<i>Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon and a salad</i>
Tendré cuidádo de tódo; no se inquiétén vms.	<i>I will take care of all; do not trouble yourselves</i>
No quiéren vms. ótra cósa?	<i>Will you have nothing else?</i>
No, básta con ésto; péro dénos buén víno y frúta	<i>No, that is sufficient; but give us good wine and fruit</i>
Les asegúro, que les daré gústo	<i>I shall please you, I warrant you</i>
Quiéren vms. ir á ver sus aposéntos?	<i>Will you go and see your chambers?</i>
Sí, lláme á su camaréro	<i>Yes, call your chamberlain</i>
Alúmbra á éstos Señóres que súban arriba	<i>Light these gentlemen that they may go up stairs</i>
Háganos cenár cuánto ántes	<i>Give us our supper as soon as possible</i>
Ántes que se háyan quitádo las bótas, estará la céna próna	<i>Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready</i>
Adónde están nuéstrs lacayos?	<i>Where are our lackeys?</i>
Ahí súben con sus balijas	<i>There they are coming up with your portmanteaux</i>
Han traído nuéstras pistólas?	<i>Have they brought our pistols?</i>
Sí, Señor, aquí están	<i>Yes, Sir, here they are</i>
Quíta mis bótas, botines, y vé después á cuidár de nuéstrs cabállos	<i>Pull off my boots, half-boots, buskins, and then go and take care of our horses</i>
Lláma pára cenár	<i>Call for supper</i>

Señores, la cena está pronta,
está en la mesa

Vámos, Señores, á cenár,
para poder acostárnos tem-
prano

Sentémonos á la mesa

Vm. no cóme náda; que
tiene?

No tengo ganas,estóy cansádo
Estóy molido

Estaré mejór en la cáma que
en la mesa

Tóme vmd. ánimo

Si se siente málo, váyase á
acostár

Mánde calentár su cáma

Que no les impída de cenár,
vóy á descansár

Ha menester vm. algo?

Náda quíero sinó descansár

Téngan vms. buénas nóches

Tráe los póstres, y di á la
patróna que vénga á ha-
blárnos

Aquí viéne

Señores, les gústa á vms. la
cena?

Sí, Señóra, péro ahora es
menester satisfacér á vm.

Cuánto hémos gastádo?

Que hémos de pagár?

El escóte no súbe múcho

Véa vm. cuánto le debémos
por nosótro, nuéstro criá-
dos y cabállos

Por la cena, la cáma y el al-
muérzo

Tódo impórta diéz pésos

Me paréce que es demasiádo

Al contráριο, es múy baráto

*Gentlemen, supper is ready,
it is on the table*

*Let us go to supper, gentle-
men, that we may go to bed
early*

Let us sit down at table

*You eat nothing; what ails
you?*

*I have no appetite, I am tired
I am beaten down*

*I shall be better in bed than at
table*

Take courage

*If you feel unwell, go and lay
down*

Get your bed warmed

*That I may not hinder you
from supping, I am going
to rest*

Do you want any thing?

I want nothing but rest

I wish you a good night

*Bring the dessert, and bid the
landlady come and speak
with us*

Here she is coming

*Gentlemen, are you pleased
with your supper?*

*Yes, mistress, but now we must
satisfy you*

How much have we spent?

What have we to pay?

*The reckoning does not rise
high*

*See how much we owe you for
ourselves, our servants, and
our horses*

*For the supper, bed and break-
fast*

All amounts to ten dollars

I think it is too much

On the contrary, it is very cheap

Hága vm. mismo la cuenta,
y hallará que no les pido
demasiado

Pagaremosle mañana por la
mañana después del almu-
erzo

Cómo vms. quisiéren

Dénos sábanas limpias

Las sábanas que les envío son
muy buenas

Buenas noches, Señora

Buenas noches les dé Dios á
vms., caballeros; servidora
de vms.

Necesitan vms. de algo ?

Nada nos hace falta

Sólo que se haga buen fuego

Las noches son muy frías

Es menester cuidarse en vi-
aje

**Dial. XXV. Para hablar con
los empleados en las adu-
anas.**

Traen vms. algo contra las
órdenes de su magestad,
del soberano, del estado, ó
de la república ?

No, yó no tengo géneros de
contrabando alguno

Tengo solamente algunos
efectos que pagan impues-
tos, y voy á declarárselos

Cuánto debo pagar por esto ?

Es menester darme sus llaves
Hélas aquí. Hágame vmd.
la gracia de despacharme
luego, porque tengo mucha
prisa

S lo estimaré mucho

32*

*Reckon yourself, and you will
find that I do not ask you
too much*

*We will pay you to-morrow
morning after breakfast*

As you please

Give us clean sheets

*The sheets I send you are
very good*

Good night, landlady

*I wish you the same, gentle-
men ; your servant*

Do you want any thing ?

We are in want of nothing

Only that a good fire be made

The nights are very cold

*One must take care of oneself
travelling*

**Dial. XXV. To speak with
the officers in the custom-
houses.**

*Do you bring any thing con-
trary to the orders of his
majesty, of the sovereign,
the state, or republic ?*

*No, I have no contraband
goods at all*

*I have only some goods that
pay duty, and I am going
to manifest them to you*

*How much must I pay for
this ?*

You must give me your keys

*Here they are. Be so kind as
to expedite me directly, for
I am in great haste*

*I shall be much obliged to you
for it*

Abí tiéne vmd. la lláve del
candádo ; he aquí la lláve
de la cerradúra

Hágame vmd. la grácia de
buscár con precaución,
porqué háy muchas cósas
que puéden quebrarse

Ha acabádo vmd. ?

No emplomará vmd. ahóra el
baúl y los cófres, pára que
no me los registren ótra
vez ?

No podría vm., en lugar de
registrárme aquí en ésta
puérta, venir á hacerlo en
la fón-da, ó en la cása
adónde vóy á posár ?

Grácias, páselo vmd. bién.
Díós guárde á vmd., Sor.

Díal. XXVI. *Pára una per-
sóna estraviáda en una
ciudad.*

No me haría vmd. el favó-de
decirme, si estóy léjos del
bárrio de San Francísc-o, ó
de la cálle de San Páblo ?

Háy muy léjos de aquí á — ?
Búsc-o la posáda del Señor
—— ó de la Señóra ——

P o que ládo débo ir ?
Después, ¿ daré vuélta á la de-
récha ó á la izquiérda ?

Es aquí que víve el Señor — ?
Quisiéra vm. dárme su direc-
ción ?

Podría vmd. señálárme el
camíno que débo tomár,
pára ir á cása del Se-
ñór —— ?

*There is the key to the pad-
lock ; here is the key to the
lock*

*Do me the favour to search
with care, for there are ma-
ny things that may be broken*

Have you done ?

*Will you not put a lead stamp
now upon the trunk and
chests, that they may not be
searched again ?*

*Could not you, instead of
searching me here at this
gate, come and do it at the
inn, or house where I am
going to lodge ?*

*Thank you, farewell. Your
servant, Sir*

Díal. XXVI. *For a person
who has lost his way in
a city.*

*Would you not oblige me so
far as to tell me, whether I
am a great way from the
Ward of St. Francis, or
Street of St. Paul ?*

*Is it very far from here to — ?
I am looking for the residence
of Mr. ——, or Madam ——*

*Which way must I go ?
Shall I turn, afterwards, to the
right or left ?*

*Does Mr. —— live here ?
Would you favour me with
his address ?*

*Could you point out to me the
way I must take, in order
to go to the house of
Mr. —— ?*

Quiére vmd. conducirme
allá, le pagaré bien ; le
daré ———

Páse vm. adelante, yó le se-
guiré

No ánde tan á prisa

Condúzcame vm. por el ca-
míno mas córto

Ésta calle está embarazada,
tomémos ótro camíno

Lláme vm. un cóche de al-
quilér

Cochéro, queréis llevarme ?

Móro én la calle de ———

*Will you lead me there, I will
pay you handsomely ; I will
give you ———*

Walk before, I will follow you

Do not walk so fast

Lead me the shortest way

*This street is obstructed, let us
take another way*

Call for a hackney-coach

Coachman, will you drive me ?

I reside in the street of ———

Díal. XXVII. *Un militar
vencedór estableciéndose
en una casa de los vencí-
dos, y hablándo á los due-
ños de la casa.*

*Dial. XXVII. A military
man victorious, quartering
in a house of the conquer-
ed, and speaking to the
masters of the house.*

No tengáis miédo, sómos In-
glésés, Alemánes, Rúsos,
Francésés, &c. Nuéstro
carácter nacional puéde
aseguráros de nuéstra ge-
nerosidad, y la obediencia
que debémos á nuéstro so-
beráno es un segúndo fin-
dór. El enemigo vencido
no es pára nosotros sinó
un amigo desdichádo.

*Be not afraid, we are Eng-
lishmen, Germans, Rus-
sians, Frenchmen, &c. Our
National character may as-
sure you of our generosity,
and the obedience we owe
to our sovereign is a double
security. A subdued en-
emy is considered by us
only as an unfortunate
friend*

Entregáos con seguridad á
vuestras ocupaciones ordi-
nárias ; os prometémos se-
guridad, atenciones, sosié-
go, protección y ayúda, si
necesitáreis de élla

*Give yourselves up with confi-
dence to your customary busi-
ness ; we promise you safe-
ty, kindness, tranquillity,
protection and assistance, if
you should want any*

Si mi gente os diere algún
motivo de quéja, recurríd
á mí con confianza, yó no

*If my people should give you
any cause of complaint, ap-
ply openly to me, I will not*

sufriré que se páse algo
que pueda dáros disgusto

No tengáis miedo, un soldado
valeroso no es temible sinó
en el campo de batalla

Camarádas, comportémonos
cómo hombres de valor;
respetemos la desdicha, y
no ocasionemos aquí ni al-
boroto ni desórden

*suffer that any thing should
occur that may be unpleas-
ant to you*

*Be not afraid, a brave soldier
is dreadful only on the field
of battle*

*Comrades, let us behave our-
selves as brave men; let us
respect misfortune, and let
us cause here neither com-
motion nor disorder*

Dial. XXVIII. *Idiotismos.*

Buscár á uno de zeca en
méca

Es tan claro cómo el sol

Con su pan se lo coma

No me está á cuenta

Cada uno se entiende •

Éso está colgado de un hilo

Cada oveja con su pareja

Cuánto va que esto sucede?

Cáesele la cara de vergüenza

No está para fiestas

No háy forma de vivir con
ése hombre

Mas vale buena fama que cá-
ma dorada

Dial. XXVIII. *Idiotisms.*

*To seek any one by sea or
land*

It is as clear as day

That is his concern

That is not to my profit

*Each one knows his own busi-
ness*

That hangs only by a thread

*Birds of a feather flock to-
gether*

*What will you bet that that
will happen?*

He blushes to his eyes

He is not good-humoured

*One cannot live with such a
man*

A good name is above wealth

FÁBULAS.

N. B. In looking for words in the Dictionary, the student should bear in mind the observations made in pages 17, 18, 19 and 20, in regard to pronunciation and orthography.

Remember that the Spanish Academy considers *ch*, *ll*, and *ñ*, as distinct characters from *c*, *l* and *n*, and in its Dictionary, as in all others who follow this single legitimate standard of the Spanish tongue, you must look through all the words beginning with these simple characters, before you find those commencing with the aforesaid compound.

Fábula Priméra.

Los Animáles en conséjo juntos pára elegír un Réy.

HABIENDO muérto el león, todas las áves y béstias se congregáron á su cuéva pára condolérse con la réina víuda, que hacía resonár sus lamentos y gritos en los móntes y bósques.

Después de los acostumbrádos cumplimiéntos, procediéron todos á la elección de un réy, la coróná del difúnto monárca fué colocáda en médio de la asamblea.

Su aparénte heredéro éra demasiádo jóven y endéble pára obtenér la dignidad réal, á la que tantos animáles mas fuértes que él pusiéron su demándá.

Dégenme crecer un póco, dijo su altéza, y entónces experimentaréis que puédo llenár el trónó, y con el tiémpo hacér felices á mis súbditos. Entretánto estudiaré las acciones heróicas de mi pádre, con la esperánza de que algún día, podré sérle iguál en glória.

Por mi páрте, dijo el leopárdo, insisto en mi derécho á la coróná, por la mayor semejánza que téngo al último réy éntre todos los candidátos.

Yó, por ótro ládo, gritó el óso, sostendré que se me hizo injustícia cuándo su magestad anteriór se me prefirió : sóy tan fuérte, intrépido, y sangriénto, cómo éra ; y además, sóy maéstro de un árte que él jamás púdo adquirir, cuál es, el trepár por los árboles.

Yó apélo, dijo el elefánte, al juício de ésta augústa asamblea, si algúno de los presentes puéde con algúno colorído j

társe de ser tan álto, de tan nóble preséncia, tan robústó, ó tan circunspécto cómo yó.

Yó sóy la mas nóble, y la mas hermosa criatúra éntre tódos vosótro, dijo el cabállo.

É yó sóy la mas política, dijo la zórra.

É yó sóy el mas velóz en corrér, dijo el córzo.

En dónde encontraréis, dijo el mico, un réy mas agradáble, mas ingenióso, y mas divertído que yó ? Yó divertiría continuaménte á mis vasállos, y sóy además el mas semejante al hómbré, que es el Señor del Univérso.

El papagáyo interrumpiéndole, hizo su arénga : supuésto que vm. se alába de su semejanza al hómbré, me paréce que puédo yó alabárme con múcha mas justícia. Tóda la semejanza de vm. consíste en su hocíco féo y algúnos géstos ridículos ; péro yó puédo hablár cómo un hómbré, é imitár su lenguáge, señal indicatíva de su razón, y su mayor adórno.

Guardád vuestra maldíta garúlla, replicó la móna : habláis, es ciérto, péro no cómo hómbré ; repetís siémpre úna misma cósa sin entendér úna sóla palabrá de lo que decís.

Tóda la asambléa se rió de éstos dos riváles imitadóres del género humano, y confiriéron la coróná al elefánte, porque éra fuérte y sábio ; y no sólo éra exénto del bárbaro natural de las béstias de rapiña, sinó también de la vanidád y amór própio de que múchos están tocados, siémpre pareciéndoles ó fingiéndó ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

Fábula Segunda.

El Dragón y las Dos Zórras.

Un dragón guardába con ánsia un tesóro inménso en úna cuéva profunda ; núnca dormía de día ni de nóche, para asegurálo.

Dos zórras aduladóras, artificiósas, y pícaras de profesión, se introdugéron en su grácia con sus lisónjas fastidiósas. Ámbas éran sus íntimas amigas.

Los que son mas cortésés y oficiósos no son siémpre los mas sínceros. Le rindiéron sus obséquios con la mayor sumisión : admiráron sus fantasías ociósas ; conviniéron con él en sus idéas, y se burláron de su crédula tontería.

Finalménte, quedóse un día dormído éntre sus confidéntes : le ahogáron, y tomáron posesión de su tesóro.

Éra preciso repartír el pilláge ; un púnto muy delicádo, y no éra fácil de ajustárse, porqué dos villános no conviénden sinó en la egecución de sus delitos.

Una de éllas empezó á exhortár en éstos términos : de que nos servirá tódo éste dinéro ? Un gazápo nos sería un botín, ó présa mas agradáble : no podémos hacér una comída de éstos doblónes, son muy indigestos. Los hómbrs son muy lócos, en dejárse arrebatár de riquezas tan imaginárias. No seámos nosótras criatúras tan insensátas, cómo éllos lo son.

La ótra pretendió que éstas reflexiones la habían hécho una impresión fuérte, y la aseguró que en lo venidéro estaría conténta de continuár una vida filosófica, y cómo Bías llevár su tesóro tódo consigo.

Al parecer, ámbas estában dispuestas á abandonár su tesóro mal adquirido : péro ámbas se quedáron á la mira, hásta que se despedazáron.

Al espirár la una dijo á la ótra, que estába tan mortalmente herída cómo élla : que querías hacér con tódo aquél oro ? Lo mismo que tú te proponías hacér con él, replicó la ótra.

Siéndo informádo un vajadór de su pendéncia, las dijo, que éran tóntas. Así lo es el mayór número del género humano, replicó una de las zórras. Tampóco á vosótros puéde servir de comída, y con tódo, os asesináis unos á ótros por el dinéro.

Nosótras, las zórras, hémos sido bastante sábias, á lo ménos hásta aquí, pára mirár al dinéro cómo una cosa inútil. Lo que habéis introducido éntre vosótros cómo una conveniéndia, es vuestra desgrácia. Dejáis un bién sustanciál, solamente por seguir un bién fantástico.

Fábula Tercera.

Las Dos Zórras.

Una nóche entráron dos zórras furtivamente en un gallinéro : matáron el gallo, las gallinas, y los póllos : después de ésta matánza, empezáron á devorár su présa.

Una que éra jóven y sin reflexión, propuso comérlos tódos de una vez ; la ótra vieja y codiciosa quería ahorrár pára otro día.

Hija, dijo la vieja, la esperiéndia me hizo sábía ; en mi tiémpo he visto mucho mundo. No consumámos á la vez

pródigamente todo nuestro caudal ; tuvimos buen suceso, y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la joven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana ; por lo que toca á venir aquí mañana, es cuento : eso es espórnernos: mañana vendrá aquí el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos dará con una tranca en la cabeza.

Después de ésta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio.

La joven come hasta que revienta, sin poder apenas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja que le pareció mucho más prudente gobernar su apetito, y ser frugal, fué el día siguiente al gallinero, y la mató el labrador.

Así cada edad tiene su vicio favorito : los jóvenes son fogosos é insaciables en sus placeres ; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

Fábula Cuarta.

El lobo y el Cordéro.

Había un rebaño de ovejas, que pacían seguras de todo mal en un cercado ; todos los perros dormían, y sus amos tocaban la gaita rural con sus compañeros bajo de un álamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inesperto, y que nunca había estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dijo, que es lo que tú quieres aquí, lobo ?

Un poco de ésta yerba fresca, le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar la hambre en un prado verde esmaltado con flores, y apagar la sed en una fuente trasparente. Aquí encuentro copia de uno y otro, que puede uno desear mas ? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofía que nos enseña á contentarnos con poco.

Es verdad pues, replicó el cordero, que tú te abienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface ? Si es así, vivamos como hermanos y pastemos juntos.

El cordero, luego, saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Desconfíate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propia virtud. Forma tu juicio según sus acciones, y no según sus palabras.

EPÍTOME DE LA HISTÓRIA DE ESPAÑA.

(Sacado de las *Cárta*s Marruecas de Don JOSÉ CADÁLDO, *Cárta* III.)

“ LA península, llamada España, sólo está contigua al continente de Europa por el lado de Francia de la que la separan los montes Pirineos. Es abundante en oro, plata, azogue, hierro, piedras, aguas minerales, ganados de excelentes calidades, y pescas tan abundantes como deliciosas. Esta feliz situación la hizo objeto de la codicia de los fenicios y otros pueblos. Los cartagineses, parte por dolo, y parte por fuerza, se establecieron en ella; y los romanos quisieron completar su poder y gloria con la conquista de España; pero encontraron una resistencia, que pareció tan extraña como terrible á los soberbios dueños de lo restante del mundo. Numancia, una sola ciudad, les costó catorce años de sitio, la pérdida de tres ejércitos, y el desdoro de los mas famosos Generales, hasta que reducidos los numantinos á la preeisión de capitular ó morir, por la total ruina de la patria, corto número de vivos, y abundancia de cadáveres en las calles (sin contar los que habían servido de pasto á sus conciudadanos después de concluidos todos sus víveres) incendiaron sus casas, arrojaron sus mugeres, niños y ancianos en las llamas, y salieron á morir en el campo raso con las armas en la mano. El grande Escipión fué testigo de la ruina de Numancia, pues no puede llamarse propiamente conquistador de la ciudad: siendo de notar que Lúculo, encargado de levantar un ejército para aquella expedición, no halló en la juventud romana reclutas que llevar, hasta que el mismo Escipión se alistó para animarla. Si los romanos conocieron el valor de los españoles como enemigos, también esperimentaron su virtud como aliados. Según to sufrió por ellos un sitio igual al de Numancia contra los cartagineses; y desde entonces formaron los romanos de los españoles el alto concepto que se vé en sus autores, oradores, historiadores y poetas. Pero la fortuna de Roma, superior al valor humano, la hizo señora de España, como de lo restante del mundo, menos algunos montes de Cantabria, cuya total conquista no consta de la his-

tória, de modo que no pueda dudarse. Largas revoluciones inútiles de contarse en este parage tragéron del norte enjambres de naciones feroces, codiciosas y guerreras, que se establecieron en España : pero con las delicias de este clima tan diferente del que habían dejado, cayéron en tal grado de afeminación y flogedad, que á su tiempo fueron esclavos de otros conquistadores venidos del medio día. Huyéron los godos españoles hasta los montes de una provincia, hoy llamada Asturias : y apenas tuvieron tiempo de desechár el susto, llorar la pérdida de sus casas y ruina de su reino, cuando salieron mandados por Peláyo, uno de los mayores hombres que la naturaleza ha producido.

Désde aquí se abre un teatro de guerras que duraron cerca de ocho siglos. Varios reinos se levantaron sobre la ruina de la Monarquía Gótica Española, destruyéndolo él que querían edificar los moros en el mismo terreno, regado con mas sangre española, romana, cartaginésa, gótica y mora de cuanto se puede ponderar con horror de la pluma que lo escriba, y de los ojos que lo vean escrito. Pero la población de esta península era tal, que después de tan largas guerras y tan sangrientas, aún se contaban veinte millones de habitantes en ella. Incorporáronse tantas provincias, y tan diferentes, en dos coronas, la de Castilla y la de Aragón ; y ambas en el matrimonio de Don Fernando y Doña Isabel, Príncipes que serán inmortales entre cuantos sepan lo que es gobierno. La reforma de abusos, aumento de ciencias, humillación de los soberbios, amparo de la agricultura y otras operaciones semejantes formaron esta Monarquía : ayudóles la naturaleza con un número increíble de vasallos insignes en letras y armas ; y se pudieron haber lisongeado de dejar á sus sucesores un imperio mayor y mas duradero, que el de Roma antigua (contando las Américas nuevamente descubiertas,) si hubieran logrado dejar su corona á un heredero varón. Nególes el cielo este gozo á trueque de tantos como les había concedido ; y su cetro pasó á la casa de Austria, la cual gastó los tesoros, talentos y sangre de los Españoles en cosas ajenas de España por las continuas guerras, que así en Alemania, como en Italia tuvo que sostener Carlos I. de España ; hasta que cansado de sus mismas prosperidades ó tal vez conociendo con prudencia las vicisitudes de las cosas humanas, no quiso esponerse á sus revéses, y dejó el trono á su hijo Don Felipe II.

Este Príncipe, acusado por la emulación, por ambicioso y político como su padre, pero menos afortunado, siguiéndolo los

proyectos de Carlos, no pudo hallar los mismos sucesos aún á costa de ejércitos, de armadas y de caudales. Murió dejando á su pueblo estenuado con las guerras, afeminado con el oro y plata de América, disminuido con la población de un mundo nuevo, disgustado con tantas desgracias, y deseoso de descanso. Pasó el cetro por las manos de tres Príncipes menos activos para manejar tan grande Monarquía, y en la muerte de Carlos II. no era España sino el esqueleto de un gigante."

CHÍSTES.

Un hombre discreto preguntando á su hijo de dónde venía, pues era tan tarde, le respondió: Padre, yo vengo de ver á uno de mis amigos. De tus amigos, le respondió el padre sorprendido; ¡Tú tienes pues tantos amigos! Oh! cómo has hecho siendo tan joven para alcanzár muchos; pues que yo en mas de sesenta años no he podido encontrár uno.

El Caballero Tomás Moro, famoso Cancellér de Inglaterra, puesto en prisión por Enrique octavo, dejó crecer sus cabellos y barba, y viniendo un barbéro para cortarlos y afeitárle; amigo, le dijo: el Rey é yo pleiteamos sobre mi cabeza; é yo no quiero hacer el menor gasto en éste pleito, sin saber antes quién de los dos ha de disponer de ella.

Luís doce, Rey de Francia, cuando no era sino Duque de Orleans, había padecido muchos pesares de dos personas que habían sido favoritos en el reinado precedente. Uno de sus allegados procuraba inspirarle que les mostrase resentimiento. No, respondió su Magestad, que indigno es de un Rey de Francia tomar parte en la venganza del Duque de Orleans.

Conrado tercero, Emperador, después de haber tomado á Múnick, determinó pasar los hombres á filo de la espada, permitiéndolo sólo á las mugeres salir de allí, pudiendo llevar sobre ellas sus muebles mas preciosos. Estas mugeres aprovechando la ocasión tomaron sobre sus hombros á sus maridos, asegurando eran sus mas preciosos muebles. Esto agradó tanto al Emperador, que no sólo perdonó á los habitantes, sino también á su Príncipe que había destinado á la muerte.

La Réina Isabel observando la bella gracia de un noble Español en un torneo, le preguntó un día que le digese absolutamente el nombre de su Dama. El Español lo resistió algún tiempo. En fin cediendo á su curiosidad, prometió á su Magestad enviárle su retrato. El día siguiente hizo presentár á su Magestad un paquetillo, donde la Réina no hallando sinó un espejito, quedó sonrojada al punto.

Los cortesános del Réy Filipo le aconsejában que se vengase de un hombre que había hablado mal de él. Antes es menester saber, si yó no le he dado razón, dijo Filipo : y habiéndose averiguado que el tal hombre jamás había recibido cosa alguna, le envió ricos presentes. Súpo el Réy poco después que el mismo le llenaba de alabanzas. Mirad pues, dijo á los cortesános, que yó sé mejor que vosotros apaciguar una lengua mala.

Continuando las disputas entre Francisco primero, Réy de Francia, y Enrique octavo, Réy de Inglaterra ; resolvió éste de enviár al primero un Embajador portador de palabras fieras y amenazas, para lo cual hizo elección del Obispo Bonner en que tenía gran confianza. Éste Obispo le dijo que ponía su vida en gran peligro, si daba tales recados á un Réy tan altivo como Francisco primero. No temas, le dijo el Réy que si el Réy de Francia hiciése tal, yó haría caer muchas cabezas de Franceses que están aquí. Páse por éllo, señor ; pero cuál de esas cabezas me vendría tan bien sobre los hombros como ésta, poniendo el dedo á su sien.

Cuando el Mariscál de la Ferté hizo su entrada en Metz, los judíos que allí eran tolerados se presentaron al cumplimiento con todo habitante ; y anunciándolos en la anticámara ; no quiero verlos, dijo : porque ellos hicieron morir á nuestro Señor. Que no entren de ningún modo. Digéronles pues que no podían ver á su Escelencia. Á que replicaron sentidos, pues traían un presente de cuatro mil doblones. Lo que dicho inmediatamente á su Escelencia ; oh bien ! díles que entren ; que éstos podres diablos seguramente no lo conocían cuando lo crucificaron.

CORRESPONDÉNCIA MERCANTÍL. COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

Cárta de Comércio, y Modelos de una Factura, un Conocimiento, una Cuenta, Letras de Câmbio, Carta Promisória y Carta de Crédito.

Commercial Letters, and Models of an Invoice, Bill of Lading, an Account, Bills of Exchange, Promissory Note and Letter of Credit.

Propuesta para una Correspondencia.

A Proposal for a Correspondence.

México, 1 de Enero de 1825.

Mexico, January 1, 1825.

Múy Señor mío, cómo ésta es la primera vez que tengo el honor de dirigirme á vm., espéro que me perdonará la libertad que me he tomado.

El ventajoso carácter que mi buen amigo el Señor Don N. me ha dado de su persona y casa de vm., me anima á pensár en una correspondencia mercantil que pueda ser ventajosa á vm., cómo á mí.

Péro ánte todas cosas, necesito me franquee vm. el favor de darme una relación de los pesos y medidas que comunmente se úsan en Inglaterra, porqué créo que se diferencian mucho de los de éste país.

Yó estimaré ésta relación cómo un favor particular, y vm. puede confiár en mi sinceridad y prontitud que le serviré en cuánto depénda de mis facultades.

Sir,

As this is the first time I have the honour of addressing you, you will, I hope, excuse the liberty I have now taken.

The honourable character my worthy friend Mr. N. has given me of your person and house, encourages me to think of a commercial correspondence which may be to our mutual advantage.

But before this, I must beg the favour to give me an account of the weights and measures which are commonly used in England, as I believe they differ materially from those in this country.

I shall esteem this as a particular obligation, and you may rely upon my sincerity and readiness to serve you in whatever lies in my power.

Esperando que vm. me honre con su favorable respuésa, quédo rogando á Diós me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

In the expectation of your honouring me with a favourable answer, I remain,

Your obedient and humble servant.

Sor. Don ———.

Bostón, Febréro, 1825.

Muy Señor mío ; me es muy apreciable el favór que he recibido de vm. en la del 1º del últº, en la que me manifiesta los deseos que tiene de entablár conmigo una correspondéncia mercantíl ; yó me tendré por dichoso si puedo correspondér á las esperanzas de vm., y á la idéa lisonjera que se ha servido tomar de mi casa y familia.

Vm. no ignóra, que nosotros los comerciantes debemos vivir de nuésra profesión, y promover nuéstros intereses en cuánto séa compatible con el honor y la equidad.

Yó admito la proposición de vm., y en prueba de mi reconocimiento, remitiré á vm., por el primér búque que salga de éste puérto para ése, varias partidas fabricadas en éste país, y al precio mas bájo que se pueden dár ; la nómina de éllas, juntamente con los precios, irán insértas en las factúras.

Espéro serán del gústo de vm., y que servirán de motivo para nuéstro mayor conocimiento y tráto ; y esté vm.

Mr. ———

Boston, February, 1825.

Sir,

I am most agreeably favoured by yours of the first ultº, wherein you show a desire to commence a commercial correspondence with me ; I shall think myself happy if I can answer your expectations, and the flattering idea you have been pleased to form of my house and family.

You well know, that we merchants must live by our profession, and promote our interest as far as is consistent with honour and equity.

I accept your proposal, and as a poof of my acknowledgment, I will send you, by the first vessel that sails from this port to your place, sundry parcels manufactured here, and at the lowest price that can be afforded ; the particulars thereof, together with the prices, will be inserted in the invoices.

I hope they will prove to your satisfaction, and be the foundation of our farther acquaintance and dealing ;

seguro de que cualquiera cosa que confíe á mi cuidado, será egecutada y manejada con el mayor candor y fidelidad : y si estas mercaderías cómo las que puede vm. necesitar en adelante, al tiempo de enfardelárlas ó de cualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dándome vm. el aviso.

Inclúyo á vm. muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado : y en este caso, podré proveerle de todo cuanto necesite.

Si vm. puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos esquisitos, aguardiente, y frutas ; cómo también dos zurrónes de cochinilla, y 20 quintales de barrilla, se le dará á vm. su comisión ; el corretaje, almacenaje y todos los demás gastos de puerto se pagarán á parte.

En consecuencia de las órdenes de vm., le envío un estado de las pesas y medidas de Inglaterra : y además la diferencia de las monedas de España y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida y baja de los cambios y fondos, se informará vm. por nuestros papeles públicos.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años. B. L. M. de vm. Su atento amigo.

and assure yourself that whatever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable ; and if these goods or those you may want hereafter, should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made, upon notice.

I herewith send you a sample of other staple commodities which may answer your market ; in that case, you may be furnished with every article you want.

If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits ; as also two zeroons of cochineal, and of kelp 20 quintals, you shall have your commission ; brokerage, storage and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

Pursuant to your orders, I send you a statement of the weights and measures used in England ; as also the difference of the value of coins between Spain and ours. Of the rise and fall of exchange and stocks, you may be informed by our public papers.

I remain your obedient humble servant, and respectful friend.

* Kelp se llama también barilla en Inglés.

FACTÚRA.

Factura de las Mercaderías embarcadas por el Sr. Don Agustín S. para los Señores Cristóbal B. é hijos de Cádiz á bordo del Navío nombrado el *Cisne*, su Capitán *Martín D.*, destinado para dicho Cádiz, por orden y cuenta de los dichos Señores, siendo numeradas y marcadas como sigue,
A saber :

No. 1 á 2.	{	2 Zurrónes de Cochinilla	-	-	-
1 á 75.		75 Quintales de Azafrán	-	-	-
C.B.E.		315 Cajas de Azúcar	-	-	-

	Súma, \$
Deréchos y Gásto	- - -
Comisión á 5 por ciento	-

Súma total, \$

Sálvo Yerro y Omisión.

Bostón y Abril 9, de 1825.

R. D. T.

Un Conocimiento.

A Bill of Lading.

Londres, Febréro, 1825.

Yó — vecino de —
 Maestre que soy del buen Navío (que Dióssálve) nombrado N. N., que al presente está surto y anclado en el río Támesis, puerto de Londres, para con la buena ventura seguir éste presente viage al puerto de Cádiz; reconozco haber recibido, y tengo cargado dentro del dicho mi Navío debájo de cubiérta, de vos N. N., seis fardos de baqueta de Moscovia, siete dichos de paño Inglés, ocho de estófas,

London, February, 1825.

Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.) N. N. in and upon the good ship called N. N. whereof is master under God, for this present voyage, — now riding at anchor in the river Thames at London, and by God's aid bound for Cadiz: to wit; six bales of Russia leather, seven ditto of English cloths, eight ditto of stuffs, nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of says and serges, five

INVOICE.

Invoice of Merchandize shipped by Mr AUGUSTIN S. for Messrs. CHRISTOPHER B. & SONS of Cadiz, on board the Ship named SWAN, her Master MARTIN D., bound to said Cadiz, per order and account of the said Gentlemen, being numbered and marked as follows,

TO WIT :

No. 1 a 2.	{	2 Zeroons of Cochineal	-	-	-
1 a 75.		75 Quintals of Saffron	-	-	-
C.B.E.		315 Boxes of Sugar	.	-	-

Amount, \$

Duties and Charges - -

Commission at 5 per Cent.

Total, \$

*Errors and Omissions excepted.**Boston, 9th April, 1825.**R. D. T.*

nuéve de bayétas, diéz de anascótes y sárgas, quiniéntas piézas de liénzo superfino de la fábrica de Irlánda, seténta dichas de batístas, cincuenta táblas de mantéles adamascados y cincuenta docénas de servillétas, un cajón de hója de láta, dos de latón ó azófar, tres de acéro, cuátro quintáles de cóbre, seis cájas de relójes de faltriquera y díjes, seis cajones de quinquillería ó buhonería, siéte de herramiéntas de córte, tódo enjúto y bién acondicionádo, numerádos y marcádos con la márca al márgen. Con lo cuál promé-

hundred pieces of superfine Irish linen, seventy ditto of cambric, fifty diaper table cloths, and fifty dozen of napkins, one chest of tin, two ditto of latten or brass, three ditto of steel, four quintals of copper, six boxes of watches and trinkets, six chests of hardware, seven ditto of edge tools, all in good order and condition, marked and numbered as in the margin; and are to be delivered in the like good order and condition (the dangers of the seas only excepted) in the aforesaid port unto Mr. N. N. or Messrs.

to, y me obligo, llevándome
 Dios en buen salvamento con
 el dicho mi Navío al espresá-
 do puérto, de acudir y entre-
 gar, por vos y en vuestro
 nombre, dichos géneros igual-
 mente enjutos y bien acondi-
 cionados (sálvo los peligros
 del mar) á Don N. N. ó á los
 Señores — ó á quien allí
 por él fuere parte: pagán-
 dome de flete á razón de
 cuarenta chelines esterlines
 por cada tonelada, con diez
 por ciento de cápa y avería.
 Y en fe de que así me obligo
 á cumplir, os doy tres conoci-
 mientos de un tenór, firmados
 de mi nombre, por mí ó mi
 escribano; el uno cumplido,
 los otros no válgan. Fécho
 en Londres á priméro de
 Febréro de 1825.

—, or his or (their) as-
 signs; he or (they) paying
 freight at the rate of forty
 shillings per ton, with the usu-
 al primage and average. In
 witness whereof, the said
 Communder or his clerk has
 signed three bills of lading,
 all of this tenor and date;
 one of which being fulfilled,
 the other two to stand void.
 Dated in London, the 1st day
 of February, 1825.

Cádiz, Márzo, 1825.

Muy Señor mío. He reci-
 bido la estimada de vm. del
 priméro de Febréro con el co-
 nocimiento de diversas mer-
 caderías embarcadas abordo
 del Navío llamado el —,
 todo lo cual ha sido debida-
 mente recibido en buena ór-
 den y condición: los géneros
 son todos de mi satisfacción,
 y espero que tendrán pronto
 despacho. Inclúsa va una
 letra de cambio contra los
 Señores —, de esa ciu-
 dad, que monta — á uso*
 y medio, que vm. se servirá

Cadiz, March, 1825.

Sir,

The favour of yours of the
 1st February came safe to
 hand with the bill of lading
 of sundries shipped on board
 the ship called the —,
 all of which are duly re-
 ceived in good order and
 condition: I have found the
 goods to my mind, and I
 hope will suit our market.
 You will receive herewith a
 Bill of Exchange on Messrs.
 —, of your city, to the
 amount of —, at one
 and a half usance, which be

* The uso is two-months in Spain,

cargar á mi cuenta ; el saldo que aún résta se remitirá sin dilación á su tiempo.

Quédo rogando á Dios guarde á vm. muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

Su mayor servidór.

Á D —.

Del Comercio de Londres.

pleased to place to my credit ; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted in its time.

I have the honour to be

Respectfully,

Your humble servant.

To Mr. —

Merchant in London.

Cádiz, á los S^{res}. N. F.

París, á 24 de Márzo de 1825.

Múy S^{res}. míos ; confírmome á vms. mi ult^a. de 8 del pas^{do}. ; después recíbo las muy favorecidas de vms. 29 del mismo, 2 y 4 del corte. en que me inclúyen una letra de . . . francos á cargo del Sor. N. de la q^e. les he dado crédito. Téngo aún en mi poder la letra de cambio del Sor. B., de q^e. procuraré el pág^o. No habiéndole hallado en su casa, le he hecho avisar p^a. q^e. me haga el pág^o de ella á su término. Por lo q^e. mira á la otra remesa de vms. contra los S^{res}. A y comp., no la han aceptado aún, suplicándome que aguárde hasta el lunes que es el día de correo de España : así lo he hecho ; veremos el resultádo, y en caso q^e. no la paguen, se la devolveré á vms. con la protésta al correo próx^o.

Las cambiáles á largos días, pierden aquí un 5. p. 100 al año, y aún medio p. 100 al mes ; y así lo ha entendido el Sor. A. en la negociación de la letra que vms. han librado contra él ; si estuviéramos en mi mano, podría obtener un lucro de ella en el pag^{to} de enero con medio p. 100 de beneficio, deducido la rebaja. Doy á vms. gracias por la orden que se han servido dar á su casa de París, p^a. q^e. pague por mí . . . á los S^{res}. P., les he abonado de conformidad en su cuenta. Remito á vms. aquí adjuntas 3 letras de cambio á 60 días de vista.

Una á cargo del Sor. Don E. por, fr. 3,000

Otras dos sobre los S^{res}. H. y comp.

de 1000 cada una, 2,000

5,000

50

Pérdida á 1 p. 100,

Sírvanse vms. hacérlas aceptar y abonarme de 4,950 por su impórt^e, deducida la pérdida. Ínterin quédo rogando á Dios guarde á vuestras Mercedés muchos años, cómo deséa

Su mayor servidór, Q. S. M. B. X.

CUÉNTA.

<i>Debe</i> Don F. D.		a Don R. D. T.		<i>Ha de haber.</i>
1825.		1825.		
Abri1	Por 100 Cájas de Azúcar,	\$2000	Por 200 Barriles de Harína.	\$1000
"	" 100 Cajónes de Cigárros	1000	" 100 idem Puérco salado	2000
	Total,	\$3000	Total,	\$3000
Bostón y Abri1 9, de 1825.				
Sálvo Yérro y Omisión.			(Firmádo)	R. D. T.

ACCOUNT.

<i>Debit</i> Mr. F. D.		to R. D. T.		<i>Credit.</i>
1825.		1825.		
April	To 100 Boxes Sugar,	\$2000	By 200 Barrels Flour,	\$1000
"	" 100 Boxes Cigars,	1000	" 100 ditto Pork,	2000
	Total,	\$3000	Total,	\$3000
Errors and Omissions excepted.				
Boston, 9th April, 1825.			(Signed)	R. D. T.

*Létra de Cambio.**La Primera.**Londres, 1825.**Por £400 esterlinas.*

Á dos usos (ó á uso y medio, ó á ocho días vista) se servirá vm. mandar pagar por ésta mi primera de cambio á Don —, ó á su orden, cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, valor recibido de D. N. N., que sentará vm. cómo por aviso. M. N.

Á Don —,

Comerciante en Cádiz.

*Primera.**Aviso de una Létra de Cambio.**Londres 1 de Enero de 1825.*

Múy Señor mío. Hóy mismo he librado contra vm. una letra de cambio, á uso y medio á favor de Don —, ó á su orden, por la cantidad de cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, que me hará vm. la fineza de honrar, y cargar á mi cuenta.

Quédo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Á Don —,

Del comercio de Cádiz.

*La Segunda.**Londres. 1825.**Por £400 esterlinas.*

Á dos usos se servirá vm. pagar por ésta mi segunda

34

*A Bill of Exchange.**The First.**London, 1825.**For £400 sterling.*

At double usance (or at usance and a half, or at eight days sight) pay by this my first bill of exchange to Mr. —, or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of Mr. N. N. and place it to account as per advice. M. N.

*To Mr. —,**Merchant in Cadiz.**Prima.**Advice of a Bill of Exchange.**London, January 1, 1825.**Sir,*

I have this day drawn on you a bill of exchange, at one and a half usance, in favour of Mr. —, or his order, for four hundred pounds sterling, which I beg you to honour, and place to my account.

*I have the honour to be,**Sir, respectfully,**your obedient servant.**To Mr. —,**Merchant in Cadiz.**The Second.**London, 1825.**For £400 sterling.*

At double usance pay this my second bill of Exchange

CUÉNTA.

<i>Debe</i> Don F. D.		a Don R. D. T.		<i>Ha de haber.</i>	
1825.		1825.			
Abril	Por 100 Cajas de Azúcar,	\$2000	Abril	Por 200 Barriles de Harina.	\$1000
"	" 100 Cajónes de Cigarros	1000	"	" 100 idem Puérco salado	2000
	Total,	\$3000		Total,	\$3000
Bostón y Abril 9, de 1825.					
			Salvo Yerro y Omisión.		
			(Firmado) R. D. T.		

ACCOUNT.

<i>Debit</i> Mr. F. D.		to		<i>Credit.</i>	
1825.		1825.			
April	To 100 Boxes Sugar,	\$2000	April	By 200 Barrels Flour,	\$1000
"	" 100 Boxes Cigars,	1000	"	" 100 ditto Pork,	2000
	Total,	\$3000		Total,	\$3000

Errors and Omissions excepted.

Boston, 9th April, 1825.

(Signed)

R. D. T.

*Létra de Cambio.**La Primera.**Londres, 1825.**Por £400 esterlinas.*

Á dos úsos (ó á úso y medio, ó á ocho días vista) se servirá vm. mandar pagar por ésta mi primera de cambio á Don —, ó á su orden, cuátrocientas libras esterlinas, valor recibido de D. N. N., que sentará vm. cómo por aviso. M. N.

Á Don —,
Comerciánte en Cádiz.

*A Bill of Exchange.**The First.**London, 1825.**For £400 sterling.*

At double usance (or at usance and a half, or at eight days sight) pay by this my first bill of exchange to Mr. —, or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of Mr. N. N. and place it to account as per advice. M. N.

*To Mr. —,
Merchant in Cadiz.*

Primera.

Aviso de una Létra de Cambio.

Londres 1 de Enero de 1825.

Muy Señor mío. Hoy mismo he librado contra vm. una letra de cambio, á uso y medio á favor de Don —, ó á su orden, por la cantidad de cuátrocientas libras esterlinas, que me hará vm. la fineza de honrar, y cargar á mi cuenta.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Á Don —,
Del comercio de Cádiz.

Prima.

Advice of a Bill of Exchange.

*London, January 1, 1825.**Sir,*

I have this day drawn on you a bill of exchange, at one and a half usance, in favour of Mr. —, or his order, for four hundred pounds sterling, which I beg you to honour, and place to my account.

*I have the honour to be,**Sir, respectfully,**your obedient servant.*

*To Mr. —,
Merchant in Cadiz.*

*La Segunda.**Londres. 1825.**Por £400 esterlinas.*

Á dos úsos se servirá vm. pagar por ésta mi segunda

34

*The Second.**London, 1825.**For £400 sterling.*

At double usance pay this my second bill of Exchange

de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho por la primera) á Don N. N. ó á su orden cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, &c.

El Endoso.

Páguese á Don N. N. ó á su orden, valor en cuenta con, (ó valor recibido de) dicho.

(first not paid) to Mr. N. N. or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

The Endorsement.

Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order, value in account with, (or value received from) the said.

Carta Promisória.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1825.

Á uso y medio contado desde la presente data, prometo pagar á Don —, ó á su orden, la cantidad de —, por valor recibido en dinero contado, ó en géneros á mi satisfacción.

A. B.

£

Promissory Note.

London, January 1, 1825.

At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. —, or his order, the sum of —, for value received in ready money, or in goods to my satisfaction.

A. B.

£

Carta de Crédito.

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1825.

Múy Señor mío. Vmd. recibirá ésta de, la mano del Señor Don —, (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerla de cartas de recomendación para las principales ciudades de España; su objeto es salir de aquí inmediatamente para ésa. Créo que tendrá vmd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su mérito personal y por su nacimiento; por lo que, es que vmd. le franquee la

Letter of Credit.

London, January 1, 1825.

Sir,

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. —, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain: his design is to set out from hence for your city immediately. I think you will be pleased with his acquaintance, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give

mas generosa recepción, y durante su estada en ésa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hará vm. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de — que podrá vm. reembolsar cargándolo á mi cuenta, enviándome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vm. me desempeñará como amigo en ésto asunto; y mientras,

Quédo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Á Don —,
Banquero de Cádiz.

him the best reception, and serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city. You will also do me the favour to supply him on his double receipt with what money he may have occasion for, to the amount of —, for which you may reimburse yourself by charging it to my account, and transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope you will attend to this my request as a friend, and in the mean time, I have the honour to be,

Respectfully,

Your obedient servant.

To Mr. —,
Banker in Cadiz.

*Confirmación de la anterior,
enviada por el Correo.
Londres, 1 de Enero, 1825.*

Muy Señor mío. Con ésta data he escrito á vm. otra que le entregará el Señor —, caballero Inglés, con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad; y deseando servirle por su cuenta he tomado con gusto ésta ocasión que se me ofrece: Por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones é informes de forma que se halle gustoso en esa ciudad. También se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidiere, hasta la cantidad de

*Confirmation of the preceding, sent by the Post.
London, January 1, 1825.*

Sir,

I wrote to you this day a letter which will be delivered to you by Mr. —, an English gentleman, with whose family I am very intimate: and desirous of serving him on his own account I have embraced with pleasure this opportunity which offers. I therefore most earnestly request of you to procure him such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable. You will also please to supply him with all the money he may

—tomándole recibo doble por lo que le entregue; uno de los cuales me enviará, y lo cargará á mi cuenta. Inclúsa va su firma pára que vm. la conozca, y la hónre cómo correspónde. Yó me lisonjéo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello jóven caballero, que ha recibido la mejor educación.

Quédo rogando á Diós me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Ser. Don —. Cadiz.

ask to the amount of —, taking of him a double receipt for the same, one of which you will send to me, and you will charge it to my account. I have enclosed here in his signature, that you may know it, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will be much pleased in enjoying the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.

I have the honour to be,

Most respectfully,

Your obedient servant.

Mr. —. Cadiz.

Cárta críticas de un Móro viajánte en España.

Por Don JOSÉ CADÁLISO.

CÁRTA I.

De Gazél á Ben-Beláy.

Aún no me hallo capaz de obedecer á las nuevas instancias que me haces sobre que te remita las observaciones que voy haciendo en la capital de ésta vasta monarquía. Sabes tú cuántas cosas se necesitan pára formar una verdadera idea del país en que se viája? Bien es verdad, que habiendo hecho vários viáges por Európa, me hallo mas capaz, ó por mejor decir, con ménos obstáculos que ótros Africános; pero aún así he hallado tanta diferencia éntre los Européos, que no basta el conocimiento de uno de los países de ésta parte del mundo, pára juzgar de ótros estados de la misma. Los Européos no parecen vecinos, aunque la esterioridad los háya uniformado en mesas, teátros, paséos, egército, y lújo: no obstante las léyes, vicios, virtúdes, y gobiérno son sumamente divérsos, y por consiguiente las costúmbres propias de cada nación.

Aún dentro de la Española háy variedad increíble en el carácter de sus provincias. Un Andalúz en náda se parece á un Vizcaíno ; ún Catalán es totalmente distinto de un Gallégo ; y lo mismo sucede éntre un Valenciano y un Montañés. Esta Península, dividida tantos siglos en diferentes reinos, ha tenido siempre variedad de trages, léyes, idiomas, y monedas,

Acábo de leer la Historia de España, y me parece que de la relación se puede inferir, lo primero ; que ésta península no ha gozado una paz que pueda llamarse tal en cerca de dos mil años, y que por consiguiente es maravilla, que aún tengan yerbas los campos, y aguas las fuentes. Lo segundo ; que habiendo sido la religión motivo de tantas guerras contra los descendientes de Tarif, no es mucho que sea objeto de todas sus acciones. Lo tercero ; que la continuación de estar con las armas en la mano, les háya hecho mirar con desprecio el comercio é industria mecánica. Lo cuarto ; que de esto mismo nazca lo mucho que cada noble en España se envanesce de su nobleza. Lo quinto ; que los muchos caudales adquiridos rápidamente en Indias, distraen á muchos de cultivar las artes mecánicas en la península y de aumentar su población.

Las demás consecuencias morales de éstos eventos políticos las irás notando en las cartas que te escribiré sobre éstos asuntos.

CARTA II.

Del mismo, al mismo.

El atraso de las ciencias en España en éste siglo ; quién puede dudar que procede de la falta de protección que hallan sus profesores ? Háy cocheros en Madrid, que ganan trescientos pesos duros ; pero no háy quién no sépa que se ha de morir de hambre, cómo se entregue á las ciencias, exceptuadas las de *pane lucrando*, que son las únicas que dan de comer.

Los pocos que cultivan las otras, son como los aventureros voluntarios de los ejércitos que no llévan paga y se espónen mas. Es un gusto oírlos hablar de matemáticas, física moderna, historia natural, derecho de gentes, antigüedades, y letras humanas, á véces con mas recato que si hiciéran

monéda falsa. Viven en la oscuridad y mueren como viviéron, tenidos por sábios superficiales en el concepto de los que saben poner setenta y siete silogismos seguidos sobre si los cielos son fluidos ó sólidos.

Hablando pocos días ha con un sabio escolástico de los mas condecorados en su carrera, le oí esta espresión con motivo de haberse nombrado á un sugeto escelente en matemáticas, *sí, en su país se aplican mucho á esas cosas, como matemáticas, lenguas orientales, física, derecho de gentes, y otras semejantes.* Pero yó te aseguro, Ben-Beley, que si señalasen premios para los profesores, premios de honor ó de interés, ó de ámbos, ique progresos no harían! Si hubiese siquiera quien los protegiese, se esmerarian sin mas estímulo positivo; pero no háy protectores.

Tan persuadido está mi amigo Núño de esta verdad, que hablando de esto, me dijo: en otros tiempos, allá cuando me imaginaba, que era útil y glorioso dejar fama en el mundo, trabajé una obra sobre varias partes de la literatura que habia cultivado aunque con mas amor que buen suceso. Quise que saliese bajo la sombra de algún poderoso, como es natural á todo autor principiante. Oí á un magnate decir, que todos los autores eran locos: á otro, que las dedicatorias eran estafas: á otro, que renegaba de él que inventó el papel; otro se burlaba de los hombres que se imaginaban saber algo: otro me insinuó, que la obra que le sería mas aceptá, sería la letra de una tonadilla: otro me dijo, que me viera con un criado suyo, para tratar de esta materia; otro ni me quiso hablar: otro ni me quiso responder; otro ni me quiso escuchár: y de resúltas de todo esto tomé la determinación de dedicár el fruto de mis desvelos al mozo que traía el agua á casa.

CARTA III.

Del mismo, al mismo.

Cuando hice el primér viáge por Európa, te dí noticia de un país que llaman Francia, y está mas allá de los montes Pirineos. Desde Inglaterra me fué muy fácil y corto el tránsito. Registré sus provincias septentrionales; llegué á su capital, pero no pude examinarla á mi gusto, por ser corto el tiempo que podía gastar entonces en ello, y ser mucho él que se necesita para egecutarlo con provecho.

Ahóra he visto la parte meridional de élla, saliendo de España por Cataluña, y entrando por Guipúzcoa, internándome hásta León por un lado, y Burdeos por ótro.

Los Francésés están tan mal queridos en éste siglo, cómo los Españóles lo éran en el anterior ; sin duda, porque úno y ótro siglo han sido precedidos de las éras gloriosas respectivas de cáda nación, que fué la de Carlos V para España, y la de Luís XIV para Fráncia. Éste último es mas reciente ; con que también es mas fuérte su efécto ; péro bién examináda la cáusa, créo hallár mucha preocupación de parte de todos los Européos cóntra los Francésés. Conózco, que el desenfreno de su juventúd ; la mala condúcta de algúnos que viájan fuera de su país, profesádo un súdo desprécio de todo lo que no es Francia ; el lújo que ha corrompído la Európa ; y ótros motivos semejántes repúgnan á todos sus vecínos mas sóbrios ; á saber, al Españól religiós, al Italiáno político, al Inglés sobérbio, al Holandés aváro, y al Alemán áspero ; péro la nación entera no débepadecer la nóta por culpa de algúnos individuos. En ámbas vuéltas, que he dádo por Fráncia, he halládo en sus provincias (que siémpre mantienen las costúmbres mas puras que la capital) un tráto humano, cortés y afáble para los estrangéros, no producído de la vanidad de que se les visite y admire, (cómo puede suceder en París,) sinó dimanádo verdaderamente de un corazón franco y sencillo, que hálla gúdo en procurárselo al desconocído. Ni aún dentro de su capital, que algúnos pintan cómo el céntro de todo desórden, confusión y lújo, faltan hombres verdaderamente respetábles. Todos los que llégan á ciérta edad, son sin duda los mas sociábles del Univérso ; porque desvanecidas las tempestádes de su juventúd, les quéda el fúdo de úna índole sincera, prolíja educación (que en éste país es común) y esteriór agradáble, sin la astúcia del Italiáno, la sobérbia del Inglés, la asperéza del Alemán, la avaricia del Holandés, y el despégo del Españól.

En llegádo á los cuarénta años, se transfórma el Francés en ótro hombre distinto de lo que éra á los véinte. El militar concúrre al tráto civil con súdo urbanidad ; el magistrádo con sencillez, y el particular con sosiégo ; todos con ademánes de agasajar al estrangéro que se hálla medianamente introducido por su Embajádor, calidad, talento ú ótro motivo. Se entiénde todo ésto éntre la génte de fórma ; que con la medianá y común, el mismo hécho de ser estrangéro, es úna

recomendación superior á cuántas puede llevar él que viaja.

La misma desenvoltura de los jóvenes, insufrible á quien no los conoce, tiene un no sé que, que los hace amables. Por ella se descubre todo el hombre interior incapaz de rencores, astucias bajas, ni intención dañada. Como procuro indagar precisamente el carácter de las cosas verdadero, y no graduárlas por las apariencias, casi siempre engañosas, no me parece tan odioso aquel bullicio y descompostura, por lo que llevo dicho. Del mismo dictamen es mi amigo Núño, no obstante lo quejoso que está de que los Franceses no sean igualmente imparciales, cuando hablan de los Españoles.

CARTA IV.

De Ben-Beléy á Gazél.

Acabo de leer el último libro de los que me has enviado en los varios viajes que has hecho por Europa ; con el cual llegan á algunos centenares las obras Europeas de distintas naciones y tiempos que he leído. Gazél ! Gazél ! sin duda tendrás por grande lo que voy á decirte : y si publicas este mi dictamen, no habrá Europeo que no me llame bárbaro Africano ; pero la amistad que te profeso, es muy grande, para dejar de correspondér con mis observaciones á las tuyas ; mi sinceridad es tanta, que en nada puede mi lengua hacer traición á mi pecho. En este supuesto, digo, que de los libros que he referido, he hecho la siguiente separación. He escogido cuatro de matemáticas, en los que admiro la extensión y acierto que tiene el entendimiento humano cuando va bien dirigido : otros tantos de filosofía escolástica, en que me asombra la variedad de ocurrencias extraordinarias que tiene el hombre, cuando no procede sobre principios ciertos y evidentes : uno de medicina, al que falta un tratado completo de los simples, cuyo conocimiento es diez mil veces mayor en África : otro de anatomía, cuya lectura fué sin duda la que dió motivo al cuento del loco, que se figuraba tan quebradizo como el vidrio : dos de los que reforman las costumbres, en las que advierto lo mucho que aún tienen que reformar ; cuatro del conocimiento de la naturaleza, ciencia que llaman filosofía ; en los que noto lo mucho que ignoraron nuestros abuelos, y lo mucho mas que tendrán que aprender nuestros

niétos. Algunos de poesía, delicioso delirio del alma, que prueba la ferocidad en el hombre si la aborrece ; puerilidad, si la profesa toda la vida ; y suavidad, si la cultiva algún tiempo.

Todas las demás obras de las ciencias humanas las he arrojado ó distribuido, por parecerme inútiles estráctos, compendios defectuosos, y copias imperfectas de lo ya dicho, y repetido una y mil veces.

CÁRTAS FAMILIÁRES.

Del Padre JOSÉ FRANCISCO de ÍSLA, escritas á varios sujetos.

CÁRTA I.

El Padre de Isla á su hermana.

La Coruña, 24 de Setiembre, de 1755.

Mi amada María Francisca : discúrro que tus oraciones, y las de tu penitenciario me consiguieron un tiempo tan feliz hásta una légua ántes de llegar á la Coruña, en que me llovió un poco, sin duda para que conociése lo mucho que debía á las devotas álmás que me encomendában á Diós ; y acaso será efecto de lo mismo la descomposición de vientre que me dura tres días ha ; pues cómo no prosiga adelante, será mas beneficio que indisposición, aunque sirva de molestia mientras perseveré. Tu salud me tiene con mas cuidado de él que manifesté, siendo razón que yó oculte mi dolor á quién por no aumentármelo me dissimula lo que padece, porqué así lo pide la buena correspondencia. Nunca he pretendido saber mas de lo que me quisiéren decir, ni que me quieran mas de lo que me quisiéren querer ; con que siendo en éste punto sumamente fácil la conformidad, sólo aspiraré á manifestar en todas ocasiones que ninguno te ama ni puede amarte mas que

Tu amante hermano y padrino,

JOSÉ FRANCISCO,

CARTA II.

Del mismo á su cuñado.

Villagarcía, 2 de Enéro, de 1756.

Amádo hermano y amigo : no es de estrañar que en corréo de páscuas (1) y en la misma víspera de éllas hubiésen tardádo tanto en dár cartas. Si el mundo amaneciéra un año con juicio, en ningún tiempo se debiéra tardár ménos ; péro dejémosle corrér su trén, pues no se puéde remediár. No obstante yó he conseguido éste año no habér recibído hásta ahóra mas que tres cartas de páscuas, y ésas de génte novícia en mi correspondéncia á escepción del Señor Taráncó, á quién, por mas que he hécho, no he podído espelér del cuérpo éste espíritu maligno, siéndo las páscuas mas segúras en su carta que en el calendáριο.

Diviértete en leér ésa nécia satisfacción que me da N . . . á la piéza que me jugó, suponiéndo que yó había de ir á Villár de Frádes á esperár el cóche pára dar las órdenes á los cochéros. Allá tiéne úna respuésta, cuál la meréce su bobería, con el nuévo cárgo de que su híjo pasáse á vista de Villagarcía sin entrár en élla ; y suponiendo que él por sí no éra capáz de hacér-la, sinó mediáran las instrucciones de su pádre, le pregunto que motivo le he dádo pára que le instruyése tan mal ; él me ha dádo malos rátos, péro no los llevará buénos con mis cartas, y estóy esperándo las de pádre é híjo pára ver por dónde pártén. Éste último es natural que truèque el viáge de Portugal por él de París, adónde dicen que irá el Cónde de Aránda por embajadór ordináριο después de habér evacuádo yá su embajáda estraordinária, que parece se redújo precisaménte á condoléncia por la destrucción de Lisbóa y á socorrér á aquéllos Príncipes con caudáles y con géneros.

Recibí úna carta atrasadísimá de D. Miguél de Medína, en que me resúme lo que le escribe Mascaréñas, *désde el cámpo delante de lu que fué Lisbóa, á los diéz y ócho días de su total destrucción.* Dice que se salvó con tóda su familia éntre úna espésa llúvia de piédras y de cascájo por especial protecciónde la santísima vírgen, habiéndo vísto priméro desplomárse tóda su cása, y después ardér con tódos los

(1) *Páscua*, en Españól, significa tódas las grándes fiéstas, especialmént e las de Navidád.

muebles, alhajas y papeles. Estos últimos y los libros son los que mas le duelen, no habiéndose eximido mas que unos pocos que tenía en una quinta, y un cajón de ellos que le llegó de Madrid, el día después de la fatalidad. Sólo pide á Medina mas y mas libros, especialmente de arquitectura, porque el rey de Portugal trata de edificar una nueva corte de planta en parage distinto de la antigua, aunque éste todavía no se ha determinado. Á mí aún no me ha escrito, no obstante tener tres ó cuatro cartas mías, pero ni lo extraño, ni me queje.

Llegaron los diez y ocho barriles de escabèches y de dulce, buenos todos, á escepción de uno de sardinas, que debía de estar mal calafeteado, y se abrió en el camino. Repito gracias, y renuevo todo lo que te supliqué en la posta pasada.

Dime, si has recibido ese cajoncillo de cigárros de la Habana, porque cada día me confírmome mas en la sospecha de alguna maniobra del mesonero de Villár de Frades, en cuyo poder los puso el P. Manuel de Barachagurén, administrador de esta iglesia; y el pícaro del mesonero no háy forma de decir cómo se llamaba el maragato á quien dice se los entregó, y que se obligó á llevarlos. Antes de ayer vino de allá Pinilla, que está encargado de esta averiguación, y sólo me trajo razón de que el maragato había vuelto á pasar á Madrid, y que á su regreso á Santiago le haría cargo el mesonero de dicho cajoncillo. Yó hubiera ya ido en persona á Villár de Frades á liquidar este embuste y á escarmentar al mesonero, si el tiempo lo hubiera permitido; pero á reserva de dos días que por fuerza eran ocupados en la iglesia, todos los demás han sido intratables.

Hubo canta de Roma de 17 de noviembre; pero nada dice de congregación, ni del P. Idiaquez. Tampoco me ocurre mas añadir, sinó rogar á Dios te me guarde como ha menester,

Tu amante hermano y amigo,
JOSÉ.

CARTA III.

Del mismo, al mismo.

Búrgos, 21 de Enero, de 1757.

Amado hermano y amigo: salí de Villagarcía el día 15: en él se estancó dos veces la calésa sobre el hielo, y la segun-

da vez estuvo encima de él desde las cuatro de la tarde hasta las once del día siguiente, y nosotros dentro de ella por espacio de tres horas. Socorrieronnos caritativamente de un lugar vecino, enviándonos caballerías para que subiésemos á él, y llegamos como puedes considerar. Allí tomamos otras dos mulas para que ayudásemos á romper el hielo y nieve hasta Palencia : pero aún así no quise entrar en la calésa, y fui á caballo hasta la misma ciudad. En ella me detuve día y medio : tomé otra calésa, mejoró el tiempo, y voy caminando, gracias á Dios, con felicidad, después de haber padecido muchas tentaciones de volvérmelo á mi colegio.

No tengo tiempo de escribir á María Francisca, ni á las demás personas que me hacen merced, y sirva ésta para todas. Hoy llegué á Burgos entre mil trabajos y peligros. Mañana parto tomando de aquí otras dos mulas para pasar los montes de Oca, que son lo mas peligroso del camino. La salud buena, á escepción del pecho, que se me cerró el día que estuve sobre el hielo. Á Dios.

Tu hermano, JOSÉ.

CARTA IV.

Del mismo, al mismo.

Zaragoza, 18 de Marzo, de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo ; según lo que me dices en la tuya de dos del corriente, contemplo ya á madre en la otra vida, y á padre muy cerca de ella : cúplase en todo la voluntad del Señor. Yo voy continuando con felicidad mi carrera, teniendo ya andado mas de la mitad de ella. Me han pedido varios sermones para imprimirlos, pero no lo conseguirán. La salud se ha resentido un poco, porque no soy de alabastro ; pero no me ha estorbado, gracias á Dios, cumplir con mi ministerio.

Un abrazo á María Francisca, y vive como necesita

Tu amante hermano y amigo,

JOSÉ FRANCISCO.

CÁRTA V.

Del mismo al mismo.

Zaragóza, 22 de Márzo, de 1757.

Amádo hermano y amigo : cuándo esperába la noticia de la muérte de nuéstros dos enférmos, me hállo gustosamente sorprendido con la que me das de su-recóbro en la túya de 9 del corriente. Bendito séa Diós por éste nuévo beneficio. Sólo, sí, me da cuidádo la salud de María Francisca, cuyos escésos de amor son incorregibles. Yó estóy molido y médio reventádo después de véinte y ócho sermones, faltándome todavía diéz y séis. El frúto es gránde, y éste es mi único-consuélo. Á Diós, que te guárde cómo ha menestér,

Tu amante hermano y amigo,

JOSÉ FRANCISCO.

CÁRTA VI.

Del mismo á su hermana.

Villagarcía, 17 de Júnio, de 1757.

Hija mía : tus cartas de priméro y ócho del corriente que llegaron juntas, porqué así lo quieren los señóres estafetéros, me déjan con la misma alternativa de afectòs que tú esperiméntas en tu salud. De buena gána partiría contigo mi robustéz, porqué aunque no me sóbra mucha, ménos me bastaría pára mis taréas ordinárias y estraordinárias. Los baños casi fuéron las priméras medicíñas que se -conociéron en el mundo, y por muchos siglos las únicas ; por éso téngo mucha fe con éellos. La dificultád está en atinár que espécie de baños son los que se opónen á tal espécie de enfermédades, y cuáles acháques son los que no puéden resistír á táles baños. En tódo camínan á tiéntas los médicos ; mas por lo mismo puéde ser que aciérten, porqué tal vez háce la casualidad lo que no puéde hacér la elección y el discernimiénto. Yá éstamos en el mejór tiémpo de tomárlos, que es el mes de júnio y cercanías de S. Juan, especialménte si por allá comiénzan á esplicárse los calóres, que por acá todavía están muy remísos. Mi parecer es que no piérdas día, pues si surtiesen buén efécto, tendrás lugar pára recobrár las fuérzas que son

menestér para repetíroslos para setiembre. Yó no abandonaría el uso de los pólvos de Aix, habiéndolos experimentado tan propicios, sin estrañar que hasta ahora no hubiesen desarraigado la causa, porque cuando las raíces son profundas, es menestér no dejar el azadón de la mano hasta arrancárlas, y eso no se hace en un día.

No puedo negar que cuanto mas largas son tus cartas, mas me gustan; pero tampoco me puede gustar finéza tuya que sea en detrimento de tu salud; y así mientras Dios no te la mejore, me contentaré con una fe de vida, para lo cual basta tu firma, y me darás que sentir siempre que tuviéres que padecer por consolarme. Las memorias acostumbradas; y
 A Dios, hija.

Tu amante hermano.

JOSÉ FRANCISCO.

CARTA VII.

Del mismo á la misma.

León, 4 de Mayo, de 1759.

Hija mía; hoy hace ocho días que llegué á esta ciudad, habiendo gastado cuatro en el camino, porque me detuve dos en el monasterio de Véga con mi prima. La mitad del viage fué con gran calor, y la otra mitad con escésivo frío, el que ha continuado desde que llegué acompañado de agua, de vientos fuertes, y también de algo de nieve. Pagué la patente en la primera noche con un fuerte dolor cólico que me obligó á guardar cama todo el día siguiente; pero como rompió por ambas vías, quedé presto desahogado. Lo mismo sucedió al General de S. Benito, que se halla en esta ciudad; sólo que á este le acometió á la despedida, y á mí á la entrada; por cuya razón y por el mal tiempo suspendió el viage, que ya tenía echado á Espinaréda. Visítome al día siguiente de mi arribo: comí con su Reverendísima otro día. Me ha visitado toda la ciudad, y como con el Intendente los días que me déjan libres otros convites. He celebrado mucho ver la fábrica de telas, aunque temo que se atrase por la desunión de los que principalmente la manejan. Luego que el tiempo lo permita, me restituiré á mi celdita, cuya quietud se me hace mas apetecible, siempre que carézco de ella.

Vive tanto como tu amante,

JOSÉ.

CÁRTA VIII.

Del mismo al Sr. D. G. R.

Pontevédra, 25 de Máyo, de 1764.

Múy Señor mío y mi dueño: téngo la fortuna de que V. S. me conózca muchos años ha. Si no se le ha borrado de la memoria mi carácter, tendrá muy presente mi realidad y mi enteréza. La carne y sangre no me hacen fuérza, ni las pasiones humanas me han cegado nunca la razón. Concederésla á mi mayor enemigo, siempre que la tenga; negarésla, y se la negué alguna vez á mi mismo padre, cuando concebí que no la tenia.

Hermáno mío es: Don José Joaquín de Isla y Losáda. Si en el injusto, voluntario y empeñado pléito criminal que le suscitaron sus contrarios, no hubiera sido testigo ocular de su inocencia, é yo hubiese de sentenciarle, el primer voto que tendria contra sí seria el mio, y no seria el mas benigno. Sobradas esperiencias tiene él mismo de ésta mi enteréza en los vários sucesos de su vida. En los mas me tuvo contra sí, pero en el presente no puedo desampararle, ni es razón que niegue á un hermáno mio lo que en iguales circunstancias concedería á quien hubiese quitado violentamente la vida á mi padre y á mi madre.

Pasaron á mi vista todos los lances, porque me hallaba en Santiágo en aquél turbado día. No hallé que condenar en éste mózo, y lo que mas es, ni tampoco lo hallaron sus mismos contrarios. Ellos formaron los primeros autos, y por éstos mismos autos le absolviéron los Señores juéces del récto tribunal de que V. S. es digno miémbro. Me aseguran que la segunda probanza nada añade á la primera, sinó confirmár mas y mas el empeño de acabar de arruinar á ése mózo, para cubrir una inconsideración con la pérdida de un inocente.

Alégan los contrarios su honor y él de una comunidad verdaderamente muy respetable. Ésta le tendrá siempre muy resguardado, y nunca podrá dependér de la precipitación de algunos particulares menos detenidos. Pero supongámos que dependa: y no se interesará también el honor del tribunal de V. S. en que sin nuevos, grandes y evidentes documentos no reforme lo que pronunció con tanto exámen y con tanta madurez? Mas nada de ésto es del caso. El dictámen de que conviene que perézca un inocente, para que no perézcan muchos culpados, ya sabemos todos la baja cuna que tuvo.

Nunca le adoptáron por súyo los tribunáles cristianos. En ellos reina y reinará la máxima contraria: ménos malo es absolver á muchos culpados, que condenar á un inocente.

Estálo sin duda mi hermano en el feo delito que le impútan. Todos los esfuerzos de sus contrarios, siendo tantos, tan poderosos y tan empeñados, no pudieron conseguir que dejase de conocerlo y de definirlo así el rectísimo tribunal. Grande es la fuerza de la inocencia, cuando no bastan á oprimirla las máquinas del poder. Mejor diré: siempre es muy débil el poder con los tribunáles donde preside la justicia. Éste es hoy todo mi consuelo y toda mi esperanza.

Nada mas tengo que esponer á V. S. Pedirle que haga gracia á mi hermano, sería suponerle réo, pues en pléitos criminales no cabe otro que moderar el rigor de las leyes. Suplicarle otra cosa, sería agraviar su integridad, que tengo muy conocida. Con que en suma ésta carta sólo se reduce á dar testimonio de que mi profundo silencio no ha dependido de que tenga por culpado á José Joaquín, como alguno ha querido sonar; sinó precisamente de haber descansado y descansar en la justicia de la causa, y en la equidad de los jueces. Tampoco he querido malograr ésta oportuna y casi necesaria ocasión de renovar á V. S. todo mi antiguo respeto. Nuestro Señor guarde á V. S. muchos años como puede y le suplico. B. L. M. de V. S.

Su mas atento servidor y capellán,
JOSÉ FRANCISCO DE ÍSLA.

CARTA IX.

Del mismo á su hermana.

Bolonia, 8 de Junio, de 1780.

Amada hija, hermana y Señora mía: recibo tu estimadísima carta de 2 del pasado, acompañada con la gaceta de Madrid, su fecha 23 del mismo, con que me regala siempre nuestro amantísimo sobrino. Según estas dos fechas tu carta se detuvo veinte y un días en Madrid ó en Parma, porque si hubieran caminado juntas la gaceta y ella, nó pudiera la una ganar á la otra las enormes ventajas que la ganó en el camino. Él que las recibe en Parma, no es capaz de detenerlas ni un momento, porque deseosísimo de servirte á tí, y de com-
 te á mí, é informado también de que ni á tí ni á mí

nos ha quedádo ótro consuélo igual á él de nuestra inocente conversaci3n, tampoco él tiene ótro mayor que él de cooperar á que lo logremos con toda la posible puntualidad y prudente frecuencia. Resta pues, que dicha carta se hubiese quedado trasapelada en tu escritorio ó en el buró de él que nos hace el singular favor de dirigirlas. Parecióme que debía advertirte esto para tu gobierno.

He celebrádo mucho que hayas abandonádo la casa húmeda, fría y sin ventilaci3n que habitabas, atribuyéndo á ella con sobrada raz3n, á lo menos gran parte de lo que has padecido en el pasado invierno. Alegrarme infinito de que te trate mejor, como lo espero, la calle de Atócha, junto á Loreto, donde te has pasado. Si no tengo trastornada la memoria, (como lo temo) parecíame que la calle de Atócha hace parte del cuartel del oriente de Madrid, reputado por el mas sano; lo que si fuere así, no contribuirá poco á tu recobro. No me dices el número de la casa, ni el cuarto que en ella habítas, lo que dicen es necesario para guía de los sobrescritos.

Al Señor Conde de Aranda solamente le escribí desde Calvi sobre los manuscritos que me habían embargado en España, suplicándole que si después de examinados no se hallase en ellos cosa que ofendiese á la religi3n ni al estado, se sirviese su Escelencia disponer que aquellos inocentes hijos viniésen á hacer compańía á su pobre y desterrado padre. Respondióme aquél Señor que eso ya no estaba en su mano; pero que estuviere sin cuidado porque aquellos hijos estaban á cargo de quien haría que fuesen tratados como los trataría su mismo padre, sin permitir que ninguno se metiese con ellos. Esto fué en suma la respuesta.

Correspondo cordialísimamente á la memoria que hacen de mí los amigos Ramírez y Casás. Deséo con las mayores ansias que el primero triunfe cuanto antes, y no césó de rogar á Dios por el recobro del segundo.

Días ha que está concluída la versi3n de *Gil Blas*; pero ni mi cabeza ni mi pulso me han permitido emprender todavía el prólogo y dedicatoria. Los calóres son escesivos, y con ellos se hace mayor cada día mi dejamiento y mi suma debilidad.

Á Dios, hija mía: á Dios, y manda á este tu amante hermano,

Padrino y servid3r,

JOSÉ FRANCISCO.

CARTA X.

Del mismo á un amigo suyo.

Quién siéndo poco mas rico que el Padre de Isla, pero habiéndolo oído que éste estaba muy necesitado, le escribió, ofreciéndole partir con él lo poco que le quedaba.

Querido amigo : ¡ que sobrehumana fuerza es ésta ! ¡ que alma ha jamás sido capaz de tan heroicas acciones ! Temes, te persuades que estoy necesitado, ¡ y quieres partir conmigo lo poco que te queda ! Merécete que te erijan estatuas : y si fuera éste el tiempo de la gentilidad, te adorarían como á Dios de la amistad. Yó no puedo explicarte mi reconocimiento á la piedad que usas conmigo. Es cosa deplorable el verse en estado de necesitarla ; pero, ¡ cuán dulce y consolante es encontrar álmás tan tiernas y tan grandes como la tuya que lo compadézcan ! Todos mis infortunios, todos mis males son nada en comparación de la satisfacción que me causa tu humanidad y afecto. ¡ Y quieres condenar mi gratitud al silencio ! ya sé, amigo, sí, ya sé que tu corazón egercita su beneficencia no para recibir el lisonjero tributo del reconocimiento, sino para satisfacer su noble inclinación. Pero, ¿ cómo quieres que déje de ser reconocido á tan singulares beneficios como he recibido de tu generosa amistad ? Eso no puede ser, amigo : con que, permitirás que, obediendo á la voz imperiosa de mi corazón, te diga que mi gratitud será indeleble, y que mi afecto para tí tendrá un siempre por término de su duración.

Envíame sólo la mitad de lo que me ofrécete, y sobraré para hacer de muy pobre muy rico á

Tu fino amigo, JOSÉ.

REFLEXIONES MORALES.

MORAL REFLECTIONS.

¡ Oh hombre, seas él que fuéres noble ó artesano ; rico ó pobre ; dócto ó ignorante ; eclesiástico ó secular ; religioso ó militar ; soberano ó súbdito ; descíende dentro de tí mismo, y en un silencio profundo, y no interrumpido, reflexiona sobre los horrores de la nada, que precedieron á tu concepción ! ¿ Cómo de la nada has pasado á ser ? cómo en un instante has llegado á ser espíritu y cuerpo, ésto es ; conjunto de dos sustancias, cuya unión parece incompatible, y cuya acción es un prodigio continuado ?

Ni tu padre, ni tu madre tuvieron conocimiento ni poder para coordinar tus músculos, para diluir ni liquidar tu sangre, ni para endurecer tus huesos. Una inteligencia suprema, superior á todas las potencias de la tierra, y superior á todas tus ideas, quiso, y comenzó tu existencia ; quiso, y creciste al estado en que te hallas. ¡ Ay de mí ! ¿ Y quién es ésta inteligencia ? ¡ Ay ! Quién puede ser, sino el motor universal, el principio de todo lo que vegeta y respira, y el infinito ser, al que llamamos *Dios* ? Su mano omnipotente te bosquejaba, cuando tú no podías conocerle, y te conserva y mantiene en un siglo en él que se hace vanidad de ultrajarle. Pero si no éras ayer, y puede ser déges de ser hoy ; ¿ posible es que se te pase el día, que tan rápidamente se huye, sin pensar en éste criador y conservador, sin darle gracias, y sin adorarle ?

EL MARQUÉS CARACCIÓLO.

La verdad es la que rige los cielos, alumbra la tierra, sustenta la justicia, gobierna las Repúblicas, confirma lo que es claro, y aclara lo que es dudoso ; con ella todas las virtudes tienen su perfección. Ella es un homenaje que nunca cae, un escudo que no se pasa, un tiempo que no se turba, una flota que no perece, una flor que no se marchita, una mar que no se altera, y un puerto en donde nadie pelagra. La Verdad tiene en sí tan gran fuerza, que sin ella la fortaleza es flaca, la prudencia es malicia, la templanza es miseria, la justicia es sanguinolenta, la humildad es traidora, la pacien-

cia fingida, la castidad vana, la riqueza perdida, y la piedad supérflua. La verdad es un céntro adónde todas las cosas repósan, el norte por dónde el mundo se rige, el antidoto con que todos se cúan : es la sombra adónde todos descansan, el terrero adónde todos tiran, pero el blanco adónde pocos aciértan.

DON PÉDRO DE MEDÍNA.

El temór de la justicia divina es el principio que hizo nacer en la imaginación de varios libertinos las horribles ideas filosóficas, ya de negár á Dios la existencia, ya de despojár de su inmortalidad al álma. Toda la desdicha de éstos miserables viene de que, lejos de contemplár al Omnipotente cómo á un padre cariñoso, sólo se figuran en él un juez severo; y para sacudir de sí el temór que ésta calidad les inspira, forcéjan á persuadirse, ó con la primera de éstas dos quiméras, que no háy Dios que los castigue ; ó con la segunda, que sólo pueden temér de él un castigo leve, y de corta duración, cómo lo es cualquiera pena temporal. ¿ Pero que logran con esto ? Puntualmente lo que el réo, que huyendo de la justicia, se arrója por un despeñadero, y por evitar un suplicio contingente, ebráza una muerte indubitáble. Por el precipicio mayor de todos, que es él de la impiedad, procuran huír de la justicia divina. Y aún los que niegan á Dios la existencia, no tanto aspiran á huír de la justicia divina, cómo que la justicia divina húya de ellos, pretendiendo que el soberano juez se desaparezca de aquél augusto trono, en que los ha de sentenciar.

FEIJOO.

El aváro ya se sabe que es un mártir del demonio, ó un anacoréta, que con su abstinencia y su retiro hace méritos para ir al infierno. El corazón, partido entre los dos deseos de conservár y adquirir, padece una continua fiebre, mezclada con un mortal frío ; pues, se abraza con la ansia de conseguir lo agéno, y tiémbla con el susto de perdér lo propio. Tiene hambre, y no come ; tiene sed, y no bebe : tiene necesidad, y no repósa : jamás se ve libre de sobresaltos. Ningún ratón se muéve en el silencio de la noche, que con el ruido no le dé especie de ser un ladrón que le escála. Ningún viento sopla que en su imaginación no amenáce naufrágio al navío que tiene puesto en comercio : Ninguna guerra se suscita, que no considére ya á los enemigos talando sus tierras :

cualquier rencilla de particulares, dentro de su idea viene á parar en popular tumulto, que lleva á saco el caudal. No háy nubecilla que no imagine tempestuosa para sus viñas y mieses : no háy intemperie, que no amague corrupción á lo que tiene recogido en las trojes.

FEIJOO.

El Ambicioso es un esclavo de todo el mundo : del príncipe, porque conceda el empleo : del valido, porque interceda : de los demás, porque no estorben. Tiene el alma y el cuerpo en continuo movimiento, porque es menester no perder instante. Á todos teme, porque ninguno háy que con una acusación no pueda desvanecer toda su solícitud. ¡ O cuánto forceja con su semblante porque muestre agrado á los mismos á quienes profesa mortal odio ! ¡ Cuánto trabájo le cuesta reprimir todas aquellas inclinaciones viciosas que pueden dificultar sus médras ! De la pasión dominante son víctimas todas las demás pasiones ; y el vicio de la ambición, como tirano dueño, sobre atormentarle por sí mismo, le prohíbe todos aquellos gustos á que le lleva el deseo. Ve al que va á la comedia, al que logra el paseo honesto, al que asiste al banquete, al que goza el sarao, todo lo ve, y lo envidia ; pero los apetitos están en él, aunque furiosos, aprisionados como los vientos en la cárcel de Eolo.

FEIJOO.

Cuanto mas abulta el cuerpo de un hombre, tanto mas tiene donde le hiéra el enemigo : y cuanto mas es la amplitud de la fortuna, tanto mas háy donde hiéra la adversidad. Son las ricas torres elevadas, y las pobres chozas humildes ; y el rayo mas veces descarga en la torre su furia, que en la choza. Uno de los mayores males que háy en lo temporal, sinó el mayor de todos, es la salud quebrada ; cómo el mayor bien la salud robusta. Y no tiene duda que, en igualdad de temperamento, mucho mas sano es el pobre que el rico ; porque éste con los escesos se estraga la salud, y aquél se la conserva con su sobriedad.

Que bella digresión hace Lucano en el libro quinto de la guerra civil, sobre la felicidad del pobre barquero Amintas, cuando pinta á César en el silencio de la noche pulsando la puerta de su choza, para que le conduzca prontamente á la

Calábria. Tódo el mundo está conmovido y temblando con los movimientos de la guerra civil; y dentro de la misma Grécia, que es el teatro de la guerra, vecino á los mismos ejércitos, duerme, sin temor alguno, un pobre barquero sobre enjutas óvas. Despiértanle los golpes que da á su puerta el generoso Caudillo, sin introducir en su pecho el menor susto: pues, aunque no ignora que está toda la campaña cubierta de tropas, sabe también que no hay en su choza cosa que pueda brindar los militares insultos. ¡O vida del pobre, esclama el poeta, que tienes la felicidad de estar exenta de las violencias! ¡O pobreza, beneficio grande de los Dióses, aunque no reconocida de los hombres! Que muros ó que templos gozarán el privilegio que tienen Amintas y su choza de no temblar á los golpes de la robusta mano de César!

FEIJÓO.

La modestia es la prenda mas amable de una doncella, aún en cotéjo de la hermosura. Ésta, no háy duda, halaga y solicita mucho mas la pasión del hombre, pero aquélla se grangea su mayor estimación y aprécio. La pasión nace de los atractivos que le hacen amar aquéllo que la provoca: mas el aprécio y estimación que infunde el decóro de la modestia, proceden del respéto que adóra en la esteriór compostura de un róstro la belleza interiór del álma, á quien aquélla retrata. Aquélla misma es también seguro indício de la dulzura de génio, y de la suavidad del carácter á quien sirve de álma, de la cuál espéra su mayor satisfacció y dicha en el casamiento el hombre que pretende poseérla. La hermosura es don accidental de la naturaleza, que éntre pocos la reparte; pero la hermosura interiór del álma la dá la virtud sola, á cualquiera que deséa conseguirla.

PÉDRO DE MONTENGÓN.

En todas aquéllas cosas, que esencialmente componen la felicidad temporal, conviene á saber; Vida, Salud, Hónra y Hacienda, es muy mejorado el virtuoso, respéto de él que no lo es. La Hónra nadie ignora que es parto legítimo de la Virtud. Por éso los Romanos edificaron unidos los templos de éstas dos dichas, que veneraban como deidades, de modo que sólo por el templo de la Virtud se podía entrár al templo

del Honor. Los mismos que huyen de la práctica de la Virtud, la miran con estimación y reverencia. La Salud y larga vida es mas natural y posible en el hombre virtuoso, por la templanza con que vive, al paso que el vicioso con sus escésos se estraga la salud, y se acorta la vida. La Hacienda tiene una gran maestra de economía en la Virtud, siendo cierto que se conserva evitando toda superfluidad.

La suavidad y dulzura que al alma ocasiona la buena conciencia, coloca en muy eminente grado la fortuna de los justos sobre la de los pecadores. Es esta una felicidad de poco bulto, pero de mucha monta; una piedra preciosa, que en breves dimensiones encierra grandes quilates. Es la conciencia espejo del alma, y sucede al justo y al pecador, cuando se miran en este espejo, lo que á la hermosa y á la fea al verse en el cristal; aquella se complace, porque ve perfecciones; ésta se entristece, porque no registra sino lunares.

FEIJOO.

¡ O Muerte, cuán amarga es tu memoria ! Cuán presta tu venida ! Cuán secretos tus caminos ! Cuán dudosa tu hora ! Cuán universal tu señorío ! Los poderosos no te pueden huir ; los sabios no te saben evitar ; los fuertes contigo pierden las fuerzas ; para contigo ninguno hay rico ; pues, ninguno puede comprar la vida, ni aun por tesoros. Todo lo andas, todo lo cercas, y en todo lugar te hallas. Tú paces las yerbas ; bebes los vientos ; corrompes los aires ; mudas los siglos ; truecas el mundo, y no dejas de sorber la mar. Todas las cosas tienen sus crecientes y menguantes ; mas tú, siempre permaneces en un mismo ser. Eres un martillo que siempre liere ; espada que nunca se embota ; lazo en que todos caen ; cárcel en que todos entran ; mar donde todos pelinegran ; pena que todos padecen ; y tributo que todos pagan— ¡ O muerte cruel ! ¡ Como no tienes lástima de venir al mejor tiempo é impedir los negocios encaminados á bien ? Robas en una hora, en un minuto, lo que se ganó en muchos años ; cortas la sucesión de los linages ; dejas los Reinos sin herederos ; hinchas el mundo de orfandades ; cortas el hilo de los estudios ; haces malogrados los buenos ingenios ; juntas el fin con el principio, sin dar lugar á los medios.— ¡ O muerte, muerte ! O implacable enemiga del género humano ! ¡ Porque tuviste entrada en el mundo ? . . .

LUIS DE GRACIÁN.

ALGUNOS REFRÁNES DE LA LENGUA ESPAÑOLA CON SUS ESPLICACIONES.

Quién mucho abárca poco apriéta. Que esplica, que quién emprénde ó toma á su cargo muchas cosas á un tiempo, ordinariamente no cümple con ninguna.

Abájanse los estádos, y álzanse los estábolos. Que advierte la poca constancia de la fortuna.

Quién mal anda, mal acába. Que se dice de él que ni tiene orden ni cuidado en sus negocios, que ordinariamente se le sigue desgracia.

Si el corazón fuéra de acero, no le venciera el dinero. Que da á entender la dificultad que háy en resistir las tentaciones de la codicia.

Quién el aceite mezcla, las manos se tñta. Que da á entender que los que manejan dependencias ó intereses ajenos, suelen aprovecharse de ellos mas de lo justo.

Quién no adóba, ó quita gotera, tiene que hacer casa entera. Que enseña el cuidado con que se debe acudir al remedio de los males en sus principios antes de que sean grandes.

La muger del ciego, ¿para quién se afeíta ! Que vitupera el demasiado adorno de las mugeres, con el fin de agradar á otros que á sus maridos.

El buen pagador, ámo es de lo ajeno. Que denota que él que paga bien y exactamente lo que debe, tiene mucho crédito.

Agua ni enferma, ni embeéda, ni adéuda. Que recomienda los buenos efectos del agua, por contraposición á los del vino.

Quién en un mes quiere ser rico, al medio le ahorcan. Que amonesta á los que por medios ilícitos quieren hacerse ricos en poco tiempo.

Por el alabado degé al conocido, y víme arrepentido. Que advierte no aventurémonos el bien ó la conveniencia que gozamos por la esperanza de otra que se figura mayor.

Díme con quién andas, y te diré quién eres. Que advierte lo mucho que influyen á las costumbres las buenas ó malas compañías.

TREATISE ON SPANISH VERSIFICATION.

Spanish versification is the art of making Spanish Verses according to certain rules.

These rules regard, 1st. the structure of the verses ; 2d. the mixture of the verses with one another.

ARTICLE I.

Of the structure of verses.

SECTION I.

Of the different kinds of verses.

The Spanish verses are measured by the number of syllables. Variety in the number of syllables produces different kinds of verses.

1st. The verses of *eleven* syllables or *endecasílabo*, hendecasyllable.

Sálga mi trabajáda voz y rómpa
El son confúso y mísero laménto
Con eficácia y fuérza, que interrómpe
El celéste y terréstre movimiénto :
La fama con sonora y clara trómpa,
Dándo mas fúria á mi cansádo aliénto,
Derráme en tódo el órbe de la tiérta
Las armas, el furór y nuéva guérta.

ALÓNZO DE ERCÍLLA.

2d. The verse of *ten* syllables or *decastílabo*, decasyllable.

Los que andáis empollándo óbras de ótros
Sacád, pués, á volár vuestra cría.
Yá dirá cáda autór : ésta es mía ;
Y verémos que os quéda á vosótros.

T. DE YRIARTE.

3d. The verse of *nine* syllables.

Si querér entendér de tódo
Es ridícula presunción,
Servír sólo pára úna cósa
Súele ser fáta no menór.

T. DE YRIARTE.

4th. The verse of *eight syllables* or *de redondilla mayor* (large roundelay.)

Al infierno el Tráico Orfeo
Su mugér bajó á buscár,
Que no pudo á peór lugar
Llevarle tan mal deséo.

Cantó, y al mayor tormento
Púso suspensión y espánto,
Mas que lo dulce del cánto,
La novedad del inténto.

El Díos adústo ofendído,
Con un extraño rigór,
La péna que halló mayor
Fué volverle á ser marido.

Y aunque su mugér le dió
Por péna de su pecádo ;
Por premio de lo cantádo,
Perdérlo facilitó.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

5th. The verse of *seven syllables*.

¡ Quién es aquél que baja
Por aquella colina,
La botella en la mano,
En el rostro la risa ;
De pámpanos é yédra
La cabeza ceñida ;
Cercádo de zagales,
Rodeádo de ninfas ;
Que al son de los pandéros
Dan voces de alegría,
Celebran sus hazañas,
Apláuden su venida ?
Sin dúa será Baco,
El pádre de las viñas ;
Pues no, que es el poeta,
Autór de ésta letrilla,

J. CADALSO.

6th. The verse of *six syllables* or *de redondilla menor* (small roundelay.)

De amôres me muero,
Mi mádre acudí,

Si no llegáis pronto
Veréisme morir ;
Catórce años téngo,
Ayér los cumplí,
Que fué el primér día—
Del florido abril ;
Y ch́cos y ch́cas
Me suélen decír :
¿ Porqué no te cásan,
Mariqúlla ? dí.
De amóres me muéro, etc.

J. CADALSO.

7th. The verse of five syllables.

Poderóso caballéro
Es don Dinéro,
Núnca ví álmás ingrátas
Á su gústó y afición,
Que á las cáras de un doblón,
Hácen sus cáras barátas ;
Y pués las háce bravátas
Désde úna bólsa de cuéro,
Poderóso caballéro
Es don Dinéro.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

8th. The verse of four syllables.

¿ Quién los juéces con pasión,
Sin ser ungüento, háce humanos,
Pué untándoles las mãos
Les ablándá el corazón ?
Quién gásta su opilación
Con óro y no con acéro ?
El dinéro.
Quién procúra que se aléje
Del suélo la glória vána ?
Quién siéndo toda cristiána
Tiéne la cára de herége ?
Quién háce que al h́mbra aquéje
El desprécio y la tristéza ?
La pobreza.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

9th. The verse of *three* syllables.

Dinéros son calidád,
Verdád:
Mas áma, quién mas suspira,
Mentíra.

L. DE GÓNGORA.

10th. The verse of *two* syllables.

Ingráta, hermosa Antándra,
En cúyas centéllas
Béllas,
El álma es salamándra,
Que respíra encendída,
Dúlce ardór, blándio incéndio, ardiénte vída.

11th. The verse of *fourteen* syllables, which is nothing more than the union of two verses of seven syllables.

Yó leí, no sé dónde, que en ía léngua herbolária,
Saludádo á un tomillo la yérba parietária,
Con socarronería le dijo de ésta suérte :
Díós te guárde, Tomillo : lástima me da véрте ;
Que aunque mas oloroso que todas éstas plántas,
Apénas médio pálmio del suélo te levántas.

T. DE YRIARTE.

12th. The verse of *thirteen* and *twelve* syllables, á la francesa (after the French fashion.)

En ciérta catedral úna campána había
Que sólo se tocába algún solémne día.
Con el mas récio son, con pausádo compás
Cuátro gólpes ó tres solía dar no mas.
Por ésto, y ser mayór de la ordinária márca,
Celebráda fué siémpre en toda la comárca.

T. DE YRIARTE.

13th. The verse of *twelve* syllables or *de arte mayor* (of great art,) which is only the union of two verses of six syllables.

¿ No hémos de rérnos siémpre que chochéa
Con anciánas fráses un novél autór ?
Lo que es afectádo júzga que es primór ;

Hábla puro á cósta de la claridád,
Y no hálle voz bája pára nuéstra edád,
Si fué nóble en tiémpo del Cid campeadór.

T. DE YRIARTE.

The verses of *fourteen*, *ten* and *nine* syllables, are not frequently used. Those *á la francesa* and *de arte mayor*, which were often used in the early times of Spanish poetry, are but seldom used at present.

The verses of *eight*, *six*, *five*, *four*, *three* and *two* syllables are known under the general denomination of *vérsos de rondilla* (roundelay verses,) and the verses of *eleven* and *seven* syllables under that of *vérsos italiáños* (Italian verses.)

The Spaniards call *vérsos entéros* (entire verses) the verses of *eleven*, *eight* and *six* syllables, and *vérsos de pié quebrádo* (verses of broken measure) or simply *vérsos quebrádos* (broken verses) the verses of *seven*, *five*, *four*, *three* and *two* syllables.

SECTION II.

Of the Accent.

In every Spanish word there is a long syllable, that is, upon which more stress is laid than upon the others. This syllable is said to bear the accent, and though this accent is not always marked, it is, however, not the less sensible for it. The word *accent* is then synonymous with *long*.

We call *agúda* (acute) the syllable that bears the accent.

All the syllables which precede or follow the long syllable are brief.

The monosyllables are naturally long, but they are brief when they are placed next to another word, or when they precede a word with which they have an immediate relation.

The accent generally falls upon the antepenultima, penultima or last syllable of words, but most commonly upon the penultima.

The words which have the accent upon the antepenultima syllable are called *esdrújulos* (gliding) and those which have it upon the last syllable *agúdos* (acute.)

The Spaniards call *vérsos lláños* (plain verses) the verses terminated with a word which has the accent upon the penultima syllable; *vérsos esdrújulos* (gliding verses) the verses

terminated with a word *esdrújulo*, and *vérso* *agúdos* (acute verses) the verses terminated with a word *agúdo*.

In the verses *llános* the number of syllables is equal to that determined by the kind to which they belong ; thus a verse *lláno* of eleven syllables has eleven syllables, a verse *lláno* of eight syllables has eight syllables, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Sál|ga|mi|tra|ba|já|da|voz|y|ró|m|pa...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
La|no|ve|dád|del|in|tén|to...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
El|pá|dre|de|las|ví|ñas...

The verses *esdrújulos* have one syllable more than the kind to which they belong indicates ; thus a verse *esdrújulo* of eleven syllables has twelve, a verse *esdrújulo* of eight syllables has nine, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Un|gá|to|pe|dan|tí|si|mo|re|tó|ri|co...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Á|tó|dos|los|a|ca|dé|mi|cos...

The verses *agúdos* have a syllable less than the kind to which they belong indicates ; thus a verse *agúdo* of eleven syllables has only ten, and a verse *agúdo* of eight syllables has only seven, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Con|un|es|trá|ño|ri|gór...

1 2 3 4 5
Ve|réis|me|mo|rír...

The verses which are formed of the union of two smaller verses may have more or less syllables, according as these verses are either *llános* or *agúdos* ; thus a verse of *arte mayor*, which is formed of the union of two verses of six syllables, will have twelve syllables if these two verses are *llános* ; it will have only eleven if one is *agúdo* and the other *lláno*, and it will have only ten if both are *agúdos*.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Di|chó|sos|vos|ó|tros—á|quién|los|cui|dá|dos

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Del|mún|do|no|túr|ban—el|dúl|ce|re|pó|so...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
 El|rós|tro|cu|biér|to—con|trís|te|pe|sár
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
 De|nó|ta|la|pé|na—de|grá|ve|do|lór...
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
 No|quíe|ro|ví|vír—ví|da|con|do|lór...

The verses *llános* are those of general use in Spanish poetry. The verses *agúdos* are only used mixed with the verses *llános* and solely in light poetry, for they are avoided in elevated poetry. The verses *esdrújulos* are seldom used alone, they are most often mingled with verses *llános*, and this mixture is not common.

The Spanish verses, of whatsoever kind they may be, being most always *llános*, it may be said that they require an accent upon the penultimate syllable.

Independently of this final accent, the hendecasyllable verses, or of eleven syllables, require also an accent upon their fourth or sixth syllable.

As to the number of accents which may also enter into the hendecasyllable verses, and the place which they should occupy, it is impossible to determine it by fixed rules, nothing but the harmony of the verse can serve as a guide. Be it sufficient to observe 1st. that, the more accents are introduced in a verse, the more its harmony is slow and sustained ; 2d. that there may be introduced in a hendecasyllable verse, besides the final accent and that of the 4th. or 5th. syllable which are indispensable, one, two, and even three accents ; 3rd. that they are placed nearly at an equal distance from each other and not unfrequently upon the syllables which are paired.

Di|chó|so|quién|en|vér|so|ge|ne|ró|so
 Ce|lé|bra|las|ha|zá|ñas|in|mor|tá|les,
 Y el|vi|gór|y el|es|fuér|zo|val|le|ró|so,

In the verses which are not hendecasyllable, the final accent is the only one indispensable ; one or many other accents may be in truth introduced in them, as the measure permits or harmony requires, but the place which they should occupy is not fixed, and the ear alone should be consulted.

The verses of *arte mayor* require, besides the final accent, an accent upon the second and upon the eighth syllable.

SECTION III.

Of the elision.

When a word ends in a verse with a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel or an *h*, there is an elision of the final vowel, that is, it is not counted as any thing.

O|bé|lla in|grá|ta á|quién|el|ál|ma a|dó|ra !

If there should be a monosyllable consisting of a single vowel between two words, one of which ends and the other begins with a vowel, the three syllables shall be blended so as to make only one syllable.

En|ví|dia á a|qué|llos|prá|dos|la her|mo|sú|ra...
 Fal|tán|do á Es|pá|ña|su|ma|yór|te|só|ro...

The initial *y* being a consonant cannot occasion an elision, it is not so with the final *y* and the conjunction *y*.

Di|chó|so|yó|que|ví|ne á|tan|buén|puér|to...
 De|lán|te|de és|ta|pé|ña|tos|ca y|dú|ra...

The elision may be omitted, 1st. when the first word consists of a single vowel or is terminated with an accented vowel, 2d. when the second word begins with an *h*, 3d. when there is a natural pause or the conjunction *y* stands between the two words.

Di|chó|so|hóm|bre|que|ví|ves...
 O|ál|ma|des|ven|tu|rá|da !...
 Un|pé|rró|y un|bo|rrí|co|ca|mi|ná|ban,
 Sir|vién|do á un|mís|mo|dué|ño.

SECTION IV.

Of the vowels which form or do not form diphthongs.

When several vowels are in succession in the same word, sometimes they form a single syllable and at others two.

The vowels AA, AE, AI, when the accent bears upon the I, and AO, form two syllables; AI when the accent does not bear upon the I, AU and AY form but one. Ex. *Sa-avédra*, *a-éreo*, *sará-o*, *distrá-ído*, *estáis*, *auróra*, *háy*.

The vowels EA, EE, and EO form two syllables, but when EA and EO are final and the accent bears upon the preceding syllable, they form but one; EI, EU and EY form but one syllable. Ex. *Océ-ano, pose-ér, trofé-o, línea, etéreo, momentáneo, deidad, deuda, réy.*

The vowels IA, IE, IO, IU form but one syllable, but when the accent bears upon the I, they form two. Ex. *Gló-ria, siémpre, contrá-rio, triúnfo, alegrí-a, temí-a.*

The vowels OA, OE, OI, when the accent bears upon the I, and OO, form two syllables; OI when the accent does not bear upon the I, OU and OY form but one. Ex. *Bo-áto, po-éta, o-ído, bo-ótes, cóime, Toucán, estóy.* In *héroe* OE forms but one syllable.

The vowels UA, UE, UI, UO, UY, UIE, UEY, form but one syllable; but when the accent bears upon the U, they form two. Ex. *Iguál, fuégo, guirnál-da, mónstruo, múy, quién, quietú-d, buéy, ganzú-a.*

The preceding rules are general, and liable to few exceptions; nevertheless the poets do not always strictly confine themselves to them, and sometimes unite vowels to form but one syllable which ought to form two, while at others they separate vowels in order to form two syllables which ought not to form but one. In this manner we find *poéta* forming two syllables instead of three, *real* forming one syllable instead of two, *diálogo* forming four syllables instead of three, *triúnfo* forming three syllables instead of two, &c. &c.

Of Rhyme.

The Spaniards have two kinds of rhymes, the rhyme *consonant* and the rhyme *assonant*.

The rhyme *consonant* (consonancia) is the perfect agreement of two sounds which terminate two verses.

The rhyme *consonant* always begins at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus in the verses *esdrújulos* it will begin at the vowel of the antepenultima, in the verses *llános* at the vowel of the penultima and in the verses *agúdos* at the vowel of the last syllable.

The rhyme *consonant* being only made for the ear, regard should be had to the pronunciation rather than the orthography of the final syllables; thus *híjo* will rhyme well with *fíxo*, (now *fíjo*), *iníquo* (now *inícuo*) with *chíco*, &c.

The rhyme *assonant* (*asonancia*) consists in the resemblance of the vowels found in the final syllables of two words the consonants of which are different.

The rhyme *assonant* always begins in the same manner as the rhyme *consonant* at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus *ligéra, cubiérta, mésa, auménta, péna, lléva, trégua*, which have the accent upon the penultimate syllable, may rhyme by *assonance*, and the same will happen with *caracól, dolór, corazón, Díos, véz, amó, nació*, which have the accent upon the last syllable, which shows 1st, that no regard is had for the rhyme *assonant* but to the resemblance of the vowels, and that in diphthongs, nothing is regarded but the last vowel; 2d. that the consonants must be different; and that when there are two consonants in succession, it is sufficient that one of the two should not be found in the other word.

In the words *esdrújulos*, one may be content for the rhyme *assonant* with the resemblance of the vowels of the antepenultima and of the last syllable of the two words, thus, *oráculo* and *tártago* will form a good rhyme *assonant*, though the vowel of the penultima of the one be not similar to that of the penultima of the other.

The use of the rhyme *consonant* is much more common than that of the rhyme *assonant*, therefore whenever in speaking of rhyme the kind shall not be designated, the rhyme *consonant* will be the one meant.

Rhyme is not indispensable in the Spanish verses as it is in the French, and the Spaniards have verses not rhymed or blank verses which are called *versos sueltos* (free verses) in which it is necessary carefully to avoid the least final *consonance*.

SECTION VI.

Of the ENJAMBEMENT, or running of one verse into another to complete the sense.

In Spanish the *enjambement* of verses is permitted even in elevated poetry, that is, that the sense may remain in suspense at the end of a verse, and end only at the beginning of the following verse; which happens principally whenever the beginning of a verse is the regimen or necessary dependence of what is found at the end of the preceding verse.

Volvéd las armas y ánimo furióso
 Á los péchos de aquéllos que os han puésto
 En dura sujeción, con afrentóso
 Partido á todo el mundo maniéstoso.

ALÓNSO DE ERCILLA.

Even sometimes the Spanish poets transport the syllable *mente* of an adverb to the following verse or make an elision of the final vowel of the word that terminates the verse with the vowel of the word which begins the other verse, but these *enjambemens*, which can only take place between an entire verse and a broken one, are so uncommon, that they should be considered as poetical licenses.

Y mientras miserable—
 Mente se están los otros abrasando
 Con sed insaciable
 Del peligroso mando,
 Tendido yó á la sómhra esté cantando.

FRAY LUÍS DE LEÓN.

SECTION VII.

Of poetical licenses, and what should be avoided in verses.

Though the language of Spanish poetry be not different from that of prose, and the same expressions be commonly used in it, nevertheless it is permitted to make in the construction of the phrase certain transpositions which prose would not admit of, and which contribute in a high degree to the harmony and nobleness of verses. It is always necessary to make these transpositions with intelligence and taste, so as they may not occasion any harshness or obscurity.

Harmony also requires us generally to avoid in all kinds of verses, words too long and of a difficult pronunciation, or which may have too great a conformity of sound with words already used; those having the guttural letters should be employed sparingly; the too frequent meeting of vowels, and that of rough or hissing consonants, such as the *s* or *r*, &c. should not often recur.

In short, no use should be made in poetry, particularly in high poetry, of low and prosaic words; but taste and discernment, supported by deliberate reading, will teach, better than all the rules that can be given, the choice of words that should be made; for, often, an able poet uses happily a word which seemed proscribed from poetry.

ARTICLE II.

Of the mixture of verses with one another.

The mixture of verses, either as to measure or rhyme, being generally arbitrary in Spanish poetry, it evidently must be extremely various ; we shall therefore limit ourselves to make known the combinations used by the best poets, and give examples of those which particularly deserve to be known.

SECTION I.

Of successive rhymes.

Paréjas or *pareádos* are called the verses of which the rhymes are successive, that is, the 1st of which rhymes with the 2d, the 2d with the 4th, and so on, taking care to vary the rhyme every two verses.

The successive rhymes are used in the verses imitated from the French, which are called for this reason *vérsoes á la francesa* ; and in order to supply the want of masculine and feminine rhymes, the verses *llános* are caused alternately to be followed by two verses *agúdos*, as may be seen in the example which we have before cited when speaking of this kind of verse, which is now seldom used.

Entire pieces of verses *de redondilla*, and even of Italian verses may be composed in successive rhyme, by intermixing arbitrarily with hendecasyllables small verses of seven syllables which rhyme with the following hendecasyllable ; but these compositions are rare, unless it be to set them to music, and the successive rhymes are but seldom used except for proverbs, distichs and epitaphs.

SECTION II.

Of rhymes crossed and intermixed.

The Spaniards give the generick name of *cóplas* to all kinds of assemblages or combination of verses, but this denomination is particularly appropriate to what we call *stanzas*.

The Spanish *stanzas* are not strictly bound to any pause, and may run into one another ; however, when they consist of more than four verses, one or more pauses are introduced, according as harmony requires it ; and generally the *enjambement* or running of one *stánza* into another is carefully avoided.

Of stanzas of three verses or Tercets.

The *tercets* are stanzas commonly composed of three verses either hendecasyllables or of *redondilla mayor*, the arrangement of which may take place in several manners.

1st. The first verse may be free, *suéltos*, and the 2d. rhyme with the 3d. 2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d. and the 2d. be free. These two kinds of mixture are used in the *villancicos*. 3d. Sometimes the 1st verse rhymes with the 2d. and the third is free. 4th. Finally in the pieces of verses composed of *tercétos*, the 1st. and 3d. verses rhyme together, the 1st. verse of the second *terceto* rhymes with the 2d. verse of the preceding tercet, and so on to the last *terceto* which consists of four verses to complete the rhyme.

Should there be but one or two successive *tercétos* of Italian verses, there might be admitted among the hendecasyllables a small verse, *verso quebrado* of seven syllables, which would be the 1st. or 2d.

The satires, epistles and elegies are composed in hendecasyllable *tercétos*; they are also sometimes used in descriptive poems, eclogues and idyls.

Hendecasyllable Tercétos.

En aquél prado allí nos reclinámos,
Y del Céfito frésco recogiendo
El agradable espírtu (1) respirámos.

Las flóres á los ojos ofreciendo
Diversidad estraña de pintura,
Diversaménte así estában oliendo ;

Y en médio aquésta fuénte clara y púra,
Que cómo de cristál resplandecía
Mostrándo abiertaménte su hondúra ;

El aréna que de óro parecía
De blánkas pedrezuélas variáda,
Por do manába el águá se bullía.

(1) *Espírtu* for *espíritu*, (poet. lic.)

En derrededór ni sóla úna pisáda
De fiéra, ó de pastór, ó de ganádo
Á la sazón estába señaláda.

Después que con el águá resfriádo
Hubímos el calór y juntaménte
La sed de tódo púnto mitigádo ;

Élla, que con cuidádo diligénte
Á conocér mi mal tenía el inténto,
Y á escudriñar el ánimo doliénte ;

Con nuévo ruégo y fírme juraméto
Me conjuró, y rogó que le contáse
La cáusa de mi gráve pensamiéto...

GARCILÁSO DE LA VÉGA, *Égloga*, 2^a

2. Of stanzas of four verses, or quatrains.

The *quatrains* are stanzas of four verses, the 1st of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 2d. with the 3d., or the 1st of which rhymes with the 3d. and the 2d with the 4th.

The verses that enter into the composition of *quatrains* are commonly verses of *redondilla mayor*, verses of *redondilla menor* or *hendecasyllables*.

The *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla* are called *cuartillas* or *cuartetas* and those in hendecasyllable verses *cuartétes*.

In the *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla menor*, the 1st. and 3d. verses may be free (*suéltos*.)

Though all kinds of stanzas may be composed in verses of *redondilla menor*, nevertheless they are seldom used except in the *quatrains*, and it is for this reason that sometimes the name of *redondilla menor* is given to the *quatrains* composed with this kind of verse.

Cuartillas de redondilla mayor.

Deseáis, señor Sarmiento,
Sabér en éstos mis años
Sujétos á tantos daños,
Cómo me póрто y susténto.

Yó os lo diré en brevedád,
Porqué la história es bién bréve,
Y el dáros gústo se os débe
Con tóda puntualidád.

Salído el sol por oriénte
De ráyos acompañádo,
Me dan un huévo pasádo
Por água, blándo y caliénte ;

Con dos trágos del (1) que suélo
Llamár yó néctar divíno,
Y á quién ótros lláman víno,
Porqué nos víno del ciélo.

Cuándo el luminóso váso
Tóca en la meridional,
Distándo por un iguál
Del oriénte y del ocáso ;

Me dan asáda y cocída
De úna gruésa y gentil áve,
Con tres véces del suáve
Licór que alégra la vída.

Después que cayéndo viéne
Á dar en el mar Hespério,
Desamparándo el império
Que en éste horizonté tiéne ;

Me suélen dar á comér
Tostádas en víno múlso,
Que el enflaquecido púlso
Restitúyen á su ser.

Luégo me ciérran la puérta,
Yó me entrégo al dólce suéño ;
Dormído sóy de ótro duéño,
No sé de mi nuéva ciérta.

Hásta que habiéndo sól nuévo,
Me cuéntan cómo he dormído,
Y así de nuévo les pído,
Que me den néctar y huévo.

Ser viéja la cása es ésto,
Véo que se va cayéndo,
Vóyle puntáles poniéndo,
Porqué no cáiga tan présto.

(1) *Del for de él, (poet. lic.)*

Mas todo es vano artificio,
 Prêsto me dicen mis mâles,
 Que han de saltâr los puntâles,
 Y allanarse el edificio.

BALTASÂR DE ALCÁZAR.

3. *Of the stanzas of five verses.*

The stanzas of five verses, called *cóplas redondíllas* or *quintíllas*, are commonly composed in verses of *redondílla mayor*, they also might however be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

4. *Of stanzas of six verses, or sixains.*

The stanzas of six verses, called *redondíllas de seis versos* are commonly composed in verses of *redondílla mayor*; they might also be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

5. *Of the stanzas of seven verses.*

The stanzas of seven verses, *redondíllas de siete versos*, are little used; they are composed of verses of *redondílla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d.; and the 6th. with the 7th. Stanzas of seven hendecasyllable verses might also be composed.

6. *Of the stanzas of eight verses, or octaves.*

The stanzas of eight verses are commonly composed in hendecasyllable verses, or in verses of *redondílla mayor*, the rhymes of which are intermixed in different manners.

1st. The 1st. verse may rhyme with the 4th. 5th. and 8th.; the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.

2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d., the 2d. with the 4th. 6th. and 8th., the 5th. with the 7th,

3d. The rhymes may be crossed.

4th. Finally the rhymes of the six first verses may be crossed, and the two last rhyme together, which commonly happens in the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses.

We call *octavas* the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses, and *redondillas de ocho versos* the stanzas of eight verses of *redondilla*.

The octaves serve principally in epic and didactic poems, they are also used in descriptive poems, eclogues and idyls.

Octavas.

¿ Porqué con tanta saña procurámos
Ir nuestra sangre y fuerzas apocando,
Y envueltos en civiles armas damos
Fuerza y derecho al enemigo bando ?
¿ Porqué con tal furor despedazámos
Esta unión invencible, condenando
Nuestra causa aprobada y armas justas
Justificando en todo las injustas ?

¿ Que rabia ó que furor desatinado
Habéis contra vosotros concebido,
Que así queréis que el Araucano estado
Venga á ser por sus manos destruido,
Y en su virtud y fuerzas ahogado
Quede con nombre infame sometido
Á las extrañas leyes y gobierno
Y en dura servidumbre é yugo eterno ?

Volved sobre vosotros, que sin tiendo
Corréis á toda prisa á despeñaros,
Refrenad esa furia y movimiento
Que es la que puede en esto mas dañaros :

¿ Sufrís al enemigo en vuestro asiento
Que quiere cómo á brutos conquistáros,
Y no podéis sufrir aquí impacientes
Los consejos y avisos convenientes ?...

ALONSO DE EROJILLA.

The *cópla de arte mayor*, thus called because it was composed in verses of twelve syllables or of *arte mayor*, was a stanza of eight verses, the 1st. of which commonly rhymed with the 4th. 5th. and 8th., the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th. This stanza is no more used at present. *Paréjas, tercetos, cuartetas, &c.* might be made in verses of *arte mayor* as also in hendecasyllable.

7. *Of stanzas of nine verses.*

The stanzas of nine verses bear the name in Spanish of *redondilla mistas*, because they are composed of the reunion of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five verses of *redondilla mayor*. Stanzas of nine verses might also be composed of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five hendecasyllable verses.

8. *Of the stanzas of ten verses, or dizains.*

The *décimas* are stanzas of ten verses, commonly of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and 5th. ; the 2d. with the 3d., the 6th. with the 7th. and 10th., and the 8th. with the 9th.

The *décima* may also be composed of the union of two stanzas of five verses *quintillas*, in each of which the mixture of the rhymes may be uniform, but it is better that it should be different. This kind of *décima* is called *cópla real*.

Cópla real.

Aquí la envidia y mentira
Me tuviéron encerrado.
¡ Dichoso el humilde estado
Del sábio que se retira
De aquéste mundo malvado,
Y con pobre mesa y casa
En el campo deleitoso
Con sólo Dios se compasa,
Y á sólas su vida pásas,
Ni enviado, ni envidioso !

FRÁY LUÍS DE LEÓN.

Remark. The stanzas of more than ten verses are not composed of entire verses only, but of entire verses, *versos entéros*, mixed with broken verses, *versos quebrados*.

SECTION III.

Of the mixture of entire with broken verses.

Commonly the hendecasyllable verses are mixed with the verses of seven syllables, those of eight syllables with those of four, and those of six syllables with those of three. Some-

times also entire verses of different measure are mixed with broken verses of different measure.

There is nothing determined however in such cases, as to the number of verses of each kind that may be mixed together. The verses thus mixed sometimes form stanzas, and at others do not form any. When they form stanzas of less than ten verses, the mixture of rhymes is the same as in the stanzas composed only of entire verses. But when they form stanzas of more than ten verses, and when they are not disposed in stanzas, the mixture of rhymes is absolutely arbitrary; even unrhymed verses may be admitted among the verses rhymed. It is however proper to remark 1st. that in mixed verses, whether they form stanzas or not, the corresponding rhymes must never be too distant from one another; 2d. that in the stanzas in mixed verses as in the stanzas in entire verses, the mixture adopted for the rhymes in the 1st. stanza must generally be followed in all the other stanzas of the same piece, and that it is the same with the mixture of the verses of different measure; 3d. that the stanzas in mixed verses do not contain commonly more than twenty verses.

The following examples will give an idea of the great variety of the mixture of the entire and broken verses which is commonly used in odes, light poetry, and pièces destined to be set to music.

Íba cogiendo-flóres
Y guardando en la falda
Mi nínfa pára hacér úna guirnálida ;
Mas priméro las tóca
Á los rosádos lábios de su bóca,
Y les da de su aliénto los olóres.
Y estába (pòr su bién) éntre úna rósa
Úna abéja escondída,
Su dulce humór hurtándo ;
Y cómo en la hermosa
Flor de los lábios se halló, atrevída
La picó, sacó miél, fuése volándo.

L. MARTÍN.

Profecía del Tájo.

Folgába (1) el réy Rodrigo
Con la hermosa Cába en la ribéra

(1) *Folgába* for *Holgába*, (obsolete.)

De Tájo sin testígo ;
 El pécho sacó fuéra
 El río, y le habló de ésta manera :

En mal púnto te góces,
 Injústo forzadór, que yá el sonído
 Óyo (1) yá, y las vóces,
 Las ármes y el bramído
 De Márte, de furór y ardór ceñído.

¡ Áy ! ésa tu alegría
 ¡ Que llántos acarréa ! y ésa hermosa
 Que vío el sol en mal día,
 Á España ; Áy ! cuán llorósa,
 Y al cétro de los Gódos cuán costósa !

Llámas, dolóres, guérras,
 Muértes, asolamientos, fiéros máles
 Éntre tus brázos cierras,
 Trabájos inmortáles
 Á tí y á tus vasállos naturáles.

Á los que en Constantína
 Rómpen el fértil suélo, á los que báña
 El Ébro, á la vecína
 Sansuéña, á Lusitáña,
 Á toda la espaciósa y triste España.

Yá dende (2) Cádiz lláma
 El injuriádo Conde, á la vengánza
 Aténto, y no á la fama,
 La bárbara pujánza,
 En quién pára tu dáño háy tardánza.

Óye, que al ciélo tóca
 Con temeróso son la trómpa fiéra,
 Que en África convóca
 El Móro á la bandéra,
 Que al áire desplegada va ligéra.

La lanza yá blandéa
 El Árabe cruél, é hiére el viénto
 Llamándo á la peléa,
 Innumeráble cuénto
 De escuádras júntas véo en un moménto ;

(1) Óyo for Óigo, (obsolete.)

(2) Dende for desde, (idem.)

Cúbren la gente el suelo,
Debajo de las velas desparece (1)
La mar, la voz al cielo
Confusa y varia crece,
El polvo roba el día y le oscurece.

¡ Ay ! que ya presurólos
Súben las largas náves ; ¡ Ay ! que tienden
Los brazos vigorólos
Á los rémos, y encienden
Las máres espumósas por do hienden.

El Éolo derécho
Hinche la véla en pópa, y larga entráda
Por el Hercúleo estrecho
Con la punta aceráda
El gran pádre Neptúno da á la armáda.

¡ Ay triste ! ¿ Y aún te tiene
El mal dulce regázo ? ¿ Ni llamádo
Al mal que sobreviene
No acórrés ? ¿ ocupádo
No ves ya el puérto á Hércules sagrádo ?

Acúde, córre, vuéla,
Traspása el álta siérta, ocúpa el lláno,
No perdónes la espuéla,
No des paz á la máno,
Menéa fulminádo el híerro insáno.

¡ Ay cuánto de fatíga !
¡ Ay cuánto de dolor está presente
Á él que viste loríga,
Al infánte valiénte,
Á hómbrés y cabállos juntaménte !

Y tú, Bétis divíno,
De sángre agéna y túya amancilládo,
Darás al mar vecíno,
¡ Cuánto yélmo quebrádo !
¡ Cuánto cuérpo de nóbles destrozádo !

(1) *Desparece* for *desaparéce*, (poet. lic.)

El furibúndo Márte
 Cinco lúces las háces desordéna
 Iguál á cáda páрте ;
 La sésta ; Áy ! te condéna
 O cára pátria, á bárbara cadéna.

FRAY LUÍS DE LEÓN, *Óda.*

Fonséca, yá las hóras
 Del inviérno aterído,
 Aunque tárde se fuéron,
 Y su vez agradáble permitiéron
 Al Céfiro florído.
 Yá el veráno
 Nos descúbre su frén-te,
 De rósas y de púrpura ceñído :
 Remíte el aíre el desabrído céño,
 Y el sol líbra sus ráyos
 De las núbes oscúras ;
 Y con lúces mas vívas y mas púras,
 Regalándo las niéves,
 Al blándo pié de los parádos ríos
 Las prisiónés de yélo alégre quíta,
 Y su antíguo corrér les solícíta...

F. DE RIÓJA.

¡ Cuán présto se va el placér,
 Cómo después de acordádo,
 Da dolor ;
 Cómo á nuéstro parecér
 Cualquiéra tiémpo pasádo,
 Fué mejór !

JÓRGE MANRÍQUE.

SECTION IV.

Of blank verses.

We have just seen that blank verses, *suéltos*, that is, which are not subject to rhyme, are mixed with the rhymed verses; they are likewise mixed with the *assonant* verses, as will be seen hereafter; but they may also be used alone without mixture of any other kind of verse.

Conciseness in thought, force of expression, and above all elegance and harmony in versification resulting from the symmetrical disposition of long and brief syllables; this is, what constitutes the beauty of blank verses and gives them a great

analogy with the Greek and Latin verses ; thus the Spaniards without rigorously observing, however, the rhythm of the ancients, have imitated it in blank verses with considerable success.

The hendecasyllable is the verse most used in works in blank verse ; it is called *heroic*, not because it is used in preference in the heroic poem and other works of a serious kind ; for, these are composed commonly in octaves or *tercetos* of rhymed verses, but because it imitates best the harmony of the great Greek and Latin verses, and seems therefore more proper to be used in the translations of the master works of antiquity.

In mixing hendecasyllables with broken verses of different measures, almost all the lyric combinations of the ancients may be imitated. In the following ode, the *cuartetos* of which are composed of three hendecasyllable verses and a broken verse of five syllables, the harmony of the Sapphick strophe may be easily discovered, which is one of the most beautiful of these combinations.

Al Céfitro.

Dúlce vecino de la verde sélva,
Huésped eterno del abril florido,
Vital aliento de la madre Vénus,
Céfitro blando,

Si de mis ansias el amor supiste,
Tú, que las quéjas de mi voz llevaste,
Oye, no témas, y á mi nínfa dile,
Dile que muero.

Fílis un tiempo mi dolor sabía,
Fílis un tiempo mi dolor lloraba,
Quísome un tiempo ; mas ahora témo,
Témo sus iras.

Así los Dióses con amor patérno,
Así los ciélos con amor benigno
Niéguen al tiempo que feliz voláres,
Niéve á la tierra.

Jamás el peso da la núbé párdá,
Cuándo amanéce en la eleváda cúmbre,
Tóque tus hombros, ni su mal granizo
Hiéra tus alas. ESTÉBAN DE VILLÉGAS.

SECTION V.

Of works in verse.

The principal works in verse are ; epic poems, didactic and descriptive ; theatrical pieces, odes, epistles, elegies, eclogues, idyls and fables. As these different kinds of works are common to the Spanish literature and that of other nations, we shall not consider them. It is true that the Spaniards deviating sometimes in their composition, and particularly in that of theatrical pieces, from the precepts dictated by good taste, would seem to require some details ; but these details are foreign to a treatise on versification and would exceed its limits. It will be sufficient to remark that the Spanish theatrical pieces are sometimes in prose, and at others in rhymed or unrhymed verses, and that all kinds of stanzas, sonnets, romances, &c. are introduced in the plays ; in short, that all the other works in verse are generally composed of stanzas. As to the kind of stanzas which is proper for every class of works, we have indicated it as far as possible when speaking of the different kinds of stanzas ; the choice of them however being often left to the fancy of the poets, it is the works of those who have excelled in each class that ought to be taken as models. We shall only treat here of the small works in verse which are in some manner peculiar to the Spanish language, or which at least are subject in that language to some particular rules, and we shall pass over those, such as the sonnets in échos, *saládos*, labyrinths, cubic poems, &c. the whole merit of which consisted in a ridiculous difficulty, and which good taste has proscribed long ago.

1. *Sonétos.*

The sonnet, *sonéto*, occupies yet in Spanish poetry the rank which it formerly occupied in French poetry.

The Spaniards have several kinds of sonnets which are ; the simple sonnet, the double sonnet, the crossed sonnet, the sonnet with a tail, and the continued sonnet.

The simple sonnet, *sonéto simple*, is composed of fourteen hendecasyllable verses, the first eight of which named *piés* are divided in two *quatrains*, and the last six form two *tercets* which are called *vueltas*. The two quatrains are made upon the same rhymes, and in each of them the first verse rhymes with the fourth, and the two intermediate ones

together. The verses of the two tercets rhyme together upon two or three rhymes, which must not resemble those used in the two quatrains.

The double sonnet, *sonéto dobládo*, is subject to the same rules as the simple sonnet; the only difference there is between the two consists in this, that, in the double sonnet, broken verses of seven syllables are interposed among hendecasyllables, namely: one or several in each quatrain and one alone in each tercet. Every one of these broken verses having the same rhyme as the entire verse which precedes it, this rhyme is double, and is the reason why this sonnet is named a double sonnet.

The crossed sonnet, *sonéto terciádo*, is thus called, because the rhymes of the two quatrains are crossed; in other respects it is like the simple sonnet.

The sonnet with a tail, *sonéto con cóla*, differs from the simple sonnet because there is interposed after the second and fourth verses of each quatrain, and after each tercet, a broken verse called *cóla*. The broken verses thus interposed are of four or five syllables; those of the quatrains rhyme with each other, and their rhyme must be different from the rhymes of the quatrains; those of the tercets rhyme also with each other, and their rhymes must be different from the rhymes of the quatrains and tercets.

The continued sonnet, *sonéto contínuo*, is similar as to the quatrains to the simple sonnet or to the crossed sonnet, but the rhymes of the tercets are crossed and the same as those of the quatrains.

The simple sonnet is more used than the others, we shall give two of them, the French imitations of which are well known.

Un sonéto me mánda hacér Violánte,
Que en mi vída me he visto en tal apriéto,
Catórcé vérsos dícen que es sonéto,
Búrla burlándo van los tres delánte.

Yó pensé que no hallára consonánte,
Y estóy á la mitad de ótro cuartéto,
Mas si me véo en el primér tercéto
No háy cósa en los cuartétos que me espánte.

Por el primér tercéto vóy entrándo,
Y aún paréce que entré con pié derécho,
Puéis fin con éste vérsó le vóy dándo.

Yá estóy en el segúndo, y aún sospécho
Que estóy los tréce vérsos acabándo :
Contád si son catórce, y está hécho.

LÓPE DE VÉGA.

Sobérbias tórres, áltos edificios,
Que yá cubrístes (1) siéte escé los móntes,
Y ahóra en descubiértos horizóntes
Apénas de habér sido dáis indícios :

Griégos líceos, célebres hospícios
De Plutárcos, Platónes, Genofóntes,
Teátro que lidió Rinoceróntes,
Olímpias, lústros, baños, sacrificios ;

¡ Que fuérzas deshiciéron peregrínas
La mayor pómpa de la glória humana,
Impérios, triúnfos, ármes y doctrinas ?

¡ O gran consuélo á mi esperánza vana,
Que el tiémpo que os volvió bréves ruínas,
No es múcho que acabáse mi sotána !

LÓPE DE VÉGA.

2. *Sílvas.*

The Spaniards give the name of *sílv*a to a piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed at pleasure with broken verses of seven syllables, in which no order is observed for the distribution of the rhymes, and in which some blank verses may even be introduced. There are also *sílv*as in verses of seven syllables. The *sílv*a is a composition after the manner of the ode, which is proper for all sorts of subjects.

A la Riqueza.

¡ O mal segúro bién ! ¡ O cuidadós
Riqueza, y cómo á sómbra de alegría,
Y de sostiégó engañas !—

Él que véla en tu alcánce, y se desví
Del póbre estádo, y la quietúd dichós,
Ócio y seguridad preténde en váo.

Pués tras el luéngo (2) errár de águ

a y montáñas
Cuándo el metál precíoso cója á máno,
No ha de ver sin cuidádo abrír el día.

(1) *Cubrístes* for *cubrísteis* (poet. lic.)

(2) *Luéngo* for *largo* (pot. lic.)

No sin causa los dióses te escondieron
 En las entrañas de la tierra dura :
 ¡ Mas que halló difícil y encubierto
 La sedienta codicia ?
 Turbó la paz segura,
 Con que en la antigua selva florecieron
 El abeto y el pino,
 Y trájolos al puerto
 Y por campos de mar les dió camino.
 Abrióse el mar, y abrióse
 Altamente la tierra,
 Y saliste del centro al aire claro,
 Hija de la avaricia,
 Á hacér á los hombres crúda guerra.
 Saliste tú, y perdióse
 La piedád. que no habíta en pécho aváro.

· · · · ·
 ¡ Á cuántos armó el oro de cruéza ! (1)

¡ Y á cuántos ha dejádo

En el último tránce ! ¡ o dura suérte !

Pierde su flor la virgínal puréza

Por tí, y vése manchádo

Con adultério el lécho no esperádo.

Al ménos animoso

Pára que te poséa,

Das riquéza, ardimiento licencióso,

Ningúno háy que se véa

Por tí tan abastádo y poderóso,

Que cárezca de miédo.

¡ Que cosa habrá de máles tan cercáda,

Pués óra pretendída, óra alcanzáda,

Y aún estándó en deséos,

Péna ocúltan tus ciégos devanéos ?

Pero cánsome en váno, decír puédo,

Que si sómbra de bién en tí se viéran,

Los inmortáles Díoses te tuviéran. F. DE RIÓJA.

3. *Romances.*

They call *romance* a piece of verse destined to be set to music, composed of a series of quatrains, the 1st. and 3d. verses of which are blank, whilst the 2d. and 4th. rhyme by assonance. Assonance is the greatest difficulty of romances,

(1) *Cruéza*, obs. : now *crueldad*.

because it must be the same in all the quatrains. Romances are commonly in verses of *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, and sometimes in hendecasyllable verses, for which reason they are then called *romances heróicos*. They are also in verses of seven syllables, and one of the verses of each quatrain may be hendecasyllable, this is commonly the fourth ; one or two broken verses of any kind, particularly of five or four syllables may likewise be mixed with the verses of *redondilla* ; in short, romances may be composed in quatrains of verses *esdrújulos* and even of *arte mayor*, pure or mixed ; in a word, nothing is more varied than the versification of romances, but it is necessary that the mixture adopted in the first quatrain be followed in all the others. The romances commonly have no *burden*, there are however some romances in which the last or the two last verses of the first quatrain are repeated after the second, and so on after each quatrain, or every other quatrain. The *burden* sometimes begins only in the middle of the romance and does not always continue till the end, neither is it necessary that it should be composed of the last or of the two last verses of the 1st quatrain, it may be formed of one or two verses which are added.

The *romance* is the favourite kind of poetry of the Spaniards, it is really their national lyric poetry, it equally accommodates itself to the accents of joy and to those of sorrow. They sing in them alternately the exploits of warriors, love, adventures, &c. They call *jácara* a romance sang to a popular air bearing that name.

De las Africánas pláyas
 Alejado de sus huértas,
 Mira el forzado hortelano
 De España las áltas tiérras.
 Mira las golósas cábras
 En las peládas ladéras,
 Que apénas se determina
 Si son cábras ó son péñas :
 Tiénde la envidiósa vista
 Por las abundósas (1) végas
 Y comarcánas cabáñas,
 Que cási á la par huméan.
 Mirába por Gibraltár
 Las heládas rócas yértas
 Azotádas de las óndas,

(1) *Abundoso* synonymous of *abundante*.

Y arrancádas de la aréna.
 Mira el estrecho cubierto,
 Y las hirvientes arénas,
 Que le parece que bráman,
 Y por mil partes resuénan.
 O sagrado mar, le dice,
 Haz con mis suspiros tréguas ;
 Perdóna si ellos ó el viéto
 Son causa de tu torméta.
 Pásame en esótra pláya ;
 Que si en élla me presentas,
 Te ofreceré un bláncó tóro
 El mejór de mis dehésas.
 No quíero que mis deséos
 Váyan á tiérras agénas ;
 Da vída á un nuévo Leándro,
 Que en tus mános se encomiéndá.
 Ésto diciéndo el forzádo,
 En las blándas óndas se écha
 Con los brázos á remár ;
 Hiénde, rómpe, rásga y huélla.
 Mas allá á la média nóche,
 Cuándo los miémbros le aquéjan,
 Temeróso de su dáño
 Habló así á las óndas ;
 Querídas y amádas ólas ;
 Pués determináis que muéra,
 Dejádme salir amígas,
 Que yó os pagaré ésta déuda.
 Fuéle el viéto favoráble,
 Oyó fortuna sus quéjas,
 Y al nacér el rúbio sol,
 Hízo pié sóbre la aréna.
 Dió grácias al mar piadóso,
 Al viéto, nórté y estréllas,
 Y con ceremónia humílde
 Besó y adoró la tiérra.

The verses of seven syllables disposed in *cuartétos* of blank and assonant verses as in the *románces*, and which for this reason are often called *vérso de románcé* are those generally used in Anacreontic odes.

No con mi blánda líra
 Serán en áyes tristes
 Llorádas las fortúnas
 De réyes infelices ;
 Ni el gríto del soldádo
 Feróz en crúdas lídes,
 O el truéno con que arrója
 La bála el brónce horrible.
 Yó tiémblo, y me estremézco ;
 Que el númen no permíte
 A el (1) lábio temeróso
 Canciones tan sublimes.
 Muchácho sóy, y quiéro
 Decír mas apacíbles
 Queréllas, y gozárame
 Con dánzas y convítes.
 En éellos coronádo
 De rósas y alelíes,
 Éntre rísas y vérsos
 Menudéo los bríndis.
 En córos las mucháchas
 Se júntan por oírme,
 Y al púnto mis cantáres
 Con núevo ardór repíten ;
 Pués Báco y él de Vénus
 Me diéron, que felice
 Celébre en dúlces hímnos
 Sus glórias y festínes. J. MELÉNDEZ VALDÉS.

Quiéro cantár de Cádmo,
 Quiéro cantár de Atrídas,
 ; Mas, áy ! que de amor sólo,
 Sólo cánta mi líra.
 Renuévo el instruménto,
 Las cuérdas mudo á prisa,
 Péro si yó de Alcídes,
 Élla de amor suspira.
 Pués, héroes valíentes,
 Quedáos désde éste día ;
 Porqué yá de amor sólo,
 Sólo cánta mi líra.

E. DE VILLÉGAS, *Imitación de Anacreonte.*

(1) *A el* for *al*, article, poet. lic. often used by writers, as they also use *al* for *á él*, pronoun.

Vuélve, mi dulce líra,
 Vuélve á tu estilo humilde
 Y déja á los Homéros,
 Cantár á los Aquiles.
 Cánta tú la cabáña
 Con tónos pastoriles,
 Y los épicos métros
 Á Virgilio no envidies.
 No espéres en la córte
 Gozár días felices,
 Y vuélvete á la aldéa,
 Que tu preséncia píde.
 Yá te aguardan zagáles
 Que con flóres se vísten
 Y adórnan sus cabézas
 Y cuéllos juveniles.
 Yá te esperan pastóres
 Que deseósos víven
 De escuchár tus canciónes
 Que con gústo repíten.
 Y pára que sus vóces
 Á los écos admíren,
 Y repítan tus vérsos
 Los melodiosos cisnes ;
 Vuélve, mi dulce líra,
 Vuélve, á tu tóno humilde ;
 Y déja á los Homéros
 Cantár á los Aquiles.

J. CADÁLZO.

4. *Endéchas.*

The *endéchas* are elegies or funeral songs in praise of the dead, they are a kind of *románcé* commonly in verses of seven syllables. The *endéchas*, in which the last verse of each *quatrain* is a hendecasyllable, are called *endéchas reales* ; they are also rhymed *endéchas*.

5. *Seguidillas.*

The *seguidilla* is composed of a series of *quatrains* in crossed verses of seven and five syllables. The *seguidilla* has a great resemblance with the *románcé* ; the only difference existing, is that the couplets of the *seguidilla* being commonly detached, the assonance may change at every couplet.

There is a kind of *seguidilla* called *chambérge*, from the name of the air upon which it is sung, each *quatrain* of which is followed by six verses alternately of three and seven syllables, rhyming by assonance two by two, that is, every verse of three syllables rhymes with the verse of seven which immediately follows it.

6. *Letrillas*.

The *letrilla* is a kind of lyric poetry of a simple and graceful style. It is commonly composed of a series of *quatrains* in verses of six or eight syllables. The *letrilla* has a great resemblance with the *románcé* ; but it is shorter. The 1st. and the 3d. verse of each *quatrain* are blank or rhymed, the 2d. and the 4th. are assonants ; all the verses may nevertheless be also rhymed. It is requisite, as in *románcés*, that the assonance be the same in all the *quatrains*. There are some *letrillas* which have a *burden*, others have none, sometimes the *burden* forms a part of the *quatrain*, sometimes it is added.

No álma primavera
 Bélla y apacible,
 O el dulce Favonio
 Que ámbares respíre ;
 No rosáda Auróra
 Tras la nóche triste,
 Ni el pincél que en flóres
 Bélló se matíce ;
 No núbe que Fébo
 Su pabellón pinte,
 O álamo que abráce
 Dos émulas vídes ;
 No fuénte que périlas
 Á cién cáños fie,
 Ni lírio éntre rósas,
 Clavél éntre jazminés ;
 Al rompér el día
 Son tan apacibles
 Cómo el pastorcillo
 Que en mi pécho vive.

Y GLÉSÍAS.

De éste modo ponderaba
 Un inocente pastor
 A la nínfa á quien amaba
 La eficacia de su amor.

¿ Ves cuántas flores al prado
 La primavera prestó ?
 Pues mira, dueño adorado,
 Mas véces te quiero yó.

¿ Ves cuánta arena dorada
 Tajo en sus aguas llevó ?
 Pues mira, Fílis amada,
 Mas véces te quiero yó.

¿ Ves al salir de la aurora
 Cuánta avecilla cantó ?
 Pues mira, hermosa pastora,
 Mas véces te quiero yó.

¿ Ves la nieve derretida
 Cuánto arroyuelo formó ?
 Pues mira, bien de mi vida,
 Mas véces te quiero yó.

¿ Ves cuánta abeja industriosa
 De esa colmena salió ?
 Pues mira, ingrata y hermosa,
 Mas véces te quiero yó.

¿ Ves cuántas gracias la mano
 De las deidades te dió !
 Pues mira, dueño tirano,
 Mas véces te quiero yó.

J. CADÁLDO.

7. *Líras.*

The *líra* is a small piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses, composed to be sung with the accompaniment of a guitar or lyre. The *líras* are composed of five or six verses. In the *líras* of five verses, the four first are broken verses of seven syllables and the fifth is a hendecasyllable ; the 1st. verse rhymes with the 3d., the 2d. 4th. and 5th. rhyme together. In the *líras* of six verses, the odd verses are broken verses of seven syllables and the others are hendecasyllables ; the rhymes of the four first verses are crossed, and the two last verses rhyme together. There are

also *líras* of six verses the 1st. 2d. 4th. and 5th. of which are broken verses of seven syllables, the 3d. a broken verse of two syllables and the 6th. a hendecasyllable, then the 1st. verse rhymes with the 4th., the 2d. with the 3d. and the 5th. with the 6th.

8. *Canciones.*

The *canción* is a kind of lyric poetry, which is composed of several *estanzas* or *estancias*, in hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses of seven syllables. The *canción* has not commonly more than from ten to twelve stanzas, and is often terminated by a shorter stanza called *remáte* or *représa*. The mixture of rhymes as well as that of entire and broken verses is arbitrary, it varies even sometimes from one stanza to the other, but in general the mixture adopted in the 1st. stanza is followed in all the others. The mixture of the verses and rhymes is not the same in the *remáte* as in the other stanzas, it is likewise arbitrary.

¡ O libertad preciosa,
 No comparada al oro,
 Ni al bien mayor de la espaciosa tierra !
 Mas rica y mas gozosa
 Que el precioso tesoro
 Que el mar del Sur entre su nácar cierra ;
 Con armas, sangre y guerra,
 Con las vidas y famas,
 Conquistado en el mundo !
 Paz dulce, amor profundo,
 Que el mal apartas y á tu bien nos llamas ;
 En tí sólo se anida
 Oro, tesoro, paz, bien, gloria y vida.
 Cuándo de las humanas
 Tiniéblas ví del cielo
 La luz, principio de mis dulces días ;
 Aquéllas tres hermanas,
 Que nuestro humano vélo
 Tegiendo llévan por inciertas vías ;
 Las duras penas mías
 Trocáron en la gloria,
 Que en libertad poséo
 Con siempre igual deséo ;
 Dónde verá por mi dichosa historia,

Quién mas leyere en élla,
 Que es dulce libertad lo menos délla. (1)
 Yó pués, señor exento
 De ésta montaña y prado,
 Gózo la glória y libertad que téngo ;
 Sobérbio pensamiénto
 Jamás ha derribádo
 La vida humilde y póbre que entreténgo ;
 Cuándo á las mãos véngo
 Con el muchácho ciégo,
 Haciéndo róstro embísto ;
 Vénzo, triúnfo y resto
 La flecha, el arco, la ponzóña, el fuégo,
 Y con libre albedrío
 Llóro el agéno mal, y espánto el mío.
 Cuándo la auróra báña
 Con heládo rocío,
 De aljófar celestiál el mónte y prado ;
 Sálgó de mi cabáña
 Ribéras déste (2) río
 Á dar el núevo pásto á mi ganádo :
 Y cuándo el sol dorádo
 Muestra sus fuérzas gráves,
 Al suéño el pécho inclíno
 Debájo de un sáuce ó pino,
 Oyéndo el son de las parléras áves,
 O yá gozándo el áura,
 Donde el perdido aliénto se restáura.
 Cuándo la nóche oscúra
 Con su estrelládo mánto
 El cláro día en su tiniébula enciérra,
 Y suéna en la espesúra
 El tenebróso cánto
 De los noctúrnos híjos de la tiérra,
 Al pié de aquésta siérra
 Con rústicas palábras
 Mi ganadillo cuénto,
 Y el corazón conténto
 Del gobiérno de ovéjas y de cábras,
 La temerósa cuénta
 Del cuidadóso réy me representa.

(1) Délla for de élla, (poet. lic.)

(2) Déste for de éste, (poet. lic.)

Aquí la vérde péra
Con la manzana hermosa
De guálida y rója sángre matizada,
Y de colór de céra,
La cerméña olorosa
Téngo, y la endrina de colór morada ;
Aquí de la enramada
Párta que el ólmo enláza
Melósas úbas cójo ;
Y en cantidad recójo,
Al tiémpo que las rámas desenláza
El caluróso estío,
Membrillos que corónan éste río.

No me da descontento
El hábito costoso
Que de lascivo el pécho nóble infama :
Es mi dulce susténto
Del cámpo generoso
Éstas silvéstres frútas que derráma ;
Mi regalada cáma -
De blándas piéles y hójas,
Que algúñ réy la envidiára ;
Y de tí, fuénte clara,
Que bulliéndo el aréna y águá arrójas,
Éstos cristáles púros,
Susténtos póbres, péro bién segúros.

Estése el cortesáno
Procurándo á su gústo
La blánda cáma y el mejór susténto ;
Bése la ingrata máno
Del poderoso injústo,
Formándo tórres de esperánza al viénto ;
Viva y muéra sediénto
Por el honroso ofício,
Y góce yó del suélo,
Aláire, al sol, al hiélo,
Ocupádo en mi rústico egercício ;
Que mas vále pobreza
En paz, que en guérta mísera riquéza.

Ni témo al poderoso,
Ni al rico lisongéo, -
Ni sóy camaleón dél que gobiérna ;
Ni me tiéne envidioso

La ambición y deséo
 De agéna glória, ni de fáma etérna :
 Carne sabrosa y tiérna,
 Víno aromatizádo,
 Pan bláncó de aquél día
 En prádo, en fuénte fría,
 Hálla un pastór con hámbre fatigádo,
 Que el gránde y el pequéño
 Sómos iguáles lo que dúra el suéño. LÓPE DE VÉGA.

9. *Baláta*.

The ballad, *baláta*, is a small piece of verse which is now but little in use, its name comes from this, that it was originally sung while dancing. The ballad is composed in pure hendecasyllable verses, or mixed with broken verses of seven syllables, and is divided into four parts, the 1st. of which is called *représá*, (repetition,) because it is wholly or partly repeated at the end of the ballad ; the 2d. *priméra mudánza* (1st. change,) the 3d. *segúnda mudánza* (2d. change,) because the tone of the *représá* is changed in it, and the 4th. *vuélta* (return,) because they return to the 1st tone. The *représá* and *vuélta* are commonly composed of three or four verses, and each *mudánza* almost always has one verse less.

Représá. { Tras su manáda Elísio lamentádo
 Mil véces éste vérsó repetía
 ¡ Áy ! quién se víera cuál se vió algún día !

1 a. *Mu-* { Víme yó tan señór de mi fortuna,
dánza. { Tan libre de dolor, tan prosperádo,

2 a. *Mu-* { Que no temí jamás mudánza alguna
dánza. { De aquél priméro y venturóso estádo :

Vuélta. { Yá tóda mi ventúra se ha trocádo ;
 No sóy ni yá seré quién ser solía :
 ¡ Áy ! quién se víera cuál se vió algún día !

10. *Villancícos*.

The *villancíco*, (country lay) has a great relation to the ballad, and is likewise made for singing. It begins with a *cabéza*, which is repeated as the *burden* of the ballad. The *cabéza* is a kind of introduction containing a sentence of two, three or four verses. It is followed by a stanza of six verses

called *piés*, which is its comment. The two first *piés* form the 1st *mudanza*, the two following the 2d *mudanza*, and the two last the *vuélta*, after which the last or the two last of the *cabéza* are repeated. The *villancicos* are composed in verses of pure *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, or mixed with broken verses. The two following *villancicos* will serve as examples for the mixture of the verses and rhymes.

<i>Cabéza.</i>	{	En lo próspero y advérso Lo que sólo satisfáce, Es pensár que Diós lo háce.
1 a. <i>Mudánza.</i>	{	Que me súbá ó báje el mundo, O que me póngá fortuna
2 a. <i>Mudánza.</i>	{	Sóbre el cuérno de la luna, O me húnda hásta el profundo ;
<i>Vuélta.</i>	{	La razón en que me fúndo Para que tódo lo abráce,
<i>Repetición.</i>	{	Es sabér que Diós lo háce.

<i>Cabéza.</i>	{	Cuándo el corazón se abrása, Écha luégo Por las ventánas de cása Vivo fuégo.
1 a. <i>Mudánza.</i>	{	No se puéde reprimír El amor
2 a. <i>Mudánza.</i>	{	Aunque mas quiéra encubrir Su fervór,
<i>Vuélta.</i>	{	Que cómo es niño y ciégo, Da sin tása
<i>Repetición.</i>	{	Por las ventánas de cása Vivo fuégo.
1 a. <i>Mudánza.</i>	{	Suspiros y ánsias estráñas Van saliéndo,
2 a. <i>Mudánza.</i>	{	Cuándo se están las entráñas Derritiéndo,
<i>Vuélta.</i>	{	Que el álma hécha úna brása Envía luégo
<i>Repetición.</i>	{	Por las ventánas de cása Vivo fuégo.

APPENDIX.

EXTRACTS FROM THE SPANISH GRAMMAR

By L. J. H. McHENRY.

London Edition.

*On the verbs SER and ESTÁR.**

AMONG the difficulties which Englishmen encounter in the study of the Spanish Language, there is, perhaps, none greater than the one attending the proper choice of these verbs. A Spaniard, no doubt, perceives a very striking difference between them; yet he finds it almost impossible to make an Englishman sensible of their different meanings. SER and ESTÁR equally signify in English *to be*; but SER denotes absolute, and ESTÁR a relative existence; might I be allowed the definition, I would say that SER expresses the kind, and ESTÁR the manner of being, and therefore we find that ESTÁR is employed when the existence is connected with, and as if it were modified by, some circumstances either of time or of place. If I say "*éste hombre es valiente*," this man is valiant; I mean that this man possesses that certain portion of natural courage requisite to form what is meant by a valiant man; but if ESTÁR be substituted, "*éste hombre está valiente*," will then mean that the man is at that time inspired with valour by some existing circumstance.

In the same manner, *ésta naranja es ágría*, this orange is sour; denotes that the orange belongs to a species, of which the acid taste is a characteristic: change the verb into ESTÁR, and *ésta naranja está ágría* will then convey the idea that the orange might have been sweet had it not been gathered too soon, or some other circumstance prevented its reaching the necessary degree of maturity.

From the foregoing remarks may be drawn the following general rule: viz. that when the attribute is inherent in, or essential to the subject, we express it by SER, and when it is only accidental or contingent we make use of ESTÁR: thus, if we saw a man with a wooden leg, we should say, *éste hombre es cojo*, this man is lame; but if a man walking with crutches only, it might be expressed by *éste hombre es*, or *está cojo*: with ES we should denote that his lameness was

* See also Josse's Grammar, page 96.

deemed permanent, and with **ESTÁ** that we considered it as temporary only. This, however, will be more clearly shown in the following rules.

RULE I. General truths on the qualities of the mind are expressed with **SER**, and emotions with **ESTÁR**; **Ex.**

<i>La muerte es terrible,</i>	<i>Death is terrible.</i>
<i>Soy humilde,</i>	<i>I am humble.</i>
<i>Eres soberbio,</i>	<i>Thou art proud.</i>
<i>Es infeliz,</i>	<i>He is unhappy.</i>
<i>Estoy enfadado,</i>	<i>I am angry.</i>
<i>Estás triste,</i>	<i>Thou art sorrowful.</i>
<i>Está contento,</i>	<i>He is pleased.</i>

II. The natural beauties of the body, and its defects when deemed permanent, are denoted by **SER**; as

<i>La muchacha es bonita,</i>	<i>The girl is pretty.</i>
<i>El hijo era feo,</i>	<i>The son was ugly.</i>
<i>La madre es coja,</i>	<i>The mother is lame.</i>
<i>El padre es ciego,</i>	<i>The father is blind.</i>

III. The physical changes in the animal body are expressed with **ESTÁR**, as

<i>El niño está frío,</i>	<i>The child is cold, (to the touch.)</i>
<i>Yo estaba ciego,</i>	<i>I was blind.</i>
<i>Estuve cojo la semana pasada</i>	<i>I was lame last week.</i>

IV. The natural qualities of substances are expressed by **SER**; as

<i>El yelo es frío</i>	<i>Ice is cold.</i>
<i>La miel es dulce,</i>	<i>Honey is sweet.</i>
<i>La leche es blanca,</i>	<i>Milk is white.</i>
<i>El plomo es pesado,</i>	<i>Lead is heavy.</i>

V. The chemical and mechanical changes in substances are expressed with **ESTÁR**; as

<i>La leche está ácida,</i>	<i>The milk is sour.</i>
<i>El plomo está derretido,</i>	<i>The lead is melted.</i>
<i>El agua está caliente,</i>	<i>The water is warm.</i>
<i>La carne estaba asada,</i>	<i>The meat was roasted.</i>

VI. When *to be* connects two nouns, two pronouns, two infinitives, or one of each, it is translated **SER**; as

<i>El amor de Dios es el principio de la sabiduría,</i>	<i>The love of God is the beginning of wisdom.</i>
<i>Perdonar las injurias es obrar como Cristianos,</i>	<i>To forgive injuries is to act like Christians.</i>
<i>¿Quién soy yo?</i>	<i>Who am I?</i>
<i>Acuérdate hombre, que tú eres polvo,</i>	<i>Remember man that thou art dust.</i>

VII. The materials of which bodies are formed are denoted by **SER**; as

<i>El vestido es de paño,</i>	<i>The suit is of cloth.</i>
<i>Las medias eran de seda,</i>	<i>The stockings were of silk.</i>
<i>Los candeleros son de plata,</i>	<i>The candlesticks are of silver.</i>
<i>La mesa es de caoba,</i>	<i>The table is of mahogany.</i>

VIII. *To be*, forming the passive voice, or used impersonally, is generally translated **SER**; as

El hombre <i>fué</i> criado,	<i>Man was created.</i>
Los pecados <i>serán</i> castigados	<i>Sins will be punished.</i>
¡No <i>es</i> de maravillarse que la virtud	<i>Is it not to be wondered at that virtue</i>
<i>sea</i> tan á menudo despreciada?	<i>should be so often despised?</i>

IX. Possession and destination are expressed with **SER**; as

La corona <i>es</i> del Réy,	<i>The crown is the King's.</i>
El caballo <i>era</i> mío,	<i>The horse was mine.</i>
Este vino <i>es</i> de España,	<i>This wine is from Spain.</i>
Estas ruedas <i>son</i> para un coche,	<i>These wheels are for a coach.</i>
La flor <i>es</i> para ella,	<i>The flower is for her.</i>
La carta <i>era</i> para España,	<i>The letter was for Spain.</i>
Esta máquina <i>es</i> para copiar cartas,	<i>This machine is to copy letters.</i>

X. Locality is denoted by **ESTÁR**; as

Él <i>estaba</i> en la calle,	<i>He was in the street.</i>
Yo <i>estaré</i> á la puerta,	<i>I shall be at the door.</i>
El desertor <i>estaba</i> entre dos soldados,	<i>The deserter was between two soldiers.</i>
El réo <i>está</i> delante del juez,	<i>The culprit is before the judge.</i>
Tú <i>estabas</i> con tu amigo,	<i>Thou wast with thy friend.</i>

XI. **ESTÁR** is employed always to conjugate a verb in the gerund; as

<i>Estoy</i> escribiendo,	<i>I am writing.</i>
Ella <i>estaba</i> leyendo,	<i>She was reading.</i>
Él <i>estará</i> predicando,	<i>He will be preaching.</i>
Hemos <i>estado</i> arguyendo,	<i>We have been arguing.</i>

XII. Before adverbs or adverbial expressions denoting manner, we generally use **ESTÁR**; as

<i>Está</i> de moda,	<i>He is in the fashion.</i>
<i>Estaba</i> de rodillas,	<i>He was on his knees.</i>
<i>Estoy</i> de prisa,	<i>I am in haste.</i>
<i>Estoy</i> del mismo parecer,	<i>I am of the same opinion.</i>

NOTE. The last of these sentences is often found with *ser*; but the observation already made on the different meaning of the two verbs is equally applicable in this instance, and if we examine the expression, we shall find that *ser* denotes my way of thinking in a more general, and *estar* in a more limited point of view; and that *soy de este parecer* means, this is the way I always thought; and *estoy de este parecer*, this is my present opinion.

XIII. **SER** requires the same case before, as after it; as

Si yo <i>fuera</i> tú,	<i>If I were thou.</i>
Si tú <i>fuéras</i> ella,	<i>If thou wert she.</i>

NOTE. The objective case of the neuter pronoun *ello*, is frequently used with *ser* and then is generally translated *so*, as,

Vmd. dice que <i>es</i> viejo, pero ni vm.	<i>You say that you are old, but neither</i>
ni yo lo <i>somos</i> ,	<i>you nor I are so.</i>
Vm. piensa que ella <i>es</i> rica, pero no	<i>You think that she is rich, but she is</i>
lo <i>es</i> ,	<i>not so.</i>
Crée que <i>estoy</i> enojado, y á la ver-	<i>He thinks that I am angry, and so in-</i>
dad lo <i>estoy</i> ,	<i>deed I am.</i>

Sometimes it may be omitted; as

Vmd. *es* rico, pero yo no, or yo no lo *soy*, *You are rich, but I am not, or not so.*

NOTE II. Although the verbs *ser* and *estar*, as has been observed, may be used sometimes with the same adjective ; yet this cannot always be done, there being some adjectives which vary their meaning according as they are coupled with *ser* or *estar* ; as

<i>Ser</i> bueno,	<i>To be good.</i>	<i>Ser</i> cansado,	<i>To be tiresome.</i>
<i>Estar</i> bueno,	<i>To be well.</i>	<i>Estar</i> cansado,	<i>To be tired.</i>
<i>Ser</i> malo,	<i>To be wicked.</i>	<i>Ser</i> vivo,	<i>To be lively.</i>
<i>Estar</i> malo,	<i>To be ill.</i>	<i>Estar</i> vivo,	<i>To be alive, or living.</i>

OBSERVATION. The verb *estar* is often followed by infinitives, which are preceded by the preposition *para* or *por* : with *para* it denotes that the action or energy of the verb, which is in the infinitive, is about to take place ; as, *Estaba el brazo para descargar el golpe* ; the arm was ready, or, about to, strike the blow : with *por* it describes the action, &c. as not having taken place, or expresses an inclination on the part of the agent to execute it ; as, *La casa está por acabar* : the house is to finish, or is not yet finished. *Estoy por ir á verle*, I have a mind to go and see him.

TENER and HABER, *to have.**

Both of the above imply possession ; but the employment of the latter is now limited to that of an auxiliary, in order to form the compound tenses of other verbs.

RULE I. *To have*, used as an active verb, is translated **TENER**, and as an auxiliary, **HABER**, as

<i>Tener</i> amigos,	<i>To have friends.</i>	<i>Haber</i> dicho,	<i>To have said.</i>
<i>Tengo</i> parientes	<i>I have relations.</i>	<i>Habemos</i> hablado,	<i>We have spoken.</i>

NOTE. The verb *tener* is sometimes found used apparently as an auxiliary.

OBSERVATION. When in English the verb *to be* precedes the adjectives *hungry*, *thirsty*, *afraid*, *ashamed*, it is changed into the Spanish verb *tener*, and the adjective into a corresponding substantive : as

<i>Are you hungry ?</i>	<i>¿ Tiene vm. gana ó hambre ?</i>	i. e.	<i>Have you hunger ?</i>
<i>We were thirsty,</i>	<i>Teníamos sed,</i>	i. e.	<i>We had thirst.</i>
<i>He was not ashamed,</i>	<i>No tuvo vergüenza,</i>	i. e.	<i>He had no shame.</i>
<i>Art thou afraid ?</i>	<i>¿ Tienes miedo ?</i>	i. e.	<i>Hast thou fear ?</i>

The adjective *old*, when equivalent to *of age* in English, is also changed into a substantive ; as, he was eighty years old when he died ; *tenía ochenta años de edad cuando murió.* It may also be omitted in Spanish ; as, *Hark ye ! Gil Blas, you are seventeen years old ; ¡ Hold ! Gil Blas, tienes diez y siete años.* The adjectives *hot* and *cold* admit also the same construction, provided they are applied to a sentient being ; as, we shall be hot ; *tendremos calor.* He was so cold that he could not move himself ; *tenía tanto frío que no podía moverse.* But if the being be supposed insensible, we use *estar* instead of *tener* ; as, He was so cold (to the touch) that I thought he was dead ; *estaba tan frío que pensé que había muerto.*

RULE II. When the auxiliaries *to have* and *to be*, followed by an infinitive, denote some future action, the former is translated *tener que*, and the latter *haber de* ; as,

Teníamos que escribir, *We had to write.* *Había de venir,* *He was to come.*

NOTE. The verb *haber*, when used impersonally, requires also *que* before the following infinitive ; as, *No hay que temer*, there is nothing to fear.

* See also Josse's Grammar, pages 86 and 156.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

<i>Common Spanish Abbreviations</i>	- - - - -	9
<i>Introduction</i>	- - - - -	13

CHAPTER I.

OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

<i>Of words considered as Sounds</i>	- - - - -	14
<i>Of the pronunciation of Vowels</i>	- - - - -	15
<i>Of Diphthongs</i>	- - - - -	16
<i>Of Triphthongs</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the pronunciation of Consonants</i>	- - - - -	17
<i>Observations upon Orthography</i>	- - - - -	19
<i>Syllabical Table</i>	- - - - -	20
<i>Of the Accent</i>	- - - - -	21
<i>Of Punctuation</i>	- - - - -	24

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS.

<i>Of words considered as signs of our thoughts</i>	- - - - -	24
---	-----------	----

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

<i>Of the Article</i>	- - - - -	25
<i>Declension of the Articles</i>	- - - - -	26
<i>Of the use of the Articles</i>	- - - - -	27

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

<i>Of Nouns</i>	- - - - -	29
<i>Of the Substantive</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Of Genders</i>	- - - - -	30
<i>Of Numbers</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the formation of the plural of Nouns</i>	- - - - -	31
<i>Declension of Nouns</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Declension of a neuter Noun</i>	- - - - -	33
<i>Of proper Nouns</i>	- - - - -	34
<i>Declension of the Article un, una, a or an</i>	- - - - -	35
<i>General observations upon the Genders</i>	- - - - -	36
<i>Of the gender of Nouns considered in their terminations</i>	- - - - -	37
<i>Substantives of both genders</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Of Nouns Adjective</i>	- - - - -	38
<i>Formation of the feminine of Nouns Adjective</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Collocation and agreement of the Adjective with the Substantive</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Of nouns diminutive and augmentative</i>	- - - - -	39
<i>Degrees of comparison in Adjectives</i>	- - - - -	40
<i>Of comparatives in relation to Adjectives</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Comparative of superiority</i>	- - - - -	41
<i>Of comparatives in relation to Substantives, Verbs and Adverbs</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Comparative of inferiority</i>	- - - - -	ib.
<i>Comparative of equality</i>	- - - - -	42

<i>Of Superlatives</i>	43
<i>Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives</i>	44
<i>Of numeral adjectives and Substantives of number</i>	45
<i>Adjectives which, joined to a Substantive, lose one or more letters</i>	48

CHAPTER V.

OF PRONOUNS.

<i>Declension of personal Pronouns</i>	51
<i>Pronoun reflective</i>	54
<i>Table of Pronouns as regimen or objective</i>	ib.
<i>Construction of Pronouns as regimen or objective</i>	55
<i>Of Pronouns possessive</i>	56
<i>Declension of Pronouns possessive</i>	57
<i>Declension of Pronouns possessive relative</i>	59
<i>Of Pronouns demonstrative</i>	61
<i>Of Pronouns relative</i>	62
<i>Of Pronouns interrogative</i>	64
<i>Of Pronouns indefinite</i>	ib.
<i>Observations upon the indefinite Pronouns</i>	65

CHAPTER VI.

OF VERBS.

<i>Of Conjugations</i>	68
<i>Of Modes</i>	ib.
<i>Of Tenses</i>	69
<i>Of the Tenses of the Infinitive</i>	70
<i>Verbs which have two Participles past</i>	71
<i>Of the Tenses of the Indicative</i>	73
<i>Of the Future Tenses</i>	75
<i>Rules for using the Future Conjunctive</i>	76
<i>Of the Conditional</i>	77
<i>Rules for using the Conditional Tenses</i>	ib.
<i>Use of the Imperative</i>	80
<i>Use of the Subjunctive</i>	ib.
<i>Rules for using the Tenses of the Subjunctive mode</i>	ib.
<i>Of the Persons and Numbers of Verbs</i>	81
<i>Conjugations</i>	82
<i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb Habér</i>	ib.
<i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb Tenér</i>	86
<i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verbs Ser and Estar</i>	91
<i>Rules for using Ser and Estar</i>	95
<i>A general Scheme of the termination of Regular Verbs</i>	96
<i>Paradigms of the three Conjugations</i>	97
<i>First Conjugation in Ar</i>	ib.
<i>Second Conjugation in Er</i>	101
<i>Third Conjugation in Ir</i>	105
<i>Paradigm of Passive Verbs</i>	110
<i>Paradigm of Neuter Verbs</i>	114
<i>Paradigm of Reflective and Reciprocal Verbs</i>	117
<i>Paradigm of Impersonal Verbs</i>	119
<i>List and Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs arranged in alphabetical order</i>	121
<i>Important observations</i>	ib.
<i>Agreement of verbs with their Subject</i>	151
<i>Of the Regimen of Verbs</i>	153
<i>Of the Verb as a Regimen</i>	ib.
<i>Of the Noun Substantive as Regimen of the Verb</i>	154
<i>Of pronouns as Regimen of Verbs</i>	ib.

<i>Observations upon Verbs</i>	-	-	-	155
<i>Of the agreement of the Participle past with the Subject and with its Regimen</i>	-	-	-	156

CHAPTER VII.

OF ADVERBS.

<i>Of Adverbs</i>	-	-	-	157
<i>Observations upon jamás, nunca, no, mas, ménos, muy,</i>	-	-	-	159

CHAPTER VIII.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

<i>Of Prepositions</i>	-	-	-	160
<i>Observations upon para and por</i>	-	-	-	ib.
<i>Prepositions which govern the Genitive</i>	-	-	-	162
<i>Prepositions which govern the Dative</i>	-	-	-	ib.
<i>Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy</i>	-	-	-	163

CHAPTER IX.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

<i>Of Conjunctions</i>	-	-	-	188
<i>Of the Conjunctions that govern the Subjunctive</i>	-	-	-	194

CHAPTER X.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

<i>Of Interjections</i>	-	-	-	194
-------------------------	---	---	---	-----

<i>Names of Countries, Islands, Capes and Seas</i>	-	-	-	195
<i>Names of Cities, Mountains and Rivers</i>	-	-	-	198
<i>Christian Names most used in Spain</i>	-	-	-	199

SPANISH EXERCISES.

*Upon the Rules of the Grammar and their application,
with remarks and observations.*

Ex. I. <i>Upon the Articles</i>	-	-	-	203
Ex. II. <i>Upon the Articles</i>	-	-	-	204
Ex. III. <i>Upon the gender and number of Nouns</i>	-	-	-	205
Ex. IV. <i>Upon the collocation of Adjectives and their agreement with the Substantives</i>	-	-	-	207
Ex. V. <i>Upon the partitive Article</i>	-	-	-	208
Ex. VI. <i>Upon Diminutive and Augmentative Nouns and Degrees of Comparison</i>	-	-	-	209
Ex. VII. <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i>	-	-	-	210
Ex. VIII. <i>Continuation of the degrees of Comparison</i>	-	-	-	211
Ex. IX. <i>Upon observations on the Comparatives and Superlatives</i>	-	-	-	212
Ex. X. <i>Upon the Numeral Adjectives</i>	-	-	-	214
Ex. XI. <i>Continuation of the same subject</i>	-	-	-	215
Ex. XII. <i>Upon the Pronouns personal and possessive, and on the Auxiliary Verbs ser and estar, to be; haber and tener, to have; Infinitive and Indicative present</i>	-	-	-	217
Ex. XIII. <i>Upon the Imperfect and Preterites</i>	-	-	-	219
Ex. XIV. <i>Upon the Pluperfect and Futures of the Indicative</i>	-	-	-	220
Ex. XV. <i>Upon the Futures Conjective and Conditionals simple</i>	-	-	-	221
Ex. XVI. <i>Upon the Conditionals past</i>	-	-	-	222
Ex. XVII. <i>Upon the Imperative; Subjunctive present and Imperfect</i>	-	-	-	224
Ex. XVIII. <i>Upon the Preterite and Pluperfect</i>	-	-	-	225
Ex. XIX. <i>Upon the Regular Verbs</i>	-	-	-	226

Ex. XX.—Upon the same subject	227
Ex. XXI.—Upon the same subject	229
Ex. XXII.—Upon the same subject	230
Ex. XXIII.—Upon the preceding Rules	232
Ex. XXIV.—Upon the preceding Rules	233
Ex. XXV.—Upon the preceding Rules	235
Ex. XXVI.—Upon the preceding Rules	236
Ex. XXVII.—Upon the preceding Rules	237
Ex. XXVIII.—Upon the preceding Rules	238
Ex. XXIX.—Upon Pronouns	240
Ex. XXX.—Upon the preceding Rules	241
Ex. XXXI.—Upon the preceding Rules	242
Ex. XXXII.—Upon the Pronouns Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative and Indefinite	243
Ex. XXXIII.—Upon the preceding Rules	244
Ex. XXXIV.—Upon the preceding Pronouns	245
Ex. XXXV.—Upon the preceding Rules	246
Observations upon the use of <i>vm.</i> , <i>vms.</i> , <i>usted</i> , <i>ustedes</i> , <i>you</i> , &c.	248
Ex. XXXVI.—Upon the Neuter, Reflective, Reciprocal and Impersonal Verbs	250
Ex. XXXVII.—Upon the preceding, and the Irregular Verbs	251
Ex. XXXVIII.—Upon the preceding Rules	252
Ex. XXXIX.—Upon the agreement of Verbs with their subject, &c.	253
Ex. XL.—Upon the agreement of the Participle past with the subject, &c.	255
Ex. XLI.—Upon the Adverbs and Prepositions	256
Ex. XLII.—Upon the Conjunctions	257
Ex. XLIII.—Upon the preceding, and Interjections	259
Ex. XLIV.—Upon the preceding Rules	260
Ex. XLV.—Upon the preceding Rules	261

VOCABULARY.

The parts of the human body	
The interior parts of the human body	
The five senses	
Ages	
Qualities of the body	
Defects in the human body	
Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men	
Of eating and drinking	
Of clothes	
Of idem for women	
Beasts	
Creatures that creep on the earth	
Amphibious creatures	
Insects	
Birds	
Parts of a bird	
Fishes	
Parts of a fish	
Trees	
Shrubs	
Fruits	
Corn and its parts	
Roots, plants and herbs	
Flowers	
Colours	

VOCABULÁRIO.

Las partes del cuerpo humano	264
Partes interiores del cuerpo humano	265
Los cinco sentidos	266
Edades	ib.
Calidades del cuerpo	ib.
Defectos del cuerpo humano	ib.
Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres	ib.
Del comer y beber	268
De los vestidos	270
De idem para mugeres	271
Béstias	272
Animales que se arrastran	274
Animales anfíbios	ib.
Sabandijas	275
Áves	ib.
Partes de una Ave	276
Peces	277
Partes de un pez	ib.
Árboles	ib.
Mátas	278
Frútas	ib.
Trigos y sus partes	279
Raíces, plantas é yerbas	280
Flóres	282
Colóres	ib.

<i>Parts of a kingdom</i>	<i>Partes de un reino</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Parts of a city</i>	<i>Partes de una ciudad</i>	283
<i>Of the inhabitants of cities</i>	<i>De los moradores de una ciudad</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Of a house and all things belonging to it</i>	<i>De una casa y todo lo perteneciente á ella</i>	285
<i>Of country affairs</i>	<i>De las cosas del campo</i>	288
<i>Of the church and things belonging to it</i>	<i>De la Iglesia y cosas pertenecientes á ella</i>	290
<i>Things relating to war</i>	<i>Cosas pertenecientes á la guerra</i>	291
<i>Commercial terms and phrases</i>	<i>Voces mercantiles y frases</i>	294
<i>Vessels and navigation</i>	<i>Embarcaciones y navegación</i>	299
<i>The year and its parts, &c.</i>	<i>El año y sus partes, &c.</i>	301
<i>The months</i>	<i>Los meses</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The days of the week</i>	<i>Los días de la semana</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The holidays of the year</i>	<i>Días de fiesta del año</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Winds</i>	<i>Vientos</i>	302
<i>Table of current money in Spain</i>	<i>Tábla de las monedas de España</i>	<i>ib.</i>

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

I. <i>Acérca de pedir algo</i>
II. <i>Espresiones tiernas</i>
III. <i>Acérca de agradecer, cumplimentar y mostrar amistad</i>
IV. <i>Acérca de afirmar, negar, consentir, &c.</i>
V. <i>Acérca de consultar ó considerar</i>
VI. <i>Del comer y del beber</i>
VII. <i>Del ir, venir, moverse, &c.</i>
VIII. <i>Del hablar, decir, obrar, &c.</i>
IX. <i>Del oír, escuchar, &c.</i>
X. <i>Del entender y comprender</i>
XI. <i>Acérca de preguntár</i>
XII. <i>Acérca de saber</i>
XIII. <i>Del conocer, olvidar y acordarse</i>
XIV. <i>De la edad, vida, de la muerte, &c.</i>
XV. <i>De una dama y su Señorita</i>
XVI. <i>Del paseo</i>
XVII. <i>Del tiempo</i>
XVIII. <i>De la hora</i>
XIX. <i>De las estaciones del año</i>
XX. <i>De la ida á la escuela</i>
XXI. <i>En la escuela</i>

FRÁSES FAMILIÁRES.

About asking any thing	303
Expressions of kindness	304
Of thanking, complimenting and showing kindness	<i>ib.</i>
Of affirming, denying, consenting, &c.	306
Of consulting or considering	307
Of eating and drinking.	<i>ib.</i>
Of going, coming, moving, &c.	308
Of speaking, saying, acting, &c.	309
Of hearing, listening, &c.	310
Of understanding and comprehending.	311
About asking a question	<i>ib.</i>
Of knowing,	312
Of knowing or being acquainted with persons, forgetting and remembering	<i>ib.</i>
Of age, life, death, &c.	313
Of a governess and her young lady	314
Of walking	318
Of the weather	321
Of the time of day	323
Of the seasons of the year	324
Of going to school	326
In the school	<i>ib.</i>

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

I. <i>Acérca de saludar é informarse de la salud de algúno</i>
II. <i>Acérca del hablar Español</i>
III. <i>Para hablar Inglés</i>
IV. <i>Del hacer una visita por la mañana</i>
V. <i>Del almorzar</i>

DÍALOGOS FAMILIÁRES.

Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health	328
Of speaking Spanish	331
To speak English	336
Of making a morning visit	336
Of breakfasting	339

VI. <i>Antes de la comida</i>	Before dinner	340
VII. <i>Comiendo</i>	At dinner	341
VIII. <i>Para comprar libros</i>	To buy books	345
IX. <i>Del alquilar un alojamiento</i>	Of hiring a lodging	347
X. <i>Del informarse de algúno</i>	Of inquiring after any one	350
XI. <i>Del partir</i>	Of departing	353
XII. <i>De noticias</i>	Of news	354
XIII. <i>Entre dos amigos</i>	Between two friends	357
XIV. <i>Del escribir una carta</i>	Of writing a letter	358
XV. <i>Del trocar</i>	Of exchanging	360
XVI. <i>De los juegos en general; y primero de él de los dados</i>	Of gaming in general, and first of that of dice	361
XVII. <i>Del jugar al agédrez</i>	Of playing at chess	363
XVIII. <i>Del jugar á la pelota</i>	Of playing at tennis	365
XIX. <i>De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca</i>	Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing	366
XX. <i>Del ir á la comedia</i>	Of going to the play	368
XXI. <i>Del vestirse</i>	Of dressing oneself	370
XXII. <i>Del hablar á un mozo de caballos</i>	Of speaking to a groom or hostler	372
XXIII. <i>De ir á un viage</i>	Of going a journey	373
XXIV. <i>En una posada</i>	In an inn	374
XXV. <i>Para hablar con los empleados en una Aduana</i>	To speak with the officers in a Custom-house	377
XXVI. <i>Para una persona extraviada en una ciudad</i>	For a person who has lost his way in a city	378
XXVII. <i>Un militar vencedor, &c.</i>	A victorious military man, &c.	379
XXVIII. <i>Idiotismos</i>	Idiotisms	380
<hr/>		
<i>Fábulas</i>	- - - - -	381
<i>Epítome de la Historia de España</i>	- - - - -	385
<i>Chástes</i>	- - - - -	387
<i>Correspondencia Mercantil</i>	- - - - -	389
<i>Documentos Mercantiles</i>	- - - - -	392
<i>Cárta críticas, por Cadálso</i>	- - - - -	400
<i>Cárta Familiares, por Ísla</i>	- - - - -	405
<i>Reflexiones Morales, por Feijóo, Montengón, Medina, &c.</i>	- - - - -	415
<i>Refranes Españoles</i>	- - - - -	420
<i>Versificación Española</i>	- - - - -	421
<hr/>		
<i>Apéndice sobre los verbos Ser y Estár, Habér y Tenér</i>	- - - - -	459

FINIS.

